



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>















180  
200  
180  
200



THE  
PLAYS AND POEMS  
OF  
WILLIAM SHAKSPEARE.

VOLUME THE FOURTH.

CONTAINING

T W E L F T H - N I G H T .  
T H E W I N T E R ' S T A L E .  
M A C B E T H .  
K I N G J O H N .

LONDON: PRINTED BY H. BALDWIN,

For J. Rivington and Sons, L. Davis, B. White and Son, T. Longman,  
B. Law, H. S. Woodfall, C. Dilly, J. Robson, J. Johnson, T. Vernon,  
G. G. J. and J. Robinson, T. Cadell, J. Murray, R. Baldwin,  
H. L. Gardner, J. Sewell, J. Nichols, J. Bew, T. Payne, jun.  
S. Hayes, R. Faulder, W. Lowndes, G. and T. Wilkie, Scatcherd  
and Whitaker, T. and J. Egerton, C. Stalker, J. Barker, J. Edwards,  
Ogilvie and Speare, J. Cuthell, J. Lackington, and E. Newbery

M DCC XC.



ANONYMUS  
DILECTOR  
VIRAGO

T W E L F T H - N I G H T :

O R,

W H A T Y O U W I L L.

VOL. IV.

B

## Persons Represented.

*Orfino, Duke of Illyria.*

*Sebastian, a young gentleman, brother to Viola.*

*Antonio, a sea-captain, friend to Sebastian.*

*A sea-captain, friend to Viola.*

*Valentine,* } *Gentlemen attending on the Duke.*

*Curio,*

*Sir Toby Belch, uncle to Olivia.*

*Sir Andrew Ague-cheek.*

*Malvolio, steward to Olivia.*

*Fabian,* } *Servants to Olivia.*

*Clown,* }

*Olivia, a rich countess.*

*Viola, in love with the Duke.*

*Maria, Olivia's woman.*

*Lords, Priest, Sailors, Officers, Musicians, and other  
Attendants.*

*SCENE, a city in Illyria; and the sea-coast near it.*

# T W E L F T H - N I G H T :

O R,

## W H A T Y O U W I L L :

---

### A C T I. S C E N E I.

*A Room in the Duke's Palace.*

*Enter Duke, CURIO, and Lords; Musicians attending.*

Duke. If musick be the food of love, play on,  
Give me excess of it; that, surfeiting,  
The appetite may sicken, and so die.—  
That strain again;—it had a dying fall:

<sup>1</sup> There is great reason to believe, that the serious part of this comedy is founded on some old translation of the seventh history in the fourth volume of *Belleforest's Histoires Tragiques*. It appears from the books of the Stationers' Company, July 15, 1596; that there was a version of "Epitomes des cent *Histoires Tragiques*, partie extraictes des actes des Romains, et autres, &c." Belleforest took the story, as usual, from Bandello. The comick scenes appear to have been entirely the production of Shakspeare. Ben Jonson, who takes every opportunity to find fault with Shakspeare, seems to ridicule the conduct of *Twelft-Night* in his *Every Man out of his Humour*, at the end of A& III. sc. vii where he makes *Mitus* say, "That the argument of his comedy might have been of some other nature, as of a duke to be in love with a countess, and that countess to be in love with the duke's son, and the son in love with the lady's waiting-maid: *some such cross wooing, with a clown to their serving-man*, better than be thus near and familiarly allied to the time." STEEVENS.

I suppose this comedy to have been written in 1614. If however the foregoing passage was levelled at *Twelft-Night*, my speculation falls to the ground. See *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakspeare's plays*, Vol. I. MALONE.

4 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

O, it came o'er my ear like the sweet south,  
That breathes upon a bank of violets,  
Stealing, and giving odour<sup>2</sup>.—Enough; no more;  
'Tis not so sweet now, as it was before.  
O spirit of love, how quick and fresh art thou!  
That, notwithstanding thy capacity  
Receiveth as the sea, nought enters there,  
Of what validity and pitch soever<sup>3</sup>,  
But falls into abatement and low price,  
Even in a minute! so full of shapes is fancy,  
That it alone is high-fantastical<sup>4</sup>.

*Cur.* Will you go hunt, my lord?

*Duke.* What; Curio?

*Cur.* The hart.

*Duke.* Why, so I do, the noblest that I have:  
O, when my eyes did see Olivia first,  
Methought, she purg'd the air of pestilence;  
That instant was I turn'd into a hart<sup>5</sup>;

And

<sup>2</sup> *O, it came o'er my ear like the sweet south,  
That breathes upon a bank of violets,  
Stealing, and giving odour.*] Milton, in his *Paradise Lost*, b. iv.  
has very successfully introduced the same image:

“ — now gentle gales,  
“ Fanning their odoriferous wings, dispense  
“ Native perfumes, and whisper whence they stole  
“ Those balmy spoils.”

The old copy reads—sweet sound, which Mr. Rowe changed into  
wind, and Mr. Pope into south. STEEVENS.

Here Shakespeare makes the south steal odour from the violet. In  
his 99th Sonnet, the violet is made the thief:

“ The forward violet thus did I chide:  
“ Sweet thief, whence didst thou steal thy sweet that smells,  
“ If not from my love's breath?” MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> *Of what validity and pitch soever,*] Validity is here used for value.  
See Vol. III. p. 471, n. 3. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> *That it alone is high-fantastical.*] High-fantastical, means no more  
than fantastical to the height. So, in *All's Well that ends Well*:

“ My high-repent'd blames  
“ Dear sovereign, pardon me.” STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> *That instant was I turn'd into a hart;*] This image evidently alludes  
to the story of Acteon, by which Shakespeare seems to think men cau-  
tioned against too great familiarity with forbidden beauty. Acteon,  
who

W H A T Y O U W I L L. 5

And my desires, like fell and cruel hounds,  
E'er since pursue me.—How now? what news from her?

Enter VALENTINE.

*Vat.* So please my lord, I might not be admitted,  
But from her hand-maid do return this answer:  
The element itself, till seven years heat<sup>6</sup>,  
Shall not behold her face at ample view;  
But, like a cloistress, she will veiled walk,  
And water once a day her chamber round  
With eye-offending brine: all this, to season  
A brother's dead love, which she would keep fresh,  
And lasting, in her sad remembrance.

*Duke.* O, she, that hath a heart of that fine frame,  
To pay this debt of love but to a brother,  
How will she love, when the rich golden shaft<sup>7</sup>  
Hath kill'd the flock of all affections<sup>8</sup> else  
That live in her! when liver, brain, and heart,  
These sovereign thrones, are all supply'd, and fill'd,  
(Her sweet perfections<sup>9</sup>), with one self-king<sup>1</sup>!—

Away

who saw Diana naked, and was torn in pieces by his hounds, represents a man, who indulging his eyes, or his imagination, with the view of a woman that he cannot gain, has his heart torn with incessant longing. An interpretation far more elegant and natural than that of Sir Francis Bacon, who, in his *Wisdom of the Ancients*, supposes this story to warn us against enquiring into the secrets of princes, by shewing, that those who know that which for reasons of state is to be concealed, will be detected and destroyed by their own servants. JOHNSON.

<sup>6</sup> *The element itself, till seven years heat,*] *Heat for heated.* The air, till it shall have been warmed by seven revolutions of the sun, shall not &c. So, in *King John*:

“ The iron of itself, though beat red hot—.”

Again, in *Macbeth*:

“ — And this report

“ Hath so exasperate the king—.” MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> *How will she love, when the rich golden shaft—*] So, Milton, *Par. Lost*, B. iv:

“ Here Love his golden shafts employs—.” MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> *— the flock of all affections—*] So, in Sidney's *Arcadia*:

“ — has the flock of unspeakable virtues.” STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> *Her sweet perfections,—*] Liver, brain, and heart, are admitted in poetry as the residence of *passions*, *judgment*, and *sentiments*. These are what

6 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Away before me to sweet beds of flowers ;  
Love-thoughts lie rich, when canopy'd with bowers.

[Exeunt.

S C E N E II.

*The Sea-coast.*

*Enter VIOLA<sup>2</sup>, Captain, and Sailors.*

*Vio.* What country, friends, is this ?

*Cap.* This is Illyria, lady.

*Vio.* And what should I do in Illyria ?

My brother he is in Elysium.

Perchance, he is not drown'd :—What think you, sailors ?

*Cap.* It is perchance, that you yourself were sav'd.

*Vio.* O my poor brother ! and so, perchance, may he be.

*Cap.* True, madam : and, to comfort you with chance,  
Assure yourself, after our ship did split,

When you, and this poor number sav'd with you<sup>3</sup>,

Hung on our driving boat, I saw your brother,

Most provident in peril, bind himself

(Courage and hope both teaching him the practice)

To a strong mast, that liv'd upon the sea ;

Where, like Arion on the dolphin's back,

I saw him hold acquaintance with the waves,

So long as I could see.

what Shakspere calls, *her sweet perfections*, though he has not very clearly expressed what he might design to have said. STEEVENS.

\* — *with one self-king !*] Thus the original copy. The editor of the second folio, who in many instances appears to have been equally ignorant of our author's language and metre, reads—self-same king; a reading, which all the subsequent editors have adopted. The verse is not defective. *Perfections* is here used as a quadrisyllable. So, in a subsequent scene :

“ Methinks I feel this youth's *perfections*—.”

*Self-king* means *self-same king*; one and the same king. So, in *King Richard II*:

“ — that *self-mould* that fashioned thee,

“ Made him a man.” MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> Enter Viola,] *Viola* is the name of a lady in the fifth book of *Gower de Confessione Amantis*. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> — *and this poor number sav'd with you,*] The old copy has—and *the* poor number—. For the present emendation I am answerable. The sailors who were saved, enter with the captain. MALONE.

*Vio.*

## WHAT YOU WILL,

7

*Vio.* For saying so, there's gold :  
Mine own escape unfoldeth to my hope,  
Whereto thy speech serves for authority,  
The like of him. Know'st thou this country ?

*Cap.* Ay, madam, well ; for I was bred and born,  
Not three hours travel from this very place.

*Vio.* Who governs here ?

*Cap.* A noble duke in nature, as in name <sup>4</sup>.

*Vio.* What is his name ?

*Cap.* Orsino.

*Vio.* Orsino ! I have heard my father name him :  
He was a bachelor then.

*Cap.* And so is now, or was so very late :  
For but a month ago I went from hence ;  
And then 'twas fresh in murmur, (as, you know,  
What great ones do, the less will prattle of,)  
That he did seek the love of fair Olivia.

*Vio.* What's she ?

*Cap.* A virtuous maid, the daughter of a count  
That dy'd some twelve-month since ; then leaving her  
In the protection of his son, her brother,  
Who shortly also dy'd : for whose dear love,  
They say, she hath abjur'd the sight  
And company of men.

*Vio.* O, that I serv'd that lady ;  
And might not be deliver'd to the world,  
Till I had made mine own occasion mellow,  
What my estate is <sup>5</sup> !

*Cap.* That were hard to compass ;  
Because she will admit no kind of suit,  
No, not the duke's.

<sup>4</sup> *A noble duke in nature, as in name.*] I know not whether the nobility of the name is comprised in duke, or in *Orsino*, which is, I think, the name of a great Italian family. JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> *And might not be deliver'd to the world, &c.*] I wish I might not be made publick to the world, with regard to the state of my birth and fortune, till I have gained a ripe opportunity for my design.

Viola seems to have formed a very deep design with very little pre-meditation : she is thrown by shipwreck on an unknown coast, hears that the prince is a bachelor, and resolves to supplant the lady whom he courts. JOHNSON.

## 8 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*Vio.* There is a fair behaviour in thee, captain ;  
And though that nature with a beauteous wall  
Doth oft close in pollution, yet of thee  
I will believe, thou hast a mind that suits  
With this thy fair and outward character.  
I pray thee, and I'll pay thee bounteously,  
Conceal me what I am ; and be my aid  
For such disguise as, haply, shall become  
The form of my intent. I'll serve this duke<sup>6</sup> ;  
Thou shalt present me as an eunuch to him,  
It may be worth thy pains ; for I can sing,  
And speak to him in many sorts of musick,  
That will allow me very worth his service<sup>7</sup>.  
What else may hap, to time I will commit ;  
Only shape thou thy silence to my wit.

*Cap.* Be you his eunuch, and your mute I'll be :  
When my tongue blabs, then let mine eyes not see !

*Vio.* I thank thee : Lead me on. [Exeunt.

## S C E N E III.

*A Room in Olivia's House.*

*Enter Sir TOBY BELCH, and MARIA.*

*Sir To.* What a plague means my niece, to take the death of her brother thus ? I am sure, care's an enemy to life<sup>8</sup>.

*Mar.* By my troth, Sir Toby, you must come in earlier o' nights ; your cousin, my lady, takes great exceptions to your ill hours.

*Sir To.* Why, let her except before excepted<sup>9</sup>.

6 — *I'll serve this duke;*] *Viola* is an excellent schemer, never at a loss ; if she cannot serve the lady, she will serve the duke. JOHNSON.

7 *That will allow me*—] To *allow* is to *approve*. So, in *King Lear* :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ if your sweet sway

“ Allow obedience” —. STEEVENS.

8 — *care's an enemy to life.*] Alluding to the old proverb, *Care will kill a cat.* STEEVENS.

9 — *let her except before excepted.*] A ludicrous use of the formal law-phrase. FARMER.

It is the usual language of leases: “ To have and to hold the said demised premises &c. with their and every of their rights, members &c. (*except before excepted*).” MALONE.

*Mar.*

W H A T Y O U W I L L. 9

*Mar.* Ay, but you must confine yourself within the modest limits of order.

*Sir To.* Confine? I'll confine myself no finer than I am: these clothes are good enough to drink in, and so be these boots too; an they be not, let them hang themselves in their own straps.

*Mar.* That quaffing and drinking will undo you: I heard my lady talk of it yesterday; and of a foolish knight, that you brought in one night here, to be her wooer.

*Sir To.* Who? Sir Andrew Ague-cheek?

*Mar.* Ay, he.

*Sir To.* He's as tall a man<sup>1</sup> as any's in Illyria.

*Mar.* What's that to the purpose?

*Sir To.* Why, he has three thousand ducats a year.

*Mar.* Ay, but he'll have but a year in all these ducats; he's a very fool, and a prodigal.

*Sir To.* Fie, that you'll say so! he plays o'th' viol-de-gambo<sup>2</sup>, and speaks three or four languages word for word without book, and hath all the good gifts of nature.

*Mar.* He hath, indeed,—almost natural<sup>3</sup>: for, besides that he's a fool, he's a great quarreller; and, but that he hath a gift of a coward to allay the gust he hath in quarrelling, 'tis thought among the prudent, he would quickly have the gift of a grave.

*Sir To.* By this hand, they are scoundrels, and substractors, that say so of him. Who are they?

*Mar.* They that add moreover, he's drunk nightly in your company.

*Sir To.* With drinking healths to my niece; I'll drink

<sup>1</sup> — *as tall a man—*] *Tall* means *bold, courageous.* STEEVENS.  
See Vol. I. p. 214, n. 4; and p. 228, n. 9. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> — *viol-de-gambo,*] The *viol-de-gambo* seems, in our author's time, to have been a very fashionable instrument. In *The Return from Par-nassus*, 1606, it is mentioned, with its proper derivation:

“ Her *viol-de-gambo* is her best content,

“ For 'twixt her legs she holds her instrument.” COLLINS.

<sup>3</sup> *He bath, indeed,—almost natural:*] Mr. Upton proposes to regulate this passage differently:

He hath indeed, *all, most* natural. MALONE.

## 10 TWELF-NIGHT: OR,

to her, as long as there's a passage in my throat, and drink in Illyria: He's a coward, and a coyftril<sup>4</sup>, that will not drink to my niece, till his brains turn o'the toe like a parish-top<sup>5</sup>. What, wench? Castiliano vulgo<sup>6</sup>; for here comes Sir Andrew Ague-face.

*Enter Sir ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK.*

*Sir And.* Sir Toby Belch! how now, Sir Toby Belch?

*Sir To.* Sweet sir Andrew!

*Sir And.* Bless you, fair shrew.

*Mar.* And you too, sir,

*Sir To.* Accost, sir Andrew, accost<sup>7</sup>.

*Sir*

4 — and a coyftril,] A *coyftril* is a paltry groom, only fit to carry arms, but not to use them. So, in Holinshed's Description of England, Vol. I. p. 162: *Cofterels* or bearers of the arms of barons, or knights: Vol. III. p. 272.—“ women, lackies, and *cofsterels* are considered as the unwarlike attendants on an army.” For its etymology, see *cousille* and *cousillier* in Cotgrave's Dictionary. TOLLET.

A *coyfrel* or *coyftril* is properly the servant of a man at arms, or life-guard of a prince. Each of the life-guards of Henry VIII. had a *coyfrel* that attended upon him. Hence it came to signify a low mean man. MALONE.

5 — like a parish-top.] This is one of the customs now laid aside. A large top was formerly kept in every village, to be whipped in frosty weather, that the peasants might be kept warm by exercise, and ou of mischief, while they could not work. STEEVENS.

“ To sleep like a town-top,” is a proverbial expression. A top is said to sleep, when it turns round with great velocity, and makes a smooth humming noise. BLACKSTONE.

6 — Castiliano *vulgo*;) We should read—*volto*. In English, put on your *Castilian* countenance; that is, your grave, solemn looks.

WARBURTON.

I meet with the word *Castilian* and *Castilians* in several of the old comedies. It is difficult to assign any peculiar propriety to it, unless it was adopted immediately after the defeat of the Armada, and became a cant term capriciously expressive of jollity or contempt. The host, in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, calls Caius a *Castilian-king Urinal*; and in the *Merry Devil of Edmonton*, one of the characters says, “ Ha! my *Castilian* dialogues!” In an old comedy called *Look about you*, 1600, it is joined with another toper's exclamation very frequent in Shakspere:

“ And *Rivo* will be cry, and *Castile* too.”

So again, in Heywood's *Jew of Malta*, 1633:

“ Hey, *Rivo Castilian*, man's a man.” STEEVENS.

7 Accost, *sir Andrew*, accost.) To *accoft*, had a signification in our author's time that the word now seems to have lost. In the second part of *The English Dictionary*, by H. C. 1655, in which the reader “ who is

## W H A T Y O U W I L L.

18

*Sir And.* What's that?

*Sir To.* My niece's chamber-maid.

*Sir And.* Good mistress Accost, I desire better acquaintance.

*Mar.* My name is Mary, sir.

*Sir And.* Good Mrs. Mary Accost,—

*Sir To.* You mistake, knight: accost, is, front her, board her<sup>8</sup>, woo her, assail her.

*Sir And.* By my troth, I would not undertake her in this company. Is that the meaning of accost?

*Mar.* Fare you well, gentlemen.

*Sir To.* An thou let part so, sir Andrew, 'would thou might'ft never draw sword again.

*Sir And.* An you part so, mistress, I would I might never draw sword again; Fair lady, do you think you have fools in hand?

*Mar.* Sir, I have not yo<sup>a</sup> by the hand.

*Sir And.* Marry, but you shall have; and here's my hand.

*Mar.* Now, sir, thought is free: I pray you, bring your hand to the buttery-bar, and let it drink.

*Sir And.* Wherefore, sweet heart? what's your metaphor?

*Mar.* It's dry, sir<sup>9</sup>.

Is desirous of a more refined and elegant speech," is furnished with *bad* words, "to draw near," is explained thus: "To accost, appropriate, appropinquate." See also Cotgrave's Dic<sup>t.</sup> in v. *accoſt*. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — board ber,] Dr. Johnson observes in his Dictionary, that one of the senses of to board is, to attack, or make the first attempt upon a person; — aborder quelqu'un. In the common French Dictionaries, "aborder une femme," is translated "to board a woman, to pick her up." To board, as it is explained by Dr. Johnson, is evidently derived as Mr. Steevens has observed, from the original naval term. Our author is frequent in this use of the word. "I would, he had boarded me," says Beatrice; and Mrs. Page uses the same expression. Again, in *All's well that ends well*:

"And boarded her in the wanton way of youth." MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> It's dry, sir.] She may intend to insinuate, that it is not a lover's hand, a moist hand being vulgarly accounted a sign of an amorous constitution. JOHNSON.

The Chief Justice in the second part of *King Henry IV.* enumerates a dry hand among the characteristicks of debility and age. Again, in *Astony and Cleopatra*, Charmian says: "—if an oily palm be not a fruitful prognostication, I cannot scratch mine ear." These passages serve to confirm Dr. Johason's supposition. STEEVENS.

12 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*Sir And.* Why, I think so; I am not such an ass, but I can keep my hand dry. But what's your jest?

*Mar.* A dry jest, sir.

*Sir And.* Are you full of them?

*Mar.* Ay, sir; I have them at my fingers' ends: marry, now I let go your hand, I am barren. [Exit MARIA.

*Sir To.* O knight, thou lack'st a cup of canary; When did I see thee so put down?

*Sir And.* Never in your life, I think; unless you see canary put me down: Methinks, sometimes I have no more wit than a christian, or an ordinary man has: but I am a great eater of beef, and, I believe, that does harm to my wit.

*Sir To.* No question.

*Sir And.* An I thought that, I'd forswear it. I'll ride home to-morrow, sir Toby.

*Sir To.* Pourquoy, my dear knight?

*Sir And.* What is pourquoy? do, or not do? I would I had bestowed that time in the tongues, that I have in fencing, dancing, and bear-baiting: O; had I but follow'd the arts!

*Sir To.* Then hadst thou had an excellent head of hair.

*Sir And.* Why, would that have mended my hair?

*Sir To.* Past question; for thou seest, it will not curl by nature<sup>1</sup>.

*Sir And.* But it becomes me well enough, does't not?

*Sir To.* Excellent! it hangs like flax on a distaff; and I hope to see a housewife take thee between her legs, and spin it off.

*Sir And.* 'Faith, I'll home to-morrow, sir Toby: your niece will not be seen; or, if she be, it's four to one she'll none of me: the count himself, here hard by, woes her.

*Sir To.* She'll none o'the count; she'll not match above her degree, neither in estate, years, nor wit; I have heard her swear it. Tut, there's life in't, man.

<sup>1</sup> — it will not curl by nature.] The old copy reads—cool my nature. The emendation is Mr. Theobald's, MALONE.

*Sir*

## W H A T Y O U W I L L . . . 13

*Sir And.* I'll stay a month longer. I am a fellow o'the  
strangest mind i'the world ; I delight in masques and re-  
vels sometimes altogether.

*Sir To.* Art thou good at these kick-shaws, knight ?

*Sir And.* As any man in Illyria, whatsoever he be, un-  
der the degree of my betters ; and yet I will not compare  
with an old man<sup>2</sup>.

*Sir To.* What is thy excellence in a galliard, knight ?

*Sir And.* Faith, I can cut a caper.

*Sir To.* And I can cut the mutton to't.

*Sir And.* And, I think, I have the back-trick, simply  
as strong as any man in Illyria.

*Sir To.* Wherefore are these things hid ? wherefore have  
these gifts a curtain before them ? are they like to take  
dust, like mistress Mall's picture<sup>3</sup> ? why dost thou not go  
to

<sup>2</sup> — and yet I will not compare with an old man.] *Ague-cheek*, though  
willing enough to arrogate to himself such experience as is commonly  
the acquisition of age, is yet careful to exempt his person from being  
compared with its bodily weakness. In short, he would say with Fal-  
staff, — “I am old in nothing but my understanding.” STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> — mistress Mall's picture ?] The real name of the woman whom I  
suppose to have been meant by Sir Toby, was *Mary Frith*. The appella-  
tion by which she was generally known, was *Mall Cut-purse*. She  
was at once an *hermaphrodite*, a prostitute, a bawd, a bully, a thief, a  
receiver of stolen goods, &c. &c. On the books of the Stationers'  
Company, August 1610, is entered—“A Booke called the Madde  
Prancks of Merry Mall of the Bankside, with her walks in man's ap-  
parel, and to what purpose. Written by John Day.” Middleton and  
Decker wrote a comedy, of which she is the heroine. The title of this  
piece is—*The Roaring Girl, or, Moll Cut-purse; as it hath been lately  
acted on the Fortune Stage, by the Prince his players, 1611.* The fron-  
tispiece to it contains a full length of her in man's clothes, smoaking  
tobacco. As this extraordinary personage appears to have partaken of  
both sexes, the *curtain* which Sir Toby mentions, would not have been  
unnecessarily drawn before such a picture of her as might have been ex-  
hibited in an age, of which neither too much delicacy or detency was  
the characteristick. STEEVENS.

In our author's time, I believe, curtains were frequently hung before  
pictures of any value. So, in Webster's *Vittoria Corombona*, 1612 :

“ I yet but draw the *curtain*;—now to your picture.”

Mary Frith was born in 1584, and died in 1659.—In a Ms. letter in  
the British Museum, from John Chamberlain to Mr. Carleton, dated  
February 18, 1611—12, the following account is given of this woman's  
doing

to church in a galliard, and come home in a coranto? My very walk should be a jig; I would not so much as make water, but in a sink-a-pace<sup>4</sup>. What dost thou mean? is it a world to hide virtues in? I did think, by the excellent constitution of thy leg, it was form'd under the star of a galliard.

*Sir And.* Ay, 'tis strong, and it does indifferent well in a flame-colour'd stock<sup>5</sup>. Shall we set about some revels?

*Sir To.* What shall we do else? were we not born under Taurus?

*Sir And.* Taurus? that's fides and heart<sup>6</sup>.

*Sir To.* No, sir; it is legs and thighs. Let me see thee caper: ha! higher: ha, ha!—excellent! [Exeunt.

doing penance: “This last Sunday *Moll Cut-purse*, a notorious baggage, that used to go in men’s apparel, and challenged the field of diverse gallants, was brought to the same place, [St. Paul’s Cross,] where she wept bitterly, and seemed very penitent; but it is since doubted she was maudlin drunk, being discovered to have tippel’d of three quarts of sack, before she came to her penance. She had the daintiest preacher or ghostly father that ever I saw in the pulpit, one Radcliffe of Brazen-nose College in Oxford, a likelier man to have led the revels in some inn of court, than to be where he was. But the best is, he did extreme badly, and so wearied the audience that the best part went away, and the rest tarried rather to hear *Moll Cut-purse* than him.” *MALONE.*

4 — a sink-a-pace.] i. e. a *cinqe-pace*; the name of a dance, the measures whereof are regulated by the number five. The word occurs elsewhere in our author. *SIR J. HAWKINS.*

5 — flame colour’d stock.] The old copy reads—a dam’d colour’d stock. Stockings were in Shakespeare’s time called *stocks*. So, in *Jack Drum’s Entertainment*, 1601:

“—or would my filk stock should lose his glosf else.” *STEEVENS.*  
The emendation was made by Mr. Pope. *MALONE.*

6 Taurus? that’s fides and beart.] Alluding to the medical astrology still preserved in almanacks, which refers the affections of particular parts of the body, to the predominance of particular constellations.

*JOHNSON.*

## SCENE IV.

*A Room in the Duke's Palace.*

*Enter VALENTINE, and VIOLA in man's clothes.*

*Val.* If the duke continue these favours towards you, Cesario, you are like to be much advanced ; he hath known you but three days, and already you are no stranger.

*Vio.* You either fear his humour, or my negligence, that you call in question the continuance of his love : Is he inconstant, sir, in his favours ?

*Val.* No, believe me.

*Enter Duke, CURIO, and Attendants.*

*Vio.* I thank you. Here comes the count.

*Duke.* Who saw Cesario, ho ?

*Vio.* On your attendance, my lord ; here.

*Duke.* Stand you a-while aloof.—Cesario, Thou know'ſt no less but all ; I have unclasp'd To thee the book even of my secret soul : Therefore, good youth, address thy gait unto her ; Be not deny'd access, stand at her doors, And tell them, there thy fixed foot shall grow, Till thou have audience.

*Vio.* Sure, my noble lord, If she be so abandon'd to her sorrow As it is spoke, she never will admit me.

*Duke.* Be clamorous, and leap all civil bounds, Rather than make unprofited return.

*Vio.* Say, I do speak with her, my lord ; What then ?

*Duke.* O, then, unfold the passion of my love, Surprize her with discourse of my dear faith : It shall become thee well to act my woes ; She will attend it better in thy youth, Than in a nuncio's of more grave aspect.

*Vio.* I think not so, my lord.

*Duke.* Dear lad, believe it ; For they shall yet belie thy happy years,

That

That say, thou art a man : Diana's lip  
Is not more smooth, and rubious ; thy small pipe  
Is as the maiden's organ, shrill, and sound,  
And all is semblative a woman's part<sup>7</sup>.

I know, thy constellation is right apt  
For this affair :—Some four, or five, attend him ;  
All, if you will ; for I myself am best,  
When least in company :—Prosper well in this,  
And thou shall live as freely as thy lord,  
To call his fortunes thine.

*Vio.* I'll do my best,  
To woo your lady :—yet, [aside.] a barrful strife<sup>8</sup> !  
Who-e'er I woo, myself would be his wife. [Exeunt.

## SCENE V.

*A Room in Olivia's House.*

*Enter MARIA and Clown.*

*Mar.* Nay, either tell me where thou hast been, or I will not open my lips, so wide as a bristle may enter, in way of thy excuse : my lady will hang thee for thy absence.

*Clo.* Let her hang me : he, that is well hang'd in this world, needs to fear no colours<sup>9</sup>.

*Mar.* Make that good.

*Clo.* He shall see none to fear.

*Mar.* A good lenten answer<sup>1</sup> : I can tell thee where that saying was born, of, I fear no colours.

*Clo.* Where, good mistress Mary ?

*Mar.* In the wars ; and that may you be bold to say in your foolery.

*Clo.* Well, God give them wisdom, that have it ; and those that are fools, let them use their talents.

<sup>7</sup> — *a woman's part.*] That is, thy proper part in a play would be a woman's. Women were then personated by boys. JOHNSON.

<sup>8</sup> — *a barrful strife!*] i. e. a contest full of impediments. STEEV.

<sup>9</sup> — *fear no colours.*] This expression frequently occurs in the old plays. STREVENS.

<sup>1</sup> — *lenten answer:*] A *leap*, or as we now call it, a *dry answer*. JOHNSON.

*Mar.*

## WHAT YOU WILL.

*Mar.* Yet you will be hang'd, for being so long absent ; or, to be turn'd away<sup>2</sup>, is not that as good as a hanging to you ?

*Clo.* Many a good hanging prevents a bad marriage ; and, for turning away, let summer bear it out<sup>3</sup>.

*Mar.* You are resolute then ?

*Clo.* Not so neither ; but I am resolved on two points.

*Mar.* That, if one break<sup>\*</sup>, the other will hold ; or, if both break, your gaskins fall.

*Clo.* Apt, in good faith ; very apt ! Well, go thy way ; if sir Toby would leave drinking, thou wert as witty a piece of Eve's flesh as any in Illyria.

*Mar.* Peace, you rogue, no more o'that ; here comes my lady : make your excuse wisely, you were best. [Exit.]

Enter OLIVIA, and MALVOLIO.

*Clo.* Wit, and't be thy will, put me into good fooling ! Those wits, that think they have thee, do very oft prove fools ; and I, that am sure I lack thee, may pass for a wise man : For what says Quinapalus<sup>1</sup> ? Better a witty fool, than a foolish wit<sup>4</sup>.—God bless thee, lady !

*Oli.* Take the fool away.

*Clo.* Do you not hear, fellows ? take away the lady.

*Oli.* Go to, you're a dry fool ; I'll no more of you : besides, you grow dishonest.

*Clo.* Two faults, Madonna<sup>5</sup>, that drink and good counsel will amend : for give the dry fool drink, then is

<sup>2</sup> —or, to be turn'd away,] The editor of the second folio omitted the word *to*, in which he has been followed by all the subsequent editors.

MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> —and, for turning away, let summer bear it out,] It is common for unsettled and vagrant serving-men, to grow negligent of their business towards summer ; and the sense of the passage is : If I am turned away, the advantages of the approaching summer will bear out, or support all the inconveniences of dismission ; for I shall find employment in every field, and lodging under every bedge. STEEVENS.

<sup>\*</sup> —if one break,] Points were laces with metal tags, by which the trunk-hose, or breeches, were fastened to the doublet. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> —Better a witty fool, than a foolish wit,] Hall, in his *Chronicles*, speaking of the death of Sir Thomas More, says, " that he knows not whether to call him a foolish wise man, or a wise foolish man." JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> —Madonna,] Ital. miscrets, dame. So, *La Maddona*, by way of pre-eminence, the *Blessed Virgin*. STEEVENS.

the fool not dry ; bid the dishonest man mend himself, if he mend, he is no longer dishonest ; if he cannot, let the botcher mend him : Any thing, that's mended, is but patch'd<sup>6</sup> : virtue, that transgresses, is but patch'd with sin ; and sin, that amends, is but patch'd with virtue : If that this simple syllogism will serve, so ; if it will not, What remedy ? As there is no true cuckold but calamity, so beauty's a flower :—the lady bade take away the fool ; therefore, I say again, take her away.

*Oli.* Sir, I bade them take away you.

*Clo.* Misprision in the highest degree !—Lady, *Cœculus non facit monachum* ; that's as much as to say, I wear not motley in my brain. Good Madonna, give me leave to prove you a fool.

*Oli.* Can you do it ?

*Clo.* Dexteriously, good Madonna.

*Oli.* Make your proof.

*Clo.* I must catechize you for it, Madonna ; Good my mouse of virtue, answer me.

*Oli.* Well, sir, for want of other idleness, I'll bide your proof.

*Clo.* Good Madonna, why mourn'st thou ?

*Oli.* Good fool, for my brother's death.

*Clo.* I think, his soul is in hell, Madonna.

*Oli.* I know his soul is in heaven, fool.

*Clo.* The more fool you, Madonna, to mourn for your brother's soul being in heaven.—Take away the fool, gentlemen.

*Oli.* What think you of this fool, Malvolio ? doth he not mend ?

*Mal.* Yes ; and shall do, till the pangs of death shake him : Infirmitiy, that decays the wife, doth ever make the better fool.

*Clo.* God send you, sir, a speedy infirmity, for the better increasing your folly ! Sir Toby will be sworn, that I am no fox ; but he will not pass his word for two-pence that you are no fool.

*Oli.* How say you to that, Malvolio ?

<sup>6</sup> — *Any thing, that's mended, is but patched :*] Alluding to the *patch'd* or particoloured garment of the fool. *MALONE.*

## W H A T Y O U W I L L. 19

*Mal.* I marvel your ladyship takes delight in such a barren rascal ; I saw him put down the other day with an ordinary fool, that has no more brain than a stone : Look you now, he's out of his guard already ; unless you laugh and minister occasion to him, he is gagg'd. I protest, I take these wise men, that crow so at these set kind of fools, no better than the fools' zanies.

*Oli.* O, you are sick of self-love, Malvolio, and taste with a distemper'd appetite : to be generous, guiltless, and of free disposition, is to take those things for bird-bolts, that you deem cannon-bullets : There is no slander in an allow'd fool, though he do nothing but rail ; nor no railing in a known discreet man, though he do nothing but reprove.

*Clo.* Now Mercury indue thee with leasing, for thou speak'st well of fools !

*Re-enter MARIA.*

*Mar.* Madam, there is at the gate a young gentleman, much desires to speak with you.

*Oli.* From the count Orfino, is it ?

*Mar.* I know not, madam ; 'tis a fair young man, and well attended.

*Oli.* Who of my people hold him in delay ?

*Mar.* Sir Toby, madam, your kinsman.

*Oli.* Fetch him off, I pray you ; he speaks nothing but madman ; Fie on him ! [Exit MARIA.] Go you, Malvolio : if it be a suit from the count, I am sick, or not at home ; what you will, to dismiss it. [Exit MALVOLIO.] Now you see, sir, how your fooling grows old, and people dislike it.

*Clo.* Thou haft spoke for us, Madonna, as if thy eldest son should be a fool : whose scull Jove cram with brains, for here he comes<sup>8</sup>, one of thy kin, has a most weak pia mater !

<sup>7</sup> Now Mercury indue thee with leasing, for thou speak'st well of fools !] May Mercury teach thee to lie, since thou liest in favour of fools. JOHNSON.

Sir Thomas Hanmer reads—with learning. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — for bere he comes,—] Thus the old copy. Mr. Pope and the subsequent editors have omitted the word *be*. MALONE.

## TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*Enter Sir TOBY BELCH.*

*Oli.* By mine honour, half drunk.—What is he at the gate, cousin?

*Sir To.* A gentleman.

*Oli.* A gentleman? What gentleman?

*Sir To.* 'Tis a gentleman here<sup>9</sup>—A plague o'these pickle-herrings!—How now, sot?

*Clo.* Good Sir Toby,—

*Oli.* Cousin, cousin, how have you come so early by this lethargy?

*Sir To.* Lechery! I defy lechery: There's one at the gate.

*Oli.* Ay, marry; what is he?

*Sir To.* Let him be the devil, an he will, I care not: give me faith, say I. Well, it's all one. [Exit.

*Oli.* What's a drunken man like, fool?

*Clown.* Like a drown'd man, a fool, and a madman: one draught above heat<sup>1</sup> makes him a fool; the second mads him; and a third drowns him.

*Oli.* Go thou and seek the coroner, and let him sit o' my coz; for he's in the third degree of drink, he's drown'd: go, look after him.

*Clown.* He is but mad yet, Madonna; and the fool shall look to the madman. [Exit Clown.

*Re-enter MALVOLIO.*

*Mal.* Madam, yond young fellow swears he will speak with you. I told him you were sick; he takes on him to understand so much, and therefore comes to speak with you: I told him you were asleep; he seems to have a fore-knowledge of that too, and therefore comes to speak with you. What is to be said to him, lady? he's fortified against any denial.

*Oli.* Tell him, he shall not speak with me.

<sup>9</sup> 'Tis a gentleman here—] Sir Toby was going to describe the gentleman, but is interrupted by the effects of his pickle-berring. STEEV.  
<sup>1</sup> — above heat—] i. e. above the state of being warm in a proper degree. STEEVENS.

*Mal*

## WHAT YOU WILL.

21

*Mal.* He has been told so; and he says, he'll stand at your door like a sheriff's post<sup>2</sup>, and be the supporter to a bench, but he'll speak with you.

*Oli.* What kind of man is he?

*Mal.* Why, of man kind.

*Oli.* What manner of man?

*Mal.* Of very ill manner; he'll speak with you, will you, or no.

*Oli.* Of what personage, and years, is he?

*Mal.* Not yet old enough for a man, nor young enough for a boy; as a squash is before 'tis a peascod, or a codling when 'tis almost an apple: 'tis with him e'en standing water<sup>3</sup>, between boy and man. He is very well-favour'd, and he speaks very shrewishly; one would think, his mother's milk were scarce out of him.

*Oli.* Let him approach: Call in my gentlewoman.

*Mal.* Gentlewoman, my lady calls. [Exit.

Re-enter MARIA.

*Oli.* Give me my veil: come, throw it o'er my face; We'll once more hear Orfino's embassy.

Enter VIOLA.

*Vio.* The honourable lady of the house, which is she?

*Oli.* Speak to me, I shall answer for her; Your will?

*Vio.* Most radiant, exquisite, and unmatchable beauty, —I pray you, tell me, if this be the lady of the house,

<sup>2</sup> — stand at your door like a sheriff's post,] It was the custom for that officer to have large posts set up at his door, as an indication of his office. The original of which was, that the king's proclamations, and other publick Acts, might be affixed thereon by way of publication. So, Jonson's *Every Man out of his Humour*:

" — put off

" To the lord Chancellor's tomb, or the sheriff's posts."

WARBURTON.

Dr. Letherland was of opinion, that " by this post is meant a post to mount his horse from, a horseblock, which, by the custom of the city, is still placed at the sheriff's door." STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> — 'tis with him e'en standing water,] The old copy has—in. The emendation was made by Mr. Steevens. In the first folio e'en and in are very frequently confounded. See Vol. III. p. 373, n. 9. MALONE.

22 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

for I never saw her: I would be loth to cast away my speech; for, besides that it is excellently well penn'd, I have taken great pains to con it. Good beauties, let me sustain no scorn; I am very comptible<sup>4</sup>, even to the least sinister usage.

Oli. Whence came you, sir?

Vio. I can say little more than I have studied, and that question's out of my part. Good gentle one, give me modest assurance, if you be the lady of the house, that I may proceed in my speech.

Oli. Are you a comedian?

Vio. No, my profound heart: and yet, by the very fangs of malice, I swear, I am not that I play. Are you the lady of the house?

Oli. If I do not usurp myself, I am.

Vio. Most certain, if you are she, you do usurp yourself; for what is yours to bestow, is not yours to reserve. But this is from my commission: I will on with my speech in your praise, and then shew you the heart of my message.

Oli. Come to what is important in't: I forgive you the praise.

Vio. Alas, I took great pains to study it, and 'tis poetical.

Oli. It is the more like to be feign'd; I pray you, keep it in. I heard, you were saucy at my gates; and allow'd your approach, rather to wonder at you than to hear you. If you be not mad, be gone; if you have reason, be brief: 'tis not that time of moon with me, to make one in so skipping a dialogue<sup>5</sup>.

Mar. Will you hoist sail, sir? here lies your way.

<sup>4</sup> — *I am very comptible,*] Viola begs she may not be treated with scorn, because she is very submissive, even to lighter marks of reprobation. STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> — *Skipping a dialogue.*] Wild, frolick, mad. JOHNSON.  
So, in K. Henry IV. P. I:

"The skipping king, he ambled up and down," &c. STEEVENS.  
Again, in the Merchant of Venice:

"—— take pain

"To allay with some cold drops of modesty,

"Thy skipping spirit." MALONE.

Vio.

W H A T Y O U W I L L. 23

*Vio.* No, good swabber; I am to hull here<sup>6</sup> a little longer.—Some mollification for your giant<sup>7</sup>, sweet lady.

*Oli.* Tell me your mind<sup>8</sup>.

*Vio.* I am a messenger.

*Oli.* Sure, you have some hideous matter to deliver, when the courtesy of it is so fearful. Speak your office.

*Vio.* It alone concerns your ear. I bring no overture of war, no taxation of homage; I hold the olive in my hand: my words are as full of peace as matter.

*Oli.* Yet you began rudely. What are you? What would you?

*Vio.* The rudeness, that hath appear'd in me, have I learn'd from my entertainment. What I am, and what I would, are as secret as maiden-head: to your ears, divinity; to any other's, profanation.

*Oli.* Give us the place alone: we will hear this divinity. [Exit MARIA.] Now, sir, what is your text?

*Vio.* Most sweet lady,—

*Oli.* A comfortable doctrine, and much may be said of it. Where lies your text?

*Vio.* In Orsino's bosom.

*Oli.* In his bosom? in what chapter of his bosom?

*Vio.* To answer by the method, in the first of his heart.

<sup>6</sup> — *I am to hull here—*] To *hull* means to drive to and fro upon the water, without sails or rudder. STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> *Some mollification for your giant,*] Ladies, in romance, are guarded by giants, who repel all improper or troublesome advances. Viola, seeing the waiting-maid so eager to oppose her message, intreats Olivia to pacify her giant. JOHNSON.

Viola likewise alludes to the diminutive size of Maria, who is called on subsequent occasions, *little villain, youngest wren of nine, &c.* STEEVENS.

P. II. ACT I. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> *Tell me your mind.*] These words, which in the old copy make part of Viola's last speech, were rightly attributed to Olivia by Dr. Warburton. MALONE.

*Mind* signifies either *business* or *inclination*. Viola, taking advantage of the ambiguity of the word, replies as if Olivia had used it in the latter sense. WARBURTON.

As a messenger, she was not to speak her own mind, but that of her employer. MASON.

24 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Oli. O, I have read it; it is heresy. Have you no more to say?

Vio. Good madam, let me see your face.

Oli. Have you any commission from your lord to negotiate with my face? you are now out of your text: but we will draw the curtain, and shew you the picture. Look you, sir, such a one I was this present: Is't not well done? [Unveiling,

Vio. Excellently done, if God did all.

Oli. 'Tis in grain, sir; 'twill endure wind and weather.

Vio. 'Tis beauty truly blent<sup>1</sup>, whose red and white Nature's own sweet and cunning hand lay'd on: Lady, you are the cruel<sup>2</sup> if she alive, If you will lead these graces to the grave, And leave the world no copy<sup>3</sup>.

Oli. O, sir, I will not be so hard-hearted; I will give out diverse schedules of my beauty: It shall be inventoried; and every particle, and utensil, labell'd to my will:

\* Look you, sir, such a one I was this present: Is't not well done? She says, I was this present, instead of saying I am; because she had once shewn herself, and personates the beholder, who is afterwards to make the relation. STEEVENS.

I suspect the author intended that Olivia should again cover her face with her veil, before she speaks these words. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> 'Tis beauty truly blent,] i. e. blended, mix'd together. Blent is the antient participle of the verb to blend. STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> If you will lead these graces to the grave, And leave the world no copy.] Shakspere has copied himself in his 11th sonnet:

" She carv'd thee for her seal, and meant thereby  
" Thou shouldest print more, nor let that copy die."

Again, in the 3d sonnet;

" Die single, and thine image dies with thee." STEEVENS.

Again, in his 9th sonnet:

" Ah! if thou istrueles shalt hap to die,  
" The world will wail thee like a makeles wife;  
" The world will be thy widow, and still weep  
" That thou no form of thee bant left behind."

Again, in the 13th sonnet:

" O that you were yourself! but, love, you are  
" No longer yours than you yourself here live:  
" Against this coming end you should prepare,  
" And your sweet semblance to some other give." MALONE.

as, item, two lips indifferent red ; item, two grey eyes, with lids to them ; item, one neck, one chin, and so forth. Were you sent hither to 'praise me'?

*Vio.* I see you what you are : you are too proud ;  
But, if you were the devil, you are fair.  
My lord and master loves you ; O, such love  
Could be but recompens'd, though you were crown'd  
The non-pareil of beauty !

*Oli.* How does he love me ?

*Vio.* With adoration's fertile tears<sup>4</sup>,  
With groans that thunder love, with sighs of fire<sup>5</sup>.

*Oli.* Your lord does know my mind, I cannot love  
him :  
Yet I suppose him virtuous, know him noble,  
Of great estate, of fresh and stainless youth ;  
In voices well divulg'd<sup>6</sup>, free, learn'd, and valiant,  
And, in dimension, and the shape of nature,  
A gracious person : but yet I cannot love him ;  
He might have took his answer long ago.

*Vio.* If I did love you in my master's flame,  
With such a suffering, such a deadly life,

<sup>3</sup> — to 'praise me' ?] i. e. to appraise, or appreciate me. The foregoing words, schedules, and inventoried, shew, I think, that this is the meaning. So again, in *Cymbeline* : "I could then have looked on him without the help of admiration ; though the catalogue of his endowments had been tabled by his side, and I to peruse him by items."

MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> With adoration's fertile tears,] Tears is here used as a dissyllable, like fire, hour, swear, &c. See Vol. II. p. 269, n. 3 ; and p. 379, n. 2. Mr. Pope, to supply a supposed defect in the metre, reads —

With adorations, with fertile tears,—  
which the subsequent editors have adopted. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> With groans that thunder love, with sighs of fire.] This line is worthy of Dryden's *Almanzor*, and, if not said in mockery of amorous hyperboles, might be regarded as a ridicule on a passage in Chapman's translation of the first book of HOMER, 1598 :

" Jove thunder'd out a sigh ;"  
or, on another in Lodge's *Rosalynde*, 1592 :

" The winds of my deepe sighes  
" That thunder still for noughts, &c." STREVENs.

So, in our author's *Lover's Complaint* :

" O, that forc'd thunder from his heart did fly !" MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> In voices well divulg'd,] Well spoken of by the world. MALONE.  
In

26 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

In your denial I would find no sense,  
I would not understand it.

Oli. Why, what would you?

Vio. Make me a willow cabin at your gate,  
And call upon my soul within the house;  
Write loyal cantons of contemned love<sup>7</sup>,  
And sing them loud even in the dead of night;  
Holla your name to the reverberate hills<sup>8</sup>,  
And make the babling gossip of the air  
Cry out, Olivia! O, you should not rest  
Between the elements of air and earth,  
But you should pity me.

Oli. You might do much: What is your parentage?

Vio. Above my fortunes, yet my state is well:  
I am a gentleman.

Oli. Get you to your lord;  
I cannot love him: let him send no more;  
Unless, perchance, you come to me again,  
To tell me how he takes it. Fare you well:  
I thank you for your pains: spend this for me.

Vio. I am no fee'd post<sup>9</sup>, lady; keep your purse;  
My master, not myself, lacks recompence.  
Love make his heart of flint, that you shall love;  
And let your fervour, like my master's, be  
Plac'd in contempt! Farewel, fair cruelty. [Exit.

Oli. What is your parentage?  
Above my fortunes, yet my state is well:  
I am a gentleman.—I'll be sworn thou art;  
Thy tongue, thy face, thy limbs, actions, and spirit,

<sup>7</sup> Write loyal cantons of contemned love,] The old copy has—cantons; which Mr. Capell, who appears to have been entirely unacquainted with our ancient language, has changed into cantons.—There is no need of alteration. Canton was used for canto in our author's time. So, in *The London Prodigal*, a comedy, 1605: “What-do-you-call-him has it there in his third canto.” Again, in Heywood's Preface to *Britayne Troy*, 1609: “—in the judicial perusal of these few cantons,” &c.

MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> Holla your name to the reverberate hills,] Mr. Upton well observes, that Shakespeare frequently uses the adjective passive, *actively*. STEEV.

<sup>9</sup> I am no fee'd post,] Post, in our author's time, signified a messenger. MALONE.

Do

W H A T Y O U W I L L. 27

Do give thee five-fold blazon :—Not too fast ;—soft ! soft !  
Unless the master were the man <sup>1</sup>.—How now ?  
Even so quickly may one catch the plague ?  
Methinks, I feel this youth's perfections,  
With an invisible and subtle stealth,  
To creep in at mine eyes. Well, let it be.—  
What, ho, Malvolio !—

*Re-enter MALVOLIO.*

*Mal.* Here, madam, at your service.

*Oli.* Run after that same peevish messenger,  
The county's man <sup>2</sup> : he left this ring behind him,  
Would I, or not ; tell him, I'll none of it.  
Desire him not to flatter with his lord <sup>3</sup>,  
Nor hold him up with hopes ; I am not for him :  
If that the youth will come this way to-morrow,  
I'll give him reasons for't. Hye thee, Malvolio.

*Mal.* Madam, I will.

*Oli.* I do I know not what ; and fear to find  
Mine eye too great a flatterer for my mind <sup>4</sup>.  
Fate, shew thy force : Ourselves we do not owe ;  
What is decreed, must be ; and be this so ! [Exit.]

<sup>1</sup> —soft ! soft !

*Unless the master were the man.*] Unless the dignity of the master  
were added to the merit of the servant, I shall go too far, and disgrace  
myself. Let me stop in time. **MALONE.**

<sup>2</sup> *The county's man :*] *County* and *count* in old language were synonymous.  
See Vol. III. p. 13, n. 4. The old copy has *courtes*, which  
may be right : the Saxon genitive case. **MALONE.**

<sup>3</sup> —to flatter with his lord,] This was the phraseology of the time.  
So, in *King Richard II.*:

“ Shall dying men flatter with those that live ?”

Many more instances might be added. **MALONE.**

<sup>4</sup> *Mine eye &c.*] I believe the meaning is, I am not mistress of my  
own actions ; I am afraid that my eyes betray me, and flatter the youth  
without my consent, with discoveries of love. **JOHNSON.**

I think the meaning is, I fear that my eyes will seduce my understanding ; that I am indulging a passion for this beautiful youth, which  
my reason cannot approve. **MALONE.**

A C T

## ACT II. SCENE I.

*The Sea-coast.**Enter ANTONIO and SEBASTIAN.*

*Ant.* Will you stay no longer? nor will you not, that I go with you?

*Seb.* By your patience, no: my stars shine darkly over me; the malignancy of my fate might, perhaps, distemper yours; therefore I shall crave of you your leave, that I may bear my evils alone: It were a bad recompence for your love, to lay any of them on you.

*Ant.* Let me yet know of you, whither you are bound.

*Seb.* No, 'sooth, sir; my determinate voyage is mere extravagancy. But I perceive in you so excellent a touch of modesty, that you will not extort from me what I am willing to keep in; therefore it charges me in manners the rather to express myself<sup>5</sup>: You must know of me then, Antonio, my name is Sebastian, which I call'd Roderigo; my father was that Sebastian of Messaline<sup>6</sup>, whom I know, you have heard of: he left behind him, myself, and a sister, both born in an hour; If the heavens had been pleas'd, would we had so ended! but you, sir, alter'd that; for, some hour before you took me from the breach of the sea, was my sister drown'd.

*Ant.* Alas, the day!

*Seb.* A lady, sir, though it was said she much resembled me, was yet of many accounted beautiful: but, though I could not, with such estimable wonder,<sup>7</sup> over-far be-

<sup>5</sup> — *to express myself:*] That is, *to reveal myself.* JOHNSON.

<sup>6</sup> — *Messaline,*] Sir Thomas Hanmer very judiciously offers to read *Metelin*, an island in the Archipelago; but Shakspeare knew little of geography, and was not at all solicitous about orthographical nicety. The same mistake occurs in the concluding scene of the play:

" Of *Messaline*; Sebastian was my father." STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> — *with such estimable wonder,*] Shakspeare often confounds the active and passive adjectives. *Estimable wonder* is *esteeming wonder*, or *wonder and esteem*. The meaning is, that he could not venture to think so highly as others of his sister. JOHNSON.

So Milton uses *unexpressive notes*, for *unexpressible*, in his hymn on the Nativity. MALONE.

W H A T Y O U W I L L. 29

Tieve that, yet thus far I will boldly publish her, she bore  
a mind that envy could not but call fair: she is drown'd  
already, sir, with salt water, though I seem to drown her  
remembrance again with more.

*Ant.* Pardon me, sir, your bad entertainment.

*Seb.* O good Antonio, forgive me your trouble.

*Ant.* If you will not murther me for my love, let me be  
your servant.

*Seb.* If you will not undo what you have done, that is,  
kill him whom you have recover'd, desire it not. Fare  
ye well at once: my bosom is full of kindness; and I am  
yet so near the manners of my mother<sup>8</sup>, that upon the  
least occasion more, mine eyes will tell tales of me. I  
am bound to the count Orsino's court: farewell. [Exit.]

*Ant.* The gentleness of all the gods go with thee!—  
I have many enemies in Orsino's court,  
Else would I very shortly see thee there:  
But, come what may, I do adore thee so,  
That danger shall seem sport, and I will go. [Exit.]

S C E N E II.

*A Street.*

*Enter VIOLA, MALVOLIO following.*

*Mal.* Were not you even now with the countess Olivia?

*Vio.* Even now, sir; on a moderate pace I have since  
arrived but hither.

*Mal.* She returns this ring to you, sir; you might have  
saved me my pains, to have taken it away yourself. She  
adds moreover, that you should put your lord into a des-  
perate assurance she will none of him: And one thing  
more; that you be never so hardy to come again in his  
affairs, unless it be to report your lord's taking of this.  
Receive it so<sup>9</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> — *I am yet so near the manners of my mother,*] So, in another of  
our author's plays:

“And all my mother came into my eyes.” *MALONE.*

<sup>9</sup> *Receive it so.*] One of the modern editors reads, with some pro-  
bability, receive it, *sir*. But the present reading is sufficiently intelli-  
gible. *MALONE.*

*Vio.*

*Vio.* She took the ring of me ! I'll none of it<sup>1</sup>.

*Mal.* Come, sir, you peevishly threw it to her ; and her will is, it should be so return'd : if it be worth stooping for, there it lies in your eye ; if not, be it his that finds it.

[Exit.]

*Vio.* I left no ring with her : What means this lady ? Fortune forbid, my outside have not charm'd her ! She made good view of me ; indeed so much,

'That, sure<sup>2</sup>, methought her eyes had lost her tongue<sup>3</sup>,

For

<sup>1</sup> *She took the ring of me !—I'll none of it.*] This passage has been hitherto thus pointed :—She took the ring of me, I'll none of it ; which renders it, as it appears to me, quite unintelligible. The punctuation now adopted was suggested by an ingenious friend, and certainly renders the line less exceptionable : yet I cannot but think there is some corruption in the text. Had our author intended such a mode of speech, he would probably have written—

She took a ring of me !—I'll none of it.

Malvolio's answer seems to intimate that Viola had said she had not given any ring. We ought therefore, perhaps, to read,

She took no ring of me ;—I'll none of it.

So afterwards : “ I left no ring with her.” Viola expressly denies her having given Olivia any ring. How then can she assert, as she is made to do by the old regulation of the passage, that the lady had received one from her ?

Since I wrote the above, it has occurred to me that the latter part of the line may have been corrupt, as well as the former : our author might have written—

She took this ring of me ! She'll none of it !

So before : “ —he left this ring ;—tell him, I'll none of it.” And afterwards : “ None of my lord's ring !”—Viola may be supposed to repeat the substance of what Malvolio has said. Our author is seldom studious on such occasions to use the very words he had before employed. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> *That, sure,*] *Sure*, which is wanting in the old copy, was added, to complete the metre, by the editor of the second folio. The author of *Remarks &c. on the text and notes of the last edition of Shakespeare*, very confidently asserts, that the word was added by our author. He speaks as if he had been at Shakspeare's elbow ; and this same *addition* must have been made by the old bard sixteen years after his death. But not to dwell upon such trifles, I shall only observe, that whoever shall take the trouble to compare the second folio with the first, will find proofs amounting almost to demonstration that all the additions, alterations, &c. which are found in the second folio, were made without any authority whatsoever. *Sure* in the present instance is not very likely to have been the word omitted in the first copy, being found in the next line but one. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — *her eyes had lost her tongue,*] We say a man loses his company when

## WHAT YOU WILL.

31

For she did speak in starts distractedly.  
She loves me, sure ; the cunning of her passion  
Invites me in this churlish messenger.  
None of my lord's ring ! why, he sent her none.  
I am the man ;—If it be so, (as 'tis,)  
Poor lady, she were better love a dream.  
Disguise, I see, thou art a wickedness,  
Wherein the pregnant enemy<sup>4</sup> does much.  
How easy is it, for the proper-false  
In women's waxen hearts to set their forms<sup>5</sup> !

Alas,

when they go one way and he goes another. So Olivia's tongue lost her eyes ; her tongue was talking of the duke, and her eyes gazing on his messenger. JOHNSON.

4 — *the pregnant enemy*—] Is, I believe, the dexterous fiend, or enemy of mankind. JOHNSON.

*Pregnant* is certainly *dexterous*, or *ready*. So, in *Hamlet* :  
“ How *pregnant* sometimes his replies are ! ” STEEVENS.

5 *How easy is it, for the proper-false*

*In women's waxen hearts to set their forms ! ]* Viola has been condemning those who disguise themselves, because Olivia had fallen in love with a specious appearance. How easy is it, she adds, for those who are at once *proper*, (i. e. fair in their appearance,) and *false*, (i. e. deceitful,) to make an impression on the hearts of women ?—The *proper-false* is certainly a less elegant expression than the *fair deceiver*, but seems to mean the same thing. A *proper man*, was the ancient phrase for a *handsome man* :

“ This Ludovico is a *proper man*.” Othello.

To *set their forms* means, to plant their images, i. e. to make an impression on their easy minds. Mr. Tyrwhitt concurs with me in this interpretation. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's explanation is undoubtedly the true one. So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece* :

“ — men have marble, *women waxen minds*,  
“ And therefore are they form'd as marble will ;  
“ The weak oppres' d, the *impression* of *strange kinds*  
“ Is form'd in them by force, by *fraud*, or *skill* :  
“ Then call them not the authors of their ill—.”

Again, in *Measure for Measure* :

“ Nay, call us ten times frail,  
“ For we are soft as our complexions are,  
“ And credulous to *false prints*.” MALONE.

Viola's reflection, how easy it was for those who are handsome to make an impression on the waxen hearts of women, is a natural sentiment for a girl to utter, who was herself in love.—An expression similar

32 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Alas, our frailty<sup>6</sup> is the cause, not we ;  
For, such as we are made of, such we be<sup>7</sup>.  
How will this fadge<sup>8</sup> ? My master loves her dearly ;  
And I, poor monster, fond as much on him ;  
And she, mistaken, seems to dote on me :  
What will become of this ? As I am man,  
My state is desperate for my master's love ;  
As I am woman, now alas the day !  
What thrifless fighs shall poor Olivia breathe ?  
O time, thou must untangle this, not I ;  
It is too hard a knot for me to untie.

[Exit.]

S C E N E III.

*A Room in Olivia's House.*

*Enter Sir Toby Belch, and Sir Andrew Ague-cheek.*

*Sir To.* Approach, sir Andrew : not to be a-bed after midnight, is to be up betimes ; and *diluculo surgere* \*, thou know'st,—

Iar to that of “proper-false” occurs afterwards in this very play, when Antonio says,

Virtue is beauty, but the *beauteous-evil*

Are empty trunks o'er-flourish'd by the devil. *MASON.*

<sup>6</sup> *Alas, our frailty*—] The old copy has—Alas, *O* frailty. The emendation was made by the editor of the second folio. *MALONE.*

<sup>7</sup> *For such as we are made of, such we be.*] The old copy reads—made *if*. The very happy emendation now adopted, was suggested by Mr. Tyrwhitt. So, in the *Tempest* (the quotation is Mr. Steevens's) :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ we are such stuff

“ As dreams are made of.”

*Of* and *if* are frequently confounded in the old copies. Thus in the folio, 1632, *King John*, p. 6: “ Lord of our presence, Angiers, and *if* you.” [instead of—*of* you.]

Again, *of* is printed instead of *if*. *Mercant of Venice*, 1623 :

“ Mine own I would say, but, of mine, then yours.”

In *As you like it* we have a line constructed nearly like the present, as now corrected :

“ Who such a one as she, such is her neighbour.” *MALONE.*

<sup>8</sup> *How will this fadge* ?] To *fadge* is to suit, to fit. So, in *Mother Bombie*, 1594 : “ All this *fadges* well.” *STEEVENS.*

See Vol. II. p. 397, n. 2. *MALONE.*

\* *—diluculo surgere*,] *saluberrimum est.* This adage our author found in Lilly's Grammar, p. 51. *MALONE.*

*Sir*

## WHAT Y O U W I L L. 33

*Sir And.* Nay, by my troth, I know not: but I know, to be up late, is to be up late.

*Sir To.* A false conclusion; I hate it as an unfill'd can: To be up after midnight, and to go to bed then, is early; so that, to go to bed after midnight, is to go to bed betimes. Do not our lives consist of the four elements?<sup>9</sup>

*Sir And.* 'Faith, so they say; but, I think, it rather consists of eating and drinking.

*Sir To.* Thou art a scholar; let us therefore eat and drink.—Marian, I say!—a stoop<sup>1</sup> of wine!

*Enter Clown.*

*Sir And.* Here comes the fool, i'faith.

*Clown.* How now, my hearts? Did you never see the picture of we three?<sup>2</sup>

*Sir To.* Welcome, ass. Now let's have a catch.

*Sir And.* By my troth, the fool has an excellent breast.<sup>3</sup> I had rather than forty shillings I had such a leg; and

[*Do not our lives consist of the four elements?*] So, in our author's 45th sonnet:

" My life being made of four, with two alone

" Sinks down to death, &c."

So also, in *King Henry V*: " He is pure air and fire; and the dull elements of earth and water never appear in him." MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — a stoop—] *A stoop*, cadus, à stooppa, Belgis stoop. Ray's Proverbs, p. 111. In Hexam's Low Dutch Dictionary, 1660, a gallon is explained by *een kanne van twee stoopen*. A stoop, however, seems to have been something more than half a gallon. In a catalogue of the rarities of the Anatomy-Hall at Leyden, printed there, quarto, 1701, is " The bladder of a man containing four stoop, (which is something above two English gallons) of water." REED.

<sup>2</sup> — the picture of we three?] I believe Shakspere had in his thoughts a common sign, in which two wooden heads are exhibited, with this inscription under it: " *We three loggerheads be.*" The spectator or reader is supposed to make the third. The clown means to insinuate, that Sir Toby and Sir Andrew had as good a title to the name of fool as himself. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> By my troth, the fool has an excellent breast.] *Breast*, is voice. So, in the Statutes of Stoke College, founded by Archbishop Parker, 1535, *Strypes Parker*, p. 9 — " Which said queristers, after their breasts are changed," &c. that is, after their voices are broken. T. WARTON.

Again in Marston's *Antonio and Mellida*, 1602:

" Boy, sing aloud, make heaven's vault to sing

" With thy breast's strength." MALONE.

so sweet a breath to sing, as the fool has. In sooth, thou wast in very gracious fooling last night, when thou spakest of Pigromitus, of the Vapians passing the equinoctial of Queubus; 'twas very good, i'faith. I sent thee six-pence for thy leman<sup>4</sup>; Had'st it?

*Clown.* I did impetuos thy gratillity<sup>5</sup>; for Malvolio's nose is no whip-stock: My lady has a white hand, and the Myrmidons are no bottle-ale houses.

*Sir And.* Excellent! Why, this is the best fooling, when all is done. Now, a song.

*Sir To.* Come on; there is six-pence for you: let's have a song.

*Sir And.* There's a testril of me too: if one knight give a—

4 — for thy leman;] The old copy has *lemon*. The emendation, if it may be called so, was made by Mr. Theobald. *Leman* was frequently spelt *lemon* in our author's time. So, in a *Looking Glass for London and England*, a play by T. Lodge and R. Greene:

"Venus' Lemmon arm'd in all his pomp." MALONE.

The money was given him for his *leman*, i. e. his mistress. STEEV.

5 I did impetuos thy gratillity;] This, Sir T. Hanmer tells us, is the same with *impocket thy gratuity*. He is undoubtedly right; but we must read: *I did impeticoat thy gratuity*. The fools were kept in long coats, to which the allusion is made. There is yet much in this dialogue which I do not understand. JOHNSON.

Figure 12 in the plate of the *Morris-dancers*, at the end of *King Henry IV*. P. II. sufficiently proves that *petticoats* were not always a part of the dress of *fools* or *jesters*, though they were of ideots, for a reason which I avoid to offer.

He says he did *impeticoat* the gratuity, i. e. he gave it to his *petticoat companion*; for (says he) *Malvolio's nose is no whipstock*, i. e. Malvolio may smell out our connection, but his suspicion will not prove the instrument of our punishment. *My mistress has a white hand, and the myrmidons are no bottle-ale houses*, i. e. my mistress is handsome, but the houses kept by officers of justice, are no places to make merry and entertain her at. Such may be the meaning of this whimsical speech. A *whipstock* is, I believe, the handle of a whip, round which a strap of leather is usually twisted, and is sometimes put for the *whip* itself. STEEVENS.

The meaning, I think, is, I did *impeticoat* or *impocket thy gratuity*; but the reading of the old copy should not, in my opinion, be here disturbed. The clown uses the same kind of fantastick language elsewhere in this scene. Neither *Pigromitus*, nor the *Vapians* would object to it. MALONE.

*Clown.*

## W H A T Y O U W I L L.

35

*Clown.* Would you have a love-song, or a song of good life<sup>5</sup>?

*Sir To.* A love-song, a love-song.

*Sir And.* Ay, ay; I care not for good life.

## S O N G.

*Clown.* O mistress mine, where are you roaming?  
O, stay and bear; your true love's coming,  
That can sing both high and low:  
Trip no further, pretty sweeting;  
Journeys end in lovers' meeting,  
Every wise man's son doth know.

*Sir And.* Excellent good, i'faith!

*Sir To.* Good, good.

*Clown.* What is love? 'tis not hereafter;  
Present mirth bath present laughter;  
What's to come, is still unsure:  
In delay there lies no plenty;  
Then come kiss me, sweet and twenty,  
Youth's a stuff will not endure.

<sup>5</sup> — of good life?] I do not suppose that by a song of *good life*, the Clown means a song of a moral turn; though sir Andrew answers to it in that signification. *Good life*, I believe, is *barmless mirth* or *jollity*. It may be a Gallicism: we call a jolly fellow a *bon vivant*. STEEVENS. From the opposition of the words in the Clown's question, I incline to think that *good life* is here used in its usual acceptation. In the *Merry Wives of Windsor* these words are used for a *virtuous character*: “Defend your reputation, or farewell to your *good life* for ever.”

MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> In delay there lies no plenty;] *Delay* is certainly right. No man will ever be worth much, who *delays* the advantages offered by the present hour, in hopes that the future will offer more. So, in *King Richard III.* Act IV. sc. iii:

“Delay leads impotent and snail-pac'd beggary.” STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> Then come kiss me, sweet and twenty,] In some counties *sweet* and *twenty*, whatever be the meaning, is a phrase of endearment.

JOHNSON.

So, in *Wit of a Woman*, 1604:

“Sweet and twenty: all sweet and sweet.” STEEVENS.

Again, in Rowley's *When you see me you know me*, 1632:

“God ye good night, and twenty, sir.”

Again, in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*:

“Good even, and twenty.” MALONE.

D 2

Sir

*Sir And.* A mellifluous voice, as I am true knight.

*Sir To.* A contagious breath.

*Sir And.* Very sweet and contagious, i'faith.

*Sir To.* To hear by the nose, it is dulcet in contagion. But shall we make the welkin dance<sup>8</sup> indeed? Shall we rouze the night-owl in a catch, that will draw three souls out of one weaver<sup>9</sup>? shall we do that?

*Sir And.* An you love me, let's do't: I am dog at a catch.

*Clown.* By'r lady, sir, and some dogs will catch well.

*Sir And.* Most certain: let our catch be, *'Thou knave.*

*Clown.* Hold thy peace, thou knave, knight? I shall be constrain'd in't to call thee knave, knight<sup>1</sup>.

*Sir And.* 'Tis not the first time I have constrain'd one to call me knave. Begin, fool; it begins, *Hold thy peace.*

<sup>8</sup> — *make the welkin dance* — ] That is, drink till the sky seems to turn round. JOHNSON.

<sup>9</sup> — *draw three souls out of one weaver* ? ] Our author represents weavers as much given to harmony in his time. I have shewn the cause of it elsewhere. [See *K. Henry IV.* Act II. sc. iv.] This expression of the power of musick is familiar with our author. *Much ado about Nothing*: “ *Now is his soul ravished. Is it not strange that sheep's-guts should hale souls out of men's bodies?* ” Why he says, *three souls*, is, because he is speaking of a catch in three parts. And the peripatetic philosophy, then in vogue, very liberally gave every man three souls: the *vegetative* or *plastick*, the *animal*, and the *rational*. To this, too, Jonson alludes, in his *Poetafter*: “ *What, will I turn shark upon my friends? or my friends' friends? I scorn it with my three souls.* ” WARBURTON.

In a popular book of the time, Carew's translation of Huarte's *Trial of Wits*, 1594, there is a curious chapter concerning the *three souls*, “ *vegetative, sensitive, and reasonable.* ” FARMER.

I doubt whether our author intended any allusion to this division of souls. In the *Tempest* we have—“ *trebles* thee o'er;” i. e. makes thee thrice as great as thou wert before. In the same manner, I believe, he here only means to describe Sir Toby's catch as so harmonious, that it would hale the soul out of a weaver (the warmest lover of a song) *thrice over*; or in other words, give him thrice more delight than it would give another man. Dr. Warburton's supposition that there is an allusion to the catch being in *three* parts, appears to me one of his unfounded refinements. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — *to call thee knave, knight.*] The catch above mentioned to be sung by Sir Toby, Sir Andrew, and the Clown, from the hints given of it, appears to be so contrived as that each of the singers calls the other knave. SIR JOHN HAWKINS.

Clown.

## W H A T Y O U W I L L.

37

*Clown.* I shall never begin, if I hold my peace.

*Sir And.* Good, i'faith! come, begin. [They sing a catch<sup>2</sup>.]

*Enter MARIA.*

*Mar.* What a catterwauling do you keep here? If my lady have not call'd up her steward, Malvolio, and bid him turn you out of doors, never trust me.

*Sir To.* My lady's a Cataian<sup>3</sup>, we are politicians; Malvolio's a Peg-a-Ramsey<sup>4</sup>, and *Three merry men be we*<sup>5</sup>. Am not I consanguineous? am I not of her blood?

<sup>2</sup> *They sing a catch.*] We are informed by Sir John Hawkins that this catch, beginning *Hold thy peace*, together with the musical notes, is preserved in a book, entitled *DEUTEROMELIA*, printed in 1609.

MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — *a Cataian,*] Mr. Steevens observes, that it is in vain to seek the precise meaning of this term of reproach. The different opinions of the commentators concerning its import may be found in Vol. I. p. 225, n. 1. Whatever was the origin of the expression, it probably was used, in process of time, as a vague term of reproach, without any determinate meaning. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> — *Peg a-Ramsey,*] In Durfey's *Pills to purge Melancholy* is a very obscene old song, entitled *Peg-a-Ramsey*. See also Ward's *Lives of the Professors of Gresham College*, p. 207. PERCY.

Nath mentions *Peg of Ramsey* among several other ballads. It appears from the same author, that it was likewise a dance performed to the musick of a song of that name. STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> — *Three merry men &c.*] *Tbree merry men be we*, is likewise a fragment of some old song, which I find repeated in *Wightward Hoe*, by Decker and Webster, 1607, and by B. and Fletcher in *The Knights of the Burning Peale*:

“ Three merry men

“ And three merry men

“ And tbree merry men be we.” STEEVENS.

*Tbree merry men be we*, may, perhaps, have been taken originally from the song of *Robin Hood and the Tanner*. *Old Ballads*, Vol. I. p. 89:

“ Then Robin Hood took them by the hands,

“ With a bey &c.

“ And danced about the oak-tree;

“ For three merry men, and three merry men,

“ And tbree merry men we be.” TYRWHITT.

But perhaps the following in the *Old Wives Tale*, by George Peele, 1595, may have been the original. Anticbe, one of the characters, says, “ let us rehearse the old proverb,

“ Three merrie men, and three merrie men,

“ And three merrie men be wee;

“ I in the wood, and thou on the ground,

“ And Jack sleepes in the tree.” STEEVENS.

38      T W E L F T H . N I G H T : O R ,  
Tilly-valley, lady ! There dwelt a man in Babylon, lady, lady !

[Singing.]

Clown. Beshrew me, the knight's in admirable fooling.

Sir And. Ay, he does well enough, if he be disposed, and so do I too ; he does it with a better grace, but I do it more natural.

Sir To. O, the twelfth day of December,— [Singing.]  
Mar. For the love o'God, peace.

Enter MALVOLIO.

Mal. My masters, are you mad ? or what are you ? Have you no wit, manners, nor honesty, but to gabble like tinkers at this time of night ? Do ye make an ale-house of my lady's house, that ye squeak out your coziers' catches<sup>7</sup> without any mitigation or remorse of voice ? Is there no respect of place, persons, nor time, in you ?

Mal.

<sup>6</sup> Tilly-valley, lady ! There dwelt a man in Babylon, lady, lady ! ] The ballad of SUSANNA, from whence this line [There dwelt &c.] is taken, was licensed by T. Colwell, in 1562, under the title of "The goodly and constant wyfe Susanna." There is likewise a play on this subject.

T. WARTON.

Tilly-valley was an interjection of contempt which Sir Thomas More's lady is recorded to have had very often in her mouth. JOHNSON.

Tilly-valley is used as an interjection of contempt in the old play of Sir John Oldcastle, and is likewise a character in a comedy, entitled *Lady Alimony*. STEEVENS.

Maria's use of the word *lady* brings the ballad to sir Toby's remembrance. *Lady, lady*, is the burthen, and should be printed as such. My very ingenious friend, Dr. Percy, has given a stanza of it in his *Reliques of Ancient Poetry*, Vol. I. p. 204. Just the same may be said, where Mercutio applies it, in *Romeo and Juliet*, Act II. sc. iv. FARMER.

The oldest song that I have seen with this burthen is in the old Morality, entitled *The Trial of Treasure*, quarto, 1567. The following is one of the stanzas :

" Helene may not compared be,  
" Nor Cressida that was so bright,  
" These cannot stain the shine of thee,  
" Nor yet Minerva of great might;  
" Thou passest Venus far away,  
"      "Lady, lady;  
" Love thee I will, both night and day,  
"      "My dere lady."

<sup>7</sup> — coziers' catches—] A cozier is a taylor, from *coudre* to sew, part. *cousin*, French. JOHNSON.

W H A T Y O U W I L L . 39

*Sir To.* We did keep time, sir, in our catches. Sneck up<sup>8</sup>!

*Mal.* Sir Toby, I must be round with you. My lady bade me tell you, that, though she harbours you as her kinsman, she's nothing ally'd to your disorders. If you can separate yourself and your misdemeanors, you are welcome to the house; if not, an it would please you to take leave of her, she is very willing to bid you farewell.

*Sir To.* Farewel, dear heart, since I must needs be gone<sup>9</sup>.

*Mal.* Nay, good sir Toby.

*Clown.* His eyes do shew his days are almost done.

*Mal.* Is't even so?

*Sir To.* But I will never die.

*Clown.* Sir Toby, there you lie.

*Mal.* This is much credit to you.

*Sir To.* Shall I bid him go?

[Singing.]

*Clown.* What an if you do?

Our author has again alluded to their love of vocal harmony in *King Henry IV.* P. I. "Lady. I will not sing. Hot. 'Tis the next way to turn tailor, or be redbreast teacher."

A coxier, it appears from Minshie, signified a boetcher, or mender of old clothes, and also a cobler.—Here it means the former. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> *Sneck up!*] Of this cant phrase it is not easy to ascertain the meaning. It occurs in many of the old comedies. From the manner in which it is used in all of them, it seems to have been synonymous to the modern expression, *Go and bang yourself.* MALONE.

The modern editors seem to have regarded this unintelligible expression as the designation of a biccup. It is however used in B. and Fletcher's *Knight of the Burning Petle*, as it should seem, on another occasion: "let thy father go *sneck up*, he shall never come between a pair of sheets with me again while he lives."

Again, in the same play: "— Give him his money, George, and let him go *sneck up*." Again, in *Wily Beguiled*: "An if my mistrefes would be ruled by him, Sophos might go *snick up*." Again, in *The two Angry Women of Abington*, 1599: "—if they be not, let them go *snick up*." Again, in Heywood's *Fair Maid of the West*, 1631, *Blunt Master Constable*, 1602, &c.

Perhaps in the two former of these instances, the words may be corrupted. In *K. Henry IV.* P. I. Falstaff says, "The prince is a Jack, a *Sneak-cup*." i. e. one who takes his glass in a sneaking manner. I think we might safely read *sneak-cup*, at least, in Sir Toby's reply to Malvolio. I should not however omit to mention that *sneck the door* is a north country expression for *latch the door*. STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> *Farewel, dear heart, &c.*] This entire song, with some variations, is published by Dr. Percy, in the first volume of his *Reliques of Ancient English Poetry*. STEEVENS.

## TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*Sir To.* Shall I bid him go, and spare not?

*Clown.* O no, no, no, no, you dare not.

*Sir To.* Out o'time, sir<sup>1</sup>! ye lie.—Art any more than a steward? Dost thou think, because thou art virtuous, there shall be no more cakes and ale<sup>2</sup>?

*Clown.* Yes, by Saint Anne; and ginger shall be hot i'the mouth too.

*Sir To.* Thou'rt i'the right.—Go, sir, rub your chain with crums<sup>3</sup>:—A stoop of wine, Maria!

*Mal.* Mistress Mary, if you prized my lady's favour at any thing more than contempt, you would not give means for this uncivil rule<sup>4</sup>; she shall know of it, by this hand.

[Exit.]

*Mar.*

<sup>1</sup> *Out o'time, sir!*] The old copy reads—out o'tune. The emendation now adopted has been lately proposed by Mr. Mason, who observes that this speech evidently refers to what Malvolio had said before: “Is there no respect of place—nor time in you? *Sir To.* We did keep time, sir, in our catches.” The same correction, I find, had been silently made by Theobald, and was adopted by the three subsequent editors. Sir Toby is here repeating with indignation Malvolio’s words.

In the Ms. of our author’s age, *tune* and *time* are often quite undistinguishable; the second stroke of the *u* seeming to be the first stroke of the *m*, or *vice versa*. Hence in *Macbeth*, Act IV. sc. ult. edit. 1623, we have “This time goes manly,” instead of “This tune goes manly.” *MALONE.*

<sup>2</sup> *Dost thou think, because thou art virtuous, there shall be no more cakes and ale?*] It was the custom on holidays or saints’ days to make cakes in honour of the day. The Puritans called this, superstition, and in the next page Maria says, that *Malvolio* is sometimes a kind of Puritan. See Quarlous’s *Account of Rabbi Busy*, Act I. sc. iii. in Ben Jonson’s *Bartholomew Fair*. *LEATHERLAND.*

<sup>3</sup> —*rub your chain with crums:*] That stewards anciently wore a chain as a mark of superiority over other servants, may be proved from the following passage in the *Martial Maid* of B. and Fletcher:

“Dost thou think I shall become the steward’s chair? Will not these slender haunches shew well in a chain?” Again, in Webster’s *Duchess of Malfy*, 1623:—“Yea, and the chippings of the buttery fly after him to scour his gold chain.”—The best method of cleaning any gilt plate, is by rubbing it with crums. *STEEVENS.*

<sup>4</sup> —*rule;*] Rule is method of life; so *misrule* is tumult and riot.

*JOHNSON.*

*Rule*, on this occasion, is something less than common *method of life*. It occasionally means the arrangement or conduct of a festival or merry-making, as well as behaviour in general. So, in the 27th song of Drayton’s *Polyolbion*:

“ Cast

## W H A T Y O U W I L L.

41

*Mar.* Go shake your ears.

*Sir And.* 'Twere as good a deed, as to drink when a man's a hungry, to challenge him to the field ; and then to break promise with him, and make a fool of him.

*Sir To.* Do't, knight ; I'll write thee a challenge ; or I'll deliver thy indignation to him by word of mouth.

*Mar.* Sweet sir Toby, be patient for to-night ; since the youth of the count's was to-day with my lady, she is much out of quiet. For monfieur Malvolio, let me alone with him : if I do not gull him into a nayword<sup>5</sup>, and make him a common recreation, do not think I have wit enough to lie straight in my bed : I know, I can do it.

*Sir To.* Possess us<sup>6</sup>, possess us ; tell us something of him.

*Mar.* Marry, sir, sometimes he is a kind of puritan.

*Sir And.* O, if I thought that, I'd beat him like a dog.

*Sir To.* What, for being a puritan ? thy exquisite reason, dear knight ?

*Sir And.* I have no exquisite reason for't, but I have reason good enough.

*Mar.* The devil a puritan that he is, or any thing constantly but a time-pleaser ; an affection'd ass<sup>7</sup>, that constate without book, and utters it by great swarths : the best persuaded of himself, so cramm'd, as he thinks, with excellencies, that it is his ground of faith, that all, that look on him, love him ; and on that vice in him will my revenge find notable cause to work.

" Cast in a gallant round about the hearth they go,  
" And at each pause they kiss ; was never seen such rule  
" In any place but here, at bon-fire or at yeule."

There was formerly an officer belonging to the court, called *Lord of Misrule*. In the country, at all periods of festivity, an officer of the same kind was elected. *STEEVENS.*

<sup>5</sup> — a nayword,] A nayword is what has been since called a *bysword*, a kind of proverbial reproach. *STEEVENS.*

<sup>6</sup> Possess us,] That is, inform us, tell us, make us masters of the matter. *JOHNSON.*

<sup>7</sup> — an affection'd ass,] Affection'd means affected. In this sense, I believe, it is used in *Hamlet*—“ no matter in it that could indite the author of affection.” i. e. affection. *STEEVENS.*

See Vol. II. p. 392, n. 1 ; and p. 414, n. 8. *MALONE,*

*Sir*

42 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*Sir To.* What wilt thou do ?

*Mar.* I will drop in his way some obscure epistles of love ; wherein, by the colour of his beard, the shape of his leg, the manner of his gait, the expressure of his eye, forehead, and complexion, he shall find himself most feelingly personated : I can write very like my lady, your niece ; on a forgotten matter we can hardly make distinction of our hands.

*Sir To.* Excellent ! I smell a device.

*Sir And.* I have't in my nose too.

*Sir To.* He shall think, by the letters that thou wilt drop, that they come from my niece, and that she is in love with him.

*Mar.* My purpose is, indeed, a horse of that colour.

*Sir And.* And your horse now would make him an *afs*<sup>8</sup>.

*Mar.* *Afs*, I doubt not.

*Sir And.* O, 'twill be admirable.

*Mar.* Sport royal, I warrant you : I know, my physick will work with him. I will plant you two, and let the fool make a third, where he shall find the letter ; observe his construction of it. For this night, to bed, and dream on the event. Farewel. [Exit.

*Sir To.* Good night, *Penthesilea*<sup>9</sup>.

*Sir And.* Before me, she's a good wench.

*Sir To.* She's a beagle, true-bred, and one that adores me ; What o'that ?

*Sir And.* I was adored once too.

*Sir To.* Let's to-bed, knight.—Thou had'st need send for more money.

<sup>8</sup> *Sir And. And your horse now &c.*] This conceit, though bad enough, shews too quick an apprehension for *sir Andrew*. It should be given, I believe, to *sir Toby* ; as well as the next short speech : *O, 'twill be admirable.* *Sir Andrew* does not usually give his own judgment on any thing, till he has heard that of some other person. *TYRWHITT.*

An anonymous writer asks, "does the ingenious critick imagine it probable that Maria would call *sir Toby* an *afs*?" My learned friend is above taking notice of such slender criticism. Maria in the subsequent speech is not speaking of *sir Andrew*, or *sir Toby*, but of *Malvolio*.

*MALONE.*

<sup>9</sup> — *Penthesilea* ] i.e. amazon. *STEEVENS.*

*Sir*

## W H A T Y O U W I L L. 43

*Sir And.* If I cannot recover your niece, I am a foul way out.

*Sir To.* Send for money, knight; if thou hast her not i'the end, call me Cut<sup>1</sup>.

*Sir And.* If I do not, never trust me, take it how you will.

*Sir To.* Come, come; I'll go burn some sack, 'tis too late to go to bed now: come, knight; come knight.

[*Exeunt.*]

### S C E N E IV.

*A Room in the Duke's Palace.*

*Enter Duke, VIOLA, CURIO, and Others.*

*Duke.* Give me some musick:—Now, good morrow, friends:—

Now, good Cesario, but that piece of song,  
That old and antique song we heard last night;  
Methought, it did relieve my passion much;  
More than light airs, and recollect<sup>2</sup> terms,  
Of these most brisk and giddy-paced times:—  
Come, but one verse.

*Cur.* He is not here, so please your lordship, that should sing it.

<sup>1</sup> — *call me Cut.*] i. e. call me a *borse*. So Falstaff in *K. Henry IV.* P. I. “ — spit in my face, call me *borse*.” That this was the meaning of this expression is ascertained by a passage in the *Two Noble Kinsmen*, 1634, Act III. sc. iv:

“ He'll buy me a white *Cut* forth for to ride,

“ And I'll go seek him through the world that's so wide.”

Again, in *Sir John Oldcafile*, 1600: “ But master, 'pray ye, let me ride upon *Cut*.’ *Curtal*, which occurs in another of our author's plays, (i. e. a horse, whose tail has been docked,) and *Cut*, were probably synonymous. MALONE.

This contemptuous expression occurs in *A Woman's a Weathercock*, 1612, *The Two Angry Women of Abingdon*, 1599, and several times in Heywood's *If you know not me, you know no body*, 1633, P. II.

STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> — *recollected*—] Studied. WARBURTON.

I rather think that *recollected* signifies, more nearly to its primitive sense, *recalled*, *repeated*, and alludes to the practice of composers, who often prolong the song by repetitions. JOHNSON.

Duke.

44 TWELEFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*Duke.* Who was it?

*Cur.* Feste, the jester, my lord; a fool, that the lady Olivia's father took much delight in: he is about the house.

*Duke.* Seek him out, and play the tune the while.

[*Exit Curio.*—*Musick.*]

Come hither, boy; If ever thou shalt love,  
In the sweet pangs of it, remember me:  
For, such as I am, all true lovers are;  
Unstaid and skittish in all motions else,  
Save, in the constant image of the creature  
That is belov'd.—How dost thou like this tune?

*Vio.* It gives a very echo to the seat  
Where Love is thron'd<sup>3</sup>.

*Duke.* Thou dost speak masterly:  
My life upon't, young though thou art, thine eye  
Hath stay'd upon some favour that it loves;  
Hath it not, boy?

*Vio.* A little, by your favour<sup>4</sup>.

*Duke.* What kind of woman is't?

*Vio.* Of your complexion.

*Duke.* She is not worth thee then. What years, i'faith?

*Vio.* About your years, my lord.

*Duke.* Too old, by heaven; Let still the woman take  
An elder than herself<sup>5</sup>; so wears she to him,

<sup>3</sup> — to the seat

Where Love is thron'd.] i. e. to the heart. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

" My bosom's lord [i. e. Love] sits lightly on his throne."

Again, in *Othello*:

" Yield up O Love, thy crown, and beauteous throne—."

So before, in the first act of this play:

" — when liver, brain and heart,

" These sovereign thrones, are all supply'd and fill'd

" (Her sweet perfections) with one self-king." MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> — favour.] The word *favour* ambiguously used. JOHNSON.

For its ancient sense, see Vol. V. p. 79, n. 4. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> An elder than herself; Our author did not in this instance follow his own doctrine. His wife was seven years older than him.

MALONE.

## WHAT Y O U W I L L.

45

So sways she level in her husband's heart.  
 For, boy, however we do praise ourselves,  
 Our fancies are more giddy and unfirm,  
 More longing, wavering, sooner lost and worn<sup>6</sup>,  
 Than women's are.

*Vio.* I think it well, my lord.

*Duke.* Then let thy love be younger than thyself,  
 Or thy affection cannot hold the bent :  
 For women are as roses ; whose fair flower,  
 Being once display'd, doth fall that very hour.

*Vio.* And so they are : alas, that they are so ;  
 To die, even when they to perfection grow !

*Re-enter CURIO, and Clown.*

*Duke.* O fellow, come, the song we had last night :—  
 Mark it, Cesario ; it is old, and plain :  
 The spinsters and the knitters in the sun,  
 And the free<sup>7</sup> maids that weave their thread with bones,  
 Do use to chaunt it ; it is silly sooth<sup>8</sup>,  
 And dallies with the innocence of love,  
 Like the old age<sup>9</sup>.

*Clown.* Are you ready, sir ?

*Duke.* Ay ; pr'ythee, sing.

[*Musick.*

<sup>6</sup> — *lost and worn,*] Though *lost and worn* may mean *lost and worn out*, yet *lost and won* being, I think, better, these two words coming usually and naturally together, and the alteration being very slight, I would so read in this place with Sir Thomas Hanmer. JOHNSON.

<sup>7</sup> — *free—*] is, perhaps, *vacant, unengaged, easy in mind.*

JOHNSON.

Perhaps *free* means here—not having yet surrendered their liberty to man ;—unmarried. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — *silly sooth,*] It is plain, simple truth. JOHNSON.

<sup>9</sup> *And dallies with the innocence of love,*

*Like the old age.*] i. e. sports and plays with a love subject, as they did in old times. EDWARDS.

To *dally* is to play harmlessly. So, in ACT III. “ They that *daily* nicely with words.” STEEVENS.

The *old age* is the *ages past*, the time of simplicity. JOHNSON.

S O N G.

TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,  
S O N G.

*Clown.* *Come away, come away, death,*  
*And in sad cypress let me be laid<sup>1</sup>;*  
*Fly away, fly away<sup>2</sup>, breath;*  
*I am slain by a fair cruel maid.*  
*My shroud of white, stuck all with yew,*  
*O, prepare it;*  
*My part of death no one so true*  
*Did share it<sup>3</sup>.*

*Not a flower, not a flower sweet,*  
*On my black coffin let there be strown;*  
*Not a friend, not a friend greet*  
*My poor corpse, where my bones shall be thrown:*  
*A thousand thousand sighs to save,*  
*Lay me, O, where*  
*Sad true-lover<sup>4</sup> ne'er find my grave,*  
*To weep there.*

*Duke.*

<sup>1</sup> *And in sad cypress let me be laid;*] In the books of our author's age the thin transparent lawn called *cypres*, which was formerly used for scarfs and habands at funerals, [See Supp. to *Shakspere*, Vol. II. p. 533.] was, I believe, constantly spelt *cypress*. So, in the *Winter's Tale*, edit. 1623:

" *Cypreffe black as e'er was crow,—*"  
 where undoubtedly *cypres* was meant. So again, in the play before us, edit. 1623, (as Mr. Warton has observed)  
 " — a *cypreffe*, not a bosom,  
 " Hides my heart."

See also Minshew's *Dict.* in v. " *Cypres or Cypress, a fine curled linen.*" It is from the context alone therefore that we can ascertain whether *cypres* or *cypreffe* was intended by our old writers. Mr. Warton has suggested in his late edition of Milton's *Poems*, that the meaning here is,— " Let me be laid in a shroud made of *cypres*, not in a coffin made of *cypreffe* wood." But in a subsequent line of this song the shroud, we find, is *white*. There was indeed white *cypres* as well as black; but the epithet *sad* is inconsistent with white, and therefore I suppose the wood to have been here meant. **MALONE.**

<sup>2</sup> *Fly away, fly away,—*] The old copy reads—*Fie away*. The emendation is Mr. Rowe's. **MALONE.**

<sup>3</sup> *My part of death no one so true*  
*Did share it.*] Though *death* is a *part* in which every one acts his *share*, yet of all these actors no one is *so true* as I. **JOHNSON.**

<sup>4</sup> *Sad true lover—*] Mr. Pope rejected the word *sad*, and other modern

## WHAT YOU WILL.

47

*Duke.* There's for thy pains.

*Clown.* No pains, sir; I take pleasure in singing, sir.

*Duke.* I'll pay thy pleasure then.

*Clown.* Truly, sir, and pleasure will be paid, one time or another.

*Duke.* Give me now leave to leave thee.

*Clown.* Now, the melancholy god protect thee; and the tailor make thy doublet of changeable taffata, for thy mind is a very opal<sup>5</sup>!—I would have men of such constancy put to sea, that their busines might be every thing, and their intent every where<sup>6</sup>; for that's it, that always makes a good voyage of nothing.—Farewel.

[Exit Clown.

*Duke.* Let all the rest give place.—Once more, Cesario,

[Exeunt CURIO and Attendants.

Get thee to yon same sovereign cruelty:

Tell her, my love, more noble than the world,

Prizes not quantity of dirty lands;

The parts that fortune hath bestow'd upon her,

Tell her, I hold as giddily as fortune;

But 'tis that miracle, and queen of gems,

That nature pranks her in, attracts my soul.

*Vio.* But, if she cannot love you, sir?

modern editors have unnecessarily changed true *lover* to—true *love*. By making *never* one syllable, the metre is preserved. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> — a very opal!] The opal is a gem which varies its appearance as it is viewed in different lights.

“ In the opal (says P. Holland's translation of Pliny's *Nat. Hist.* b. xxxvii. c. 6.) you shall see the burning fire of the carbuncle or rubic, the glorious purple of the amethyst, the green sea of the emerald, and all glittering together mixed after an incredible manner.” STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> — that their busines might be every thing, and their intent every where;] An intent every where, is much the same as an intent no where, [the reading proposed by Dr. Warburton] as it hath no one particular place more in view than another. HEATH.

<sup>7</sup> But 'tis that miracle, and queen of gems,

That nature pranks her in,—] The miracle and queen of gems is her beauty. Shakspere does not say [as Dr. Warburton has asserted,] that nature pranks her in a miracle, but in the miracle of gems, that is, in a gem miraculously beautiful. JOHNSON.

To prank is to deck out, to adorn. See Lye's *Etymologicon*.

HEATH.

Duke.

*Duke.* I cannot be so answer'd<sup>8</sup>.

*Vio.* 'Sooth, but you must.

Say, that some lady, as, perhaps, there is,  
Hath for your love as great a pang of heart  
As you have for Olivia: you cannot love her;  
You tell her so; Must she not then be answer'd?

*Duke.* There is no woman's sides,  
Can bide the beating of so strong a passion,  
As love doth give my heart: no woman's heart  
So big, to hold so much; they lack retention.  
Alas, their love may be call'd appetite,—  
No motion of the liver, but the palate,—  
That suffer surfeit, cloyment, and revolt<sup>9</sup>;  
But mine is all as hungry as the sea,  
And can digest as much: make no compare  
Between that love a woman can bear me,  
And that I owe Olivia.

*Vio.* Ay, but I know,—

*Duke.* What dost thou know?

*Vio.* Too well what love women to men may owe:  
In faith, they are as true of heart as we.  
My father had a daughter lov'd a man,  
As it might be, perhaps, were I a woman,  
I should your lordship.

*Duke.* And what's her history?

*Vio.* A blank, my lord: She never told her love,  
But let concealment, like a worm i'the bud<sup>10</sup>

#### Feed

<sup>8</sup> *I cannot be &c.*] The folio reads—*It cannot be &c.* STEEVENS.  
The correction was made by Sir T. Hanmer. I am not sure that it is necessary, though it has been adopted in the late editions. The Duke may mean, *My suit* cannot be so answered. However, Viola's reply strongly supports the emendation. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> *That suffer surfeit, cloyment, and revolt;*] The Duke has changed his opinion of women very suddenly. It was a few minutes before that he said they had more constancy in love than men. MASON.

Mr. Malone would read—*suffers*; but there is no need of change. *Suffer* is governed by *women*, implied under the words "*their love.*" *The love of women &c. who suffer.*—. MALONE.

<sup>10</sup> — *like a worm i'the bud,*] So, in the 5th sonnet of Shakespeare:

" Which, like a *eanker* in the fragrant rose,

" Doth spot the beauty of thy budding name." STEEVENS.

Again,

## WHAT YOU WILL.

49

Feed on her damask cheek : she pin'd in thought<sup>2</sup> ;  
And, with a green and yellow melancholy,  
She sat like patience on a monument,  
Smiling at grief<sup>3</sup>. Was not this love, indeed ?

We

Again, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece* :

" Why should the worm intrude the maiden bud ? "

Again, in *King Richard II* :

" But now will canker sorrow eat my bud,

" And chase the native beauty from his cheek." MALONE.

\* She pin'd in thought ;] Thought formerly signified melancholy. So, in *Hamlet* :

" Is sicklied o'er with the pale cast of thoughts."

Again, in the *Tragical History of Romeo and Juliet*, 1562 :

" The cause of this her death was inward care and thoughts." MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> She sat like patience on a monument,

Smiling at grief.] So Chaucer :

" And her besidis wonder discreetlie

" Dame Patience yfitting there I fonde,

" With facé pale upon a hill of sonde." THEOBALD.

This celebrated image was not improbably first sketched out in the old play of *Pericles* : (I think Shakspere's hand may be traced in the latter part of it, and there only :)

" — thou [Marina] dost look

" Like Patience, gazing on kings' graves, and smiling

" Extremity out of act." FARMER.

So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece* :

" So mild, that Patience seem'd to scorn his woes."

In the passage in the text, our author perhaps meant to personify GRIEF as well as PATIENCE ; for we can scarcely understand " at grief" to mean " in grief :" as no statuary could, I imagine, form a countenance in which smiles and grief should be at once expressed. Shakspere might have borrowed his imagery from some ancient monument on which these two figures were represented.

The following lines in the *Winter's Tale* seem to countenance such an idea :

" I doubt not then, but innocence shall make

" False accusation blush, and TYRANNY

" Tremble at PATIENCE."

In *King Lear*, we again meet with the two personages introduced in the text :

" Patience and Sorrow strove,

" Who should express her goodliest."

Again, in *Cymbeline*, the same kind of imagery may be traced :

VOL. IV.

E

" — nobly

We men may say more, swear more: but, indeed,  
Our shows are more than will; for still we prove  
Much in our vows, but little in our love.

*Duke.* But dy'd thy sister of her love, my boy?

*Wio.* I am all the daughters of my father's house,

" — nobly he yokes  
" A smiling with a figh.  
" \_\_\_\_\_ I do note  
" That Grief and Patience, rooted in him both,  
" Mingle their spurs together."

I am aware that Homer's δακρυθειγιλασσα, and a passage in *Macbeth*,—

" — My plenteous joys  
" Wanton in fullness, seek to hide themselves  
" In drops of sorrow—"

may be urged against this interpretation; but it should be remembered, that in these instances it is joy which bursts into tears. There is no instance, I believe, either in poetry or real life, of sorrow smiling in anguish. In pain indeed the case is different: the suffering Indian having been known to smile in the midst of torture.—But, however this may be, the sculptor and the painter are confined to one point of time, and cannot exhibit successive movements in the countenance.

Dr. Percy however thinks, that "grief may here mean grievance, in which sense it is used in Dr. Powel's *History of Wales*, quarto, p. 356. " Of the wrongs and griefs done to the noblemen at Stratolyn" &c. In the original, (printed at the end of Wynn's *History of Wales*, octavo,) it is gravamina, i. e. grievances."—The word is likewise often used by our author in the same sense, (So, in *King Henry IV.* P. I.

— the king hath sent to know

The nature of your griefs;) but never, I believe, in the singular number.

In support of what has been suggested, the authority of Mr. Rowe may be adduced, for in his life of Shakspeare he has thus exhibited this passage:

" She sat like Patience on a monument,  
" Smiling at Grief."

In the observations now submitted to the reader I had once some confidence, nor am I yet convinced that the objection founded on the particle *at*, and on the difficulty, if not impossibility, of a sculptor forming such a figure as these words are commonly supposed to describe, is without foundation. I have therefore retained my note; yet I must acknowledge, that the following lines in *K. Richard II.* which have lately occurred to me, render my theory somewhat doubtful, though they do not overturn it:

" His face still combating with tears and smiles,  
" The badges of his grief and patience."

Here we have the same idea as that in the text; and perhaps Shakspeare never considered whether it could be exhibited in marble. MALONE.

And

## WHAT YOU WILL.

54

And all the brothers too<sup>2</sup>;—and yet I know not:—  
Sir, shall I to this lady?

Duke. Ay, that's the theme.

To her in haste; give her this jewel; say,  
My love can give no place, bide no denay<sup>3</sup>. [Exit.

### S C E N E V.

*Olivia's Garden.*

*Enter Sir Toby Belch, Sir Andrew Ague-cheek,  
and Fabian.*

Sir To. Come thy ways, signior Fabian.

Fab. Nay, I'll come; if I lose a scruple of this sport,  
let me be boil'd to death with melancholy.

Sir To. Wouldst thou not be glad to have the niggardly  
rascally sheep-biter come by some notable shame?

Fab. I would exult, man: you know, he brought me  
out of favour with my lady, about a bear-baiting here.

Sir To. To anger him, we'll have the bear again;  
and we will fool him black and blue: Shall we not, sir Andrew?

Sir And. An we do not, it is pity of our lives.

*Enter Maria.*

Sir To. Here comes the little villain:—How now, my  
metal of India<sup>4</sup>?

<sup>4</sup> I am all the daughters of my father's house,

And all the brothers too;] This was the most artful answer that could be given. The question was of such a nature, that to have declined the appearance of a direct answer, must have raised suspicion. This has the appearance of a direct answer, that the sister died of her love; she (who passed for a man) saying, she was all the daughters of her father's house. *WARBURTON.*

5 — denay.] *Denay* is an antiquated verb sometimes used by Holinshed, and also by Warner in his *Albion's England*, 1602. *STEEVENS.*

6 — my metal of India f] My precious girl, my girl of gold. *STEEVENS.*

So, in *K. Henry IV<sup>t</sup>.* P. I. "Lads, boys, *bearts* of gold," &c. The old copy has *mettle*. The two words are very frequently confounded in the early editions of our author's plays. The editor of the second folio arbitrarily changed the word to *mettle*; which all the subsequent editors have adopted. *MALONE.*

*Mar.* Get ye all three into the box-tree : Malvolio's coming down this walk ; he has been yonder i'the sun, practising behaviour to his own shadow, this half hour : observe him, for the love of mockery ; for, I know, this letter will make a contemplative ideot of him. Close, in the name of jesting ! [The men bide themselves.] Lie thou there ; [throws down a letter.] for here comes the trout that must be caught with tickling. [Exit MARIA.]

Enter MALVOLIO.

*Mal.* 'Tis but fortune ; all is fortune. Maria once told me, she did affect me ; and I have heard herself come thus near, that, should she fancy, it should be one of my complexion. Besides, she uses me with a more exalted respect, than any one else that follows her. What should I think on't ?

*Sir To.* Here's an over-weening rogue !

*Fab.* O, peace ! Contemplation makes a rare turkey-cock of him ; how he jets<sup>7</sup> under his advanced plumes !

*Sir And.* 'Slight, I could so beat the rogue :—

*Sir To.* Peace, I say.

*Mal.* To be count Malvolio :—

*Sir To.* Ah, rogue !

*Sir And.* Pistol him, pistol him.

*Sir To.* Peace, peace.

*Mal.* There is example for't ; the lady of the strachy<sup>8</sup> married the yeoman of the wardrobe.

*Sir*

<sup>7</sup> — *baw baw be jets*—] To jet is to strut, to agitate the body by a proud motion. So, in *Arden of Faverham*, 1592 :

“ Is now become the steward of the house,

“ And bravely jets it in a silken gown.”

Again, in *Bussy D'Ambois*, 1607 :

“ To jet in others' plumes so haughtily.” *STEEVENS.*

<sup>8</sup> — *the lady of the strachy*—] Here is an allusion to some old story which I have not yet discovered. *JOHNSON.*

Perhaps a letter has been misplaced, and we ought to read—*strachy* ; i. e. the room in which linen underwent the once most complicated operation of *straching*. I do not know that such a word exists ; and yet it would not be unanalogically formed from the substantive *strach*. In *Harsnet's Declaration*, 1603, we meet with “ a yeoman of the sprucery ;” i. e. wardrobe ; and in the *Northumberland Household Book*, *nursey* is spelt,

## WHAT YOU WILL.

53

*Sir And.* Fie on him, Jezebel!

*Fab.* O, peace! now he's deeply in; look, how imagination blows him<sup>8</sup>.

*Mal.* Having been three months married to her, sitting in my state<sup>\*</sup>,

*Sir To.* O for a stone-bow<sup>9</sup>, to hit him in the eye!

*Mal.* Calling my officers about me, in my branch'd velvet gown; having come from a day-bed<sup>1</sup>, where I have left Olivia sleeping:

*Sir To.* Fire and brimstone!

*Fab.* O, peace, peace!

*Mal.* And then to have the humour of state: and after a demure travel of regard,—telling them, I know my place, as I would they should do theirs,—to ask f omy kinsman Toby:

*Sir To.* Bolts and shackles!

*Fab.* O, peace, peace, peace! now, now.

spelt, *nurcy*. *Starchy*, therefore, for *starchery*, may be admitted. In *Romeo and Juliet*, the place where *paste* was made, is called the *pastry*. The *lady* who had the care of the linen, may be significantly opposed to the *yeoman*, i. e. an inferior officer of the wardrobe. While the *five different coloured starches* were worn, such a term might have been current. In the year 1564, a Dutch woman professed to teach this art to our fair country-women. "Her usual price (says Stowe) was four or five pounds to teach them how to *starch*, and twenty shillings how to *seeth starch*." The alteration was suggested to me by a typographical error in, *The World tos'd at Tennis*, 1620, by Middleton and Rowley; where *starches* is printed for *starches*. I cannot fairly be accused of having dealt much in conjectural emendation, and therefore feel the less reluctance to hazard a guess on this desperate passage. STEEVENS.

The place in which candles were kept, was formerly called the *chantry*; and in B. Jonson's *Bartholomew Fair*, a ginger-bread woman is called *lady of the basket*.—The great objection to this emendation is, that from the *starchy* to the *wardrobe* is not what Shakspeare calls a very "heavy declension." In the old copy the word is printed in Italicks, as the name of a place,—*Starchy*. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — *blows him up.*] i. e. puffs him up. So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

" \_\_\_\_\_ on her breast

" There is a vent of blood, and something *blown*." STEEVENS.

\* — *my state,*—] i. e. a sumptuous chair with a canopy over it. See *Macbeth*, Act III. sc. iv. "Our hostess keeps her *state*." MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — *stone-bow,*] That is, a cross-bow, a bow which shoots stones.

JOHNSON.

<sup>1</sup> — *from a day-bed,*] i. e. a couch. MALONE.

54 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Mal. Seven of my people, with an obedient start,  
make out for him: I frown the while; and, perchance,  
wind up my watch<sup>2</sup>, or play with my some rich jewel:  
Toby approaches; court'fies there to me<sup>3</sup>:

Sir To. Shall this fellow live?

Fab. Though our silence be drawn from us with carts<sup>4</sup>,  
yet peace.

Mal. I extend my hand to him thus, quenching my  
familiar smile with an austere regard of control:

Sir To. And does not Toby take you a blow o'the lips  
then?

Mal. Saying, *Cousin Toby, my fortunes having cast me  
on your niece give me this prerogative of speech;*—

Sir To. What, what?

Mal. You must amend your drunkenness.

Sir To. Out, scab!

Fab. Nay, patience, or we break the sinews of our plot.

Mal. Besides, you waste the treasure of your time with  
a foolifh knight;

Sir And. That's me, I warrant you.

Mal. One Sir Andrew:

Sir And. I knew, 'twas I; for many do call me fool.

<sup>2</sup> — wind up my watch,—] In our author's time watches were very uncommon. When Guy Faux was taken, it was urged as a circumstance of suspicion that a watch was found upon him. JOHNSON.

Again, in the *Alchemist*, 1610:

“ And I had lent my watch last night to one

“ That dines to-day at the sheriff's.” STEEVENS.

Pocket-watches were brought from Germany into England about the year 1580. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — court'fies there to me:] In a note on *King Henry IV. P. I.* I have observed that the term to court'fie was applied to both sexes. So again, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*:

“ The homely villain court'fies to her low—.” MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> Though our silence be drawn from us with carts,] In the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, one of the Clowns says, “ I have a mistress, but who that is, a team of horses shall not pluck from me.” So, in this play: “ Oxen and wainropes will not bring them together.” JOHNSON.

It may be worth remarking, perhaps, that the leading ideas of *Malvolio*, in his humour of state, bear a strong resemblance to those of Alnaschar in the *Arabian Nights Entertainments*. Some of the expressions too are very similar. TYRWHITT.

Mal.

## WHAT YOU WILL.

55

*Mal.* What employment have we here? <sup>5</sup>

[taking up the letter.]

*Fab.* Now is the woodcock near the gin.

*Sir Te.* O, peace! and the spirit of humours intimate reading aloud to him!

*Mal.* By my life, this is my lady's hand: these be her very C's, her U's, and her T's; and thus makes she her great P's<sup>6</sup>. It is, in contempt of question, her hand.

*Sir And.* Her C's, her U's, and her T's: Why that?

*Mal.* [reads.] To the unknown beloved, this, and my good wishes: her very phrases!—By your leave, wax.—Soft; and the impressure her Lucrece, with which she uses to seal: 'tis my lady: To whom should this be?

*Fab.* This wins him, liver and all.

*Mal.* [reads.] Love knows, I love:

But who?

Lips do not move,  
No man must know.

No man must know.—What follows? the numbers alter'd!  
No man must know: if this should be thee, Malvolio?

<sup>5</sup> What employment have we here?] A phrase of that time, equivalent to our common speech of—What's to do here. WARBURTON.

<sup>6</sup> —ber great P's.] In the direction of the letter which Malvolio reads, there is neither a C, nor a P, to be found. STEEVENS.

This was perhaps an oversight in Shakespeare; or rather, for the sake of the allusion hinted at in the following note, he chose not to attend to the words of the direction. It is remarkable that in the repetition of passages in Letters, which have been produced in a former part of a play, he very often makes his characters deviate from the words before used, though they have the paper itself in their hands, and though they appear to recite, not the substance, but the very words. So, in *All's well that ends well*, Act V. Helen says,

"—here's your letter; This it says:

" When from my finger you can get this ring,

" And are by me with child;—" —

yet in Act III. sc. ii. she reads this very letter aloud; and there the words are different, and in plain prose: " When thou canst get the ring upon my finger, which never shall come off, and shew me a child begotten of thy body, &c." Had she spoken in either case from memory, the deviation might easily be accounted for; but in both these places, she reads the words from Bertram's letter. MALONE.

I am afraid some very coarse and vulgar appellations are meant to be alluded to by these capital letters. BLACKSTONE.

*Sir To.* Marry, hang thee, brock<sup>7</sup>!

*Mal.* I may command, where I adore:

But silence, like a Lucrece knife,  
With bloodless stroke my heart doth gore;

M, O, A, I, doth sway my life.

*Fab.* A fustian riddle!

*Sir To.* Excellent wench, say I.

*Mal.* M, O, A, I, doth sway my life.—Nay, but first, let me see,—let me see,—let me see.

*Fab.* What a dish of poison has she dress'd him!

*Sir To.* And with what wing the stanniel<sup>8</sup> checks at it!

*Mal.* I may command where I adore. Why, she may command me; I serve her, she is my lady. Why, this is evident to any formal capacity<sup>9</sup>. There is no obstruction in this;—And the end;—What should that alphabetical position portend? if I could make that resemble something in me,—Softly;—M, O, A, I.—

*Sir To.* O, ay! make up that;—he is now at a cold scent.

*Fab.* Sowter<sup>10</sup> will cry upon't, for all this, though it be as rank as a fox.

<sup>7</sup> — brock!] i. e. badger. STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> — stanniel—] The name of a kind of hawk is very judiciously put here for a *stallion*, by Sir Thomas Hanmer. JOHNSON.

Here is one of at least a hundred instances of the transcriber of these plays being deceived by his ear. The eye never could have confounded *stanniel* and *stallion*. MALONE.

To check, says Latham in his book of Falconry, is “when crows, rooks, pies, or other birds, coming in view of the hawke, she forsaketh her natural flight, to fly at them.” The *stanniel* is the common stone-hawk which inhabits old buildings and rocks; in the North called *passbil*. I have this information from Mr. Lambe’s notes on the ancient metrical history of the battle of Floddon. STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> — formal capacity:] i. e. any one in his senses, any one whose capacity is not ill-arranged, or out of form. See Vol. II. p. 117, n. 8. STEEVENS.

<sup>10</sup> Sowter—] *Sowter* is here, I suppose, the name of a hound. *Sowter*, however, is often employed as a term of abuse. A *sowter* was a cobler. STEEVENS.

I believe the meaning is, This fellow will, notwithstanding, catch at and be duped by our device, though the cheat is so gross that any one else would find it out. Our author, as usual, forgets to make his simile answer on both sides; for it is not to be wondered at that a hound should cry or give his tongue, if the scent be as rank as a fox. MALONE.

W H A T Y O U W I L L. 57

*Mal.* *M.*—Malvolio; — *M.*—why, that begins my name.

*Fab.* Did not I say, he would work it out? the cur is excellent at faults.

*Mal.* *M.*—But then there is no consonancy in the sequel; that suffers under probation: *A* should follow, but *O* does.

*Fab.* And *O* shall end, I hope<sup>3</sup>.

*Sir To.* Ay, or I'll cudgel him, and make him cry, *O.*

*Mal.* And then *I* comes behind.

*Fab.* Ay, an you had any eye behind you, you might see more detraction at your heels, than fortunes before you.

*Mal.* *M, O, A, I;*—This simulation is not as the former:—and yet, to crush this a little, it would bow to me, for every one of these letters are in my name. Soft; here follows prose.—*If this fall into thy hand, revolve. In my stars I am above thee; but be not afraid of greatness: Some are born great<sup>4</sup>, some atchieve greatness, and some have greatness thrust upon them. Thy fates open their bands; let thy blood and spirit embrace them. And, to inure thyself to what thou art like to be, cast thy bumble slough, and appear fresh. Be opposite<sup>5</sup> with a kinsman, surly with servants: let thy tongue tang arguments of state; put thyself into the*

<sup>3</sup> *And O shall end, I hope.]* By *O* is here meant what we now call a *bempen collar.* JOHNSON.

I believe he means only, it *shall end in figbing*, in disappointment. So, somewhere else:

“ How can you fall into so deep an *Ob?* ”

Again, in *Hymen's Triumph* by Daniel, 1623:

“ Like to an *O*, the character of woe.” STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> — are born great,] The old copy reads—*are become great.* STEEVENS.

This necessary emendation was made by Mr. Rowe. It is justified by a subsequent passage in which the clown recites from memory the words of this letter. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> *Be opposite—]* That is, be *adverse, bofile.* An *opposite* in the language of our author's age meant an *adversary*. See a note on *R. Ricard III.* Act V. sc. iv. To be opposite *wisb* was the phraseology of the time. So, in Sir T. Overbury's *Character of a Precician*, 1616: “ He will be sure to be in opposition *wisb* the papist” &c.

MALONE.

trick

trick of singularity: She thus advises thee, that sibes for thee. Remember who commended thy yellow stockings<sup>6</sup>; and wif'st to see thee ever cross-garter'd<sup>7</sup>: I say, remember. Go to; thou art made, if thou desirest to be so; if not, let me see thee a steward still, the fellow of servants, and not worthy to touch fortune's fingers. Farewel. She, that would alter services with thee,

*The fortunate-unhappy.*

Day-light and champion discovers not more: this is open. I will be proud, I will read politick authors, I will baffle sir Toby, I will wash off grofs acquaintance, I will be point-de-vise<sup>8</sup> the very man. I do not now fool myself, to let imagination jade me; for every reason excites to this, that my lady loves me. She did commend my yellow stockings of late, she did praise my leg being cross-garter'd; and in this she manifests herself to my love, and, with a kind of injunction, drives me to these habits of her liking. I thank my stars, I am happy. I will be strange, stout, in yellow stockings, and crofs-garter'd, even with the swiftness of putting on. Jove, and

<sup>6</sup> — *yellow stockings;*] Before the civil wars, yellow stockings were much worn. PERCY.

So, in Decker's *Honest Whore*, P. II. 1615: “What stockings have you put on this morning, madam? if they be not *yellow*, change them.”—The yeomen attending the earl of Arundel, lord Windsor, and Mr. Fulke Greville, who assisted at an entertainment performed before Q. Elizabeth, on the Monday and Tuesday in Whitfun-week 1581, were dressed in *yellow worsted stockings*. The book from which I gather this information, was published by Henry Goldwell, gent. in the same year. STEEVENS.

See also B. Jonson's *Tale of a Tub*, ACT II. sc. ii. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — *crofs-garter'd;*] It appears, that the ancient puritans affected this fashion. Thus Barton *Holyday*, speaking of the ill success of his *TEXAS OF AMIA*, says:

“ Had there appear'd some sharp *cross-garter'd* man,  
“ Whom their loud laugh might nick-name *puritan*,  
“ Cas'd up in factions breeches, and small ruffe,  
“ That hates the surplice, and defies the cuffe, &c.

In a former scene Malvolio was said to be an affecter of puritanism.

STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> — *I will be point-de-vise*] i. e. with the utmost possible exactness. This phrase is of French extraction;—*a points-devisez*. STEEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 393, n. 5. MALONE.

## W H A T Y O U W I L L.

59

my stars be praised!—Here is yet a postscript. *Thou canst not choose but know who I am. If thou entertainest my love, let it appear in thy smiling; thy smiles become thee well: therefore in my presence still smile, dear my sweet, I pray thee.*—Jove, I thank thee.—I will smile; I will do every thing that thou wilt have me. [Exit.

*Fab.* I will not give my part of this sport for a pension of thousands to be paid from the Sophy<sup>v</sup>.

*Sir To.* I could marry this wench for this device;

*Sir And.* So could I too.

*Sir To.* And ask no other dowry with her, but such another jest.

*Enter MARIA.*

*Sir And.* Nor I neither.

*Fab.* Here comes my noble gull-catcher.

*Sir To.* Wilt thou set thy foot o'my neck?

*Sir And.* Or o'mine either?

*Sir To.* Shall I play my freedom at tray-trip<sup>1</sup>, and become thy bond-slave?

*Sir And.* I'faith, or I either?

*Sir To.* Why, thou hast put him in such a dream, that, when the image of it leaves him, he must run mad.

*Mar.* Nay, but say true, does it work upon him?

*Sir To.* Like aqua-vitæ<sup>2</sup> with a midwife.

<sup>v</sup> — a pension of thousands to be paid from the Sophy.] Alluding, as Dr. Farmer observes, to Sir Robert Sherley, who was just returned in the character of Embassador from the Sophy. He boasted of the great rewards he had received, and lived in London with the utmost splendour.

STEVENS.

See further on this subject in *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakespeare's plays*, Vol. I. where, since the first edition of that piece, I had made the same remark. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — at tray-trip,] The following passage might incline one to believe that tray-trip was the name of some game at tables, or draughts. "There is great danger of being taken sleepers at tray-trip, if the king sweep suddenly." Cecil's Correspondence, Lett. x. p. 136. B. Jonson joins tray-trip with mum-chance. Alchemist, Act V. sc. iv. TYRWHITT.

The truth of Mr. Tyrwhitt's conjecture will be established by the following extract from Macchiavel's Dogge, a Satire, quarto, 1617:

" But leaving cardes, let's go to dice a while,

" To passage, traitemps, hazard, or mum-chance." REED.

<sup>2</sup> — aqua-vitæ —] is the old name of strong waters. JOHNSON.

Mar.

60            T W E L F T H - N I G H T :   O R ,

*Mar.* If you will then see the fruits of the sport, mark his first approach before my lady : he will come to her in yellow stockings, and 'tis a colour she abhors ; and cross-garter'd, a fashion she detests<sup>3</sup> ; and he will smile upon her, which will now be so unsuitable to her disposition, being addicted to a melancholy as she is, that it cannot but turn him into a notable contempt : if you will see it, follow me.

*Sir To.* To the gates of Tartar, thou most excellent devil of wit !

*Sir And.* I'll make one too.

[*Exeunt.*

---

A C T   III.   S C E N E   I.

*The same.*

*Enter VIOLA, and Clown with a tabor.*

*Vio.* Save thee, friend, and thy musick : Dost thou live by thy tabor ?

*Clown.* No, sir, I live by the church<sup>4</sup>.

*Vio.* Art thou a churchman ?

*Clown.* No such matter, sir ; I do live by the church : for I do live at my house, and my house doth stand by the church.

*Vio.* So thou may'st say, the king lies by a beggar<sup>5</sup>, if a beggar dwell near him ; or, the church stands by thy tabor, if thy tabor stand by the church.

<sup>3</sup> — cross-garter'd, a fashion she detests ;] Sir Thomas Overbury, in his character of a footman without gards on his coat, represents him as "more upright than any cross-garter'd gentleman-usher." FARMER.

<sup>4</sup> — by thy tabor ? Clown. No, sir, I live by the church.] The Clown, I suppose, wilfully mistakes his meaning, and answers, as if he had been asked whether he lived by the sign of the tabor, the ancient designation of a musick shop. STEEVENS.

It was likewise the sign of an eating-house kept by Tazleton, the celebrated clown or fool of the theatre before our author's time ; who is exhibited in a print prefixed to his *Jesus*, quarto, 1611, with a tabor. Perhaps in imitation of him the subsequent stage-clowns usually appeared with one. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> — the king lies by a beggar,] Lies here as in many other places in old books, signifies—dwells, sojourns. See *King Henry IV.* P. II. Act III. sc. ii. MALONE.

*Clown.*

W H A T Y O U W I L L . . . . . 61

*Clown.* You have said, sir.—To see this age!—A sentence is but a cheveril glove<sup>6</sup> to a good wit; How quickly the wrong side may be turn'd outward!

*Vio.* Nay, that's certain; they, that dally nicely with words, may quickly make them wanton.

*Clown.* I would therefore, my sister had had no name, sir.

*Vio.* Why, man?

*Clown.* Why, sir, her name's a word; and to dally with that word, might make my sister wanton: But, indeed, words are very rascals, since bonds disgraced them.

*Vio.* Thy reason, man?

*Clown.* Troth, sir, I can yield you none without words; and words are grown so false, I am loth to prove reason with them.

*Vio.* I warrant, thou art a merry fellow, and carest for nothing.

*Clown.* Not so, sir, I do care for something: but in my conscience, sir, I do not care for you; if that be to care for nothing, sir, I would it would make you invisible.

*Vio.* Art not thou the lady Olivia's fool?

*Clown.* No, indeed, sir; the lady Olivia has no folly: she will keep no fool, sir, till she be married; and fools are as like husbands, as pilchards are to herrings, the husband's the bigger: I am, indeed, not her fool, but her corrupter of words.

*Vio.* I saw thee late at the count Orsino's.

*Clown.* Foolery, sir, does walk about the orb, like the sun; it shines every where. I would be sorry, sir, but the fool should be as oft with your master, as with my mistress: I think, I saw your wisdom there.

*Vio.* Nay, an thou pass upon me, I'll no more with thee. Hold, there's expences for thee.

*Clown.* Now Jove, in his next commodity of hair, send thee a beard!

<sup>6</sup> — a cheveril glove—] i. e. a glove made of kid leather: *cheveau*, Fr. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*: “— a wit of cheveril—.” Again, in a proverb in Ray's collection: “He bath a conscience like a cheverel's skin.” STEEVENS.

*Vio.*

62 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*Vio.* By my troth, I'll tell thee; I am almost sick for one; though I would not have it grow on my chin. Is thy lady within?

*Clown.* Would not a pair of these have bred, sir?<sup>7</sup>

*Vio.* Yes, being kept together, and put to use.

*Clown.* I would play lord Pandarus<sup>8</sup> of Phrygia, sir, to bring a Cressida to this Troilus.

*Vio.* I understand you, sir; 'tis well begg'd.

*Clown.* The matter, I hope, is not great, sir, begging but a beggar; Cressida was a beggar<sup>9</sup>. My lady is within, sir. I will construe to them whence you come; who you are, and what you would, are out of my welkin: I might say, element; but the word is over-worn. [Exit.

*Vio.* This fellow is wise enough to play the fool; And, to do that well, craves a kind of wit: He must observe their mood on whom he jests, The quality of persons, and the time; And, like the haggard<sup>10</sup>, check at every feather

<sup>7</sup> — *bave bred, sir?*] I believe our author wrote—*have breed, sir*. The clown is not speaking of what a pair *might bave* done, had they been kept together, but what they *may* do hereafter in his possession; and therefore covertly solicits another piece from Viola, on the suggestion that *one* was useless to him, without another to *breed out of*. Viola's answer corresponds with this train of argument: she does not say—"if they *bad been* kept together" &c. but, "being kept together," i. e. Yes, they *will* breed, if you keep them together. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — *Pandarus—*] See our author's play of *Troilus and Cressida*. JOHNSON.

<sup>9</sup> — *Cressida was a beggar.]*

" — great penurye

" Thou suffer shalt, and as a *beggar dye*."

Chaucer's *Testament of Cresseye*.

Cressida is the person spoken of. MALONE.

Again, *ibid.*

" Thus shalt thou go *begging* from hous to hous,

" With cuppe and clappir, like a Lazarous." THEOBALD.

<sup>10</sup> — *the haggard,*] The hawk called the *haggard*, if not well trained and watched, will fly after every bird without distinction. STEEVENS.

The meaning may be, that he must catch every opportunity, as the wild hawk strikes every bird. But perhaps it might be read more properly: Not like *the haggard*—. He must choose persons and times, and observe tempers, he must fly at proper game, like the trained hawk, and not fly at large like the unreclaimed *haggard*, to seize all that comes in his way. JOHNSON.

That

## WHAT YOU WILL.

63

That comes before his eye. This is a practice,  
As full of labour as a wife man's art:  
For folly, that he wisely shews, is fit;  
But wife men's folly, fall'n<sup>2</sup>, quite taints their wit.

*Enter Sir Toby Belch, and Sir Andrew Ague-cheek.*

*Sir To.* Save you, gentleman.

*Vio.* And you, sir.

*Sir And.* Dieu vous garde, monsieur<sup>3</sup>.

*Vio.* Et vous aussi; votre serviteur.

*Sir And.* I hope, sir, you are; and I am yours.

*Sir To.* Will you encounter the house? my niece is de-firous you should enter, if your trade be to her.

*Vio.* I am bound to your niece, sir: I mean, she is the list<sup>4</sup> of my voyage.

*Vio.*

<sup>2</sup> But wife men's folly, fall'n,] The sense is: But wife men's folly, when it is once fallen into extravagance, overpowers their discretion.

HEATH.

I explain it thus: The folly which he shews with proper adaptation to persons and times, is fit, has its propriety, and therefore produces no censure; but the folly of wife men when it falls or happens, taints their wit, destroys the reputation of their judgment. JOHNSON.

The old copy reads—taint; whence Mr. Tyrwhitt conjectures, with great probability, that "Shakspeare possibly wrote—But wife men, folly-fallen, &c. i. e. wife men fallen into folly. Mr. Pope introduced taints, which all the subsequent editors have adopted. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> Sir And. Dieu vous garde, Monsieur.] Mr. Theobald thinks it absurd that Sir Andrew, who did not know the meaning of *pourquoi* in the first act, should here speak and understand French; and therefore has given three of Sir Andrew's speeches to Sir Toby, and vice versa, in which he has been copied by the subsequent editors; as it seems to me, without necessity. The words,—“Save you, gentleman,—” which he has taken from Sir Toby, and given to Sir Andrew, are again used by Sir Toby in a subsequent scene; a circumstance which renders it the more probable that they were intended to be attributed to him here also.

With respect to the improbability that Sir Andrew should understand French here, after having betrayed his ignorance of that language in a former scene, it appears from a subsequent passage that he was a picker up of phrases, and might have learned by rote from Sir Toby the few French words here spoken. If we are to believe Sir Toby, Sir Andrew “could speak three or four languages word for word without book.”

MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> — the list—] is the bound, limit, farthest point. JOHNSON.

Sir

64 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*Sir To.* Taste your legs, sir<sup>5</sup>; put them to motion.

*Vio.* My legs do better understand me, sir, than I understand what you mean by bidding me taste my legs.

*Sir To.* I mean, to go, sir, to enter.

*Vio.* I will answer you with gait and entrance: But we are prevented.

*Enter OLIVIA and MARIA.*

Most excellent accomplish'd lady, the heavens rain odours on you!

*Sir And.* That youth's a rare courtier! *Rain odours!* well.

*Vio.* My matter hath no voice, lady, but to your own most pregnant and vouchsafed ear<sup>6</sup>.

*Sir And.* Odours, pregnant, and vouchsafed:—I'll get 'em all three all ready<sup>7</sup>.

*Oli.* Let the garden door be shut, and leave me to my hearing. [Excunt Sir TOBY, Sir ANDREW, and MARIA.] Give me your hand, sir.

*Vio.* My duty, madam, and most humble service.

*Oli.* What is your name?

*Vio.* Cesario is your servant's name, fair princess.

*Oli.* My servant, sir! 'Twas never merry world, Since lowly feigning was call'd compliment: You are servant to the count Orsino, youth.

*Vio.* And he is yours, and his must needs be yours;

<sup>5</sup> *Taste your legs, sir,*] Perhaps this expression was employed to ridicule the fantastick use of a verb, which is many times as quaintly introduced in the old pieces, as in this play, or in *The true Tragedies of Marius and Scilla*, 1594:

"A climbing tower that did not *taste* the wind."

Again, in Chapman's version of the 21st Odysscy:

"\_\_\_\_\_ he now began

"To *taste* the bow, the sharp shaft took, tugg'd hard." STEEV.

<sup>6</sup> — most pregnant and vouchsafed ear.] Pregnant means ready, as in *Measure for Measure*, Act I. sc. i. STEEVENS.

*Vouchsafed* for *vouchsafing*. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — all ready.] The old copy reads—already. For the emendation now made the present editor is answerable. The editor of the third folio reformed the passage by reading only—ready. But omissions ought always to be avoided if possible. The repetition of the word *all* is not improper in the mouth of Sir Andrew. MALONE.

Your

## WHAT YOÙ WIL L.

63

**V**our servant's servant is your servant, madam.

**Oli.** For him, I think not on him : for his thoughts,  
Would they were blanks, rather than fill'd with me !

**Vio.** Madam, I come to whet your gentle thoughts  
On his behalf :—

**Oli.** O, by your leave, I pray you ;  
I bade you never speak again of him :  
But, would you undertake another suit,  
I had rather hear you to solicit that,  
Than musick from the spheres.

**Vio.** Dear lady,—

**Oli.** Give me leave, "beseech you" : I did send,  
After the last enchantment you did here<sup>8</sup>,  
A ring in chase of you ; so did I abuse  
Myself, my servant, and, I fear me, you :  
Under your hard construction must I sit,  
To force that on you, in a shameful cunning,  
Which you knew none of yours : What might you think ?  
Have you not set mine honour at the stake,

<sup>8</sup> — "beseech you :] This ellipsis occurs so frequently in our author's plays, that I do not suspect any omission here. The editor of the third folio reads—I beseech you; which supplies the syllable wanting, but hurts the metre. **MALONE.**

<sup>9</sup> — "you did here,] The old Copy has—beare. The emendation was made by Dr. Warburton. The two words are very frequently confounded in the old editions of our author's plays, and the other books of that age. See the last line of *King Richard III.* quarto, 1613 :

" That she may long live beare, God fay amen."

Again, in *The Tempest*, folio, 1623, p. 3, l. 10:

" Heare, cease more questions."

Again, in *Love's Labour's Lost*, 1623, p. 139:

" Let us complain to them what fools were beare."

Again, in *All's Well that ends well*, 1623, p. 239 :

" That hugs his kicksey-wicksey beare at home."

Again, in Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*, Vol. I. p. 205 :

" — to my utmost knowledge, beare is simple truth and verity." I could add twenty other instances, were they necessary. Throughout the first edition of our author's *Rape of Lucrece*, 1594, which was probably printed under his own inspection, the word we now spell *bere*, is constantly written *beare*.

Let me add, that Viola had not simply *beard* that a ring had been sent (if even such an expression as—" After the last enchantment, you did *besre*," were admissible); she had *seen* and *talked* with the *beares* of it. **MALONE.**

**VOL. IV.**

**F**

**And**

And baited it with all the unmuzzled thoughts  
 That tyrannous heart can think? To one of your receiving<sup>1</sup>  
 Enough is shewn; a cypress<sup>2</sup>, not a bosom,  
 Hides my heart: So let me hear you speak<sup>3</sup>.

*Vio.* I pity you.

*Oli.* That's a degree to love.

*Vio.* No, not a grice<sup>4</sup>; for 'tis a vulgar proof<sup>5</sup>,  
 That very oft we pity enemies.

*Oli.* Why then, methinks, 'tis time to smile again:  
 O world, how apt the poor are to be proud!  
 If one should be a prey, how much the better  
 To fall before the lion, than the wolf? [Clock strikes.  
 The clock upbraids me with the waste of time.—  
 Be not afraid, good youth, I will not have you:  
 And yet, when wit and youth is come to harvest,  
 Your wife is like to reap a proper man:  
 There lies your way, due west.

*Vio.* Then westward-hoe<sup>5</sup>:

Grace, and good disposition, attend your ladyship!  
 You'll nothing, madam, to my lord by me?

*Oli.* Stay:

I pr'ythee, tell me, what thou think'ſt of me.

*Vio.* That you do think, you are not what you are.

*Oli.* If I think so, I think the same of you.

*Vio.* Then think you right; I am not what I am.

*Oli.* I would, you were as I would have you be!

<sup>1</sup> *To one of your receiving*] i. e. to one of your ready apprehensions. She considers him as an arch page. *WARBURTON.*

<sup>2</sup> — *a cypress*,] is a transparent stuff. *JOHNSON.*

<sup>3</sup> *Hides my heart: So let me hear you speak.*] The word *heart* is used in this line, like *tear*, *dear*, *swear*, &c. as a disyllable. See p. 25, n. 4. The editor of the second folio, to supply what he imagined to be a defect in the metre, reads—*Hides my poor heart*; and all the subsequent editors have adopted his interpolation. *MALONE.*

<sup>4</sup> — *a grice*;] is a *step*, sometimes written *grise* from *degrees*, Fr. *JOHNSON.*

<sup>5</sup> — *'tis a vulgar proof*,] That is, it is a common proof. The experience of every day shews that &c. See Vol. II. p. 114, n. 2. *MALONE.*

<sup>5</sup> *Then westward-hoe*:] This is the name of a comedy by T. Decker, 1607. He was assisted in it by Webster, and it was acted with great success by the children of Pauls, on whom Shakespeare has bestowed such notice in *Hamlet*, that we may be sure they were rivals to the company patronized by himself. *STEVENS.*

## W H A T Y O U W I L L.

67

*Vio.* Would it be better, madam, than I am,  
I wish it might; for now I am your fool.

*Oli.* O, what a deal of scorn looks beautiful  
In the contempt and anger of his lip!  
A murd'rous guilt shews not itself more soon  
Than love that would seem hid: love's night is noon.  
*Cesario,* by the roses of the spring,  
By maidhood, honour, truth, and every thing,  
I love thee so, that, maugre<sup>6</sup> all thy pride,  
Nor wit, nor reason, can my passion hide.  
Do not extort thy reasons from this clause,  
For, that I woo, thou therefore hast no cause:  
But, rather, reason thus with reason fetter:  
Love sought is good, but given unsought is better.

*Vio.* By innocence I swear, and by my youth,  
I have one heart, one bosom, and one truth,  
And that no woman has<sup>7</sup>; nor never none  
Shall mistress be of it, save I alone.  
And so adieu, good madam; never more  
Will I my master's tears to you deplore.

*Oli.* Yet come again: for thou, perhaps, may'st move  
That heart, which now abhors, to like his love. [Exeunt.

## S C E N E II.

*A Room in Olivia's House.*

*Enter Sir Toby BELCH, Sir ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK,  
and FABIAN.*

*Sir And.* No, faith, I'll not stay a jot longer.

*Sir To.* Thy reason, dear venom, give thy reason.

*Fab.* You must needs yield your reason, sir Andrew.

*Sir And.* Marry, I saw your niece do more favours to  
the count's serving-man, than ever she bestowed upon me;  
I saw't i'the orchard.

*Sir To.* Did she see thee the while<sup>8</sup>, old boy; tell me that?

<sup>6</sup> — *maugre*—] i. e. in spite of. STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> *And that no woman has;*] And that heart and bosom I have never  
yielded to any woman. JOHNSON.

<sup>8</sup> *Did she see thee the while,*] *Thee* is wanting in the old copy. It  
was supplied by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

68 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*Sir And.* As plain as I see you now.

*Fab.* This was a great argument of love in her toward you.

*Sir And.* 'Slight! will you make an afs o'me?

*Fab.* I will prove it legitimate, sir, upon the oaths of judgment and reason.

*Sir To.* And they have been grand jury-men, since before Noah was a sailor.

*Fab.* She did shew favour to the youth in your fight, only to exasperate you, to awake your dormouse valour, to put fire in your heart, and brimstone in your liver: You should then have accosted her; and with some excellent jests, fire-new from the mint, you should have bang'd the youth into dumbness. This was look'd for at your hand, and this was baulk'd: the double gilt of this opportunity you let time wash off, and you are now sail'd into the north of my lady's opinion; where you will hang like an icicle on a Dutchman's beard, unless you do redeem it by some laudable attempt, either of valour, or policy.

*Sir And.* And't be any way, it must be with valour; for policy I hate: I had as lief be a Brownist<sup>9</sup>, as a politician.

*Sir To.* Why then, build me thy fortunes upon the basis of valour. Challenge me the count's youth to fight with him; hurt him in eleven places; my niece shall take note of it: and assure thyself, there is no love-broker in the world can more prevail in man's commendation with woman, than report of valour.

*Fab.* There is no way but this, sir Andrew.

*Sir And.* Will either of you bear me a challenge to him?

<sup>9</sup> — *as lief be a Brownist,*] The *Brownists* were so called from Mr. Robert Browne, a noted Separatist in queen Elizabeth's reign. See Strype's *Annals of Queen Elizabeth*, Vol. III. p. 15, 16, &c. In his life of Whitgift, p. 323, he informs us, that Browne, in the year 1589, "went off from the separation and came into the communion of the church." *GRAY.*

The *Brownists* seem, in the time of our author, to have been the constant objects of popular satire. *STEVENS.*

*Sir T's.* Go, write it in a martial hand<sup>1</sup>; be curst and brief; it is no matter how witty, so it be eloquent, and full of invention: taunt him with the licence of ink: if thou *thou'ft* him some thrice<sup>2</sup>, it shall not be amiss; and as many lies as will lie in thy sheet of paper, although the sheet were big enough for the bed of Ware in England, set 'em down; go, about it. Let there be gall enough in thy ink; though thou write with a goose-pen, no matter: About it.

*Sir And.* Where shall I find you?

*Sir To.* We'll call thee at the *cubiculo*<sup>\*</sup>: Go.

[Exit Sir ANDREW.]

*Fab.* This is a dear manakin to you, sir Toby.

<sup>1</sup> — *in a martial hand;*] *Martial hand*, seems to be a careless scrawl, such as shewed the writer to neglect ceremony. *Curst*, is petulant, crabbed. A curst cur, is a dog that with little provocation snarls and bites.

JOHNSON.

<sup>2</sup> — *taunt him with the licence of ink: if thou'ft him some thrice,*] These words seem to me directly levelled at the attorney-general Coke, who, in the trial of Sir Walter Raleigh, [1603,] attacked him with all the following indecent expressions:—“*All that he did was by thy instigation, thou viper; for I thou thee, thou traitor!*” (Here, by the way, are the poet's *threes* thou's.) “*You are an odious man.*”—“*It be base? I return it into thy throat, on bis bebalz.*”—“*O damnable atbeif!*”—“*Thou art a monfer; thou haft an English face, but a Spaniſh heart.*”—“*Thou haſt a Spaniſh heart, and thyſelf art a spider of bell.*”—“*Go to, I will lay thee on thy back for the confidantſt traitor that ever came at a bar, &c.*” Is not here all the licence of tongue, which the poet satyrically prescribes to sir Andrew's ink? THEOBALD.

The resentment of our author, as Dr. Farmer observes to me, might likewise have been excited by the contemptuous manner in which Lord Coke has spoken of players, and the severity he was always willing to exert against them. Thus in his *Speech and Charge at Norwich, with a discoverie of the abuses and corruption of officers*, Nath. Butter, quarto, 1607: “Because I must haſt unto an end, I will request that you will carefully put in execution the statute againſt vagrants; ſince the making whereof I have found fewer theves, and the gaole leſs pestered than before.—The abuse of *stage-players*, wherewith I find the country much troubled, may be eaſily reformed; they having no commission to play in any place without leave: and therefore if by your willingneſſe they be not entertained, you may ſoone be rid of them.” STEEVENS.

\* — *at the cubiculo;*] I believe, we ſhould read—at *thy* cubiculo.

MALONE;

70 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*Sir To.* I have been dear to him, lad; some two thousand strong, or so.

*Fab.* We shall have a rare letter from him: but you'll not deliver it.

*Sir To.* Never trust me then; and by all means stir on the youth to an answer. I think, oxen and wainropes cannot hale them together. For Andrew, if he were open'd, and you find so much blood in his liver as will clog the foot of a flea, I'll eat the rest of the anatomy.

*Fab.* And his opposite<sup>3</sup>, the youth, bears in his visage no great preface of cruelty.

Enter MARIA.

*Sir To.* Look, where the youngest wren of nine comes<sup>4</sup>.

*Mar.* If you desire the spleen, and will laugh yourselves into fitches, follow me: yon' gull Malvolio is turn'd heathen, a very renegado; for there is no christian, that means to be saved by believing rightly, can ever believe such impossible passages of grossness. He's in yellow stockings.

*Sir To.* And cross-garter'd?

*Mar.* Most villainously; like a pedant that keeps a school i'the church.—I have dogg'd him, like his murderer: He does obey every point of the letter that I dropp'd to betray him. He does smile his face into more lines, than is in the new map, with the augmentation of the Indies: you have not seen such a thing as 'tis; I can hardly forbear hurling things at him. I know, my lady

<sup>3</sup> *And his opposite,*] *Opposite* in our author's time was used as a substantive, and synonymous to *adversary*. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> *Look, where the youngest wren of nine comes.*] The women's parts were then acted by boys, sometimes so low in stature, that there was occasion to obviate the impropriety by such kind of oblique apologies.

WARBURTON.

The *wren* generally lays nine or ten eggs at a time, and the last hatch'd of all birds are usually the smallest and weakest of the whole brood. So, in a *Dialogue of the Phoenix, &c.* by R. Chester, 1601:

"The little *wren* that many young ones brings."

The old copy however reads—*wren of mine*. STEEVENS.

Again, in *Sir Philip Sidney's Ourania*, a poem, by N. Brem, 1606:

"The titmouse, and the multiplying *wren*."

The correction was made by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

will

## WHAT YOU WILL.

71

will strike him<sup>5</sup>; if she do, he'll smile, and take't for a great favour.

*Sir Yo.* Come, bring us, bring us where he is. [Exeunt.

### S C E N E III.

*A Street.*

*Enter ANTONIO and SEBASTIAN.*

*Seb.* I would not, by my will, have troubled you; But, since you make your pleasure of your pains, I will no further chide you.

*Ant.* I could not stay behind you; my desire, More sharp than filed steel, did spur me forth; And not all love to see you, (though so much, As might have drawn one to a longer voyage,) But jealousy what might befall your travel, Being skilless in these parts; which to a stranger, Unguided, and unfriended, often prove Rough and unhospitable: My willing love, The rather by these arguments of fear, Set forth in your pursuit.

*Seb.* My kind Antonio, I can no other answer make, but, thanks, And thanks, and ever thanks: Oft good turns<sup>6</sup> Are shuffled off with such uncurrent pay: But, were my worth<sup>7</sup>, as is my conscience, firm,

<sup>5</sup> — *I know my lady will strike him;*] We may suppose, that in an age when ladies struck their servants, the box on the ear which queen Elizabeth is said to have given to the earl of Essex, was not regarded as a transgression against the rules of common behaviour. STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> *And thanks, and ever thanks: Oft good turns—]* The second *thanks*, which is not in the old copy, was added by Mr. Theobald, to supply the metre.—He added at the same time the word *and* [*and oft &c.*] unnecessarily. *Turns* was, I have no doubt, used as a dissyllable.

MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> *But were my worth,*] *Worth* in this place means *wealth* or *fortune*. So, in the *Winter's Tale*:

“ — and he boasts himself

“ To have a worthy feeding.”

Again, in Jonson's *Cynthia's Revels*:

“ Such as the satyrish paints truly forth,

“ That only to his crimes owes all his *worth*.” MASON.

72 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

You should find better dealing. What's to do?  
Shall we go see the relicks of this town<sup>8</sup>?

*Ant.* To-morrow, sir; best, first, go see your lodging,

*Seb.* I am not weary, and 'tis long to night;  
I pray you, let us satisfy our eyes  
With the memorials, and the things of fame,  
That do renown this city.

*Ant.* 'Would, you'd pardon me;  
I do not without danger walk these streets:  
Once, in a sea-fight, 'gainst the count his gallies<sup>9</sup>,  
I did some service; of such note, indeed,  
That, were I ta'en here, it would scarce be answer'd,

*Seb.* Belike, you slew great number of his people.

*Ant.* The offence is not of such a bloody nature;  
Albeit the quality of the time, and quarrel,  
Might well have given us bloody argument.  
It might have since been answer'd in repaying  
What we took from them; which, for traffick's sake,  
Most of our city did: only myself stood out:  
For which, if I be lapsed in this place,  
I shall pay dear.

*Seb.* Do not then walk too open.

*Ant.* It doth not fit me. Hold, sir, here's my purse:  
In the south suburbs, at the Elephant,  
Is best to lodge: I will bespeak our diet,  
Whiles you beguile the time, and feed your knowledge,  
With viewing of the town; there shall you have me.

*Seb.* Why I your purse?

*Ant.* Haply, your eye shall light upon some toy  
You have desire to purchase; and your store,

<sup>8</sup> — *the relicks of this town?*] I suppose he means the *relicks of saints*, or the remains of ancient fabricks. STEEVENS.

The words are explained by what follows:

" — let us satisfy our eyes

" With the memorials, and the things of fame,

" That do renown this city." MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — *the count his gallies,*] I suspect our author wrote — *county's gallies*, i. e. the gallies of the county. I think the transcriber's ear deceived him. However, as the reading is conformable to the mistaken grammatical usage of our day, I have not disturbed the text. MALONE,

I think,

## W H A T Y O U W I L L.

73

I think, is not for idle markets, sir.

Seb. I'll be your purse-bearer, and leave you for  
An hour.

Ant. To the Elephant.—

Seb. I do remember.

[*Exeunt.*

## S C E N E IV.

Olivia's Garden.

*Enter OLIVIA and MARIA.*

Oli. I have sent after him : He says, he'll come<sup>1</sup> ;  
How shall I feast him ? what bestow of him ?  
For youth is bought more oft, than begg'd, or borrow'd.  
I speak too loud.—

Where is Malvolio ?—he is sad, and civil,  
And suits well for a servant with my fortunes ;—  
Where is Malvolio ?

Mar. He's coming, madam ;  
But in very strange manner. He is sure, possest, madam.

Oli. Why, what's the matter ? does he rave ?

Mar. No, madam,  
He does nothing but smile : your ladyship were beg  
To have some guard about you, if he come,  
For, sure, the man is tainted in his wits.

Oli. Go call him hither.—I'm as mad as he,

*Enter MALVOLIO.*

If sad and merry madness equal be.—

How now, Malvolio ?

Mal. Sweet lady, ho, ho. [smiles fantastically.]

Oli. Smil'ft thou ?

I sent for thee upon a sad occasion.

Mal. Sad, lady ? I could be sad : This does make some  
obstruction in the blood, this cross-gartering ; But what  
of that ? if it please the eye of one, it is with me as the  
very true sonnet is : *Please one, and please all.*

<sup>1</sup> *He says, he'll come;*] i. e. I suppose now, or admit now, he says  
he'll come. *WARRBURTON.*

Oli.

*Oli.* Why, how dost thou, man? what is the matter with thee?

*Mal.* Not black in my mind, though yellow in my legs: It did come to his hands, and commands shall be executed. I think, we do know the sweet Roman hand.

*Oli.* Wilt thou go to bed, Malvolio?

*Mal.* To bed? ay, sweet heart; and I'll come to thee.

*Oli.* God comfort thee! Why dost thou smile so, and kiss thy hand so oft<sup>2</sup>?

*Mar.* How do you, Malvolio?

*Mal.* At your request? Yes; Nightingales answer daws.

*Mar.* Why appear you with this ridiculous boldness before my lady?

*Mal.* Be not afraid of greatness:—'Twas well writ.

*Oli.* What meanest thou by that, Malvolio?

*Mal.* Some are born great,—

*Oli.* Ha?

*Mal.* Some atchieve greatness,—

*Oli.* What say'st thou?

*Mal.* And some have greatness thrust upon them.

*Oli.* Heaven restore thee!

*Mal.* Remember, who commended thy yellow stockings;

*Oli.* Thy yellow stockings?

*Mal.* And wib'd to see thee cross-garter'd.

*Oli.* Cross-garter'd?

*Mal.* Go to: thou art made, if thou deſireſt to be ſo;

*Oli.* Am I made?

*Mal.* If not, let me ſee thee a ſervant ſtill.

*Oli.* Why, this is very midsummer madness<sup>3</sup>.

\* — *kiss thy hand so oft?*] This fantastical custom is taken notice of by Barnaby Riche, in *Faults and nothing but Faults*, quarto, circa 1606, p. 6: “—and these flowers of courtesie, as they are full of affection, so are they no lesse formal in their speeches, full of fustian phrases, many times delivering ſuch ſentences, as do betray and lay open their master's ignorance: and they are ſo frequent with the kifs on the hand, that word ſhall not paſt their mouthes, till they haue clapt their fingers over their lippes.” REED.

<sup>3</sup> — *midsummer madness.*] Hot weather often turns the brain, which it, I suppose, alluded to here. JOHNSON.

“Tis midsummer moon with you, is a proverb in Ray's collection, signifying, you are mad. STEEVENS.

Enter

*Enter Servant.*

*Ser.* Madam, the young gentleman of the count Orfino's is return'd; I could hardly entreat him back: he attends your ladyship's pleasure.

*Oli.* I'll come to him. [Exit Serv.] Good Maria, let this fellow be look'd to. Where's my cousin Toby? Let some of my people have a special care of him; I would not have him miscarry for the half of my dowry.

[*Exeunt OLIVIA and MARIA.*

*Mal.* Oh, ho! do you come near me now? no worse man than sir Toby to look to me? This concurs directly with the letter: she sends him on purpose, that I may appear stubborn to him; for she incites me to that in the letter. *Cast thy bumble slough,* says she;—*be opposite*<sup>4</sup> *with a kinsman,* surly with servants,—*let thy tongue tang*<sup>5</sup> *with arguments of state,*—*put thyself into the trick of singularity;*—and, consequently, sets down the manner how; as, a sad face, a reverend carriage, a slow tongue, in the habit of some sir of note, and so forth. I have limed her<sup>6</sup>, but it is Jove's doing, and Jove make me thankful! And, when she went away now, *Let this fellow be look'd to:* Fellow<sup>7</sup>! not Malvolio, nor after my degree, but fellow. Why, every thing adheres together; that no dram of a scruple, no scruple of a scruple, no obstacle, no incredulous or unsafe circumstance,—What can be said? Nothing, that can be, can come between me and the full prospect of my hopes. Well, Jove, not I, is the doer of this, and he is to be thanked.

<sup>4</sup> — *be opposite*—] See p. 57, n. 5. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> — *let thy tongue tang &c.*] Here the old copy reads—*langer*; but it should be—*tang*, as I have corrected it from the letter which Malvolio reads in a former scene. STEEVENS.

The second folio reads—*tang*. TYRWHITT.

<sup>6</sup> — *I have limed her,*] I have entangled, or caught her, as a bird is caught with birdlime. JOHNSON.

<sup>7</sup> — *Fellow!*] This word, which originally signified companion, was not yet totally degraded to its present meaning; and Malvolio takes it in the favourable sense. JOHNSON.

*Re-enter*

*Re-enter MARIA, with Sir TOBY, and FABIAN.*

*Sir To.* Which way is he, in the name of sanctity? If all the devils of hell be drawn in little, and Legion himself possess'd him, yet I'll speak to him.

*Fab.* Here he is, here he is: How is't with you, sir? how is't with you, man?

*Mal.* Go off; I discard you; let me enjoy my private; go off.

*Mar.* Lo, how hollow the fiend speaks within him! did not I tell you?—Sir Toby, my lady prays you to have a care of him.

*Mal.* Ah, ha! does she so?

*Sir To.* Go to, go to; peace, peace, we must deal gently with him; let me alone. How do you, Malvolio? how is't with you? What man! defy the devil: consider, he's an enemy to mankind.

*Mal.* Do you know what you say?

*Mar.* La you, an you speak ill of the devil, how he takes it at heart! Pray God, he be not bewitch'd!

*Fab.* Carry his water to the wife woman.

*Mar.* Marry, and it shall be done to-morrow morning, if I live. My lady would not lose him for more than I'll say.

*Mal.* How now, mistress?

*Mar.* O lord!

*Sir To.* Pr'ythee, hold thy peace, this is not the way: Do you not see, you move him? let me alone with him.

*Fab.* No way but gentleness; gently, gently: the fiend is rough, and will not be roughly used.

*Sir To.* Why, how now, my bawcock? how dost thou, chuck?

*Mal.* Sir?

*Sir To.* Ay, Biddy, come with me<sup>8</sup>. What man! 'tis not for gravity to play at cherry-pit<sup>9</sup> with Satan: Hang him, foul collier<sup>10</sup>!

*Mar.*

<sup>8</sup> *Ay, Biddy, come with me.*] Come, Bid, come, are words of endearment used by children to chickens and other domestic fowl. An anonymous writer, with little probability, supposes the words in the text to be a quotation from some old song. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — cherry-pit—] Cherry-pit is pitching cherry-stones into a little hole. STEEVENS.

<sup>10</sup> *Hang*

## WHAT YOÙ WILL. 77

*Mar.* Get him to say his prayers; good sir Toby, get him to pray.

*Mal.* My prayers, minx?

*Mar.* No, I warrant you, he will not hear of godliness.

*Mal.* Go, hang yourselves all! you are idle shallow things: I am not of your element; you shall know more hereafter. [Exit.]

*Sir To.* Is't possible?

*Fab.* If this were play'd upon a stage now, I could condemn it as an improbable fiction.

*Sir To.* His very genius hath taken the infection of the device, man.

*Mar.* Nay, pursue him now; lest the device take air, and taint.

*Fab.* Why, we shall make him mad, indeed.

*Mar.* The house will be the quieter.

*Sir To.* Come, we'll have him in a dark room, and bound. My niece is already in the belief that he is mad; we may carry it thus, for our pleasure, and his penance, till our very pastime, tired out of breath, prompt us to have mercy on him: at which time, we will bring the device to the bar, and crown thee for a finder of madmen<sup>2</sup>. But see, but see.

*Enter Sir ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK.*

*Fab.* More matter for a May morning<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> *Hang him, foul collier!*] Collier was, in our author's time, a term of the highest reproach. STEEVENS.

The devil is called Collier for his blackness; *Like will to like, says the Devil to the Collier.* JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> —finder of madmen.] If there be any doubt whether a culprit is become non compos mentis, after indictment, conviction, or judgment, the matter is tried by a jury; and if he be found either an ideot or lunatick, the lenity of the English law will not permit him, in the first case, to be tried, in the second, to receive judgment, or in the third, to be executed. In other cases also inquests are held for the finding of madmen.

MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> More matter for a May morning.] It was usual on the first of May to exhibit metrical interludes of the comick kind, as well as the morris-dance, of which a plate is given at the end of the first part of *King Henry IV.* with Mr. Tollet's observations on it. STEEVENS.

Sir

78 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Sir And. Here's the challenge, read it; I warrant, there's vinegar and pepper in't.

Fab. Is't so sawcy?

Sir And. Ay, is't? I warrant him: do but read.

Sir To. Give me. [reads.] Youth, whosoever thou art, thou art but a scurvy fellow:

Fab. Good, and valiant.

Sir To. Wonder not, nor admire not in thy mind, why I do call thee so, for I will shew thee no reason for't.

Fab. A good note: that keeps you from the blow of the law.

Sir To. Thou comest to the lady Olivia, and in my sight she uses thee kindly: but thou liest in thy throat, that is not the matter I challenge thee for.

Fab. Very brief, and exceeding good sense-less.

Sir To. I will way-lay thee going home; where if it be thy chance to kill me,—

Fab. Good.

Sir To. Thou kill'ſt me like a rogue and a villain.

Fab. Still you keep o'the windy side of the law: Good.

Sir To. Fare thee well; And God have mercy upon one of our souls! He may have mercy upon mine<sup>4</sup>; but my hope is better, and so look to thyself. Thy friend, as thou useſt him, and thy sworn enemy, ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK.

Sir To. If this letter move him not, his legs cannot: I'll give't him.

Mar. You may have very fit occasion for't; he is now in some commerce with my lady, and will by and by depart.

Sir To. Go, sir Andrew; scout me for him at the corner

4 — *He may have mercy upon mine;*] We may read: *He may have mercy upon thine, but my hope is better.* Yet the passage may well enough stand without alteration.

It were much to be wished that Shakspere in this and some other passages, had not ventured so near profaneness. JOHNSON.

He may have mercy upon my soul, in case I should be killed by you; but my hope is that I shall survive the combat, and that you will fall; so look to yourself, for on yours he can have no mercy. Such, I suppose, is the knight's meaning. MALONE.

## WHAT Y O U W I L L.

79

of the orchard, like a bum-bailiff: so soon as ever thou seest him, draw; and, as thou draw'st, swear horrible<sup>5</sup>: for it comes to pass oft, that a terrible oath, with a swaggering accent sharply twang'd off, gives manhood more approbation than ever proof itself would have earn'd him. Away.

*Sir And.* Nay, let me alone for swearing. [Exit.

*Sir To.* Now will not I deliver his letter: for the behaviour of the young gentleman gives him out to be of good capacity and breeding; his employment between his lord and my niece confirms no less; therefore this letter, being so excellently ignorant, will breed no terror in the youth, he will find it comes from a clodpole. But, sir, I will deliver his challenge by word of mouth; set upon Ague-cheek a notable report of valour; and drive the gentleman, (as, I know, his youth will aptly receive it,) into a most hideous opinion of his rage, skill, fury, and impetuosity. This will so fright them both, that they will kill one another by the look, like cockatrices.

Enter OLIVIA and VIOLA.

*Fab.* Here he comes with your niece: give them way, till he take leave, and presently after him.

*Sir To.* I will meditate the while upon some horrid message for a challenge. [Exeunt Sir T. FAB. and MAR.

*Oli.* I have said too much unto a heart of stone,  
And laid mine honour too uncharly out<sup>6</sup>:  
There's something in me, that reproves my fault;  
But such a headstrong potent fault it is,  
That it but mocks reproof.

*Vio.* With the same 'avour that your passion bears,  
Go on my master's griefs.

*Oli.* Here, wear this jewel for me<sup>7</sup>, 'tis my picture;  
Refuse

<sup>5</sup> — *swear horrible:*] Adjectives are often used by our author and his contemporaries adverbially. See Vol. III. p. 441, n. 2. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> — *too uncharly out:*] The old copy reads—on't. The emendation is Mr. Theobald's. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — *wear this jewel for me,*] *Jewel* does not properly signify a single gem, but any precious ornament or superfluity. JOHNSON.

So,

80 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Refuse it not, it hath no tongue to vex you :  
And, I beseech you, come again to-morrow.  
What shall you ask of me, that I'll deny ;  
That honour, sav'd, may upon asking give ?

Vio. Nothing but this, your true love for my master.

Oli. How with mine honour may I give him that,  
Which I have given to you ?

Vio. I will acquit you.

Oli. Well, come again to-morrow : Fare thee well ;  
A fiend, like thee, might bear my soul to hell. [Exit.

Re-enter Sir TOBY BELCH, and FABIAN.

Sir To. Gentleman, God save thee.

Vio. And you, sir.

Sir To. That defence thou hast, betake thee to't : of what nature the wrongs are thou hast done him, I know not ; but thy interceter, full of despight, bloody as the hunter, attends thee at the orchard end : dismount thy tuck, be yare in thy preparation, for thy assailant is quick, skilful, and deadly.

Vio. You mistake, sir ; I am sure, no man hath any quarrel to me ; my remembrance is very free and clear from any image of offence done to any man.

Sir To. You'll find it otherwise, I assure you : therefore, if you hold your life at any price, betake you to your guard ; for your opposite hath in him what youth, strength, skill, and wrath, can furnish man withal.

Vio. I pray you, sir, what is he ?

Sir To. He is knight, dubb'd with unhatch'd rapier, and on carpet consideration<sup>8</sup> ; but he is a devil in private brawl :

So, in Markham's *Arcadia*, 1607 : " She gave him a very fine jewel, wherein was set a most rich diamond." See also Warton's *Hist. of English Poetry*, Vol. I. p. 121. STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> He is knight, dubb'd with unbatch'd rapier, and on carpet consideration ;] That is, he is no soldier by profession, not a knight banneret, dubbed in the field of battle, but, on carpet consideration, at a festivity, or some peaceable occasion, when knights receive their dignity kneeling not on the ground, as in war, but on a carpet. This is, I believe, the original of the contemptuous term a *carpet knight*, who was naturally held in scorn by the men of war. JOHNSON.

brawl: souls and bodies hath he divorced three; and his incensement at this moment is so implacable, that satisfaction can be none but by pangs of death and sepulcher: hob, nob<sup>9</sup>, is his word; give't, or take't.

*Vio.* I will return again into the house, and desire some conduct of the lady. I am no fighter. I have heard of some kind of men, that put quarrels purposely on others to taste their valour; belike, this is a man of that quirk.

In Francis Markham's *Booke of Honour*, fol. 1625, p. 71. we have the following account of Carpet Knights. "Next unto these [i. e. those whom he distinguishes by the name of *Dungbill or Truck Knights*] in degree, but not in qualitie, (for these are truly for the most part vertuous and worthie,) is that rank of knights which are called *Carpet Knights*, being men who are by the prince's grace and favour made knights at home and in the time of peace, by the imposition or laying on of the king's sword, having by some special service done to the commonwealth deserved this great title and dignitie" He then enumerates the several orders of men on whom this honour was usually conferred; and adds— "those of the vulgar or common sort are called *Carpet Knights*, because (for the most part) they receive their honour from the king's hand in the court, and upon *carpets*,—whicb bowsever a curious envie may wret to an ill sense, yet questionless there is no shadow of disgrace belonging to it, for it is an honour as perfect as any honour whatever, and the services and merits for which it is received as worthy and well deserving both of the king and country, as that which hath wounds and scarres for his witness." *R E D.*

Greene uses the term—*Carpet-knights*, in contempt of those of whom he is speaking; and in *The Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntington*, 1601, it is employed for the same purpose. In Barrett's *Alvearie*, 1580: "—those which do not exercise themselves with some honest affaires, but serve abominable and filthy idlenes, are as we use to call them, *Carpet-Knights*." *B. ante O. STEEVENS.*

— *with unhatch'd rapier,*] The modern editors read—*unback'd*. It appears from Cotgrave's Dictionary in *v. bacher*, [to hack, hew &c.] that to *bach* the hilt of a sword, was a technical term.—Perhaps we ought to read—with *an batch'd* rapier, i. e. with a rapier, the hilt of which was richly engraved and ornamented. Our author, however, might have used *unbatch'd* in the sense of *unback'd*; and therefore I have made no change. *MALONE.*

<sup>9</sup> — *bab, nob,*] This adverb is corrupted from *bap ne bap*; as would ne would, will ne will; that is, let it happen or not; and signifies at random, at the mercy of chance. See Johnson's Dictionary. *STEEV.*

So, in Holinshed's *Hist. of Ireland*: "The citizens in their rage—shot babbe or nabbe, at random." *MALONE.*

*Sir To.* Sir, no ; his indignation derives itself out of a very competent injury ; therefore, get you on, and give him his desire. Back you shall not to the house, unless you undertake that with me, which with as much safety you might answer him : therefore, on, or strip your sword stark naked ; for meddle you must, that's certain, or forswear to wear iron about you.

*Vio.* This is as uncivil, as strange. I beseech you, do me this courteous office, as to know of the knight what my offence to him is ; it is something of my negligence, nothing of my purpose.

*Sir To.* I will do so. Signior Fabian, stay you by this gentleman till my return. [*Exit Sir Toby.*]

*Vio.* Pray you, sir, do you know of this matter ?

*Fab.* I know, the knight is incensed against you, even to a mortal arbitrement ; but nothing of the circumstance more.

*Vio.* I beseech you, what manner of man is he ?

*Fab.* Nothing of that wonderful promise, to read him by his form, as you are like to find him in the proof of his valour. He is, indeed, sir, the most skilful, bloody, and fatal opposite that you could possibly have found in any part of Illyria : Will you walk towards him ? I will make your peace with him, if I can.

*Vio.* I shall be much bound to you for't : I am one, that had rather go with sir priest, than sir knight : I care not who knows so much of my mettle. [*Exeunt.*]

*Re-enter Sir Toby, with Sir Andrew.*

*Sir To.* Why, man, he's a very devil ; I have not seen such a virago<sup>1</sup>. I had a pass with him, rapier, scabbard, and

<sup>1</sup> — meddle you must,] So afterwards, Sir Andrew says, “ Pox on't, I'll not meddle with him.” See Vol. I. p. 8, n. 3. The vulgar yet say “ I'll neither meddle nor make with it.” MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> — I have not seen such a virago.] *Virago* cannot be properly used here, unless we suppose sir Toby to mean, I never saw one that had so much the look of woman with the prowess of man. JOHNSON.

Why may not the meaning be more simple, “ I have never seen the most furious woman so obstreperous and violent as he is ?” MALONE.

The old copy reads—*fragoo*. A *virago* always means a female warrior,

## WHAT YOU WILL.

83

and all, and he gives me the stuck-in<sup>3</sup>, with such a mortal motion, that it is inevitable; and on the answer, he pays you<sup>4</sup> as surely as your feet hit the ground they step on: They say, he has been fencer to the Sophy.

*Sir And.* Pox on't, I'll not meddle with him.

*Sir To.* Ay, but he will not now be pacified: Fabian can scarce hold him yonder.

*Sir And.* Plague on't; an I thought he had been valiant, and so cunning in fence, I'd have seen him damn'd ere I'd have challeng'd him. Let him let the matter slip, and I'll give him my horse, grey Capilet.

*Sir To.* I'll make the motion: Stand here, make a good shew on't; this shall end without the perdition of souls: Marry, I'll ride your horse as well as I ride you. [Aside.]

*Re-enter FABIAN and VIOLA.*

I have his horse [to Fab.] to take up the quarrel; I have persuaded him, the youth's a devil.

*Fab.* He is as horribly conceited of him<sup>5</sup>; and pants, and looks pale, as if a bear were at his heels.

*Sir To.* There's no remedy, sir; he will fight with you for his oath sake: marry, he hath better bethought him of his quarrel, and he finds that now scarce to be worth talking of: therefore draw for the supportance of his vow; he protests, he will not hurt you.

*Vio.* Pray God defend me! A little thing would make me tell them how much I lack of a man. [Aside.]

*Fab.* Give ground, if you see him furious.

rior, or, in low language, a scold, or turbulent woman. If Shakespeare (who knew Viola to be a woman, though Sir Toby did not) has made no blunder, Dr. Johnson has supplied the only obvious meaning of the word. *Firago* may however be a ludicrous term of Shakespeare's coinage.

STEVENS.

3 — the stuck—] The *fuck* is a corrupted abbreviation of the *foccata*, an Italian term in fencing. STEVENS.

So, in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*: “ — thy stock, thy reverse, thy thontant.” MALONE.

3 — he pays you—] i. e. he bits you. See Vol. I. p. 281, n. 6; and Vol. V. p. 174, n. 4. MALONE.

5 He is as horribly conceited of him;] That is, he has as horrid an idea or conception of him. MALONE.

84 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Sir To. Come, sir Andrew, there's no remedy; the gentleman will for his honour's sake, have one bout with you: he cannot by the duello<sup>6</sup> avoid it: but he has promised me, as he is a gentleman and a soldier, he will not hurt you. Come on; to't.

Sir And. Pray God, he keep his oath!

[draws.]

Enter ANTONIO.

Vio. I do assure you, 'tis against my will.

[draws.]

Ant. Put up your sword;—If this young gentleman Have done offence, I take the fault on me; If you offend him, I for him defy you.

[drawing.]

Sir To. You, sir? why, what are you?

Ant. One, sir, that for his love dares yet do more Than you have heard him brag to you he will.

Sir To. Nay, if you be an undertaker<sup>7</sup>, I am for you.

[draws.]

Enter two Officers.

Fab. O good sir Toby, hold; here come the officers.

Sir. To. I'll be with you anon.

[to Antonio.]

Vio. Pray, sir, put your sword up, if you please.

Sir And. Marry, will I, sir;—and, for that I promised you, I'll be as good as my word: He will bear you easily, and reins well.

1. Off. This is the man; do thy office.

<sup>6</sup> — by the duello—] i. e. by the laws of the duello, which, in Shakespeare's time, were settled with the utmost nicety. STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> Nay, if you be an undertaker,] But why was an undertaker so offensive a character? I believe this is a touch upon the times, which may help to determine the date of this play. At the meeting of the parliament in 1614, there appears to have been a very general persuasion, or jealousy at least, that the king had been induced to call a parliament at that time, by certain persons, who had undertaken, through their influence in the house of commons, to carry things according to his majesty's wishes. These persons were immediately stigmatized with the invidious name of *undertakers*; and the idea was so unpopular, that the king thought it necessary, in two set speeches, to deny positively (how truly, is another question,) that there had been any such *undertaking*. *Parl. Hist.* Vol. V. p. 277, and 286. Sir Francis Bacon also (then attorney-general) made an artful, apologetical speech in the house of commons upon the same subject; when the house (according to the title of the speech) was in great beat, and much troubled about the *undertakers*. *Bacon's Works*, Vol. II. p. 236, quarto edit. TYRWHITT.

2. Off.

## WHAT YOU WILL.

85

2. Off. Antonio, I arrest thee at the suit  
Of count Orsino.

Ant. You do mistake me, sir.

1. Off. No, sir, no jot ; I know your favour well,  
Though now you have no sea-cap on your head.—  
Take him away ; he knows, I know him well.

Ant. I must obey.—This comes with seeking you ;  
But there's no remedy ; I shall answer it.  
What will you do ? Now my necessity  
Makes me to ask you for my purse : It grieves me  
Much more, for what I cannot do for you,  
Than what befalls myself. You stand amaz'd ;  
But be of comfort.

2. Off. Come, sir, away.

Ant. I must entreat of you some of that money.

Vio. What money, sir ?  
For the fair kindness you have shew'd me here,  
And, part, being prompted by your present trouble,  
Out of my lean and low ability  
I'll lend you something : my having \* is not much ;  
I'll make division of my present with you :  
Hold, there's half my coffer.

Ant. Will you deny me now ?  
Is't possible, that my deserts to you  
Can lack persuasion ? Do not tempt my misery,  
Lest that it make me so unsound a man,  
As to upbraid you with those kindnesses  
That I have done for you.

Vio. I know of none ;  
Nor know I you by voice, or any feature :  
I hate ingratitude more in a man,  
Than lying, vainness, babbling drunkenness,  
Or any taint of vice, whose strong corruption  
Inhabits our frail blood.

Ant. O heavens themselves !

2. Off. Come, sir, I pray you, go.

Ant. Let me speak a little. This youth that you see here,  
I snatch'd one half out of the jaws of death ;

\* — *my having*—] See Vol. I. p. 253, n. 5. MALONE.

Reliev'd him with such sanctity of love,—  
And to his image, which, methought, did promise  
Most venerable worth, did I devotion.

1. *Off.* What's that to us? The time goes by; away.

*Ant.* But, O, how vile an idol proves this god!—  
Thou hast, Sebastian, done good feature shame.—  
In nature there's no blemish, but the mind;  
None can be call'd deform'd, but the unkind:  
Virtue is beauty; but the beauteous-evil  
Are empty trunks, o'erflourish'd by the devil<sup>8</sup>.

1. *Off.* The man grows mad; away with him. Come, come, sir.

*Ant.* Lead me on. [Exeunt Officers with ANTONIO.

*Vio.* Methinks, his words do from such passion fly,  
That he believes himself; so do not I<sup>9</sup>.  
Prove true, imagination, O, prove true,  
That I, dear brother, be now ta'en for you!

*Sir To.* Come hither, knight; come hither, Fabian; we'll whisper o'er a couplet or two of most sage saws.

*Vio.* He nam'd Sebastian; I my brother know  
Yet living in my glass; even such, and so,  
In favour was my brother; and he went  
Still in this fashion, colour, ornament,  
For him I imitate: O, if it prove,  
Tempests are kind, and salt waves fresh in love! [Exit.

*Sir To.* A very dishonest paltry boy, and more a coward than a hare: his dishonesty appears, in leaving his friend here in necessity, and denying him; and for his cowardship, ask Fabian.

<sup>8</sup> — o'erflourish'd by the devil,] In the time of Shakspere, trunks, which are now deposited in lumber-rooms, or other obscure places, were part of the furniture of apartments in which company was received. I have seen more than one of these, as old as the time of our poet. They were richly ornamented on the tops and sides with scroll work, emblematical devices, &c. and were elevated on feet. Shakspere has the same expression in *Measure for Measure*:

“ — your title to him

“ Doth flourisb the deceit——”. STEEVENS.

Again, in his 60th Sonnet:

“ Time doth transfix the flourisb set on youth.” MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — so do no: I.] This, I believe, means, I do not yet believe myself, when, from this accident, I gather hope of my brother's life. JOHNSON.

Fab.

W H A T Y O U W I L L. 87

*Fab.* A coward, a most devout coward, religious in it.

*Sir And.* 'Slid, I'll after him again, and beat him.

*Sir To.* Do, cuff him soundly, but never draw thy sword.

*Sir And.* An I do not,— [Exit.

*Fab.* Come, let's see the event.

*Sir To.* I dare lay any money, 'twill be nothing yet.

[Exit.

---

A C T IV. S C E N E I.

*The Street before Olivia's House.*

*Enter SEBASTIAN and CLOWN.*

*Clown.* Will you make me believe, that I am not sent for you?

*Seb.* Go to, go to, thou art a foolish fellow ; Let me be clear of thee.

*Clown.* Well held out, i'faith ! No, I do not know you ; nor I am not sent to you by my lady, to bid you come speak with her ; nor your name is not master Cesario ; nor this is not my nose neither.—Nothing, that is so, is so.

*Seb.* I pr'ythee, vent thy folly somewhere else ; Thou know'ft not me.

*Clown.* Vent my folly ! He has heard that word of some great man, and now applies it to a fool. Vent my folly ! I am afraid this great lubber the world will prove a cockney<sup>1</sup>.—I pr'ythee now, ungird thy strangeness, and tell me what I shall vent to my lady ; Shall I vent to her, that thou art coming ?

*Seb.* I pr'ythee, foolish Greek<sup>2</sup>, depart from me ;

<sup>1</sup> *I am afraid this great lubber the world &c.*] That is, affectation and poppy will overspread the world. JOHNSON.

<sup>2</sup> — *foolish Greek,*] *Greek*, was as much as to say bawd or pander. He understood the Clown to be acting in that office. A bawdy-house was called Corinth, and the frequenters of it; Corinthians, which words occur frequently in Shakespeare, especially in *Timon of Athens*, and *K. Henry IV.* WARBURTON.

Can our author have alluded to St. Paul's Epistle to the Romans, Chap. i. v. 23 : " — to the Greeks foolishness. STEEVENS.

There's money for thee; if you tarry longer,  
I shall give worse payment.

*Clown.* By my troth, thou hast an open hand:—These wise men, that give fools money, get themselves a good report after fourteen years' purchase<sup>3</sup>.

*Enter Sir ANDREW, Sir TOBY, and FABIAN.*

*Sir And.* Now, sir, have I met you again? there's for you. [striking Sebastian.]

*Seb.* Why, there's for thee, and there, and there: Are all the people mad? [striking Sir Andrew.]

*Sir To.* Hold, sir, or I'll throw your dagger o'er the house.

*Clown.* This will I tell my lady straight: I would not be in some of your coats for two pence. [Exit Clown.]

*Sir To.* Come on, sir; hold. [holding Sebastian.]

*Sir And.* Nay, let him alone, I'll go another way to work with him; I'll have an action of battery against him, if there be any law in Illyria: though I struck him first, yet it's no matter for that.

*Seb.* Let go thy hand.

*Sir To.* Come, sir, I will not let you go. Come, my young soldier, put up your iron: you are well flesh'd; come on.

*Seb.* I will be free from thee. What wouldest thou now? If thou dar'st tempt me further, draw thy sword. [draws.]

*Sir To.* What, what? Nay, then I must have an ounce or two of this malapert blood from you. [draws.]

<sup>3</sup> — *get themselves a good report after fourteen years' purchase.*] This seems to carry a piece of satire upon monopolies, the crying grievance of that time. The grants generally were for fourteen years; and the petitions being referred to a committee, it was suspected that money gained favourable reports from thence. *WARBURTON.*

This passage may be considered as a further corroboration of Mr. Tywhitt's conjecture, that *Twelfth-Night* was written in 1614. The grievance of monopolies, though long complained of, had, it should seem, risen to a greater height at that time than ever, for next to the undertakers, it was the great subject of parliamentary debate, during the short session of that year. Mr. Heath however thinks the meaning is, "purchase a good report [or character] at a very extravagant price."

*MALONE.*

*Enter OLIVIA.*

*Oli.* Hold, Toby; on thy life, I charge thee, hold.  
*Sir To.* Madam?

*Oli.* Will it be ever thus? Ungracious wretch,  
Fit for the mountains, and the barbarous caves,  
Where manners ne'er were preach'd! out of my sight!  
Be not offended, dear Cesario:—

Rudesby, be gone!—I pr'ythee, gentle friend,

[*Exeunt Sir TOBY, Sir ANDREW, and FABIAN.*]

Let thy fair wisdom, not thy passion, sway  
In this uncivil and unjust extent<sup>4</sup>

Against thy peace. Go with me to my house;  
And hear thou there how many fruitless pranks  
This ruffian hath botch'd up<sup>5</sup>, that thou thereby  
May'st smile at this: thou shalt not choose but go;  
Do not deny: Befew his soul for me,  
He started one poor heart of mine in thee<sup>6</sup>.

*Seb.* What relish is in this<sup>7</sup>? how runs the stream?  
Or I am mad, or else this is a dream:—

<sup>4</sup> In this uncivil and unjust extent] Extent is, in law, a writ of execution, whereby goods are seized for the king. It is therefore taken here for violence in general. JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> This ruffian hath botch'd up,] A coarse expression for made up, as a bad taylor is called a botcher, and to botch is to make clumsily. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson is certainly right. A similar expression occurs in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

" \_\_\_\_\_ if you'll patch a quarrel

" As matter whole you've not to make it with."

Again, in *King Henry V*:

" Do borb and bungle up damnation." STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> He started one poor heart of mine in thee.] I know not whether here be not an ambiguity intended between heart and bart. The sense however is easily enough. He that offends thee, attacks one of my hearts; or, as the ancients expressed it, half my heart. JOHNSON.

The equivoque suggested by Dr. Johnson was, I have no doubt, intended. Heart in our author's time was frequently written bart; and Shakespeare delights in playing on these words. See Vol. III. p. 178, n. 8. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> What relish is in this?] How does this taste? What judgment am I to make of it? JOHNSON.

Let

90 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Let fancy still my sense in Lethe steep;  
If it be thus to dream, still let me sleep!

Oli. Nay, come, I pr'ythee: 'Would, thou'dst be rul'd  
by me!'

Seb. Madam, I will.

Oli. O, say so, and so be!

[Exit,

S C E N E II.

A Room in OLIVIA's House.

Enter MARIA, and Clown.

Mar. Nay, I pr'ythee, put on this gown, and this  
beard; make him believe, thou art sir Topas<sup>8</sup> the cu-  
rate; do it quickly: I'll call sir Toby the whilst.

[Exit MARIA,

Clown. Well, I'll put it on, and I will dissemble my-  
self<sup>9</sup> in't; and I would I were the first that ever dissem-  
bled in such a gown. I am not tall enough to become the  
function well<sup>1</sup>; nor lean enough to be thought a good stu-  
dent: but to be said, an honest man, and a good house-  
keeper, goes as fairly, as to say, a careful man<sup>2</sup>, and a  
great scholar. The competitors<sup>3</sup> enter.

Enter Sir TOBY BELCH, and MARIA,

Sir To. Jove bless thee, master parson.

Clown. Bonos dies, sir Toby: for as the old hermit of

<sup>8</sup> — sir Topas the curate;] The name of sir Topas is taken from Chaucer. STEEVENS.

See Vol. III. p. 188, n. 9; and Vol. I. p. 191, n. 2. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — I will dissemble myself—] i. e. disguise myself. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> I am not tall enough to become the function well;] This cannot be right. The word wanted should be part of the description of a careful man. I should have no objection to read—pale. TYRWHITT.

Tall enough, perhaps means not of sufficient height to overlook a pulpit.

STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> — a careful man,] I believe means a man who has such a regard for his character as to intitle him to ordination. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> The competitors—] That is, the confederates or associates. The word competitor is used in the same sense in K. Richard III. and in the Two Gentlemen of Verona. MASON.

See Vol. I. p. 140, n. 7. MALONE.

Prague,

WHAT Y Q U W I L L. 93.

Prague, that never saw pen and ink, very wittily said to a niece of king Gorboduc, *That, that is, is*<sup>4</sup>: so I, being master parson, am master parson; For what is that, but that; and is, but is?

*Sir To.* To him, sir Topas.

*Clown.* What, hoa, I say,—Peace in this prison!

*Sir To.* The knave counterfeits well; a good knave.

*Mal.* [in an inner chamber.] Who calls there?

*Clown.* Sir Topas, the curate, who comes to visit Malvolio the lunatick.

*Mal.* Sir Topas, sir Topas, good sir Topas, go to my lady.

*Clown.* Out, hyperbolical fiend! how vexest thou this man? talkest thou nothing but of ladies?

*Sir To.* Well said, master parson.

*Mal.* Sir Topas, never was man thus wrong'd; good sir Topas, do not think I am mad; they have laid me here in hideous darkness.

*Clown.* Fye, thou dishonest Sathan! I call thee by the most modest terms; for I am one of those gentle ones, that will use the devil himself with courtesy; Say'st thou, that house<sup>5</sup> is dark?

*Mal.* As hell, sir Topas.

*Clown.* Why, it hath bay windows<sup>6</sup> transparent as bar-

4 — *very wittily said—That, that is, is*:] This is a very humorous banter of the rules established in the schools, that all reasonings are *ex præconcisus & præconcessis*, which lay the foundation of every science in these maxims, *whatever is, is; and it is impossible for the same thing to be and not to be*; with much trifling of the like kind. **WARBURTON.**

5 — *that house—*] That mansion, in which you are now confined. The clown gives this pompous appellation to the small room in which Malvolio, we may suppose, was confined, to exasperate him. The word *it* in the clown's next speech plainly means Malvolio's chamber, and confirms this interpretation. **MALONE.**

6 — *it hath bay-windows—*] A *bay-window* is the same as a *brow-window*; a window in a recess, or bay. See *A. Wood's Life*, published by T. Hearne, 1730, p. 548 and 553. **STEEVENS.**

See Minshew's *Dict.* in v. “A *bay-window*,—because it is builded in manner of a baie or rode for shippes, that is, round. *L. Cavae fenestre.* *G. Une fenêtre sortant hors de la maison.*” **MALONE.**

ricadoes,

ricadoes, and the clear stones<sup>7</sup> towards the south-north  
are as lustrous as ebony; and yet complainest thou of ob-  
struction?

*Mal.* I am not mad, sir Topas; I say to you, this house  
is dark.

*Clown.* Madman, thou errest: I say, there is no dark-  
ness, but ignorance; in which thou art more puzzled,  
than the Egyptians in their fog.

*Mal.* I say, this house is as dark as ignorance, though  
ignorance were as dark as hell; and I say, there was  
never man thus abused: I am no more mad than you are;  
make the trial of it in any constant question<sup>8</sup>.

*Clown.* What is the opinion of Pythagoras, concerning  
wild-fowl?

*Mal.* That the soul of our grandam might haply in-  
habit a bird.

*Clown.* What think'st thou of his opinion?

*Mal.* I think nobly of the soul, and no way approve  
his opinion.

*Clown.* Fare thee well: Remain thou still in darkness;  
thou shalt hold the opinion of Pythagoras, ere I will al-  
low of thy wits; and fear to kill a woodcock<sup>9</sup>, lest thou  
dispossess the soul of thy grandam. Fare thee well.

*Mal.* Sir Topas, sir Topas,—

*Sir To.* My most exquisite sir Topas!

*Clown.* Nay, I am for all waters<sup>1</sup>.

*Mar.*

<sup>7</sup> — *the clear stones*.—] The old copy has—*stones*. The emendation  
was made by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — *constant question*.] A settled, a determinate, a regular question.  
JOHNSON.

Rather, in any regular conversation, for so generally Shakespeare uses  
the word *question*. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — *to kill a woodcock*.] The clown mentions a *woodcock* particu-  
larly, because that bird was supposed to have very little brains, and there-  
fore was a proper ancestor for a man out of his wits. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> *Nay, I am for all waters.*] I can turn my hand to any thing; I can  
assume any character I please; like a fish, I can swim equally well  
in all waters. Montaigne, speaking of Aristotle, says, that “he hath  
*an ear in every water*, and meddleth with all things.” Florio’s transla-  
tion,

## WHAT YOU WILL. 93

*Mar.* Thou might'ſt have done this without thy beard  
and gown ; he sees thee not.

*Sir To.* To him in thine own voice, and bring me word  
how thou find'ſt him : I would, we were well rid of this  
knavery. If he may be conveniently deliver'd, I would  
he were ; for I am now ſo far in offence with my niece,  
that I cannot pursue with any safety this ſport to the up-  
shot \*. Come by and by to my chamber.

[Exeunt Sir TOBY and MARIA.]

*Clown.* Hey Robin, jolly Robin \*,  
Tell me how thy lady does. [singing.]

*Mal. Fool,* —

*Clown.* My lady is unkind, perdy.

*Mal. Fool,* —

*Clown.* Alas, why is ſhe ſo ?

*Mal. Fool,* I ſay ; —

*Clown.* She loves another—Who calls, ha ?

*Mal.* Good fool, as ever thou wilt deserve well at my  
hand, help me to a candle, and pen, ink, and paper ;  
as I am a gentleman, I will live to be thankful to thee  
for't.

*Clown.* Master Malvolio !

*Mal.* Ay, good fool.

tion, 1603. In Florio's *Second Fruites*, 1591, I find an expreſſion  
more nearly reſembling that of the text : "I am a knight for all ſad-  
dles." The equivoque ſuggeſted in the following note may, however,  
have been alſo in our author's thoughts. MALONE.

The word *water*, as uſed by jewellers, denotes the colour and luſtre  
of diamonds and pearls, and from thence is applied, though with leſs  
propriety, to other precious ſtones. I think that Shakſpeare in this place  
alludes to this ſense of the word *water*. The clown is complimented by  
Sir Toby for perforating Sir Topas ſo exquifitely, to which he replies  
that he can put on all colours, alluding to the word Topas, which is the  
name of a jewel, and was alſo that of the curate. MASON.

\* — to the upſhot.] The word *to* was inserted by Mr. Rowe.  
MALONE.

\* Hey Robin, jolly Robin,] This ſong ſhould certainly begin :

" Hey, jolly Robin, tell to me

" How does thy lady do ? —

" My lady is unkind, perdy.—

" Alas, why is ſhe ſo ?" FARMER.

Clown.

94 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*Clown.* Alas, sir, how fell you besides your five wits<sup>3</sup>?

*Mal.* Fool, there was never man so notoriously abused: I am as well in my wits, fool, as thou art.

*Clown.* But as well? then you are mad, indeed, if you be no better in your wits than a fool.

*Mal.* They have here property'd me<sup>4</sup>; keep me in darkness, send ministers to me, asses, and do all they can to face me out of my wits.

*Clown.* Advise you what you say; the minister is here.—Malvolio, Malvolio, thy wits the heavens restore! endeavour thyself to sleep, and leave thy vain bibble babble.

*Mal.* Sir Topas,—

*Clown.* Maintain no words with him<sup>5</sup>, good fellow.—Who, I, sir? not, I, sir. God'b'w'you, good sir Topas.—Marry, amen.—I will, sir, I will.

*Mal.* Fool, fool, fool, I say,—

*Clown.* Alas, sir, be patient. What say you, sir? I am shent for speaking to you<sup>6</sup>.

*Mal.* Good fool, help me to some light, and some paper; I tell thee, I am as well in my wits, as any man in Illyria.

*Clown.* Well-a-day,—that you were, sir!

*Mal.* By this hand, I am: Good fool, some ink, paper, and light, and convey what I will set down to my lady; it shall advantage thee more than ever the bearing of letter did.

<sup>3</sup>—your five wits?] The *Wits*, Dr. Johnson somewhere observes, were reckoned five in analogy to the five senses. From Stephen Hawes's poem called *Graunde Amoure*, ch. xxiv. edit. 1554, it appears that the five wits were—"common wit, imagination, fantasy, estimation, and memory." *Wit* in our author's time was the general term for the intellectual power. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup>—property'd me;) They have taken possession of me as of a man unable to look to himself. JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> Maintain no words with him,) Here the clown in the dark acts two persons, and counterfeits, by variation of voice, a dialogue between himself and Sir Topas.—I will, sir, I will, is spoken after a pause, as if, in the mean time, Sir Topas had whispered. JOHNSON.

<sup>6</sup>—I am shent &c.) i.e. rebuked. MALONE.

*Clown.*

## WHAT YOU WILL. 95

*Clown.* I will help you to't. But tell me true, are you  
not mad indeed, or do you but counterfeit?

*Mal.* Believe me, I am not ; I tell thee true.

*Clown.* Nay, I'll ne'er believe a mad man, till I see  
his brains. I will fetch you light, and paper, and ink.

*Mal.* Fool, I'll requite it in the highest degree; I pr'y-thee, be gone.

*Clown.*      *I am gone, sir,*      [singing.]

*And anon, sir,  
I'll be with you again,*

*I'll be with you again,  
In a trice.*

*In a trice,*

## *Like to the*

*Your need to sustain;*

*Who with dagger of la*

*In his rage and his wrath,*

Cries, ah, ha! to the devil;

*Cries, all,  
Like a mad lad.*

*Like a maa laa,  
Pare thy nails, dad.*

Pare thy nails, dad,  
Adieu, goodman devil? [Exit]

[Expt.

"—tell me true, are you not mad,—or do you but counterfeit ?] If he was not mad, what did he counterfeit by declaring that he was not mad ? The fool, who meant to insult him, I think, asks, *are you mad, or do you but counterfeit ?* That is, *you look like a madman, you talk like a madman : Is your madness real, or have you any secret design in it ?* This, to a man in poor Malvolio's state, was a severe taunt. JOHNSON.

to a man in poor Malone's hate, was a severe taunt. **JOHNSON.**  
Dr. Johnson, in my apprehension, misinterprets the words, “—do you but counterfeit?” They surely mean, “do you but counterfeit *madness*,” or, in other words, “assume the appearance of a madman, though not one.”—Our author ought, I think, to have written, either, “—are you *mad* indeed, or do you but counterfeit?” or else, “—are you not *not* mad indeed, and do you but counterfeit?” But I do not suspect any corruption; for the last I have no doubt was what he *meant*, though he has not expressed his meaning accurately. He is often careless in such minute matters. Mr. Mason supposes that, “—do you but counterfeit,” means “—do you only pretend to be *in your senses*? ” This interpretation removes the difficulty; but, considering the words that immediately precede, is very harsh, and appears to me inadmissible. **MALONE.**

*Like to the old vice,*] *Vice* was the fool of the old moralities. Some traces of this character are still preserved in puppet-shows, and by country mummers. JOHNSON.

Тысяча

## SCENE III.

Olivia's Garden.

Enter SEBASTIAN.

*Seb.* This is the air ; that is the glorious sun ;  
 This pearl she gave me, I do feel't, and see't :  
 And though 'tis wonder that enwraps me thus,  
 Yet 'tis not madness. Where's Antonio then ?  
 I could not find him at the Elephant :

This character was always acted in a *mack* ; it probably had its name from the old French word *vis*, for which they now use *visage*, though they still retain it in *vis-a-vis*, which is, literally, *face to face*.

STEVENS.

[*Adieu, goodman, devil.*] This last line has neither rhyme nor meaning. I cannot but suspect that the fool translates Malvolio's name, and says :

*Adieu, goodman mean-evil.* JOHNSON.

We have here another old catch ; apparently, I think, not of Shakespeare. I am therefore willing to receive the common reading of the last line : *Adieu, goodman drivel.*

The name of *Malvolio* seems to have been form'd by an accidental transposition in the word, *Malivo*.

I know not whether a part of the preceding line should not be thrown into a question, "pare thy nails, dad?"

In *K. Henry V.* we again meet with "this roaring devil i'th' old play ; every one may pare his nails with a wooden dagger." FARMER.

In the old translation of the *Mænechmi*, 1595, Mænæchmus says to Peniculus : "Away filthie mad drivel, away ! I will talk no longer with thee." STEVENS.

The last two lines of this song have, I think, been misunderstood. They are not addressed in the first instance to Malvolio, but are quoted by the clown, as the words, *ab, ab!* are, as the usual address in the old Moralities to the Devil. I do not therefore suspect any corruption in the words "goodman Devil." We have in the *Merry Wives of Windsor* :— "No man means evil but the devil;" and in *Much ado about Nothing*, "God's a good man."

The reason why the Vice exhorts the Devil to pare his nails, is, because the Devil was supposed from choice to keep his nails always unpared, and therefore to pare them was an affront. So, in Camden's *Remaines*, 1615 :

"I will follow mine own minde and mine old trade ;

"Who shall let me ? the devel's nailes are unparde." MALONE.

Yet there he was ; and there I found this credit<sup>1</sup>,  
 That he did range the town to seek me out.  
 His counsel now might do me golden service :  
 For though my soul disputes well with my sense,  
 That this may be some error, but no madness,  
 Yet doth this accident and flood of fortune  
 So far exceed all instance, all discourse<sup>2</sup>,  
 That I am ready to distrust mine eyes,  
 And wrangle with my reason, that persuades me  
 To any other trust<sup>3</sup>, but that I am mad,  
 Or else the lady's mad ; yet, if 'twere so,  
 She could not sway her house, command her followers,  
 Take, and give back, affairs, and their dispatch,  
 With such a smooth, discreet, and stable bearing,  
 As, I perceive, she does : there's something in't,  
 That is deceivable<sup>4</sup>. But here the lady comes.

*Enter OLIVIA, and a Priest.*

Oli. Blame not this haste of mine : If you mean well,  
 Now go with me, and with this holy man,  
 Into the chāntry by : there, before him,  
 And underneath that consecrated roof,  
 Plight me the full assurance of your faith ;  
 That my most jealous and too doubtful soul

<sup>1</sup> *Yet there be was ; and there I found this credit,*] i. e. I found it justified, credibly vouched. Whether the word *credit* will easily carry this meaning, I am doubtful. The expression seems obscure ; and though I have not disturbed the text, I very much suspect that the poet wrote :

— and there I found this credent.

He uses the same term again in the very same sense in the *Winter's Tale* :

“ — Then 'tis very credent,

“ Thou may'st cojoin with someting, &c. THEOBALD.

Perhaps *credit* is here used for *credited*. So in the first scene of this play, *bear* for *beated*, and in *Hamlet*, *boist* for *boisted*. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> — all instance, all discourse,] Discourse, for reason. WARBURTON.

Instance is example. JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> To any other trust,] To any other belief, or confidence, to any other fixed opinion. JOHNSON.

<sup>4</sup> — deceivable.] Our author licentiously uses this word for *deceitful*. MALONE.

98 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,  
May live at peace: He shall conceal it,  
Whiles<sup>5</sup> you are willing it shall come to note;  
What time we will our celebration keep  
According to my birth.—What do you say?

*Seb.* I'll follow this good man, and go with you;  
And, having sworn truth<sup>6</sup>, ever will be true.

*Oli.* Then lead the way, good father;—And heavens<sup>7</sup>  
shine<sup>7</sup>,  
That they may fairly note this act of mine! [Exeunt]

## A C T V.

*Before Olivia's House.*

*Enter Clown, and FABIAN.*

*Fab.* Now, as thou lovest me, let me see his letter.

*Clown.* Good master Fabian, grant me another request,

*Fab.* Any thing.

*Clown.* Do not desire to see this letter.

*Fab.* That is, to give a dog, and, in recompence, ~~dog~~  
are my dog again.

*Enter Duke, VIOLA, and Attendants.*

*Duke.* Belong you to the lady Olivia, friends?

*Clown.* Ay, sir; we are some of her trappings.

*Duke.* I know thee well; How dost thou, my good fel-

*low?*

*Clown.* Truly, sir, the better for my foes, and the  
worse for my friends.

<sup>5</sup> *Whiles*] is *until*. This word is still so used in the northern coun-  
ties. It is, I think, used in this sense in the preface to the *Accidence*.

<sup>6</sup> — *truth*,] *Truth* is *fidelity*. JOHNSON.  
It is used in this sense in Tarleton's *Newes out of Purgatorie*. See the  
novel at the end of the *Merry Wives of Windsor*. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — *heavens so shine, &c.*] Alluding perhaps to a superstitious pop-  
position, the memory of which is still preserved in a proverbial saying:  
“Happy is the bride upon whom the sun shines, and blessed the corpse  
after which the rain falls.” STEEVENS.

*Duke.*

*Duke.* Just the contrary ; the better for thy friends.

*Clown.* No, sir, the worse.

*Duke.* How can that be ?

*Clown.* Marry, sir, they praise me, and make an ass of me ; now my foes tell me plainly, I am an ass : so that by my foes, sir, I profit in the knowledge of myself ; and by my friends I am abused : so that, conclusions to be as kisses, if your four negatives make your two affirmatives<sup>8</sup>, why, then the worse for my friends, and the better for my foes.

*Duke.* Why, this is excellent.

*Clown.* By my troth, sir, no ; though it please you to be one of my friends.

*Duke.* Thou shalt not be the worse for me ; there's gold.

*Clown.* But that it would be double-dealing, sir, I would you could make it another.

*Duke.* O, you give me ill counsel.

*Clown.* Put your grace in your pocket, sir, for this once, and let your flesh and blood obey it.

*Duke.* Well, I will be so much a sinner to be a double-dealer ; there's another.

*Clown.* *Primo, secundo, tertio,* is a good play ; and the old saying is, the third pays for all ; the *triplex*, sir, is a good tripping measure ; or the bells<sup>9</sup> of St. Bennet<sup>10</sup>, sir, may put you in mind, One, two, three.

*Duke.*

<sup>8</sup> — conclusions to be as kisses, if your four negatives make your two affirmatives,] One cannot but wonder, that this passage should have perplexed the commentators. In Marlowe's *Luft Domision*, the Queen says to the Moor :

— “ Come, let's kissle.

*Moor.* “ Away, away.

*Queen.* “ No, no, sayes, I ; and twice away, sayes *ay*.”

Sir Philip Sidney has enlarged upon this thought in the sixty-third stanza of his *Astrophel and Stella*. *FARMER.*

<sup>9</sup> — or, the bells — ] That is, if the other arguments I have used are not sufficient, the bells of St. Bennet, &c. *MALONE.*

<sup>10</sup> — bells of St. Bennet,] When in this play he mentioned the *bed of Ware*, he recollects that the scene was in Illyria, and added, in *England* ; but his sense of the same impropriety could not restrain him from the bells of St. Bennet. *JOHNSON.*

100 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Duke. You can fool no more money out of me at this throw : if you will let your lady know, I am here to speak with her, and bring her along with you, it may awake my bounty further.

Clown. Marry, sir, lullaby to your bounty, till I come again. I go, sir ; but I would not have you to think, that my desire of having is the sin of covetousness : but, as you say, sir, let your bounty take a nap, I will awake it anon.

[Exit Clown.

Enter ANTONIO, and Officers.

Vio. Here comes the man, sir, that did rescue me.

Duke. That face of his I do remember well ;  
Yet, when I saw it last, it was besmear'd  
As black as Vulcan, in the smoke of war :  
A bawbling vessel was he captain of,  
For shallow draught, and bulk, unprizable ;  
With which such scathful<sup>2</sup> grapple did he make  
With the most noble bottom of our fleet,  
That very envy, and the tongue of loss,  
Cry'd fame and honour on him.—What's the matter ?

1. Off. Orsino, this is that Antonio,  
That took the Phoenix, and her fraught, from Candy ;  
And this is he, that did the Tyger board,  
When your young nephew Titus lost his leg :

Shakspeare's improprieties and anachronisms are surely venial in comparison with those of contemporary writers. Lodge, in his *True Tragedies of Marius and Sylla*, 1594, has mentioned *the razors of Palerne*, and *St. Paul's steeple*, and has introduced a *Frenchman*, named *Dou Pedro*, who, in consideration of receiving *forty crowns*, undertakes to poison *Marius*. Stanyhurst, the translator of four books of *Virgil*, in 1582, compares *Chorobus* to a *bedlamite* ; says, that old *Priam* girded on his sword *Merglay* ; and makes *Dido* tell *Aeneas*, that she should have been contented had she been brought to bed even of a *cockney*.

*Saltēm si qua mibi de te suscepta fuisseſſt*

*Ante fugam ſoboles—*

“ — yf yeſt loom progenye from me

“ Had crawl'd, by the father'd, yf a cockney dandiprat hothumb.”

STEEVENS.

\* — *scathful*—] i. e. mischievous, destructive. STEEVENS.

Here

## WHAT YOU WILL,

103

Here in the streets, desperate of shame, and state<sup>3</sup>,  
In private brabble did we apprehend him.

*Vio.* He did me kindness, sir ; drew on my side ;  
But, in conclusion, put strange speech upon me,  
I know not what 'twas, but distraction.

*Duke.* Notable pirate ! thou salt-water thief !  
What foolish boldnes brought thee to their mercies,  
Whom thou, in terms so bloody, and so dear,  
Hast made thine enemies ?

*Ant.* Orsino, noble sir,  
Be pleas'd that I shake off these names you give me ;  
Antonio never yet was thief, or pirate,  
Though, I confess, on base<sup>4</sup> and ground enough,  
Orsino's enemy. A witchcraft drew me hither :  
That most ingrateful boy there, by your side,  
From the rude sea's enrag'd and foamy mouth  
Did I redeem ; a wreck past hope he was :  
His life I gave him, and did thereto add  
My love, without retention, or restraint,  
All his in dedication : for his sake,  
Did I expose myself, pure for his love,  
Into the danger of this adverse town ;  
Drew to defend him, when he was beset :  
Where being apprehended, his false cunning  
(Not meaning to partake with me in danger)  
Taught him to face me out of his acquaintance,  
And grew a twenty-years-removed thing,  
While one would wink ; deny'd me mine own purse,  
Which I had recommended to his use  
Not half an hour before.

*Vio.* How can this be ?

*Duke.* When came he to this town ?

*Ant.* To-day, my lord ; and for three months before,  
(No interim, not a minute's vacancy,) Both day and night did we keep company.

<sup>3</sup> — *desperate of shame, and state,*] Unattentive to his character or his condition, like a desperate man. JOHNSON.

<sup>4</sup> — *on base—*] *Base* is here a substantive, *basis*. I give the explication of so simple a term, lest any one should suppose, as I once did, that we ought to read—and *on base* ground enough. MALONE.

*Enter OLIVIA, and Attendants.*

*Duke.* Here comes the countess; now heaven walks on earth.—

But for thee, fellow, fellow, thy words are madness:  
Three months this youth hath tended upon me;  
But more of that anon.—Take him aside.

*Oli.* What would my lord, but that he may not have,  
Wherein Olivia may seem serviceable?—  
Cesario, you do not keep promise with me.

*Vio.* Madam?

*Duke.* Gracious Olivia,—

*Oli.* What do you say, Cesario?—Good my lord,—  
*Vio.* My lord would speak, my duty hushes me.

*Oli.* If it be aught to the old tune, my lord,  
It is as fat and fulsome to mine ear<sup>5</sup>,  
As howling after musick.

*Duke.* Still so cruel?

*Oli.* Still so constant, lord.

*Duke.* What, to perverseness? you uncivil lady,  
To whose ingrate and unauspicious altars  
My soul the faithfull<sup>t</sup> offerings hath breath'd out<sup>6</sup>,  
That e'er devotion tender'd! What shall I do?

*Oli.* Even what it please my lord, that shall become  
him.

*Duke.* Why should I not, had I the heart to do it,  
Like to the Egyptian thief, at point of death,  
Kill what I love<sup>7</sup>; a savage jealousy,

That

<sup>5</sup> — as fat and fulsome—] Fat means dull; so we say a fatbeaded fellow; fat likewise means gross, and is sometimes used for obscene.

JOHNSON.

<sup>6</sup> — bath breath'd out,] Old Copy—base. Corrected by Mr. Pope.  
MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> Like to the Egyptian thief, at point of death,

Kill what I love;] Our author was indebted for this allusion to Heliodorus's *Aethiopicks*. This Egyptian thief was Thyamis, who was a native of Memphis, and at the head of a band of robbers. Theagenes and Chariclea falling into their hands, Thyamis fell desperately in love with the lady, and would have married her. Soon after, a stronger body of robbers coming down upon Thyamis's party, he was in such fears for his mistress, that he had her shut into a cave with

W H A T Y O U W I L L.

493

That sometime favours nobly ? But hear me this :  
Since you to non-regardance cast my faith,  
And that I partly know the instrument,  
That screws me from my true place in your favour,  
Live you, the marble-breasted tyrant, still ;  
But this your minion, whom, I know, you love,  
And whom, by heaven I swear, I tender dearly,  
Him will I tear out of that cruel eye,  
Where he sits crowned in his master's spight.—  
Come, boy, with me ; my thoughts are ripe in mischief :  
I'll sacrifice the lamb that I do love,  
To spight a raven's heart within a dove. [going.]

Vio. And I, most jocund, apt, and willingly,  
To do you rest, a thousand deaths would die. [following.]

Oli. Where goes Cesario ?

Vio. After him I love,  
More than I love these eyes, more than my life,  
More, by all mores, than e'er I shall love wife :  
If I do feign, you witnessess above,  
Punish my life, for tainting of my love !

Oli. Ah me, detested ! how am I beguil'd !

Vio. Who does beguile you ? who does do you wrong ?

Oli. Hast thou forgot thyself ? Is it so long ?—

Call forth the holy father. [Exit an Attendant.]

Duke. Come, away. [to Viola.]

Oli. Whither, my lord ?—Cesario, husband, stay.

Duke. Husband ?

Oli. Ay, husband ; Can he that deny ?

Duke. Her husband, srrah ?

Vio. No, my lord, not I.

Oli. Alas, it is the baseness of thy fear,

with his treasure. It was customary with those barbarians, *when they despaired of their own safety, first to make away with those whom they held dear*, and desired for companions in the next life. Thymis, therefore, benetted round with his enemies, raging with love, jealousy, and anger, went to his cave ; and calling aloud in the Egyptian tongue, so soon as he heard himself answer'd towards the cave's mouth by a Grecian, making to the person by the direction of her voice, he caught her by the hair with his left hand, and (supposing her to be Chariclea) with his right hand plunged his sword into her breast. *TAKOSALD.*

That makes thee strangle thy propriety<sup>8</sup>:  
 Fear not, Cesario, take thy fortunes up;  
 Be that thou know'st thou art, and then thou art  
 As great as that thou fear'st.—O welcome, father!

*Re-enter Attendant, and Priest.*

Father, I charge thee by thy reverence,  
 Here to unfold (though lately we intended  
 To keep in darkness, what occasion now  
 Reveals before 'tis ripe,) what thou dost know,  
 Hath newly past between this youth and me.

Priest. A contract of eternal bond of love<sup>9</sup>,  
 Confirm'd by mutual joinder of your hands,  
 Attest'd by the holy close of lips,  
 Strengthen'd by interchangement of your rings;  
 And all the ceremony of this compact  
 Seal'd in my function, by my testimony:  
 Since when, my watch hath told me, toward my grave  
 I have travell'd but two hours.

Duke. O thou dissembling cub! what wilt thou be,  
 When time hath sow'd a grizzle on thy case<sup>10</sup>?  
 Or will not else thy craft so quickly grow,  
 That thine own trip shall be thine overthrow?  
 Farewel, and take her; but direct thy feet,  
 Where thou and I henceforth may never meet.

Vio. My lord, I do protest,—

Oli. O, do not swear;  
 Hold little faith, though thou hast too much fear.

<sup>8</sup>—strangle thy property:] Suppress or disown thy property. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> A contract of eternal bond of love,] I once suspected we should read —A contract and eternal &c. but I now believe the text is right. The meaning is only, A contract, promising love and eternal union. So, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*:

“ The sealing day betwixt my love and me,

“ For everlasting bond of fellowship.”

In *Troilus and Cressida* we have “ a bond of air,”—for words that bind or tie the attention of the hearer to the speaker. MALONE.

<sup>10</sup>—case?] Case is a word used contemptuously for skin. We yet talk of a fox case, meaning the stuffed skin of a fox. JOHNSON.

So, in Cary's *Present State of England*, 1626: “ Queen Elizabeth asked a knight named Young, how he liked a company of brave ladies? —He answered, as I like my silver-haired conies at home; the cases are far better than the bodies.” MALONE.

*Enter*

## WHAT YOU WILL.

105

*Enter Sir ANDREW AGUE-CHEEK, with his head broke,*

*Sir And.* For the love of God, a surgeon; send one presently to sir Toby.

*Oli.* What's the matter?

*Sir And.* He has broke my head across, and has given sir Toby a bloody coxcomb too: for the love of God, your help: I had rather than forty pound, I were at home.

*Oli.* Who has done this, sir Andrew?

*Sir And.* The count's gentleman, or Cesario: we took him for a coward, but he's the very devil incarnate.

*Duke.* My gentleman, Cesario?

*Sir And.* Od's lifelings, here he is:—You broke my head for nothing; and that that I did, I was set on to do't by sir Toby.

*Vio.* Why do you speak to me? I never hurt you: You drew your sword upon me, without cause; But I bespeak you fair, and hurt you not.

*Sir And.* If a bloody coxcomb be a hurt, you have hurt me; I think, you set nothing by a bloody coxcomb.

*Enter Sir TOBY BELCH, drunk, led by the Clown.*

Here comes sir Toby halting, you shall hear more: but if he had not been in drink, he would have tickled you othergates than he did.

*Duke.* How now, gentleman? how is't with you?

*Sir To.* That's all one; he has hurt me, and there's the end on't.—Sot, didst see Dick surgeon, sot?

*Clown.* O he's drunk, sir Toby, an hour agone; his eyes were set at eight i'the morning.

*Sir To.* Then he's a rogue, and a passy-measures pavin<sup>2</sup>: I hate a drunken rogue.

*Oli.*

<sup>2</sup> *Then be's a rogue, and a passy-measures pavin:* ] The old copy has —panyn; either, as Mr. Steevens has observed, "from the u being accidentally reversed at the press," or from the compositor's eye deceiving him; for between n and u in the Ms. of Shakspeare's age, there is not the smalleſt difference. The same mistake has happened often in these plays. See Vol. I. p. 292, n. 9.

With respect to the terms here used, there appears to me no difficulty. The author probably did not intend that Sir Toby should on this occasion utter any thing very profound, or that his enunciation should be very

*Oli.* Away with him: Who hath made this havock with them?

*Sir And.* I'll help you, fir Toby, because we'll be drest together.

*Sir To.* Will you help?—An ass-head, and a coxcomb, and a knave; a thin-faced knave, a gull<sup>3</sup>!

*Oli.* Get him to bed, and let his hurt be look'd to.

[*Exeunt Clown, Sir Toby, and Sir Andrew.*]

very distinct and accurate. Hence we have *paffy-measures* for *paffing-measures*, or *pappa-measure*, a corruption, as Sir John Hawkins supposes, of *passemezzo*, which Florio in his Italian Dictionary, 1598, explains thus: “A *pappa-measure* in dancing a *cinq[ue] pace*.” The *Measures*, as may be collected from Beatrice’s description, were solemn, slow dances, “full of state and antiquity” See Vol. II. p. 225, and p. 405, n. 4. The *pavyn*, as appears from Florio, who spells the word as Shakespeare does, was in Italian *Pavana*. It likewise, says Sir John Hawkins, was “a grave majestick dance, from *Pavo*, a peacock. The method of dancing it was anciently by gentlemen dressed with a cap and sword, by those of the long robe in their gowns, by princes in their mantles, and by ladies in their gowns with long trains, the motion whereof in the dance resembled that of a peacock’s tail.—This dance is supposed to have been invented by the Spaniards, and its figure is given with the characters for the steps in the *Orchestraptia* of *I hoinet Arbeau*. Every *pavan* has its galliard a lighter kind of air made out of the former.”

From what has been stated, I think, it is manifest that Sir Toby means only by this quaint expression, that the surgeon is a rogue, and a *grave solemn coxcomb*. It is one of Shakespeare’s unrivalled excellencies, that his characters are always consistent. Even in drunkenness they preserve the traits which distinguished them when sober. Sir Toby in the first act of this play, shewed himself well acquainted with the various kinds of the dance.

The editor of the second folio, who, when he does not understand any passage, generally cuts the knot, instead of untying it, arbitrarily reads—“after a *paffy-measures pavyn* I hate a drunken rogue.” In the same manner, in the preceding speech, not thinking “an hour agone” good English, he reads—“O he’s drunk, sir Toby, *above* an hour agone.” There is scarcely a page of that copy in which similar interpolations may not be found. *MALONE.*

It is in character that Sir Toby should express a strong dislike of *serious dances*, such as the *pappa-mezzo* and the *pavyn* are described to be. *TYRWHITT.*

<sup>3</sup>—*An ass-head and a coxcomb, &c.*] I believe, Sir Toby means to apply all these epithets either to the surgeon or Sebastian; and have pointed the passage accordingly. It has been hitherto printed, “Will you help an ass-head,” &c. but why should Sir Toby thus unmercifully abuse himself? *MALONE.*

## WHAT YOU WILL.

107

*Enter SEBASTIAN.*

*Seb.* I am sorry, madam, I have hurt your kinsman ;  
But, had it been the brother of my blood,  
I must have done no less, with wit, and safety.  
You throw a strange regard upon me, and  
By that I do perceive it hath offended you ;  
Pardon me, sweet one, even for the vows  
We made each other but so late ago.

*Duke.* One face, one voice, one habit, and two persons ;  
A natural perspective, that is, and is not<sup>4</sup> !

*Seb.* Antonio, O my dear Antonio !  
How have the hours rack'd and tortur'd me,  
Since I have lost thee ?

*Ant.* Sebastian are you ?

*Seb.* Fear'st thou that, Antonio ?

*Ant.* How have you made division of yourself ?—  
An apple, cleft in two, is not more twin  
Than these two creatures. Which is Sebastian ?

*Oli.* Most wonderful !

*Seb.* Do I stand there ? I never had a brother :  
Nor can there be that deity in my nature,  
Of here and every where. I had a sister,

<sup>4</sup> A natural perspective, &c.] A perspective seems to be taken for shows exhibited through a glass with such lights as make the pictures appear really protuberant. The Duke therefore says, that nature has here exhibited such a show, where shadows seem realities ; where that which is not appears like that which is. JOHNSON.

I apprehend this may be explained by a quotation from a duodecimo book called *Humane Industry*, 1661, p. 76 and 77 : " It is a pretty art that in a pleated paper and table furrowed or indented, men make one picture to represent several faces—that being viewed from one place or standing, did shew the head of a Spaniard, and from another, the head of an ass."—" A picture of a chancellor of France presented to the common beholder a multitude of little faces,—but if one did look on it through a perspective, there appeared only the single pourtraiture of the chancellor himself." Thus that, which is, is not, or in a different position appears like another thing. This seems also to explain a passage in *King Henry V.* Act V. sc. ii : " Yes, my lord, you see them perspective, the cities turn'd into a maid." TOLLET.

I believe that Shakespeare meant nothing more by this natural perspective, than a reflexion from a glass or mirror. MASON.

Whom

108 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,  
Whom the blind waves and surges have devour'd :—  
Of charity, what kin are you to me ? [to Viola.  
What countryman ? what name ? what parentage ?

*Vio.* Of Messaline : Sebastian was my father ;  
Such a Sebastian was my brother too,  
So went he suited to his watery tomb :  
If spirits can assume both form and suit,  
You come to fright us.

*Seb.* A spirit I am, indeed ;  
But am in that dimension grossly clad,  
Which from the womb I did participate.  
Were you a woman, as the rest goes even,  
I should my tears let fall upon your cheek,  
And say—Thrice welcome, drowned Viola !

*Vio.* My father had a mole upon his brow.

*Seb.* And so had mine.

*Vio.* And died that day when Viola from her birth  
Had number'd thirteen years.

*Seb.* O, that record is lively in my soul !  
He finished, indeed, his mortal act,  
That day that made my sister thirteen years.

*Vio.* If nothing lets to make us happy both,  
But this my masculine usurp'd attire,  
Do not embrace me, till each circumstance  
Of place, time, fortune, do cohere, and jump,  
That I am Viola : which to confirm,  
I'll bring you to a captain in this town  
Where lie my maiden weeds ; by whose gentle help  
I was preserv'd, to serve this noble count :  
All the occurrence \* of my fortune since  
Hath been between this lady, and this lord.

*Seb.* So comes it, lady, [to Oli.] you have been mistook :  
But nature to her bias drew in that.  
You would have been contracted to a maid ;  
Nor are you therein, by my life, deceiv'd,  
You are betroth'd both to a maid and man.

*Duke.* Be not amaz'd ; right noble is his blood.—

\* —occurrence—] I believe our author wrote—occurrents. See  
Vol. V. p. 150, n. 3; and p. 161, n. 2. MALONE.

If

If this be so, as yet the glass seems true,  
I shall have share in this most happy wreck :  
Boy, thou hast said to me a thousand times, [to Viola,  
Thou never should'st love woman like to me.

*Vio.* And all those sayings, will I over-swear ;  
And all those swearings keep as true in soul,  
As doth that orb'd continent the fire  
That fevers day from night.

*Duke.* Give me thy hand ;  
And let me see thee in thy woman's weeds.

*Vio.* The captain, that did bring me first on shore,  
Hath my maid's garments : he, upon some action,  
Is now in durance ; at Malvolio's suit,  
A gentleman, and follower of my lady's.

*Oli.* He shall enlarge him :—Fetch Malvolio hither :  
And yet, alas, now I remember me,  
They say, poor gentleman, he's much distract.

*Re-enter Clown, with a letter.*

A most extracting frenzy<sup>5</sup> of mine own  
From my remembrance clearly banish'd his.—  
How does he, firrah ?

*Clown.* Truly, madam, he holds Belzebub at the stave's end, as well as a man in his case may do : he has here writ a letter to you, I should have given it you to-day morning ; but as a madman's epistles are no gospels, so it skills not much, when they are deliver'd.

*Oli.* Open it, and read it.

*Clown.* Look then to be well edify'd, when the fool delivers the madman.—*By the Lord, madam,*—

*Oli.* How now, art thou mad ?

*Clown.* No, madam, I do but read madness : an your ladyship will have it as it ought to be, you must allow vox<sup>6</sup>.

*Oli.*

<sup>5</sup> A most extracting frenzy—] i. e. a frenzy that drew me away from every thing but its own object. *WARBURTON.*

I formerly supposed that Shakspeare wrote—*distracting* ; but have since met with a passage in the *Hystorie of Hamblet*, bl. l. 1608. Sig. C 2. that seems to support the reading of the old copy : “ —to try if men of great account be extract out of their wits.” *MALONE.*

<sup>6</sup> —you must allow vox.] The clown, we may presume, had begun to

210 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Oli. Pr'ythee, read i'thy right wits.

Clown. So I do, madonna; but to read his right wits<sup>7</sup> is to read thus: therefore perpend, my princess, and give ear.

Oli. Read it you, sirrah.

[to Fabian.]

Fab. [reads.] By the Lord, madam, you wrong me, and the world shall know it: though you have put me into darkness, and given your drunken cousin rule over me, yet have I the benefit of my senses, as well as your ladyship. I have your own letter that induced me to the semblance I put on; with the which I doubt not but to do myself much right, or you much shame. Think of me as you please. I leave my duty a little unthought of, and speak out of my injury.

The madly-used Malvolio.

Oli. Did he write this?

Clown. Ay, madam.

Duke. This savours not much of distraction.

Oli. See him deliver'd, Fabian; bring him hither.

[Exit FABIAN.]

My lord, so please you, these things further thought on,  
To think me as well a sister as a wife,  
One day shall crown the alliance on't, so please you<sup>8</sup>,  
Here at my house, and at my proper cost.

Duke. Madam, I am most apt to embrace your offer.—  
Your master quits you; [to Viola.] and, for your service  
done him,  
So much against the mettle of your sex<sup>9</sup>,

So

to read the letter in a very loud tone, and probably with extravagant gesticulation. Being reprimanded by his mistress, he justifies himself by saying, *If you would have it read in character, as such a mad epistle ought to be read, you must permit me to assume a frantick tone.*

MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — but to read his right wits,] To represent his present state of mind, is to read a madman's letter, as I now do, like a madman.

JOHNSON.

<sup>8</sup> One day shall crown the alliance on't, so please you,] Mr. Heath would read, I think without necessity,—an't so p'lease you. MALONE.

This is well conjectured; but on't may relate to the double character of sister and wife. JOHNSON.

<sup>9</sup> So much against the mettle of your sex,] So much against the weak frame and constitution of woman. Mettle is used by our author in many

## WHAT YOU WILL.

211

So far beneath your soft and tender breeding,  
And since you call'd me master for so long,  
Here is my hand ; you shall from this time be  
Your master's mistress.

Oli. A sister ?—you are she.

*Re-enter FABIAN, with MALVOLIO.*

Duke. Is this the madman ?

Oli. Ay, my lord, this same :  
How now, Malvolio ?

Mal. Madam, you have done me wrong,  
Notorious wrong.

Oli. Have I, Malvolio ? no.

Mal. Lady, you have. Pray you, peruse that letter,  
You must not now deny it is your hand,  
Write from it, if you can, in hand, or phrase ;  
Or say, 'tis not your seal, nor your invention :  
You can say none of this : Well, grant it then,  
And tell me, in the modesty of honour,  
Why you have given me such clear lights of favour ;  
Bade me come smiling, and cross-garter'd to you,  
To put on yellow stockings, and to frown  
Upon sir Toby, and the lighter<sup>1</sup> people :  
And, acting this in an obedient hope,  
Why have you suffer'd me to be imprison'd,  
Kept in a dark house, visited by the priest,  
And made the most notorious geck<sup>2</sup>, and gull,  
That e'er invention play'd on ? tell me why.

Oli. Alas, Malvolio, this is not my writing,

many other places for spirit ; and as spirit may be either high or low,  
mettle seems here to signify natural timidity, or deficiency of spirit.  
Shakspeare has taken the same licence in *All's well that ends well* :

" 'Tis only title thou disdain't in her—"  
I. e. the want of title. Again, in *King Richard III* ,  
" The forfeit, sovereign, of my servant's life—" that is, the remission of the forfeit. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — lighter—] People of less dignity or importance. JOHNSON.

<sup>2</sup> — geck,) A fool. JOHNSON.

So, in the vision at the conclusion of *Cymbeline* ,

" And to become the geck and scorn

" Of th' other's villainy." STEEVENS.

Though,

## 112 TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

Though, I confess, much like the character :  
 But, out of question, 'tis Maria's hand.  
 And now I do bethink me, it was she  
 First told me, thou wast mad ; then cam'st in smiling<sup>3</sup>,  
 And in such forms which here were presuppos'd<sup>4</sup>  
 Upon thee in the letter. Pr'ythee, be content :  
 This practice hath most shrewdly pass'd upon thee ;  
 But, when we know the grounds and authors of it,  
 Thou shalt be both the plaintiff and the judge  
 Of thine own cause.

Fab. Good madam, hear me speak ;  
 And let no quarrel, nor no brawl to come,  
 Taint the condition of this present hour,  
 Which I have wonder'd at. In hope it shall not,  
 Most freely I confess, myself, and Toby,  
 Set this device against Malvolio here,  
 Upon some stubborn and uncourteous parts  
 We had conceiv'd against him<sup>5</sup> : Maria writ  
 The letter, at sir Toby's great importance<sup>6</sup> ;  
 In recompence whereof, he hath marry'd her.  
 How with a sportful malice it was follow'd,  
 May rather pluck on laughter than revenge ;  
 If that the injuries be justly weigh'd,  
 That have on both sides pass'd.

Oli. Alas, poor fool<sup>7</sup> ! how have they baffled thee<sup>8</sup> ?

Clown. Why, some are born great, some atchieve greatness, and some have greatness thrown upon them. I was

<sup>3</sup> — then cam'st in smiling,] i. e. then, that thou cam'st in smiling. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> — here were presuppos'd] Presuppos'd seems to mean previously pointed out for thy imitation ; or such as it was supposed thou wouldst assume after thou hadst read the letter. The supposition was previous to the act. STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> Upon some stubborn and uncourteous parts

We had conceiv'd against him :] Surely we should rather read :—  
 conceiv'd in him. TYRWHITT.

<sup>6</sup> — at sir Toby's great importance ;] Importance is importunacy, importument. See Vol. II. p. 193, n. 6. STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> Alas, poor fool!] This in our author's time was a term of tenderness and pity. See Vol. III. p. 143, n. \*. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — how have they baffled thee?] See Vol. V. p. 9, n. \*. STEEVENS.  
 one,

. W H A T Y O U W I L L. 113

one, sir, in this interlude ; one sir Topas, sir ; but that's all one :—*By the Lord, fool, I am not mad* ;—But do you remember? *Madam*, why laugh you at such a barren rascal? an you smile not, he's gagg'd: And thus the whirling of time brings in his revenges.

*Mal.* I'll be revenged on the whole pack of you. [Exit.

*Oli.* He hath been most notoriously abused.

*Duke.* Pursue him, and entreat him to a peace :—

He hath not told us of the captain yet ;  
When that is known, and golden time convents <sup>1</sup>,  
A solemn combination shall be made  
Of our dear souls :—Mean time, sweet fister,  
We will not part from hence.—*Cesario*, come ;  
For so you shall be, while you are a man ;  
But, when in other habits you are seen,  
Orsino's mistress, and his fancy's queen.

[Exeunt.

S O N G.

*Clown.* When that I was and a little tiny boy <sup>2</sup>,  
With hey, ho, the wind and the rain,  
A foolish thing was but a toy,  
For the rain it raineth every day.

But

—*But do you remember?* Madam,] As the clown is speaking to Malvolio, and not to Olivia, I think this passage should be regulated thus : *but do you remember?*—Madam, why laugh you, &c. TYRWHITT.

In all former copies—*But do you remember, madam, why &c.* I have followed the regulation recommended by Mr. Tyrwhitt. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — convents,] Perhaps we should read—*consents*. To *convent*, however, is to *assemble*; and therefore, the count may mean, when the happy hour *calls us again together*. STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> *When that I was and a little tiny boy,*] Here again we have an old song, scarcely worth correction. 'Gainst knaves and thieves must evidently be, 'gainst knave and thief.—When I was a boy, my folly and mischievous actions were little regarded, but when I came to manhood, men shut their gates against me, as a knave and a thief.

Sir Thomas Hanmer rightly reduces the subsequent words, *beds* and *heads*, to the singular number : and a little alteration is still wanting at the beginning of some of the stanzas.

Mr. Steevens observes in a note at the end of *Much ado about Nothing*, that the play had formerly passed under the name of *Benedict and Beatriz*. It seems to have been the court-fashion to alter the titles. A

## TWELFTH-NIGHT: OR,

*But when I came to man's estate,  
With bey, ho, the wind and the rain,  
Gainst knaves and thieves men shut their gate,  
For the rain it raineth every day.*

*But when I came, alas! to wive,  
With bey, ho, the wind and the rain,  
By swaggering could I never thrive,  
For the rain it raineth every day.*

*But when I came unto my beds  
With bey, ho, the wind and the rain,  
With toss-pots still bad drunken heads,  
For the rain it raineth every day.*

*A great while ago the world begun,  
With bey, ho, the wind and the rain,  
But that's all one, our play is done,  
And we'll strive to please you every day.* [Ex. ~~at~~.]

very ingenious lady, with whom I have the honour to be acquaint~~ed~~, Mrs. Afkew of Queen's Square, has a fine copy of the second folio ~~edi-~~tion of Shakspere, which formerly belonged to king Charles I. and was a present from him to his Master of the Revels, Sir Thomas Herbet~~er~~. Sir Thomas has altered five titles in the list of the plays, to "Benedick and Beatrice,—Pyramus and Thisby,—Rosalinde,—Mr. Paroles, ~~and~~ Malvolio."

It is lamentable to see how far party and prejudice will carry the ~~wit~~ men, even against their own practice and opinions. Milton, in ~~his~~ ~~work~~ censures king Charles for reading "one, whom," sa~~he~~, "we well knew was the closet companion of his solitudes, Willi~~shakespeare~~." FARMER.

Dr. Farmer might have observed, that the alterations of the titles in his majesty's own hand-writing, materially differing from Sir Thom~~er~~ Herbert's, of which the same volume affords more than one specimen. I learn from another manuscript note in it, that John Lowine acted King Henry VIII. and Joseph Taylor the part of Hamlet. The book now in my possession.

To the concluding remark of Dr. Farmer, may be added the following passage from *An Appeal to all rational Men concerning King Charles' Trial*, by John Cooke, 1649: "Had he but studied scripture half so much as Ben Jonson or Shakspere, he might have learnt that when Amaziah was settled in the kingdom, he suddenly did justice upon those servants which killed his father Joash, &c." With this quotation I was furnished by Mr. Malone.

A quart

W H A T   Y O U   W I L L.              115

quarto volume of plays attributed to Shakspere, with his majesty's  
r on the back of it, is preserved in Mr. Garrick's collection.

STEVENS.

This play is in the graver part elegant and easy, and in some of the  
r scenes exquisitely humorous. Ague-cheek is drawn with great  
ety, but his character is, in a great measure, that of natural satuity,  
therefore not the proper prey of a satirist. The soliloquy of Mal-  
is truly comick; he is betrayed to ridicule merely by his pride.  
marriage of Olivia, and the succeeding perplexity, though well  
h contrived to divert on the stage, wants credibility, and fails to  
ce the proper instruction required in the drama, as it exhibits no  
icture of life. JOHNSON.





**V I N T E R ' S   T A L E .**

## Persons Represented.

*Leontes, King of Sicilia:*

*Mamillius, his son.*

*Camillo,*

*Antigonus, } Sicilian Lords.*

*Cleomenes, }*

*Dion,*

*Another Sicilian Lord.*

*Rogero, a Sicilian Gentleman.*

*An Attendant on the young Prince Mamillius.*

*Officers of a Court of Judicature.*

*Polixenes, King of Bohemia:*

*Florizel, his son.*

*Archidamus, a Bohemian Lord.*

*A Mariner.*

*Gauler.*

*An old Shepherd, reputed Father of Perdita:*

*Clown, his Son.*

*Servant to the old Shepherd.*

*Autolycus, a Rogue.*

*Time, as Chorus.*

*Hermione, Queen to Leontes.*

*Perdita, Daughter to Leontes and Hermione.*

*Paulina, Wife to Antigonus.*

*Emilia, a Lady, } attending the Queen.*

*Two other Ladies, }*

*Mopsa, } Shepherdesses.*

*Dorcas, }*

*Lords, Ladies, and Attendants; Satyrs for a dance; Shepherds, Shepherdesses, Guards, &c.*

*SCENE, sometimes in Sicilia, sometimes in Bohemia.*

# WINTER'S TALE.

---

## ACT I. SCENE I.

Sicilia. *An Ante-chamber in Leontes' Palace.*

*Enter CAMILLO, and ARCHIDAMUS.*

*Arch.* If you shall chance, Camillo, to visit Bohemia,  
on the like occasion whereon my services are now on foot,  
you

<sup>1</sup> This play, throughout, is written in the very spirit of its author :  
and in telling this homely and simple, though agreeable, country tale,  
“ Our sweetest Shakspere, fancy’s child,  
“ Warbles his native wood-notes wild.”

This was necessary to observe in mere justice to the play ; as the meanness of the fable, and the extravagant conduct of it, had misled some  
great name into a wrong judgment of its merit ; which, as far as it  
gards sentiment and character, is scarce inferior to any in the whole  
collection. **WARBURTON.**

At Stationers’ Hall, May 22, 1594, Edward White entered “ A  
booke entitled *A Wynter Nygge's Pastime.*” **STEVENS.**

The story of this play is taken from the *Pleasant History of Dorastus  
and Fairuzia*, written by Robert Greene. **JOHNSON.**

In this novel, the king of Sicilia, whom Shakspere names

Leontes,	is called	—	Egitius.
Polixenes K. of Bohemia	—	—	Pandosto.
Mamillius P. of Sicilia	—	—	Carinter.
Florizel P. of Bohemia	—	—	Dorastus.
Camillo	—	—	Franion.
Old Shepherd	—	—	Portus.
Hermione	—	—	Bellarria.
Perdita	—	—	Faunia.
Mopsa	—	—	Mopfa.

The parts of Antigonus, Paulina, and Autolycus, are of the poet’s  
own invention ; but many circumstances of the novel are omitted in the  
play. **STEVENS.**

Dr. Warburton, by “ some of great name,” means Dryden and Pope.  
See the *Essay at the end of the Second Part of the Conquest of Granada* :  
“ Witness the lameness of their plots ; [the plots of Shakspere and  
Fletcher ; ]

you shall see, as I have said, great difference betwixt our Bohemia, and your Sicilia.

*Cam.*

Fletcher;] many of which, especially those which they wrote first, (or even that age refined itself in some measure,) were made up of some ridiculous incoherent story, which in one play many times took up the business of an age. I suppose I need not name *Pericles, Prince of Tyre*, [and here, by the by, Dryden expressly names *Pericles* as our author's production,] nor the historical plays of Shakspeare; besides many of the rest, as the *Winter's Tale*, *Love's Labour's Loft*, *Measure for Measure*, which were either grounded on impossibilities, or at least so meanly written, that the comedy neither caused your mirth, nor the serious part your concernment." Mr. Pope, in the Preface to his edition of our author's plays, pronounced the same ill-considered judgment on the play before us. "I should conjecture (says he) of some of the others, particularly *Love's Labour's Loft*, *THE WINTER'S TALE*, *Comedy of Errors*, and *Titus Andronicus*, that only some characters, single scenes, or perhaps a few particular passages, were of his hand."

None of our author's plays has been more censured for the breach of dramatick rules than the *Winter's Tale*. In confirmation of what Mr. Steevens has remarked in another place—"that Shakspeare was not ignorant of these rules, but disregarded them,"—it may be observed, that the laws of the drama are clearly laid down by a writer once universally read and admired, Sir Philip Sydney, who in his *Defence of Porsy*, 1595, has pointed out the very improprieties into which our author has fallen in this play. After mentioning the defects of the tragedy of *Gorboduck*, he adds: "But if it be so in *Gorboducke*, how much more in all the rest, where you shall have Asia of the one side, and Africke of the other, and so manie other under kingdomes, that the player when he comes in, must ever begin with telling where he is, or else the tale will not be conceived.—Now of time they are much more liberal. For ordinary it is, that two young princes fall in love, after many traverses she is got with childe, delivered of a faire boy: he is lost, groweth a man, falleth in love, and is readie to get another childe, and all this in two houres space: which how absurd it is in fence, even fence may imagine."

The *Winter's Tale* is sneered at by B. Jonson, in the induction to *Barbolomew Fair*, 1614: "If there be never a servant-monster in the fair, who can help it, nor a nest of antiquies? He is loth to make nature afraid in his plays, like those that beget TALES, Tempests, and such like drolleries." By the *nest of antiquies*, the twelve satyrs who are introduced at the sheep-shearing festival, are alluded to.—In his conversation with Mr. Drummond of Hawthornden, in 1619, he has another stroke at his beloved friend: "He [Jonson] said, that Shakspeare wanted art, and sometimes sense; for in one of his plays he brought in a number of men, laying they had suffered shipwreck in Bohemia, where is no sea near by 100 miles." Drummond's Works, fol. 225, edit. 1711.

*When*

## WINTER'S TALE.

121

*Cam.* I think, this coming summer, the king of Sicilia means to pay Bohemia the visitation which he justly owes him.

Arch.

When this remark was made by Ben Jonson, *the Winter's Tale* was not printed. These words therefore are a sufficient answer to Sir T. Hanmer's idle supposition that *Bohemia* was an error of the press for *Bytbinia*.

This play, I imagine, was written in the year 1604. See *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakspere's plays*, Vol. I. MALONE.

The *Winter's Tale* may be ranked among the historick plays of Shakspere, though not one of his numerous criticks and commentators have discovered the drift of it. It was certainly intended (in compliment to queen Elizabeth) as an indirect apology for her mother Anne Boleyn. The address of the poet appears no where to more advantage. The subject was too delicate to be exhibited on the stage without a veil; and it was too recent, and touched the queen too nearly, for the bard to have ventured so home an allusion on any other ground than compliment. The unreasonable jealousy of Leontes, and his violent conduct in consequence, form a true portrait of Henry the Eighth, who generally made the law the engine of his boisterous passions. Not only the general plan of the story is most applicable, but several passages are so marked, that they touch the real history nearer than the fable. Hermione on her trial says:

" \_\_\_\_\_ for honour,  
" 'Tis a derivative from me to mine,  
" And only that I stand for."

This seems to be taken from the very letter of Anne Boleyn to the king before her execution, where she pleads for the infant prince his daughter. Mamillius, the young prince, an unnecessary character, dies in his infancy; but it confirms the allusion, as queen Anne, before Elizabeth, bore a still-born son. But the most striking passage, and which had nothing to do in the tragedy, but as it pictured Elizabeth, is, where Paulina, describing the new-born prince, and her likeness to her father, says, " *She has the very trick of his frown.*" There is another sentence indeed so applicable, both to Elizabeth and her father, that I should suspect the poet inserted it after her death. Paulina, speaking of the child, tells the king :

" \_\_\_\_\_ 'Tis yours;  
" And might we lay the old proverb to your charge,  
" So like you, 'tis the worse."

The *Winter's Tale* was therefore in reality a second part of *Henry the Eighth*. WALPOLE.

Sir Thomas Hanmer gave himself much needless concern that Shakspere should consider Bohemia as a maritime country. He would have us read *Bytbinia*: but our author implicitly copied the novel before him. Dr. Grey, indeed, was apt to believe that *Dorastus and Faunia* might rather be borrowed from the play, but I have met with a copy of it, which

*Arcb.* Wherein our entertainment shall shame us, we will be justified in our loves<sup>2</sup>: for, indeed,—

*Cam.* 'Beseech you,—

*Arcb.* Verily, I speak it in the freedom of my knowledge: we cannot with such magnificence—in so rare—I know not what to say. We will give you sleepy drinks; that your senses, unintelligent of our insufficiency, may, though they cannot praise us, as little accuse us.

*Cam.* You pay a great deal too dear, for what's given freely.

*Arcb.* Believe me, I speak as my understanding instructs me, and as mine honesty puts it to utterance.

*Cam.* Sicilia cannot shew himself over-kind to Bohemia. They were train'd together in their childhoods; and there rooted betwixt them then such an affection, which cannot choose but branch now. Since their more mature dignities, and royal necessities, made separation of their society, their encounters, though not personal, have been royally attorney'd<sup>3</sup>, with interchange of gifts, letters, loving embassies; that they have seem'd to be together, though absent; shook hands, as over a vast; and embraced, as it were, from the ends of opposed winds<sup>4</sup>. The heavens continue their loves!

*Arcb.*

which was printed in 1588.—Cervantes ridicules these geographical mistakes, when he makes the princess Micomicona land at Ossuna.—Corporal Trim's king of Bohemia “delighted in navigation, and had never a sea-port in his dominions;” and my lord Herbert tells us, that De Luines the prime minister of France, when he was ambassador there, demanded, whether Bohemia was an inland country, or lay “upon the sea.”—There is a similar mistake in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, relative to that city and Milan. FARMER.

<sup>2</sup> *Wherein our entertainment shall shame us, &c.c.]* Though we cannot give you equal entertainment, yet the consciousness of our good-will shall justify us. JOHNSON.

We meet with nearly the same sentiment in *Macbeth*:

“ — Being unprepar'd,

“ Our will became the servant to defect,

“ Which else should free have wrought.” MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — *royally attorney'd,*] Nobly supplied by substitution of embassies, &c. JOHNSON.

<sup>4</sup> — *shook hands, as over a vast; and embrac'd, as it were, from the ends of opposed winds.*] Shakespeare has, more than once, taken his imagery

*Arcb.* I think, there is not in the world either malice, or matter, to alter it. You have an unspeakable comfort of your young prince Mamillius ; it is a gentleman of the greatest promise, that ever came into my note.

*Cam.* I very well agree with you in the hopes of him : It is a gallant child ; one that, indeed, physicks the subjects, makes old hearts fresh : they, that went on crutches ere he was born, desire yet their life, to see him a man.

*Arcb.* Would they else be content to die ?

*Cam.* Yes ; if there were no other excuse why they should desire to live.

*Arcb.* If the king had no son, they would desire to live on crutches till he had one. [Exeunt.

## S C E N E II.

*The same. A Room of state in the Palace.*

*Enter LEONTES, POLIXENES, HERMIONE, MAMILLIUS, CAMILLO, and Attendants.*

*Pol.* Nine changes of the watery star have been  
The shepherd's note, since we have left our throne  
Without a burden : time as long again  
Would be fill'd up, my brother, with our thanks ;  
And yet we should, for perpetuity,  
Go hence in debt : And therefore, like a cypher,  
Yet standing in rich place, I multiply,  
With one we-thank-you, many thousands more

imagery from the prints, with which the books of his time were ornamented. If any anemory do not deceive me, he had his eye on a wood cut in Holinshed, while writing the incantation of the weird sisters in *Macbeth*. There is also an allusion to a print of one of the Henrys holding a sword adorned with crowns. In this passage he refers to a device common in the title-page of old books, of two hands extended from opposite clouds, and joined as in token of friendship. HENLEY.

*Vastum* is the ancient term for *waste*, uncultivated land. Over a *wast*, therefore means at a great and vacant distance from each other. *Vast*, however, may be used for the *sea*, as in *Pericles Prince of Tyre* :

" Thou God of this great *vast*, rebuke the surges." STEEV.

5 — *physicks the subject,*] Affords a cordial to the state; has the power of assuaging the sense of misery. JOHNSON.

So, in *Macbeth*:

" The labour we delight in, *physicks* pain." STEEVENS.

That

That go before it.

*Leon.* Stay your thanks a while ;  
And pay them when you part.

*Pol.* Sir, that's to-morrow.  
I am question'd by my fears, of what may chance,  
Or breed upon our absence : That may blow  
No sneaping winds<sup>6</sup> at home, to make us fay,  
*This is put forth too truly!*<sup>7</sup> Besides, I have stay'd  
To tire your royalty.

*Leon.* We are tougher, brother,  
Than you can put us to't.

*Pol.* No longer stay.  
*Leon.* One seven-night longer.

*Pol.* Very sooth, to-morrow.

*Leon.* We'll part the time between's then ; and in that  
I'll no gain-saying.

*Pol.* Press me not, 'beseech you, so ;  
There is no tongue that moves, none, none i'the world,  
So soon as yours, could win me : so it should now,  
Were there necessity in your request, although  
'Twere needful I deny'd it. My affairs  
Do even drag me homeward : which to hinder,  
Were, in your love, a whip to me ; my stay,  
To you a charge, and trouble : to save both,  
Farewel, our brother.

*Leon.* Tongue-ty'd, our queen ? speak you.  
*Her.* I had thought, sir, to have held my peace, until  
You had drawn oaths from him, not to stay. You, sir,  
Charge him too coldly : Tell him, you are sure,  
All in Bohemia's well : this satisfaction  
The by-gone day proclaim'd<sup>8</sup> ; say this to him,

<sup>6</sup> — That may blow  
*No sneaping winds—*] May there blow. JOHNSON.  
In an old translation of the famous *Alcoran of the Franciscans* :  
“ St. Francis observing the holiness of friar Juniper, said to the prior,  
That I had a wood of such Junipers ! ” FARMER.

<sup>7</sup> *This is put forth too truly!*] i. e. to make me say, *I had too good reason for my fears* concerning what might happen in my absence from home. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — *this satisfaction &c.*] We had satisfactory accounts yesterday of the state of Bohemia. JOHNSON.

He's

He's beat from his best ward.

*Leon.* Well said, Hermione.

*Her.* To tell, he longs to see his son, were strong :  
But let him say so then, and let him go ;  
But let him swear so, and he shall not stay,  
We'll thwack him hence with distaffs.—  
Yet of your royal presence [to Polix.] I'll adventure  
The borrow of a week. When at Bohemia  
You take my lord, I'll give him my commission,  
To let him there a month<sup>9</sup>, behind the *gelf*<sup>1</sup>.  
Prefix'd for his parting : yet, good-deed<sup>2</sup>, Leontes,  
I love thee not a jar o'the clock<sup>3</sup> behind  
What lady she her lord.—You'll stay ?

*Pol.* No, madam.

*Her.* Nay, but you will ?

*Pol.* I may not, verily.

*Her.* Verily !

You put me off with limber vows : But I,  
Though you would seek to unsphere the stars with oaths,  
Should yet say, *Sir, no going.* Verily,

<sup>9</sup> — *I'll give him my commission,*

*To let him there a month,*] “ I'll give him my licence of absence, so as to obstruct or retard his departure for a month,” &c. To let *him*, however, may be used as many other reflective verbs are by Shakespeare, for to let or hinder *himself*: then the meaning will be, “ I'll give him my permission to tarry for a month,” &c. Dr. Warburton and the subsequent editors read, I think, without necessity,—I'll give *you* my commission, &c. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — *bebind the gelf*] *Gelf*, or rather *gifs*, from the Fr. *gift*, (which signifies both a bed, and a lodging-place,) were the names of the houses or towns where the king or prince intended to lie every night during his PROGRESS. They were written in a scroll, and probably each of the royal attendants was furnished with a copy. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> — *good-deed*,] signifies indeed, in *very deed*, as Shakespeare in another place expresses it. *Good-deed* is used in the same sense by the earl of Surry, Sir John Hayward, and Gascoigne. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> — *a jar o'the clock*—] A *jar* is, I believe, a single repetition of the noise made by the pendulum of a clock; what children call the *ticking* of it. STEEVENS.

A *jar* perhaps means a minute, for I do not suppose that the ancient clocks ticked or noticed the seconds. See Holinshed's *Description of England*, p. 241. TOLLET.

So, in the *Spanish Tragedy*, 1610 :—“ the owle shrieking, the toades croaking, the minutes jerring, and the clocke striking twelve.” MALONE.

You

You shall not go ; a lady's verily is  
 As potent as a lord's. Will you go yet ?  
 Force me to keep you as a prisoner,  
 Not like a guest ; so you shall pay your fees,  
 When you depart, and save your thanks. How say you ?  
 My prisoner ? or my guest ? by your dread verily,  
 One of them you shall be.

*Pol.* Your guest then, madam :  
 To be your prisoner, should import offending ;  
 Which is for me less easy to commit,  
 Than you to punish.

*Her.* Not your gaoler then,  
 But your kind hostess. Come, I'll question you  
 Of my lord's tricks, and yours, when you were boys ;  
 You were pretty lordings<sup>4</sup> then.

*Pol.* We were, fair queen,  
 Two lads, that thought there was no more behind,  
 But such a day to-morrow as to-day,  
 And to be boy eternal.

*Her.* Was not my lord the verier wag o'the two ?  
*Pol.* We were as twinn'd lambs, that did frisk i'the sun,  
 And bleat the one at the other : what we chang'd,  
 Was innocence for innocence ; we knew not  
 The doctrine of ill-doing, nor dream'd<sup>5</sup>  
 That any did : Had we pursued that life,  
 And our weak spirits ne'er been higher rear'd  
 With stronger blood, we should have answer'd heaven  
 Boldly, *Not guilty* ; the imposition clear'd,  
 Hereditary ours<sup>6</sup>.

*Her.* By this we gather,

<sup>4</sup> — *lordings*—] This diminutive of *lord* is often used by Chaucer.

STEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> *The doctrine of ill doing, nor dream'd*] *Doctrine* is here used as a triflyable. So *children*, *sickling*, and many others. The editor of the second folio inserted the word *no*, to supply a supposed defect in the metre, [—*no*, nor dream'd] and the interpolation was adopted in all the subsequent editions. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> — *the imposition clear'd*,

*Hereditary ours.*] i. e. setting aside original *sin* ; bating the imposition from the offence of our first parents, we might have boldly protested our innocence to heaven. WARBURTON.

You

'ou have tripp'd since.

*Pol.* O my most sacred lady,  
'emptions have since then been born to us : for  
those unfledg'd days was my wife a girl ;  
our precious self had then not crost'd the eyes  
of my young play-fellow.

*Her.* Grace to boot !

If this make no conclusion ; lest you say,  
our queen and I are devils<sup>2</sup> : Yet, go on ;  
he offences we have made you do, we'll answer ;  
you first sinn'd with us, and that with us  
you did continue fault, and that you slipp'd not  
With any but with us.

*Leon.* Is he won yet ?

*Her.* He'll stay, my lord.

*Leon.* At my request, he would not.  
Hermione, my dearest, thou never spok'ſt  
To better purpose.

*Her.* Never ?

*Leon.* Never, but once.

*Her.* What, have I twice said well ? when was't before ?  
pr'ythee, tell me : Cram us with praise, and make us  
as fat as tame things : One good deed, dying tongueless,  
laughters a thousand, waiting upon that,  
Our praises are our wages : You may ride us  
With one soft kiss a thousand furlongs, ere

*2 Grace to boot !*

*Of this make no conclusion ; lest you say,*  
*Your queen and I are devils : ]* She calls for Heaven's grace, to purify and vindicate her own character, and that of the wife of Polixenes, which might seem to be fullied by a species of argument that made hem appear to have led their husbands into temptation.

*Grace or Heaven help me !—Do not argue in that manner ; do not draw any conclusion or inference from your, and your friend's, having, nee those days of childhood and innocence, become acquainted with our queen and me ; for, as you have said that in the period between childhood and the present time temptations have been born to you, and sin that interval you have become acquainted with us, the inference & insinuation would be strong against us, as your corrupters, and, " by hat kind of chace," your queen and I would be devils.* *MALONE.*

With

With spur we heat an acre. But to the goal<sup>8</sup>;—  
 My last good deed was, to entreat his stay;  
 What was my first? it has an elder sister,  
 Or I mistake you: O, would her name were Grace!  
 But once before I spoke to the purpose: When?  
 Nay, let me have't: I long.

*Leo.* Why, that was when  
 Three crabbed months had four'd themselves to death,  
 Ere I could make thee open thy white hand,  
 And clap thyself my love<sup>9</sup>; then didst thou utter,  
*I am yours for ever.*

*Her.* It is Grace, indeed<sup>1</sup>.—  
 Why, lo you now, I have spoke to the purpose twice:  
 The one for ever earn'd a royal husband;  
 The other, forsoomewhile a friend. [*giving her hand to Pol.*

*Leo.* Too hot, too hot: [*Afide.*  
 To mingle friendship far, is mingling bloods.  
 I have *tremor cordis* on me:—my heart dances;

<sup>8</sup> *But to the goal;*] means, I think, but to come to an end or conclusion of this matter. *MALONE.*

<sup>9</sup> *And clap thyself my love;*] She open'd her hand, to *clap* the palm of it into his, as people do when they confirm a bargain. Hence the phrase—to *clap up a bargain*, i. e. make one with no other ceremony than the junction of hands. So, in *Ram-alley* or *Merry Tricks*, 1611:

“ — Speak, widow, is’t a match?

“ Shall we *clap* it up?”

Again, in *King Henry V*:

“ — and so *clap* hands, and a bargain.” *STEEVENS.*

This was a regular part of the ceremony of troth-plighting, to which Shakspere often alludes. So, in *Measure for Measure*:

“ This is the *band*, which with a *vow’d contrâet*

“ Was fast belock’d in thine.”

Again, in *King John*:

“ *Pbil.* It likes us well. Young princes, *close your bands*.

“ *Auf.* And your lips too, for I am well assur’d,

“ That I did so, when I was first assur’d.”

So also, in *No Wit like a Woman’s*, a Com. by Middleton, 1657:

“ There these young lovers shall *clap bands* together.”

See Vol. I. p. 52, n. 9.—I should not have given so many instances of this custom, but that I know Mr. Pope’s reading—“ *And clepe thyself my love*,” has many favourers. The old copy has—*A clap &c.* The correction was made by the editor of the second folio. *MALONE.*

<sup>1</sup> *It is Grace, indeed!*] Referring to what she had just said—“ O, would her name were *Grace!*” *MALONE.*

But

It not for joy,—not joy.—This entertainment  
ay a free face put on ; derive a liberty  
rom heartiness, from bounty, fertile bosom<sup>2</sup>,  
nd well become the agent : it may, I grant :  
ut to be padling palms, and pinching fingers,  
s now they are ; and making practis'd smiles,  
s in a looking-glaſs ;—and then to sigh, as 'twere  
'he mort o'the deer<sup>3</sup> ; O, that is entertainment  
ly bosom likes not, nor my brows.—Mamillius,  
rt thou my boy ?

*Mam.* Ay, my good lord.

*Leon.* I'fecks ?

hy, that's my bawcock<sup>4</sup>. What, haſt smutch'd thy nose ?  
hey say, it's a copy out of mine. Come, captain,  
'e muſt be neat<sup>5</sup> ; not neat, but cleanly, captain :  
nd yet the steer, the heifer, and the calf,  
re all call'd, neat.—Still virginalling<sup>6</sup>

[*obſerving* Polixenes and Hermione.  
pon his palm ?—How now, you wanton calf ?  
rt thou my calf ?

*Mam.* Yes, if you will, my lord.

*Leon.* Thou want'ſt a rough paſh, and the ſhoots that I  
have<sup>7</sup>, To

<sup>2</sup> — *from bounty, fertile bosom,*] I ſuppoſe that a letter dropped out  
the prefs, and would read—from bounty's fertile bosom. *MALONE.*

<sup>3</sup> *The mort o'the deer ;*] A leſſon upon the horn at the death of the  
er. *THEOBALD.*

<sup>4</sup> *Why, that's my bawcock.]* Perhaps from *beau* and *cog*. It is ſtill  
id in vulgar language that ſuch a one is a *jolly cock*, a *cock of the game*.  
he word has already occurred in *Twelfth Night*, and is one of the titles  
which Pistol speaks of *K. Henry the Fifth*. *STEEVENS.*

<sup>5</sup> *We muſt be neat ;—]* Leontes, ſeeing his ſon's nose smutch'd, cries,  
'e muſt be neat ; then recollecting that *neat* is the ancient term for  
red cattle, he says, *not neat, but cleanly*. *JOHNSON.*

<sup>6</sup> — *Still virginalling*] Still playing with her fingers, as a girl play-  
g on the *virginals*. *JOHNSON.*

A *virginal*, as I am informed, is a very ſmall kind of spinnet.  
een Elizabeth's *virginal-book* is yet in being, and many of the leſſons  
it have proved ſo diſcult, as to baffle our moſt expert players on the  
arpichord. *STEEVENS.*

A *virginal* was ſtrung like a spinnet, and ſhaped like a *piano forte*.  
*MALONE.*

<sup>7</sup> *Thou want'ſt a rough paſh, and the ſhoots that I have,*] Not hav-  
ing

To be full like me<sup>8</sup> :—yet, they say, we are  
Almost as like as eggs ; women say so,  
That will say any thing : But were they false  
As o'er-dy'd blacks<sup>9</sup>, as wind, as waters ; false

ing met with the substantive *pæſb* in any English author, I once suspected that Shakspere wrote—a rough *plaſb*. A hedge, when it is become too thin, is strengthened by cutting some of the long branches, and interweaving them with the *ſhoots* that remain. This process is at this day in ſome places called *plaſbing*, and the branches ſo interwoven (which stand out, and confequently make the hedge *rougber* than it was before,) are termed *plaſbes*. So, in *K. Henry V*:

“ — her *bedges even-pleach'd*, —

“ Like prisoners wildry over-grown with *bair*,

“ Put forth *dijorder'd twigs*.”

But I have lately learned that *pæſb* in Scotland signifies a *bead*. The old reading therefore may stand. Many words, that are now uſed only in that country, were perhaps once common to the whole iſland of Great Britain, or at leaſt to the northera part of England. In Turkey *baſcb*, and perhaps *pæſcb* also, has the ſame ſignification. Hence *Baſhaw*, or, as it is ſometimes written, *Pacba*. The meaning therefore of the preſent paſſage, I ſuppoſe, is this. *You tell me* (ſays Leontes to his ſon) *that you are like me; that you are my calf. I am the horned bull: thou wanteft the rough head and the horns of that animal, completely to reſemble your father.*

Sir T. Hanmer ſays, *Paz*, in Spanish is a *kiss*. If he could have ſhewn that *paz* or *pæſb*, was an English noun, and that it ſignified (not a *kiss*, but) a *face*, or *bead*, his obſervation might have thrown ſome light on the paſſage before us ; which it certainly does not at preſent. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> *To be full like me.] Full* is here as in other places, uſed by our author, adverbially ;—to be entirely like me. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> *As o'er-dy'd blacks,] Sir T. Hanmer understands, blacks died too much, and therefore rotten.* JOHNSON.

It is common with tradesmen to dye their faded or damaged ſtuffs, black. *O'er-dy'd blacks* may mean thoſe which have received a dye over their former colour.

There is a paſſage in *The old Law of Maffinger*, which might lead us to offer another interpretation :

“ Blacks are often ſuch diſembling mourners,

“ There is no credit given to't, it has lost

“ All reputation by *false* ſons and widows :

“ I would not hear qf blacks.”

It ſeems that *blacks* was the common term for mourning. So, in *A Mad World my Maſters*, 1608 :

“ — in fo many blacks

“ I'll have the church hung round.”

*Black*, however, will receive no other hue without diſcovering iſelf through it. “ *Lanarum nigrae nullum colorēm bibunt.*” Plin. *Nat. Hist.* lib. viii. STEEVENS.

As dice are to be wish'd, by one that fixes  
 No bourn<sup>1</sup> 'twixt his and mine ; yet were it true  
 To say, this boy were like me.—Come, sir page,  
 Look on me with your welkin-eye<sup>2</sup> : Sweet villain !  
 Most dear'ft ! my collop<sup>3</sup> !—Can thy dam<sup>4</sup> ?—may't be ?  
 Affection ! thy intention stabs the center<sup>5</sup> :  
 Thou dost make possible, things not so held<sup>6</sup> ,  
 Communicat'ft with dreams ;—(How can this be ?)—  
 With what's unreal thou coactive art,  
 And fellow'ft nothing : Then, 'tis very credent<sup>6</sup> ,  
 Thou may'ft co-join with something ; and thou dost ;  
 (And that beyond commission ; and I find it,)  
 And that to the infection of my brains,  
 And hard'ning of my brows.

*Pol.* What means Sicilia ?

<sup>1</sup> *No bourn*—] *Bourn* is boundary. STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> — *welkin-eye* :] Blue eye ; an eye of the same colour with the *welkin*, or sky. JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> — *my collop*!] So, in the *First Part of K. Henry VI*:

“ God knows, thou art a *collop* of my flesh.” STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> *Affection ! thy intention stabs the centre* :] *Affection*, I believe, signifies *imagination*. Thus, in the *Merchant of Venice* :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ affections,

“ Masters of passion, sway it,” &c.

<sup>5</sup> *e. imaginations govern our passions*. Intention is, as Mr. Locke expresses it, “ when the mind with great earnestness, and of choice, fixes its view on any idea, considers it on every side, and will not be called off by the ordinary solicitation of other ideas.” This vehemence of the mind seems to be what affects Leontes so deeply, or, in Shakspere's language,—*stabs him to the center*. STEEVENS.

I think, with Mr. Steevens, that *affection* means here *imagination*, or perhaps more accurately, “ the disposition of the mind when strongly affected or possessed by a particular idea.” And in a kindred sense at least to this, it is used in the passage quoted from the *Merchant of Venice*, where the original reading is not *affections* but *affection*.—Intention is again used in the same sense as here, in the *Merry Wives of Windsor* :

“ She did so course o'er my exteriors, with such a greedy *intention*,” &c.

MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> *Thou dost make possible, things not so held*,] i. e. thou dost make those things possible, which are conceived to be impossible. JOHNSON.

To express the speaker's meaning, it is necessary to make a short pause after the word *possible*. I have therefore put a comma there, though perhaps in strictness it is improper. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> — *credent*,] i. e. credible. So, in *Measure for Measure*, A&V. sc. v:

“ For my authority bears a *credible* bulk.” STEEVENS.

*Her.* He something seems unsettled.

*Pol.* How, my lord?

What cheer? how is't with you, best brother?<sup>7</sup>

*Her.* You look,

As if you held a brow of much distraction:

Are you mov'd, my lord<sup>8</sup>?

*Leon.* No, in good earnest.—

How sometimes nature will betray its folly,

Its tenderness; and make itself a pastime

To harder bosoms! [aside.]—Looking on the lines

Of my boy's face, methoughts, I did recoil

Twenty three years; and saw myself unbreech'd,

In my green velvet coat; my dagger muzzled,

Lest it should bite its master<sup>9</sup>, and so prove,

As ornaments oft do, too dangerous.

How like, methought, I then was to this kernel,

This squash<sup>1</sup>, this gentleman:—Mine honest friend,

Will you take eggs for money<sup>2</sup>?

*Mam.*

<sup>7</sup> *What cheer? how is't with you, best brother?*] This line, which in the old copy is given to Leontes, has been attributed to Polixenes on the suggestion of Mr. Steevens. Sir T. Hanmer had made the same emendation. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> *Are you mov'd, my lord?*] We have again the same expression on the same occasion, in *Othello*:

*Otbel.* “I see my Lord, you are *mov'd*.

*Iago.* “No, not much *mov'd*, not much.” MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — *my dagger muzzled*,

*Left it should bite its master, &c.*] So, in another place: “I have a sword will bite upon my necessity.” And, in *King Lear*:

“I have seen the day with my good biting faulchion

“I would have made them skip.” HENLEY.

<sup>1</sup> *This squash,*] See Vol. II. p. 488, n. 6. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> *Will you take eggs for money?*] This seems to be a proverbial expression, used when a man sees himself wronged and makes no resistance. Its original, or precise meaning, I cannot find, but I believe it means, will you be a *cuckold* for hire. The cuckow is reported to lay her eggs in another bird's nest; he therefore that has eggs laid in his nest, is said to be *cucullatus, cuckow'd, or cuckold*. JOHNSON.

The meaning of this is, *will you put up affronts?* The French have a proverbial saying, *A qui vendez vous coquilles?* i. e. whom do you design to affront? Mamillius's answer plainly proves it. *Mam. No, my lord, I'll fight.* SMITH.

I meet

*Mam.* No, my lord, I'll fight.

*Leon.* You will? why, happy man be his dole<sup>3</sup>—My brother,

Are you so fond of your young prince, as we  
Do seem to be of ours?

*Pol.* If at home, sir,  
He's all my exercise, my mirth, my matter:  
Now my sworn friend, and then mine enemy;  
My parasite, my soldier, statesman, all:  
He makes a July's day short as December;  
And, with his varying childness, cures in me  
Thoughts that would thick my blood.

*Leon.* So stands this squire  
Offic'd with me: We two will walk, my lord,  
And leave you to your graver steps.—Hermione,  
How thou lov'ft us, shew in our brother's welcome;  
Let what is dear in Sicily, be cheap:  
Next to thyself, and my young rover, he's  
Apparent<sup>4</sup> to my heart.

*Her.* If you would seek us,

I meet with Shakespeare's phrase in a comedy, call'd *A Match at Mid-night*, 1633:—"I shall have eggs for my money; I must hang myself."

STEVENS.

Leontes seems only to ask his son, if he will fly from an enemy. In the following passage the phrase is evidently to be taken in that sense: "The French infantry skirmisheth bravely afarre off, and the cavallery gives a furious onset at the first charge, but after the first head they will take eggs for their money." Relations of the most famous Kingdoms and common wealths thorowout the world, quarto, 1650, p. 154. REED.

This phrase seems to me to have meant originally,—Are you such a poltron as to suffer another to use you as he pleases, to compel you to give him your money and to accept of a thing of so small a value as a few eggs in exchange for it? This explanation appears to me perfectly consistent with the passage quoted by Mr. Reed. He, who will take eggs for money seems to be what, in *As you like it*, and in many of the old plays, is called a tame snake. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — happy man be his dole!] May his dole or share in life be to be a happy man. JOHNSON.

See Vol. I. p. 164, n. 5; Vol. III. p. 262, n. 8; and Vol. V. p. 156, n. 6. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> Apparent—] That is, heir apparent, or the next claimant.

JOHNSON

We

We are yours i'the garden : Shall's attend you there?

*Leon.* To your own bents dispose you : you'll be found,  
Be you beneath the sky :—I am angling now, [aside.  
Though you perceive me not how I give line.

Go to, go to ! [observing Polix. and Her.  
How she holds up the neb, the bill to him !  
And arms her with the boldness of a wife  
To her allowing husband<sup>5</sup> ! Gone already ;  
Inch-thick, knee-deep ; o'er head and ears a fork'd one<sup>6</sup>.

[*Exeunt POLIXENES, HERMIONE, and Attendants.*  
Go, play, boy, play ;—thy mother plays, and I  
Play too ; but so disgrac'd a part, whole issue  
Will hiss me to my grave ; contempt and clamour  
Will be my knell.—Go, play, boy, play ;—There have  
been,

Or I am much deceiv'd, cuckolds ere now ;  
And many a man there is, even at this present,  
Now, while I speak this, holds his wife by the arm,  
That little thinks she hath been fluic'd in his absence,  
And his pond fish'd by his next neighbour, by  
Sir Smile, his neighbour : nay, there's comfort in't,  
Whiles other men have gates ; and those gates open'd,  
As mine, against their will : Should all despair,  
That have revolted wives, the tenth of mankind  
Would hang themselves. Physick for't there is none ;  
It is a bawdy planet, that will strike  
Where 'tis predominant ; and 'tis powerful, think it,  
From east, west, north, and south : Be it concluded,  
No barricado for a belly ; know it ;  
It will let in and out the enemy,  
With bag and baggage : many a thousand of us  
Have the disease, and feel't not.—How now, boy ?

<sup>5</sup> To her allowing husband!] Allowing in old language is *approving*. *MALONE.*

<sup>6</sup> — a fork'd one.] That is, a horned one ; a cuckold. *JOHNSON.*  
So, in *Othello* :

“ Even then this *forked* plague is fated to us,  
“ When we do quicken.” *MALONE.*

*Mam.* I am like you, they say<sup>8</sup>.

*Leon.* Why, that's some comfort.—

What! Camillo there?

*Cam.* Ay, my good lord.

*Leon.* Go play, Mamillius; thou'rt an honest man.—

[Exit MAMILLIUS.]

Camillo, this great sir will yet stay longer.

*Cam.* You had much ado to make his anchor hold;  
When you cast out, it still came home<sup>9</sup>.

*Leon.* Didst note it?

*Cam.* He would not stay at your petitions; made  
his busines more material<sup>1</sup>.

*Leon.* Didst perceive it?—

They're here with me already<sup>2</sup>; whispering, rounding<sup>3</sup>,  
Sicilia is a—so forth<sup>4</sup>: 'Tis far gone,

When

<sup>8</sup> — they say.] *They*, which was omitted in the original copy by the carelessness of the transcriber or printer, was added by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — it still came home.] This is a sea-faring expression, meaning, *be anchor would not take hold*. STEEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> made

*His busines more material.*] i. e. the more you requested him to ay, the more urgent he represented that busines to be which summoned him away. STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> They're here with me already;] Not Polixenes and Hermione, but usual observers, people accidentally present. THIRLBY.

<sup>3</sup> — whispering, rounding,] To round in the ear, is to whisper, or tell secretly. The expression is very copiously explained by M. Casauon, in his book *de Ling. Sax.* JOHNSON.

The word appears to have been sometimes written *rown*. See Speed's *Hist. of Great Britaine*, 1614, p. 906. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> Sicilia is a—so forth:] In regulating this line I have adopted a hint suggested by Mr. Mafon. I have more than once observed that almost every abrupt sentence in these plays is corrupted. These words without the break now introduced are to me unintelligible. Leontes means,—I think I already hear my courtiers whispering to each other, "Sicilia is a *cuckbold*, a tame *cuckhold*," to which (says he) they will add every other opprobrious name and epithet they can think of;" for such, I suppose, the meaning of the words—*so forth*. He avoids naming the word *cuckbold* from a horrour of the very sound. I suspect, however, that our author wrote—Sicilia is—and so forth. So, in the *Merchant of Venice*: "I will buy with you, sell with you, talk with you, walk with you, and so following."

When I shall guft it last<sup>5</sup>.—How came't, Camillo,  
That he did stay?

*Cam.* At the good queen's entreaty.

*Leon.* At the queen's, be't: good, should be pertinent;  
But so it is, it is not. Was this taken  
By any understanding pate but thine?  
For thy conceit is soaking<sup>6</sup>, will draw in  
More than the common blocks:—Not noted, is't,  
But of the finer natures? by some severals,  
Of head-piece extraordinary? lower messes<sup>7</sup>,  
Perchance, are to this busines purblind: say.

*Cam.* Busines, my lord? I think, most understand  
Bohemia stays here longer.

*Leon.* Ha?

*Cam.* Stays here longer.

*Leon.* Ay, but why?

*Cam.* To satisfy your highness, and the entreaties  
Of our most gracious mistress.

*Leon.* Satisfy

The entreaties of your mistress?—satisfy?—  
Let that suffice. I have trusted thee, Camillo,  
With all the nearest things to my heart, as well  
My chamber-councils: wherein, priest-like, thou

In the *Taming of the Shrew*, (see Vol. III. p. 247,) a line is printed  
in the old copy with the same inaccuracy which we find here:

"And, when he says he is, say that he dreams." *MALONE.*

5 — *guft it*] i. e. taste it. *STEEVENS.*

"Dedecus ille domus sciet ultimus." *Juv. Sat. 10. MAZONE.*

6 — *is soaking*,] Thy conceit is of an absorbent nature, will draw in  
more, &c. seems to be the meaning. *STEEVENS.*

7 — *lower messes*,] I believe, *lower messes* is only used as an expression  
to signify the lowest degrees about the court. See *Anstis. Ord. Gart. i. App. p. 15*: "The earl of Surry began the borde in presence:  
the earl of Arundel washed with him, and sat both at the first *messe*."  
At every great man's table the visitants were anciently, as at present,  
placed according to their consequence or dignity, but with additional  
marks of inferiority, viz. of sitting below the great salt-seller placed in  
the center of the table, and of having coarser provisions set before  
them.—Inferiority of understanding is on this occasion comprehended  
in the idea of inferiority of rank. *STEEVENS.*

Concerning the different *messes* in the great families of our ancient  
nobility, see the *Household Book* of the 5th Earl of Northumberland,  
octavo, 1770. *Percy.*

Hast

Haft cleans'd my bosom ; I from thee departed  
 Thy penitent reform'd : but we have been  
 Deceiv'd in thy integrity, deceiv'd  
 In that which seems so.

*Cam.* Be it forbid, my lord !

*Leon.* To bide upon't ;—Thou art not honest : or,  
 If thou inclin'ft that way, thou art a coward ;  
 Which hoxes honesty behind<sup>8</sup>, restraining  
 From course requir'd : Or else thou must be counted  
 A servant, grafted in my serious trust,  
 And therein negligent : or else a fool ;  
 That seest a game play'd home, the rich stake drawn,  
 And tak'it it all for jest.

*Cam.* My gracious lord,  
 I may be negligent, foolish, and fearful ;  
 In every one of these no man is free,  
 But that his negligence, his folly, fear,  
 Among the infinite doings of the world,  
 Sometime puts forth : In your affairs, my lord,  
 If ever I were wilful-negligent,  
 It was my folly ; if indutriously  
 I play'd the fool, it was my negligence,  
 Not weighing well the end ; if ever fearful  
 To do a thing, where I the issue doubted,  
 Whereof the execution did cry out  
 Against the non-performance<sup>9</sup>, 'twas a fear

Which

<sup>8</sup> — boxes *bonyfie behind,*] To *box* is to ham-string. So, in Knolles's *Hift. of the Turks* : “ — alighted, and with his sword *boxed* his horse.” K. James VI. in his 11th Parliament, had an act to punish “ *bochers*, or slayers of horse, oxen,” &c. STEEVENS.

The proper word is, to *boughb*, i. e. to cut the *boughb*, or ham-string. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> *Wherof the execution did cry out.*

*Against the non-performance,*] This is one of the expressions by which Shakspere too frequently clouds his meaning. JOHNSON.

I think we ought to read—“ the now-performance,” which gives us this very reasonable meaning :—*At the execution wherof, such circumstances discovered themselves, as made it prudent to suspend all further proceeding in it.* HEATH.

I have preferred this note, because I think it a good interpretation of the original text. I have, however, no doubt, that Shakspere wrote

Which oft infects the wifest : these, my lord,  
Are such allow'd infirmities, that honesty  
Is never free of. But, 'beseech your grace,  
Be plainer with me ; let me know my trespass  
By its own visage : if I then deny it,  
'Tis none of mine.

*Leon.* Have not you seen, Camillo,  
(But that's past doubt: you have ; or your eye-glass  
Is thicker than a cuckold's horn ;) or heard,  
(For, to a vision so apparent, rumour  
Cannot be mute,) or thought, (for cogitation  
Resides not in that man, that does not think<sup>1</sup>)

My  
non-performance, he having often entangled himself in the same manner ; but it is clear that he *shou'd* have written, either—"against the performance," or—"for the non-performance." In the *Merchant of Venice* our author has entangled himself in the same manner : "I beseech you, let his lack of years be no impediment to let him lack a reverend estimation ;" where either *impediment* should be *cause*, or to let him lack, should be, *to prevent his obtaining*. Again, in *King Lear* :

" \_\_\_\_\_ I have hope  
" You *lef's* know how to value her desert,  
" Than she to *scent* her duty."

Again, in the play before us :

" \_\_\_\_\_ I ne'er heard yet,  
" That any of these bolder vices wanted  
" *Leſs* impudence to gain-say what they did,  
" Than to perform it first."

Again, in *Twelfth Night* :

" Fortune forbid my outside have not charm'd her!" *MALONE.*

\* \_\_\_\_\_ (*for cogitation*

*Resides not in that man, that does not think*)] Mr. Theobald in a Letter subjoined to one edition of the *Double Falsehood* has quoted this passage in defence of a well-known line in that play : "None but himself can be his parallel." "Who does not see at once (says he) that he who does not think, has no thought in him." In the same light this passage should seem to have appeared to all the subsequent editors, who read, with the editor of the second folio, " — that does not think *it*." But the old reading, I am perswaded, is right. This is not an abstract proposition. The whole context must be taken together. Have you not thought (says Leontes) my wif. is slippery (*for cogitation resides not in the man that does not think my wife is slippery*)? The four latter words, though disjoined from the word *think* by the necessity of a parenthesis, are evidently to be connected in construction with it ; and consequently the seeming absurdity attributed by Theobald to the passage, arises only from misapprehension. In this play, from whatever

My wife is slippery ? If thou wilt confess,  
 (Or else be impudently negative,  
 To have nor eyes, nor ears, nor thought,) then say,  
 My wife's a hobby-horse<sup>2</sup> ; deserves a name  
 As rank as any flax-wench, that puts to  
 Before her troth-plight : say it, and justify it.

*Cam.* I would not be a stander-by, to hear  
 My sovereign mistrels clouded so, without  
 My present vengeance taken : 'Shrew my heart,  
 You never spoke what did become you less  
 Than this ; which to reiterate, were sin  
 As deep as that, though true<sup>3</sup>.

*Leon.* Is whispering nothing ?  
 Is leaning cheek to cheek ? is meeting noses<sup>4</sup> ?  
 Kissing with inside lip ? stopping the career  
 Of laughter with a sigh ? (a note infallible  
 Of breaking honesty :) horsing foot on foot ?  
 Skulking in corners ? wishing clocks more swift ?  
 Hours, minutes ? noon, midnight ? and all eyes  
 Blind with the pin and web<sup>5</sup>, but theirs, theirs only,  
 That would unseen be wicked ? is this nothing ?  
 Why, then the world, and all that's in't, is nothing ;  
 The covering sky is nothing ; Bohemia nothing ;  
 My wife is nothing ; nor nothing have these nothings,  
 If this be nothing.

*Cam.* Good my lord, be cur'd  
 Of this diseas'd opinion, and betimes ;  
 For 'tis most dangerous.

*Leon.* Say, it be, 'tis true.

*Cam.* No, no, my lord.

ever cause it has arisen, there are more involved and parenthetical sentences, than in any other of our author's. *MALONE.*

<sup>2</sup> — a *bobby-borse* ;] Old Copy—*boly-horse*. Corrected by Mr. Pope.  
*MALONE.*

<sup>3</sup> — were *fin*

*As deep as that, though true.*] i. e. your suspicion is as great a sin as would be that, (if committed,) for which you suspect her. *WARE.*

<sup>4</sup> — *meeting noses?*] Dr. Thirlby reads *meting noyes* ; that is, *measuring noses*. *JOHNSON.*

<sup>5</sup> — *the pin and web,*] Disorders in the eye. See *K. Lear*, A& III. sc. iv. *STEEVENS.*

*Leon.*

*Leon.* It is ; you lie, you lie :  
 I say, thou liest, Camillo, and I hate thee ;  
 Pronounce thee a gross lowt, and mindless slave ;  
 Or else a hovering temporizer, that  
 Canst with thine eyes at once see good and evil,  
 Inclining to them both : Were my wife's liver  
 Infected as her life, she would not live  
 The running of one glass<sup>6</sup>.

*Cam.* Who does infect her ?

*Leon.* Why he, that wears her like his medal<sup>7</sup>, hanging  
 About his neck, Bohemia : Who,—if I  
 Had servants true about me, that bare eyes,  
 To see alike mine honour as their profits,  
 Their own particular thrifts,—they would do that  
 Which should undo more doing<sup>8</sup> : Ay, and thou,  
 His cup-bearer,—whom I, from meaner form  
 Have bench'd, and rear'd to worship ; who may'ft see  
 Plainly, as heaven sees earth, and earth sees heaven,  
 How I am galled,—might'ft be-spice a cup,  
 To give mine enemy a lasting wink<sup>9</sup> ;

<sup>6</sup> — of one glass.] i. e. of one hour-glass. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — like his medal,] The old copy has—ber medal, which was evidently an error of the press, either in consequence of the compositor's eye glancing on the word *ber* in the preceding line, or of an abbreviation being used in the Ms. In *As you like it* and *Love's Labour's Loft*, *ber* and *bis* are frequently confounded. See Vol. III. p. 229, n. 3. Theobald, I find, had made the same emendation.—In *K. Henry VIII.* we have again the same thought :

“ — a loss of her,

“ That like a jewel has hung twenty years

“ About his neck, yet never lost her lustre.”

It should be remembered that it was customary for gentlemen, in our author's time, to wear jewels appended to a ribbon round the neck. So, in *Honour in Perfection, or a Treatise in commendation of Henrie Earl of Oxenford, Henrie Earl of Southampton, &c.* by Gervais Markham, 4to. 1624, p. 18.—“ he hath bung about the neck of his noble kinsman, Sir Horace Vere, like a rich jewe ! ”—The Knights of the Garter wore the George, in this manner, till the time of Charles I. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — a lasting wink ;] So, in the *Tempest* :

“ To the perpetual *wink* for aye might put

“ This ancient morsel.” STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> — more doing :] The latter word is used here in a wanton sense. See Vol. II. p. 11, n. 5. MALONE.

Which

## WINTER'S TALE.

141

Which draught to me were cordial.

*Cam.* Sir, my lord,  
I could do this ; and that with no rash potion,  
But with a ling'ring dram, that should not work  
Maliciously, like poison<sup>9</sup> : But I cannot  
Believe this crack to be in my dread mistress,  
So sovereignly being honourable.

I have lov'd thee<sup>1</sup>,—

*Leon.* Make that thy question, and go rot<sup>2</sup> !  
Dost think, I am so muddy, so unsettled,  
To appoint myself in this vexation ?  
Sully the purity and whiteness of  
My sheets, which to preserve, is sleep ; which being

<sup>9</sup> ————— with no rash potion,—

Maliciously, like poison :] Rash is baſy, as in another place, rash  
gunpowder. Maliciously is malignantly, with effects openly hurtful.  
JOHNSON.

<sup>1</sup> ————— But I cannot

Believe this crack to be in my dread mistress,  
So sovereignly being honourable.

I have lov'd thee,—] The commentators have differed much in explaining this passage, and some have wished to transfer the words—“ I have lov'd thee,” from Camillo to Leontes. Perhaps the words “ being honourable” should be placed in a parenthesis, and the full-point that has been put in all the editions after the latter of these words, ought to be omitted. The sense will then be: Having ever had the biggest respect for you, and thought you so estimable and honourable a character, so worthy of the love of my mistress, I cannot believe that she has played you false, has dishonoured you. However, the text is very intelligible as now regulated. Camillo is going to give the king instances of his love, and is interrupted. I see no sufficient reason for transferring the words, I have lov'd thee, from Camillo to Leontes. In the original copy there is a comma at the end of Camillo's speech, to denote an abrupt speech. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> Make that thy question, and go rot!] This refers to what Camillo has just said, relative to the queen's chastity :

————— I cannot

Believe this crack to be in my dread mistress.—

Not believe it, replies Leontes ; make that (i. e. Hermione's disloyalty, which is so clear a point,) a subject of debate or discussion, and go rot ! Dost thou think, I am such a fool as to torment myself, and to bring disgrace on me and my children, without sufficient grounds ? MALONE.

Question in our author very often signifies conversation. See Vol. II. p. 54, n. 8. STEEVENS.

Spotted

Spotted, is goads, thorns, nettles, tails of wasps?  
 Give scandal to the blood o'the prince my son,  
 Who, I do think, is mine, and love as mine;  
 Without ripe moving to't? Would I do this?  
 Could man so blench<sup>3</sup>?

*Cam.* I must believe you, sir;  
 I do; and will fetch off Bohemia for't:  
 Provided, that when he's remov'd, your highness  
 Will take again your queen, as yours at first;  
 Even for your son's sake; and, thereby, for sealing  
 The injury of tongues, in courts and kingdoms  
 Known and ally'd to yours.

*Leon.* Thou dost advise me,  
 Even so as I mine own course have set down:  
 I'll give no blemish to her honour, none.

*Cam.* My lord,  
 Go then; and with a countenance as clear  
 As friendship wears at feasts, keep with Bohemia,  
 And with your queen: I am his cup-bearer;  
 If from me he have wholesome beverage,  
 Account me not your servant.

*Leon.* This is all:  
 Do't, and thou hast the one half of my heart;  
 Do't not, thou split'st thine own.

*Cam.* I'll do't, my lord.

*Leon.* I will seem friendly, as thou hast advis'd me.  
 [Exit LEONTES.]

*Cam.* O miserable lady!—But, for me,  
 What case stand I in? I must be the poisoner  
 Of good Polixenes: and my ground to do't  
 Is the obedience to a master; one,  
 Who, in rebellion with himself, will have  
 All that are his, so too.—To do this deed,

<sup>3</sup> Could man so blench?] To blench is to start off, to shrink. So, in *Hamlet*:

" — if he but blench,  
 " I know my course."

Leontes means—could any man so start or fly off from propriety of behaviour? STEEVENS.

Promotion follows : If I could find example  
 Of thousands, that had struck anointed kings,  
 And flourish'd after, I'd not do't<sup>4</sup> : but since  
 Nor brass, nor stone, nor parchment, bears not one,  
 Let villainy itself forswear't. I must  
 Forsake the court : to do't, or no, is certain  
 To me a break-neck. Happy star, reign now !  
 Here comes Bohemia.

*Enter POLIXENES.*

*Pol.* This is strange ! methinks,  
 My favour here begins to warp. Not speak ?—  
 Good-day, Camillo.

*Cam.* Hail, most royal sir !

*Pol.* What is the news i'the court ?

*Cam.* None rare, my lord.

*Pol.* The king hath on him such a countenance,  
 As he had lost some province, and a region,  
 Lov'd as he loves himself : even now I met him  
 With customary compliment ; when he,  
 Wasting his eyes to the contrary, and falling  
 A lip of much contempt, speeds from me<sup>5</sup> ; and  
 So leaves me, to consider what is breeding,  
 That changes thus his manners,

*Cam.* I dare not know, my lord.

*Pol.* How ! dare not ? do not. Do you know, and dare  
 not  
 Be intelligent to me<sup>6</sup> ? 'Tis thereabouts

<sup>4</sup> If I could find example &c.] An allusion to the death of the queen of Scots. The play therefore was written in King James's time.

BLACKSTONE.

<sup>5</sup> ————— when be

*Wasting his eyes to the contrary, and falling*

*A lip of much contempt, speeds from me* ; ] This is a stroke of nature worthy of Shakespeare. Leontes had but a moment before assured Camillo that he would seem friendly to Polixenes, according to his advice ; but on meeting him, his jealousy gets the better of his resolution, and he finds it impossible to restrain his hatred. MASON.

<sup>6</sup> Do you know, and dare not

*Be intelligent to me ?*] i. e. do you know, and dare not confess to me that you know ? TYRWHITT.

For,

For, to yourself, what you do know, you must ;  
 And cannot say, you dare not. Good Camillo,  
 Your chang'd complexions are to me a mirror,  
 Which shews me mine chang'd too : for I must be  
 A party in this alteration, finding  
 Myself thus alter'd with it.

*Cam.* There is a sickness  
 Which puts some of us in distemper ; but  
 I cannot name the disease ; and it is caught  
 Of you, that yet are well.

*Pol.* How ! caught of me ?  
 Make me not sighted like the basilisk :  
 I have look'd on thousands, who have sped the better,  
 By my regard, but kill'd none so. Camillo,—  
 As you are certainly a gentleman ; thereto  
 Clerk-like, experienc'd, which no less adorns  
 Our gentry, than our parents' noble names,  
 In whose success we are gentle<sup>7</sup>,—I beseech you,  
 If you know aught which does behove my knowledge,  
 Thereof to be inform'd, imprison it not  
 In ignorant concealment.

*Cam.* I may not answer.

*Pol.* A sickness caught of me, and yet I well !  
 I must be answer'd.—Dost thou hear, Camillo,  
 I conjure thee, by all the parts of man,  
 Which honour does acknowledge,—whereof the least  
 Is not this suit of mine,—that thou declare  
 What incidency thou dost gues of harm  
 Is creeping toward me ; how far off, how near ;  
 Which way to be prevented, if to be ;  
 If not, how best to bear it.

*Cam.* Sir, I'll tell you ;

<sup>7</sup> *In whose success we are gentle,*] I know not whether *success* here  
 does not mean *succeſſion*. JOHNSON.

*Gentle* in the text is evidently opposed to *simple* ; alluding to the distinction between the gentry and yeomanry. So, in *The Infatiate Countess*, 1631 :

“ And make thee *gentle*, being born a beggar.”  
*In whose success we* are *gentle*, may mean in consequence of whose  
*success* in life, &c. STEEVENS.

I think Dr. Johnson's explanation of *success* the true one. MALONE.  
 Since

*Ce* I am charg'd in honour, and by him  
at I think honourable: Therefore, mark my counsel;  
hich must be even as swiftly follow'd, as  
nean to utter it; or both yourself and me  
*y, loft*, and so good-night.

*Pol.* On, good Camillo.

*Cam.* I am appointed Him to murder you<sup>8</sup>.

*Pol.* By whom, Camillo?

*Cam.* By the king.

*Pol.* For what?

*Cam.* He thinks, nay, with all confidence he swears,  
he had seen't, or been an instrument  
vice you to't<sup>9</sup>,—that you have touch'd his queen  
rbiddenly.

*Pol.* O, then my best blood turn  
an infected jelly; and my name  
yok'd with his, that did betray the best<sup>10</sup>!  
rn then my freshest reputation to  
avour, that may strike the dullest nostril  
ere I arrive; and my approach be shun'd,  
y, hated too, worse than the great'st infection  
at e'er was heard, or read!

*Cam.* Swear his thought over  
each particular star in heaven, and  
all their influences<sup>2</sup>, you may as well

*I am appointed Him to murder you.]* i. e. I am the person appoint-  
to murder you. STEEVENS.

*To vice you to't,*] i. e. to draw, persuade you. WARBURTON.  
The vice is an instrument well known; its operation is to hold  
igs together. So the bailiff speaking of Falstaff: “If be come  
within my vice,” &c. STEEVENS.

—his, that did betray the best!] Perhaps *Judas*. The word *best*  
elt with a capital letter thus, *Best*, in the first folio. HENDERSON.  
Swear his thought over

*By each particular star in heaven, &c.]* Swear his thought over  
perhaps mean, overswear bis present persuasion, that is, endeavour  
overcome bis opinion,-by swearing oaths numerous as the stars.

JOHNSON.  
Swear his thought over may mean, Though you should endeav-  
er to *fwear away* his jealousy,—though you should strive, by your  
hs, to change his present thoughts.—The vulgar still use a similar  
ression: “To swear a person down.” MALONE.

Forbid the sea for to obey the moon,  
 As or, by oath, remove, or counsel, shake,  
 The fabrick of his folly ; whose foundation  
 Is pil'd upon his faith<sup>3</sup>, and will continue  
 The standing of his body.

*Pol.* How should this grow ?

*Cam.* I know not : but, I am sure, 'tis safer to  
 Avoid what's grown, than question how 'tis born.  
 If therefore you dare trust my honesty,—  
 That lies enclosed in this trunk, which you  
 Shall bear along impawn'd,—away to-night.  
 Your followers I will whisper to the busines ;  
 And will, by twos, and threes, at several posterns,  
 Clear them o'the city : For myself, I'll put  
 My fortunes to your service, which are here  
 By this discovery lost. Be not uncertain ;  
 For, by the honour of my parents, I  
 Have utter'd truth : which if you seek to prove,  
 I dare not stand by ; nor shall you be safer  
 Than one condemn'd by the king's own mouth, thereon  
 His execution sworn.

*Pol.* I do believe thee :  
 I saw his heart in his face. Give me thy hand ;  
 Be pilot to me, and thy places shall  
 Still neighbour mine<sup>4</sup> : My ships are ready, and  
 My people did expect my hence departure  
 Two days ago.—This jealousy  
 Is for a precious creature : as she's rare,  
 Must it be great ; and, as his person's mighty,  
 Must it be violent ; and as he does conceive  
 He is dishonour'd by a man which ever

<sup>3</sup> —— *whose foundation*

*Is pil'd upon bis faib,*] This folly which is erected on the foundation of settled belief. STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> —— *and thy places shall*

*Still neighbour mine :*] Perhaps Shakespeare wrote—And thy *paces* shall, &c. Thou shalt be my conductor, and we will both pursue the same path.—The old reading however may mean,—wherever thou art, I will still be near thee. MALONE.

fess'd to him, why, his revenges must  
hat be made more bitter. Fear o'er-shades me :  
Good expedition be my friend, and comfort  
The gracious queen, part of his theme, but nothing  
Of his ill-ta'en suspicion ! Come, Camillo ;  
I'll respect thee as a father, if  
You bear it my life off hence : Let us avoid.  
Iam. It is in mine authority, to command  
The keys of all the posterns : Please your highness  
Take the urgent hour : come, sir, away. [Exeunt.]

## ACT II. SCENE I.

*The same.**Enter HERMIONE, MAMILLIUS, and Ladies.*

Ier. Take the boy to you : he so troubles me,  
Is past enduring.

Lady. Come, my gracious lord,  
Will I be your play-fellow ?

Iam. No, I'll none of you.

Lady. Why, my sweet lord ?

Iam. You'll kiss me hard ; and speak to me as if  
I were a baby still.—I love you better.

Lady. And why so, my lord ?

Iam. Not for because  
Our brows are blacker ; yet black brows, they say,

*Good expedition be my friend, and comfort*

*The gracious queen, part of his theme, but nothing*

*Of his ill-ta'en suspicion !*] Comfort is, I apprehend, here used as a  
Good expedition befriend me, by removing me from a place of  
danger, and comfort the innocent queen, by removing the object of her  
husband's jealousy ;—the queen, who is the subject of his conversation,  
without reason the object of his suspicion!—We meet with a similar  
proverb in *Twelfth Night* : “ Do me this courteous office, as to  
me of the knight, what my offence to him is ; it is *something of my  
ignorance, nothing of my purpose.*” Dr. Warburton reads—the gracious  
queen’s ; i.e. “ be expedition my friend, and comfort the queen’s  
id ;” and Dr. Johnson thinks his emendation just. MALONE.

Become some women best ; so that there be not  
Too much hair there, but in a semicircle,  
Or a half-moon made with a pen.

*2. Lady.* Who taught you this<sup>6</sup> ?

*Mam.* I learn'd it out of women's faces.—Pray now  
What colour are your eye-brows ?

*1. Lady.* Blue, my lord.

*Mam.* Nay, that's a mock : I have seen a lady's nose  
That has been blue, but not her eye-brows.

*2. Lady.* Hark ye :

The queen, your mother, rounds apace : we shall  
Present our services to a fine new prince,  
One of these days ; and then you'd wanton with us,  
If we would have you.

*1. Lady.* She is spread of late  
Into a goodly bulk ; Good time encounter her !

*Her.* What wisdom stirs amongst you ? Come, fir, now  
I am for you again : Pray you, sit by us,  
And tell us a tale.

*Mam.* Merry, or sad, shall it be ?

*Her.* As merry as you will.

*Mam.* A sad tale's best for winter<sup>7</sup> :  
I have one of sprights and goblins.

*Her.* Let's have that, good fir :  
Come on, sit down :—Come on, and do your best  
To fright me with your sprights ; you're powerful at it.

*Mam.* There was a man,—

*Her.* Nay, come, sit down ; then on.

*Mam.* Dwelt by a church-yard ;—I will tell it softly ;  
Yon crickets shall not hear it.

*Her.* Come on then,  
And give't me in mine ear.

<sup>6</sup> Who taught you this ?] *Now*, which is not in the old copy, was added by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> A sad tale's best for winter :] Hence, I suppose, the title of the play. TYWHITT.

This supposition may be countenanced by our author's 98th Sonnet :

“ Yet not the lays of birds, &c.

“ Could make me any summer's story tell.” STEEVENS.

*Enter LEONTES, ANTIGONUS, Lords, and Others.*

*Leon.* Was he met there? his train? Camillo with him?

*1. Lord.* Behind the tuft of pines I met them; never  
Saw I men scour so on their way: I ey'd them  
Even to their ships.

*Leon.* How blest am I  
In my just censure<sup>8</sup>? in my true opinion?—  
Alack, for lesser knowledge<sup>9</sup>!—How accr's'd,  
In being so blest!—There may be in the cup  
A spider steep'd<sup>1</sup>, and one may drink; depart,  
And yet partake no venom; for his knowledge  
Is not infected: but if one present  
The abhor'd ingredient to his eye, make known  
How he hath drunk, he cracks his gorge, his sides,  
With violent hefts<sup>2</sup>: I have drunk, and seen the spider.  
Camillo was his help in this, his pander:—  
There is a plot against my life, my crown;  
All's true, that is mistrusted:—that false villain,  
Whom I employ'd, was pre-employ'd by him:  
He hath discover'd my design, and I  
Remain a pinch'd thing<sup>3</sup>; yea, a very trick

For

<sup>8</sup> *In my just censure?*] *Censure*, in the time of our author, was generally used, (as in this instance,) for judgment, opinion. So, Sir Walter Raleigh, in his commendatory verses prefixed to *Gascoigne's Steel Glasse*, 1576:

“Wherefore, to write my *censure* of this book—.” MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> *Alack, for lesser knowledge!*] That is, *O that my knowledge were less.* JOHNSON.

<sup>1</sup> *A spider steep'd,*] This was a notion generally prevalent in our author's time. So, in *Holland's League*, a pamphlet published in 1632: “—like the spider, which turneth all things to poison which it tasteth.” MALONE.

That spiders were esteemed venomous appears by the evidence of a person who was examined in Sir T. Overbury's affair. “The Countessie wished me to get the strongest poison that I could, &c. Accordingly I bought seven—great spiders, and cantharides.” HENDERSON.

<sup>2</sup> — *violent hefts:*] *Hefts* are heavings, what is heaved up.

STEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> *He hath discover'd my design, and I*

*Remain a pinch'd thing;*] The sense, I think, is, He hath now discovered my design, and I am treated as a mere child's baby, a thing

For them to play at will :—How came the posterns  
So easily open?

*I. Lord.* By his great authority ;  
Which often hath no less prevail'd than so,  
On your command.

*Leon.* I know't too well.—  
Give me the boy ; I am glad, you did not nurse him :  
Though he does bear some signs of me, yet you  
Have too much blood in him.

*Her.* What is this? sport?  
*Leon.* Bear the boy hence, he shall not come about her ;  
Away with him :—and let her sport herself  
With that she's big with ; for 'tis Polixenes  
Has made thee swell thus.

*Her.* But I'd say, he had not,  
And, I'll be sworn, you would believe my saying,  
 Howe'er you lean to the nayward.

*Leon.* You, my lords,  
Look on her, mark her well ; be but about  
To say, *she is a goodly lady*, and  
The justice of your hearts will thereto add,  
*'Tis pity, she's not honest, honourable :*  
Praise her but for this her without-door form,  
(Which, on my faith, deserves high speech,) and straight  
The shrug, the hum, or ha ; these petty brands,  
That calumny doth use ;—O, I am out,  
That mercy does ; for calumny will fear  
Virtue itself<sup>4</sup> :—these shrugs, these hums, and ha's,  
pinched out of clouts, a puppet for them to move and actuate as they  
please. *HEATH.*

This sense is possible, but many other meanings might serve as well. — *JOHNSON.*

The sense proposed by the author of the *Revisal* may be supported  
by the following passage in the *City Match*, by Jasper Maine, 1639 :

“ — *Pinc'd napkins, captain, and laid*

“ *Like fishes, fowls, or faces.*” *STEEVENS.*

The subsequent words—“ a very trick for them to play at will,” appear strongly to confirm Mr. Heath's explanation. *MALONE.*

<sup>4</sup> — *for calumny will fear*

*Virtue itself :]* That is, will stigmatize or brand as infamous. So,  
in *All's Well that ends well* :

“ *my maiden's name*

“ *Sear'd otherwise.*” *HENLEY.*

When

## WINTER'S TALE.

151

hen you have said, she's goodly, come between,  
 e you can say she's honest : But be it known,  
 om him that has most cause to grieve it should be,  
 e's an adulteress.

*Her.* Should a villain say so,  
 e most replenish'd villain in the world,  
 e were as much more villain : you, my lord,  
 o but mistake s.

*Leon.* You have mistook, my lady,  
 lixenes for Leontes : O thou thing,  
 hich I'll not call a creature of thy place,  
 est barbarism, making me the precedent,  
 ould a like language use to all degrees,  
 nd mannerly distinction leave out  
 :twixt the prince and beggar !—I have said,  
 ie's an adulteress ; I have said, with whom :  
 ore, she's a traitor ; and Camillo is  
 fedenary with her<sup>6</sup> ; and one that knows  
 hat she should shame to know herself,  
 t with her most vile principal<sup>7</sup>, that she's  
 bed-swerver, even as bad as those  
 hat vulgars give bold'ft titles ; ay, and privy  
 o this their late escape.

*Her.* No, by my life,

<sup>1</sup> — you, my lord,

*Do but mistake.*] Otway had this passage in his thoughts, when he  
 the following lines into the mouth of Castalio :

<sup>ss</sup> — Should the bravest man

“ That e'er wore conquering sword, but dare to whisper

“ What thou proclaim'ft, he were the worst of liars :

“ My friend may be mistaken.” *STEVENS.*

<sup>1</sup> *A fedenary with ber* ;] A fedenary is a confederate, an accomplice.

*STEVENS.*

*But with ber most vile principal,*] One that knows what she should  
 ashamed of, even if the knowledge of it rested only in her own breast  
 that of her paramour, without the participation of any confidant.—  
 , which is here used for *only*, renders this passage somewhat ob-  
 re. It has the same signification again in this scene :

“ He, who shall speak for her, is afar off guilty,

“ But that he speaks.” *MALONE.*

Privy to none of this : How will this grieve you,  
 When you shall come to clearer knowledge, that  
 You thus have publish'd me ? Gentle my lord,  
 You scarce can right me throughly then, to say  
 You did mistake.

*Leon.* No ; if I mistake  
 In those foundations which I build upon,  
 The center \* is not big enough to bear  
 A school-boy's top.—Away with her to prison :  
 He, who shall speak for her, is afar off guilty,  
 But that he speaks <sup>9</sup>.

*Her.* There's some ill planet reigns :  
 I must be patient, till the heavens look  
 With an aspect more favourable.—Good my lords,  
 I am not prone to weeping, as our sex  
 Commonly are ; the want of which vain dew,  
 Perchance, shall dry your pities : but I have  
 That honourable grief lodg'd here, which burns  
 Worse than tears drown : 'Beseech you all, my lords,  
 With thoughts so qualified as your charities  
 Shall best instruct you, measure me ;—and so  
 The king's will be perform'd !

*Leon.* Shall I be heard ? [to the guards.  
*Her.* Who is't, that goes with me ?—'beseech your  
 highness,  
 My women may be with me ; for, you see,  
 My plight requires it. Do not weep, good fools \* ;  
 There is no cause : when you shall know, your mistress  
 Has deserv'd prison, then abound in tears,

\* — if I mistake—

[The center, &c.] That is, if the proofs which I can offer will not  
 support the opinion I have formed, no foundation can be trusted.

JOHNSON:

<sup>9</sup> *He, who shall speak for her, is afar off guilty,*  
*But that he speaks.] Far off guilty, signifies, guilty in a remote de-*  
*gree.* JOHNSON.

The same expression occurs in *K. Henry V* :

“ Or shall we sparingly shew you far off

“ The dauphin's meaning ?”

But that he speaks—means, in merely speaking. MALONE.

\* — good fools ;] See p. 112, n. 7. MALONE.

A8

As I come out ; this action<sup>1</sup>, I now go on,  
Is for my better grace.—Adieu, my lord :  
I never wish'd to see you sorry ; now,  
I trust, I shall.—My women, come ; you have leave.

*Leon.* Go, do our bidding ; hence.

[*Exeunt Queen and Ladies.*

*1. Lord.* Beseech your highness, call the queen again.

*Ant.* Be certain what you do, sir ; lest your justice  
Prove violence : in the which three great ones suffer,  
Yourself, your queen, your son.

*1. Lord.* For her, my lord,—  
I dare my life lay down, and will do't, sir,  
Please you to accept it, that the queen is spotless  
I'the eyes of heaven, and to you ; I mean,  
In this which you accuse her.

*Ant.* If it prove  
She's otherwise, I'll keep my stables where  
I lodge my wife ; I'll go in couples with her<sup>2</sup> ;  
Then, when I feel, and see her, no farther trust her<sup>3</sup> ;

<sup>1</sup> — *this action* ;] The word *action* is here taken in the lawyer's sense, for *indictment, charge, or accusation.* JOHNSON.

We cannot say that a person *goes on* an indictment, charge, or accusation. I believe, Hermione only means, “What I am now about to do.” MASON. See the latter part of n. 8, p. 156. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> *If it prove*

*She's otherwise, I'll keep my stables where I lodge my wife ; &c.]* If Hermione prove unfaithful, I'll never trust my wife out of my sight ; I'll always go in couples with her ; and, in that respect, my house shall resemble a stable, where dogs are kept in pairs. Though a *kennel* is the place where a pack of hounds is kept, every one, I suppose, as well as our author, has occasionally seen dogs tied up in couples under the manger of a stable. A *dog-couple* is a term at this day. To this practice perhaps he alludes in *King John* :

“ To dive like buckets in concealed wells,

“ To crouch in litter of your stable planks.”

In the Teutonick language, *bund-fall*, or *dog-stable*, is the term for a kennel. *Stables* or *stable*, however may mean *station, stablis statio*, and two distinct propositions may be intended. I'll keep my station in the same place where my wife is lodged ; I'll run every where with her, like dogs that are coupled together. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> Then, *when I feel, and see ber, &c.*] Thus the old copy. The modern editors read—*Than* when &c. certainly not without ground, for *than* was formerly spelt *then* ; but here, I believe, the latter word was intended. MALONE.

For every inch of woman in the world,  
Ay, every dram of woman's flesh, is false,  
If she be.

*Leon.* Hold your peaces.

1. *Lord.* Good my lord,—

*Ant.* It is for you we speak, not for ourselves :  
You are abus'd, and by some putter-on \*,  
That will be damn'd for't ; 'would I knew the villain,  
I would land-damn him <sup>4</sup> : Be she honour-flaw'd,—  
I have three daughters ; the eldest is eleven ;  
The second, and the third, nine, and some five <sup>5</sup> ;

If

\* — *some putter-on,*] Some instigator. See *Otello*, A & II. sc. last.  
**MALONE.**

<sup>4</sup> *That will be damn'd for't ; 'would I knew the villain,*  
*I would land-damn him :*] I am persuaded that this is a corruption, and that either the printer caught the word *damn* from the preceding line, or the transcriber was deceived by similitude of sounds.—What the poet's word was, cannot now be ascertained ; but the sentiment was probably similar to that in *Otello* :

“ O heaven, that such companions thou'dst unfold,” &c.  
I believe, we should read—land-dam ; i. e. kill him ; bury him in earth. So, in *King John* :

“ His ears are stopp'd with dust ; he's dead.”

Again, *ibid* :

“ And stop this gap of breath with fulsome dust.”

Again, in *Kendal's Flowers of Epigrams*, 1577 :

“ The corps clapt fast in clotter'd claye,

“ That here engrav'd doth lie—.” **MALONE.**

*Land-dam* is probably one of those words which caprice brought into fashion, and which, after a short time, reason and grammar drove irrecoverably away. It perhaps meant no more than *I will rid the country* of him ; *condemn* him to quit the *land*. **JOHNSON.**

<sup>5</sup> *The second and the third, nine, and some five ;*] This line appears obscure, because the word *nine* seems to refer to both “ *the second and the third*.” But it is sufficiently clear, *referendo singula singulis*. *The second is of the age of nine, and the third is some five years old.* The same expression, as Theobald has remarked, is found in *K. Lear* :

“ For that I am, *some* twelve or fourteen moonshines,

“ Lag of a brother.”

The editor of the second folio reads—*sous* five ; startled probably by the difficulty that arises from the subsequent lines, the operation that Antigonus threatens to perform on his children, not being commonly applicable to females. But for this, let our author answer. Bulwer in his *Artificial Changeling*, 1656, shews it may be done. Shakespeare undoubtedly wrote *some* ; for were we, with the ignorant editor above-mentioned

WINTER'S TALE. 155

If this prove true, they'll pay for't: by mine honour,  
I'll geld them all; fourteen they shall not see,  
To bring false generations: they are co-heirs;  
And I had rather glib myself<sup>6</sup>, than they  
Should not produce fair issue.

*Leon.* Cease; no more.  
You smell this busines with a sense as cold  
As is a dead man's nose: but I do see't, and feel't;  
As you feel, doing thus, and see withal  
The instruments that feel<sup>7</sup>.

*Ant.* If it be so,  
We need no grave to bury honesty;  
There's not a grain of it, the face to sweeten  
Of the whole dungy earth.

*Leon.* What! lack I credit?  
1. *Lord.* I had rather you did lack, than I, ~~my~~ lord,  
Upon this ground: and more it would content me  
To have her honour true, than your suspicion;  
Be blam'd for't how you might.

*Leon.* Why, what need we  
Commune with you of this? but rather follow

mentioned, to read—sons five, then the second and third daughter would both be of the same age; which, as we are not told that they are twins, is not very reasonable to suppose. Besides; daughters are by the law of England co-heirs, but sons never. *MALONE.*

<sup>6</sup> And I had rather glib myself,] For *glib*, I think, we should read—*lib*, which in the northern language is the same as *geld*. *GRAY.*

Though *lib* may probably be the right word, yet *glib* is at this time current in many counties, where they say, to *glib* a boar, to *glib* a horse. *STEVENS.*

<sup>7</sup> — but I do see't, and feel't;  
*As you feel, doing thus, and see withal*  
*The instruments that feel.*] I see and feel my disgrace, as you, *Antigonus*, now feel me, on my doing thus to you, and as you now see the instruments that feel, i. e. my fingers. So, in *Coriolanus*:

“ \_\_\_\_\_ all the body's members  
“ Rebell'd against the belly; thus accus'd it:—  
“ That only like a gulf it did remain, &c.  
“ \_\_\_\_\_ where, the other instruments  
“ Did see, hear, devise, instruct, walk, feel, &c.”

*Leontes* must here be supposed to lay hold of either the beard or arm, or some other part, of *Antigonus*. See a subsequent note in the last scene of this act. *MALONE.*

Our forceful instigation? Our prerogative  
 Calls not your counsels; but our natural goodness  
 Imparts this: which,—if you (or stupified,  
 Or seeming so in skill,) cannot, or will not,  
 Relish a truth<sup>8</sup>, like us; inform yourselves,  
 We need no more of your advice: the matter,  
 The loss, the gain, the ordering on't, is all  
 Properly ours.

*Ant.* And I wish, my liege,  
 You had only in your silent judgment try'd it,  
 Without more overture.

*Leon.* How could that be?  
 Either thou art most ignorant by age,  
 Or thou wert born a fool. Camillo's flight,  
 Added to their familiarity,  
 (Which was as gross as ever touch'd conjecture,  
 That lack'd sight only, nought for approbation<sup>9</sup>,  
 But only seeing, all other circumstances  
 Made up to the deed,) doth push on this proceeding:  
 Yet, for a greater confirmation,  
 (For, in an act of this importance, 'twere  
 Most piteous to be wild,) I have dispatch'd in post,  
 To sacred Delphos, to Apollo's temple,  
 Cleomenes and Dion, whom you know  
 Of stuff'd sufficiency<sup>1</sup>: Now, from the oracle

<sup>8</sup> ————— which,—if you—

*Relish a truth,—]* Thus the old copy. Our author is frequently inaccurate in the construction of his sentences, and the conclusion of them do not always correspond with the beginning. So before, in this play:

" ————— who,—if I

" Had servants true about me,—

" ————— they would do that," &c.

The late editions read—as truth, which is certainly more grammatical; but a wish to reduce our author's phraseology to the modern standard, has been the source of much error in the regulation of his text.

MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> ————— nought for approbation,] *Approbation*, in this place, is put for proof. JOHNSON.

<sup>1</sup> ————— stuff'd sufficiency ;] That is, of abilities more than enough.

JOHNSON.

They

## WINTER'S TALE.

157

They will bring all ; whose spiritual counsel had,  
Shall stop, or spur me. Have I done well ?

*1. Lord.* Well done, my lord.

*Leon.* Though I am satisfy'd, and need no more  
Than what I know, yet shall the oracle  
Give rest to the minds of others ; such as he,  
Whose ignorant credulity will not  
Come up to the truth : So have we thought it good,  
From our free person she should be confin'd ;  
Lest that the treachery of the two, fled hence,  
Be left her to perform<sup>2</sup>. Come, follow us ;  
We are to speak in publick : for this busines  
Will raise us all.

*Ant. [aside.]* To laughter, as I take it,  
If the good truth were known.

[Exit.]

## S C E N E II.

*The same. The outer Room of a Prison.*

*Enter PAULINA, and Attendants.*

*Paul.* The keeper of the prison,—call to him ;

[Exit an Attendant.]

Let him have knowledge who I am.—Good lady ?  
No court in Europe is too good for thee ;  
What dost thou then in prison ?—Now, good sir,

*Re-enter Attendant, with the Keeper.*

You know me, do you not ?

*Keep.* For a worthy lady,  
And one whom much I honour.

*Paul.* Pray you then,  
Conduct me to the queen.

*Keep.* I may not, madam ; to the contrary  
I have express commandment.

*Paul.* Here's ado,

<sup>2</sup> *Left that the treachery of the two, &c.]* He has before declared,  
that there is a plot against his life and crown, and that Hermione is  
federary with Polixenes and Camillo. *JOHNSON.*

To

To lock up honesty and honour from  
The access of gentle visitors!—Is it lawful,  
Pray you, to see her women? any of them?  
Emilia?

*Keep.* So please you, madam, to put  
Apart these your attendants, I shall bring  
Emilia forth.

*Paul.* I pray now, call her.  
Withdraw yourselves.

[*Exeunt* Attend.]

*Keep.* And, madam, I must be present  
At your conference.

*Paul.* Well, be it so, pr'ythee. [*Exit* Keeper.]  
Here's such ado to make no stain a stain,  
As passes colouring.

*Re-enter* Keeper, with EMILIA.

Dear gentlewoman, how fares our gracious lady?

*Emil.* As well as one so great, and so forlorn,  
May hold together: On her frights, and griefs,  
(Which never tender lady hath borne greater,) She is, something before her time, deliver'd.

*Paul.* A boy?

*Emil.* A daughter; and a goodly babe,  
Lusty, and like to live: the queen receives  
Much comfort in't: says, *My poor prisoner,*  
*I am innocent as you.*

*Paul.* I dare be sworn:—

These dangerous unsafe lunes o'the king<sup>3</sup>! beshrew them!  
He must be told on't, and he shall: the office  
Becomes a woman best; I'll take't upon me:  
If I prove honey-mouth'd, let my tongue blister;

<sup>3</sup> *These dangerous unsafe lunes o'the king!*] I have no where, but in our author, obserued this word adopted in our tongue, to signify, *frenzy*, *lunacy*. But it is a mode of expression with the French.—*Il y a de la lune:* (i. e. he has got the moon in his head; he is frantick.) Cotgrave. “*Lune. folie. Les femmes ont des lunes dans la tete.*” Richelet.”

THEOBALD.

The old copy has—*i* the king. This slight correction was made by Mr. Steevens. MALONE.

And

And never to my red-look'd anger be  
The trumpet any more :—Pray you, Emilia,  
Commend my best obedience to the queen ;  
If she dares trust me with her little babe,  
I'll shew't the king, and undertake to be  
Her advocate to th' loudest : We do not know  
How he may soften at the sight o'the child ;  
The silence often of pure innocence  
Persuades, when speaking fails.

*Emil.* Most worthy madam,  
Your honour, and your goodness, is so evident,  
That your free undertaking cannot miss  
A thriving issue ; there is no lady living,  
So meet for this great errand : Please your ladyship  
To visit the next room, I'll presently  
Acquaint the queen of your most noble offer ;  
Who, but to-day, hammer'd of this design ;  
But durst not tempt a minister of honour,  
Lest she should be deny'd.

*Paul.* Tell her, Emilia,  
I'll use that tongue I have : if wit flow from it,  
As boldnes from my bosom, let it not be doubted  
I shall do good.

*Emil.* Now be you blest for it !  
I'll to the queen : please you, come something nearer.

*Keep.* Madam, ift please the queen to send the babe,  
I know not what I shall incur, to pass it,  
Having no warrant.

*Paul.* You need not fear it, sir :  
The child was prisoner to the womb ; and is,  
By law and proces of great nature, thence  
Free'd and enfranchis'd : not a party to  
The anger of the king ; nor guilty of,  
If any be, the trespass of the queen.

*Keep.* I do believe it.

*Paul.* Do not you fear : upon  
Mine honour, I will stand 'twixt you and danger. [*Exeunt.*

## SCENE III.

*The same. A Room in the Palace.*

*Enter LEONTES, ANTIGONUS, Lords, and other Attendants.*

*Leon.* Nor night, nor day, no rest: It is but weakness  
To bear the matter thus; mere weakness, if  
The cause were not in being;—part o'the cause,  
She, the adulteress;—for the harlot king  
Is quite beyond mine arm, out of the blank  
And level of my brain<sup>4</sup>, plot-proof: but she  
I can hook to me: Say, that she were gone,  
Given to the fire, a moiety of my rest  
Might come to me again.—Who's there?

*I. Atten.* My lord? [advancing.]

*Leon.* How does the boy?

*I. Atten.* He took good rest to-night; 'tis hop'd,  
His sickness is discharg'd.

*Leon.* To see his nobleness!

Conceiving the dishonour of his mother,  
He straight declin'd, droop'd, took it deeply;  
Fasten'd and fix'd the shame on't in himself;  
Threw off his spirit, his appetite, his sleep,  
And down-right languish'd.—Leave me solely<sup>5</sup>: go,  
See how he fares. [Exit Attend.]—Fye, fy! no thought  
of him;

The very thought of my revenges that way  
Recoil upon me: in himself too mighty;  
And in his parties, his alliance<sup>6</sup>.—Let him be,

Until

<sup>4</sup> ————— out of the blank

*And level of my brain,*] Beyond the aim of any attempt that I can make against him. *Blank* and *level* are terms of archery. JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> — *Leave me solely.*] That is, leave me alone. MASON.

<sup>6</sup> *The very thought of my revenges that way,*

*Recoil upon me: in himself too mighty,*

*And in his parties, his alliance.*] So, in *Dorastus and Fawnia*: “ Pandosto, although he felt that *revenge* was a spur to warre, and that *envy* alwayes proffereth steele, yet he saw Egisthus was not only of

great

WINTER'S TALE. 168

Until a time may serve : for present vengeance,  
Take it on her. Camillo and Polixenes  
Laugh at me ; make their pastime at my sorrow :  
They should not laugh, if I could reach them ; nor  
Shall she, within my power.

*Enter PAULINA, with a Child.*

*1. Lord.* You must not enter.

*Paul.* Nay, rather, good my lords, be second to me :  
Fear you his tyrannous passion more, alas,  
Than the queen's life ? a gracious innocent soul ;  
More free, than he is jealous.

*Ant.* That's enough.

*1. Attend.* Madam, he hath not slept to-night ; com-  
manded

None should come at him.

*Paul.* Not so hot, good sir ;  
I come to bring him sleep. 'Tis such as you,—  
That creep like shadows by him, and do figh  
At each his needlefs heavings,—such as you  
Nourish the cause of his awaking : I  
Do come with words as med'cinal as true ;  
Honest, as either ; to purge him of that humour,  
That presses him from sleep.

*Leon.* What noise there, ho ?

*Paul.* No noise, my lord ; but needful conference,  
About some gossips for your highness.

*Leon.* How ?—

Away with that audacious lady : Antigonus,  
I charg'd thee, that she should not come about me ;  
I knew, she would.

*Ant.* I told her so, my lord,  
On your displeasure's peril, and on mine,  
She should not visit you.

*Leon.* What, can't not rule her ?

great puissance and proweſſe to withstand him, but also had many kings  
of his alliance to ayd him, if need ſhould ſerve ; for he married the  
Emperor of Russia's daughter." Our author, it is observable, whether  
from forgetfulness or deſign, has made this lady the wife (not of  
Egithus, the Polixenes of this play, but) of Leontes. MALONE.

VOL. IV.

M

*Leon.*

*Paul.* From all dishonesty, he can : in this,  
(Unless he take the course that you have done,  
Commit me, for committing honour,) trust it,  
He shall not rule me.

*Ant.* La you now ; you hear !  
When she will take the rein, I let her run ;  
But she'll not stumble.

*Paul.* Good my liege, I come,—  
And, I beseech you, hear me, who professes  
Myself your loyal servant, your physician,  
Your most obedient counsellor ; yet that dares  
Less appear so, in comforting your evils<sup>5</sup>,  
Than such as most seem yours :—I say, I come  
From your good queen.

*Leon.* Good queen !

*Paul.* Good queen, my lord, good queen ! I say, good  
queen ;  
And would by combat make her good, so were I  
A man, the worst about you<sup>6</sup>.

*Leon.* Force her hence.

*Paul.* Let him, that makes but trifles of his eyes,  
First hand me : on mine own accord, I'll off ;  
But, first, I'll do my errand.—The good queen,  
For she is good, hath brought you forth a daughter ;  
Here 'tis ; commends it to your blessing.

[*Laying down the child.*

*Leon.* Out !  
A mankind witch<sup>7</sup> ! Hence with her, out o'door :

A most

<sup>5</sup> —in comforting your evils,] To comfort, in old language, is to aid and encourage. It is still so used in legal proceedings. Evils here mean wicked courses. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> And would by combat make her good, so were I  
A man, the worst about you.] The worst means only the lowest. Were I the meanest of your servants, I would yet claim the combat against any accuser. JOHNSON.

Mr. Edwards observes, that " The worst about you" may mean the weakest, or least warlike. So a better man, the best man in company, frequently refer to skill in fighting, not to moral goodness." I think he is right. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> A mankind witch!] A mankind woman, is yet used in the midland counties, for a woman violent, ferocious, and mischievous. It has

A most intelligencing bawd!

*Paul.* Not so:

I am as ignorant in that, as you  
In so intitling me: and no less honest  
Than you are mad; which is enough, I'll warrant,  
As this world goes, to pass for honest.

*Leon.* Traitors!

Will you not push her out? Give her the bastard:—  
Thou, dotard, [to Ant.] thou art woman-tyr'd<sup>8</sup>, unrooted  
By thy dame Partlet here,—take up the bastard;  
Take't up, I say; give't to thy crone<sup>9</sup>.

*Paul.* For ever

Unvenerable be thy hands, if thou  
Tak'st up the princess, by that forced baseness<sup>1</sup>

has the same sense in this passage. Witches are supposed to be *mankind*, to put off the softness and delicacy of women; therefore Sir Hugh, in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, says of a woman suspected to be a witch, “that she does not like when a woman has a beard.” JOHNSON.

So, in the *Two Angry Women of Abingdon*, 1599:

“Why she is *mankind*, therefore thou may'st strike her.”

Again, in A. Fraunce's *Ivieburch*: he is speaking of the golden age:

“Stoordy lyons lowted, noe wolf was knowne to be *mankind*.”

STEVENS.

*Mankind* may signify one of a wicked and pernicious nature, from the *Saxon man*, mischief or wickedness, and *kind*, nature. TOLLET.

<sup>8</sup> — thou art woman-tyr'd;] *Woman-tyr'd*, is peck'd by a woman. The phrase is taken from falconry, and is often employed by writers contemporary with Shakespeare. So, in Decker's *Match me in London*, 1631:

“—— the vultur tires

“Upon the eagle's heart.”

*Partlet* is the name of the hen in the old story book of *Reynard the Fox*.

STEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> — *thy crone.*] i. e. thy old worn-out woman. A *croan* is an old toothless sheep; thence an old woman. STEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> *Unvenerable be thy bands, if thou*

*Tak'st up the princess, by that forced baseness*] Leontes had ordered Antigonus to *take up the bastard*; Paulina forbids him to touch the princess under that appellation. *Forced* is *false*, uttered with violence to truth. JOHNSON.

A *base son* was a common term in our author's time. So, in *K. Lear*:

“—— Why brand they us

“With *base*? with *basceneſſe*? *bastardy*?” MALONE.

Which he has put upon't!

*Leon.* He dreads his wife.

*Paul.* So, I would, you did; then, 'twere past all doubt,  
You'd call your children yours.

*Leon.* A nest of traitors!

*Ant.* I am none, by this good light.

*Paul.* Nor I; nor any,  
But one, that's here; and that's himself: for he  
The sacred honour of himself, his queen's,  
His hopeful son's, his babe's<sup>x</sup>, betrays to slander,  
Whose sting is sharper than the sword's; and will not  
(For, as the case now stands, it is a curse  
He cannot be compell'd to't,) once remove  
The root of his opinion, which is rotten,  
As ever oak, or stone, was found.

*Leon.* A callat,  
Of boundless tongue; who late hath beat her husband,  
And now baits me!—This brat is none of mine;  
It is the issue of Polixenes:  
Hence with it; and, together with the dam,  
Commit them to the fire.

*Paul.* It is yours;  
And, might we lay the old proverb to your charge,  
So like you, 'tis the worfe.—Behold, my lords,  
Although the print be little, the whole matter  
And copy of the father: eye, nose, lip,  
The trick of his frown, his forehead; nay, the valley,  
The pretty dimples of his chin, and cheek; his smiles<sup>y</sup>;  
The very mould and frame of hand, nail, finger:—  
And, thou, good goddes nature, which hast made it  
So like to him that got it, if thou hast

<sup>x</sup> — *bis bab'o's,*] The female infant then on the stage. *MALONE.*

<sup>y</sup> — *bis smiles;*] These two redundant words might be rejected, especially as the child has already been represented as the inheritor of its father's *dimples and frowns*. *STEVENS.*

Our author and his contemporaries frequently take the liberty of using words of two syllables, as monosyllables. So *eldest*, *biggest*, *lower*, *either* &c. *Dimples* is, I believe, employed so here; and of *bis*, when contracted, or sounded quickly, make but one syllable likewise. In this view there is no redundancy. *MALONE.*

The ordering of the mind too, 'mongt all colours  
No yellow in't<sup>3</sup>; left she suspect, as he does,  
**Her children not her husband's<sup>4</sup>!**

*Leon.* A gross hag!—

And, lozel<sup>5</sup>, thou art worthy to be hang'd,  
That wilt not stay her tongue.

*Ant.* Hang all the husbands,  
That cannot do thatfeat, you'll leave yourself  
Hardly one subject.

*Leon.* Once more, take her hence.

*Paul.* A most unworthy and unnatural lord  
Can do no more.

*Leon.* I'll have thee burn'd.

*Paul.* I care not:

It is an heretick, that makes the fire,  
Not she, which burns in't. I'll not call you tyrant;  
But this most cruel usage of your queen  
(Not able to produce more accusation  
Than your own weak-hing'd fancy,) something favours  
Of tyranny, and will ignoble make you,  
Yea, scandalous to the world.

*Leon.* On your allegiance,  
Out of the chamber with her. Were I a tyrant,  
Where were her life? she durst not call me so,  
If she did know me one. Away with her.

<sup>3</sup> No yellow in't;] Yellow is the colour of jealousy. JOHNSON.

So, Nym says in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, "I will possess him with yellowness." STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> — left she suspect, as he does,

*Her children not her husband's!*] In the ardour of composition Shakspeare seems here to have forgotten the difference of sexes. No suspicion that the babe in question might entertain of her future husband's fidelity, could affect the legitimacy of her offspring. Unless she were herself a "bed-swerver," (which is not supposed,) she could have no doubt of his being the father of her children. However painful female jealousy may be to her that feels it, Paulina, therefore, certainly attributes to it, in the present instance, a pang that it can never give.

MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> And, lozel,] A lozel is a worthless fellow. STEEVENS.

"A lozel is one that hath lost, neglected, or cast off, his owne good and welfare, and so is become lewd and careless of credit and honesty." *Verstigan's Restitution*, 1634, p. 335. REED.

*Paul.* I pray you, do not push me ; I'll be gone.  
 Look to your babe, my lord ; 'tis yours : Jove send her  
 A better guiding spirit !—What need thesee hands ?—  
 You, that are thus so tender o'er his follies,  
 Will never do him good, not one of you.

So, so :—Farewel ; we are gone.

[Exit —

*Leon.* Thou, traitor, hast set on thy wife to this.—  
 My child ? away with't !—even thou, that hast  
 A heart so tender o'er it, take it hence,  
 And see it instantly consum'd with fire ;  
 Even thou, and none but thou. Take it up straight :  
 Within this hour bring me word 'tis done,  
 (And by good testimony) or I'll seize thy life,  
 With what thou else call'st thine : If thou refuse,  
 And wilt encounter with my wrath, say so ;  
 The bastard brains with thesee my proper hands  
 Shall I dash out. Go, take it to the fire ;  
 For thou sett'st on thy wife.

*Ant.* I did not, sir :  
 These lords, my noble fellows, if they please,  
 Can clear me in't.

*I. Lord.* We can ; my royal liege,  
 He is not guilty of her coming hither.

*Leon.* You are liars all.

*I. Lord.* Beseech your highness, give us better credit :  
 We have aways truly serv'd you ; and beseech,  
 So to esteem of us : And on our knees we beg,  
 (As recompence of our dear services,  
 Past, and to come,) that you do change this purpose ;  
 Which being so horrible, so bloody, must  
 Lead on to some foul issue : We all kneel.

*Leon.* I am a feather for each wind that blows :—  
 Shall I live on, to see this bastard kneel  
 And call me father ? Better burn it now,  
 Than curse it then. But, be it ; let it live :  
 It shall not neither.—You, sir, come you hither ;

[to Antigonus.

You, that have been so teñderly officious  
 With lady Margery, your midwife, there,  
 To save this bastard's life :—for 'tis a bastard,

so

So sure as this beard's grey<sup>6</sup>,—what wilt thou adventure  
To save this brat's life?

*Ant.* Any thing, my lord,  
That my ability may undergo,  
And nobleness impose: at least, thus much;  
I'll pawn the little blood which I have left,  
To save the innocent: any thing possible.

*Leon.* It shall be possible: Swear by this sword<sup>7</sup>,  
Thou wilt perform my bidding.

*Ant.* I will, my lord.

*Leon.* Mark, and perform it; (seest thou?) for the fail  
Of any point in't shall not only be  
Death to thyself, but to thy lewd-tongu'd wife;  
Whom, for this time, we pardon. We enjoin thee,  
As thou art liegeman to us, that thou carry  
This female bastard hence; and that thou bear it  
To some remote and desert place, quite out  
Of our dominions; and that there thou leave it,  
Without more mercy, to its own protection,  
And favour of the climate. As by strange softune  
It came to us, I do in justice charge thee,—  
On thy soul's peril, and thy body's torture,—  
That thou commend it strangely to some place<sup>8</sup>,  
Where chance may nurse, or end it: Take it up.

*Ant.* I swear to do this; though a present death

<sup>6</sup> So sure as this beard's grey,] The king must mean the beard of Antigonus, which perhaps both here and on a former occasion, (see p. 155, n. 7.) it was intended, he should lay hold of. Leontes has himself told us that twenty-three years ago he was unbreech'd, in his green velvet coat, his dagger muzzled; and of course his age at the opening of this play must be under thirty. He cannot therefore mean his own beard. **MALONE.**

<sup>7</sup> Swear by this sword,] It was anciently the custom to swear by the cross on the handle of a sword. See a note on *Hamlet*, Act I. sc. v.  
**STEVENS.**

<sup>8</sup> — commend it strangely to some place,] Commit it to some place, as a stranger, without more provision. **JOHNSON.**

So, in *Macbeth*:

"I wish your horses swift and sure of foot,

"And so I do commend you to their backs."

See Vol. V. p. 65, n. 9. **MALONE.**

Had been more merciful.—Come on, poor babe :  
 Some powerful spirit instruct the kites and ravens,  
 To be thy nurses ! Wolves, and bears, they say,  
 Casting their savagenes aside, have done  
 Like offices of pity.—Sir, be prosperous  
 In more than this deed does require ! and blessing \*,  
 Against this cruelty, fight on thy side,  
 Poor thing, condemn'd to losſ ! [Exit, with the child—  
 Leon. No, I'll not rear  
 Another's issue.

1. *Attend.* Please your highnes, posts,  
 From those you sent to the oracle, are come  
 An hour since : Cleomenes and Dion,  
 Being well arriv'd from Delphos, are both landed,  
 Hasting to the court.

1. *Lord.* So please you, sir, their speed  
 Hath been beyond account,

Leon. Twenty-three days  
 They have been absent : 'Tis good speed ; foretels,  
 The great Apollo suddenly will have  
 The truth of this appear. Prepare you, lords ;  
 Summon a session, that we may arraign  
 Our most disloyal lady : for, as she hath  
 Been publickly accus'd, so shall she have  
 A just and open trial. While she lives,  
 My heart will be a burden to me. Leave me ;  
 And think upon my bidding.

[Exeunt.]

\* — and blessing,] i. e. the favour of heaven. MALONE.

\* — condemn'd to losſ,] i. e. to exposure, similar to that of a child whom its parents have losſ. I once thought that losſ was here licentiously used for destruction ; but that this was not the primary sense here intended, appears from a subsequent passage, ACT III. sc iii :

" — Poor wretch,

" That, for thy mother's fault, art thus expos'd

" To losſ, and what may follow !" MALONE.

## ACT III. SCENE I.

*The same. A Street in some town.*

*Enter CLEOMENES, and DION<sup>2</sup>.*

*Cleo.* The climate's delicate ; the air most sweet ;  
Fertile the isle<sup>2</sup> ; the temple much surpassing  
The common praise it bears.

*Dion.* I shall report,  
For most it caught me<sup>3</sup>, the celestial habits,  
(Methinks, I so should term them,) and the reverence<sup>4</sup>  
Of the grave wearers. O, the sacrifice !  
How ceremonious, solemn, and unearthly  
It was i'the offering !

*Cleo.* But, of all, the burst  
And the ear-deaf'ning voice o'the oracle,  
Kin to Jove's thunder, so surpriz'd my sense,  
That I was nothing.

*Dion.* If the event o'the journey  
Prove as successful to the queen,—O, be't so !—  
As it hath been to us, rare, pleasant, speedy,  
The time is worth the use on't<sup>4</sup>.

*Cleo.* Great Apollo,

\* — [Cleomenes and Dion.] These two names, and those of *Antigonus* and *Arcibidamus*, our author found in North's Plutarch. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> Fertile the isle ;] But the temple of Apollo at Delphi was not in an island, but in Phocis, on the continent. Either Shakspere, or his editors, had their heads running on Delos, an island of the Cyclades.

WARBURTON.

In the *Hist. of Doraffus and Faunia*, the queen desires the king to send  
“ six of his noblemen whom he best trusted, to the isle of Delphos,” &c.

STEREVENSON.

<sup>3</sup> For mo<sup>st</sup> it caught me,] It may relate to the whole spectacle.

JOHNSON.

<sup>4</sup> The time is worth the use on't.] If the event prove fortunate to the queen, the time which we have spent in our journey is worth the trouble it hath cost us. In other words, the happy issue of our journey will compensate for the time expended in it, and the fatigue we have undergone. We meet with nearly the same expression in Florio's translation of Montaigne's *Essays*, 1603 : “ The common saying is, the time we live, is worth the money we pay for it.” MALONE.

Turn

Turn all to the best ! These proclamations,  
So forcing faults upon Hermione,  
I little like.

*Dion.* The violent carriage of it  
Will clear, or end, the business : When the oracle,  
(Thus by Apollo's great divine seal'd up,)  
Shall the contents discover, something rare,  
Even then will rush to knowledge.—Go,—fresh horses ;—  
And gracious be the issue !

[*Exeunt.*—

### S C E N E II.

*The same. A Court of Justice.*

**LEONTES, Lords, and Officers, appear properly seated.**

*Leon.* This sessions (to our great grief, we pronounce)  
Even pushes 'gainst our heart : The party try'd,  
The daughter of a king ; our wife ; and one  
Of us too much belov'd.—Let us be clear'd  
Of being tyrannous, since we so openly  
Proceed in justice ; which shall have due course,  
Even to the guilt, or the purgation'.—  
Produce the prisoner.

*Offi.* It is his highnes' pleasure, that the queen  
Appear in person here in court.—Silence !

**HERMIONE is brought in, guarded ; PAULINA and La-  
dies, attending.**

*Leon.* Read the indictment.

*Offi.* Hermione, queen to the worthy Leontes, king of  
Sicilia, thou art here accused and arraigned of high treason,  
in committing adultery with Polixenes, king of Bohemia ;  
and conspiring with Camillo to take away the life of our  
sovereign lord the king, thy royal husband : the pretence<sup>6</sup>  
wherof being by circumstances partly laid open, thou, Her-

<sup>5</sup> Even to the guilt, or the purgation.—] Mr. Roderick observes; that the word even is not to be understood here as an adverb, but as an adjective, signifying equal or indifferent. STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> — pretence—] Is, in this place, taken for a scheme laid, a design formed : to pretend means to design, in the Two Gentlemen of Verona.

JOHNSON.  
mione,

*zai me, carry, to the fashawd all grace of a new jadge,  
andt counyel and aid them, for their better safety, to fly  
away by night.*

*Her.* Since what I am to say, must be but that  
Which contradicts my accusation ; and  
The testimony on my part, no other  
But what comes from myself ; it shall scarce boot me  
To say, *Not guilty* : mine integrity,  
Being counted falsehood, shall, as I express it,  
Be so receiv'd<sup>7</sup>. But thus,—If powers divine  
Behold our human actions, (as they do,)  
I doubt not then, but innocence shall make  
False accusation blush, and tyranny  
Tremble at patience<sup>8</sup>.—You, my lord, best know,  
(Who least<sup>9</sup> will seem to do so,) my past life  
Hath been as continent, as chaste, as true,  
As I am now unhappy ; which<sup>\*</sup> is more  
Than history can pattern, though devis'd,  
And play'd, to take spectators : For<sup>#</sup> behold me,—  
A fellow of the royal bed, which owe  
A moiety of the throne, a great king's daughter,  
The mother to a hopeful prince,—here standing,

<sup>7</sup> — *mine integrity, &c.*] That is, my virtue being accounted *wick-edness*, my assertion of it will pass but for a lie. *Falsehood* means both *treachery* and *lie*. JOHNSON.

It is frequently used in the former sense in *Othello*, Act V :

“ He says, thou told'st him that his wife was *false*.”

Again :

“ — Thou art rash as fire

“ To say that she was *false*.” MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — *If powers divine*

Behold our human actions, (as they do,)

*I doubt not then but innocence shall make*

*False accusation blush, and tyranny*

*Tremble at patience.*] Our author has here closely followed the novel of *Dorastus and Faunia*, 1588 : “ If the divine powers be privie to hu-man actions, (as no doubt they are,) I hope my patience shall make for-tune blush, and my unspotted life shall stayne spitesful discredit.”

MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> Who least—] Old Copy—Whom least. Corrected by Mr. Rowe.

MALONE.

\* — *which*—] That is, which unhappiness. MALONE.

To prate and talk for life, and honour, 'fore  
 Who please to come and hear. For life, I prize it<sup>2</sup>:  
 As I weigh grief, which I would spare<sup>3</sup>: for honour,  
 'Tis a derivative from me to mine<sup>4</sup>,  
 And only that I stand for. I appeal  
 To your own conscience<sup>4</sup>, sir, before Polixenes  
 Came to your court, how I was in your grace,  
 How merited to be so; since he came,  
 With what encounter so uncurrent I  
 Have strain'd, to appear thus<sup>5</sup>: if one jot beyond

The

<sup>2</sup> — *For life, I prize it &c.*] Life is to me now only grief, and as such only is considered by me; I would therefore willingly dismiss it.

JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> *I would spare:*] To spare any thing is to let it go, to quit the possession of it. JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> "Tis a derivative from me to mine,] This sentiment, which is probably borrowed from *Ecclesiasticus* chap. iii. verse 11, cannot be too often impressed on the female mind: "The glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour, is a reproach unto her children." STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> — *I appeal*

*To your own conscience, &c.]* So, in *Dorastus and Faunia*: "How I have led my life before Egisthus' coming, I appeal, Pandosto, to the Gods, and to thy conscience." MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> — *since he came,*

*With what encounter so uncurrent I*

*Have strain'd, to appear thus:]* The sense seems to be this:—*What sudden slip have I made, that I should catch a wrench in my character?*

" — a noble nature

" May catch a wrench." TIMON.

An uncurrent encounter seems to mean an irregular, unjustifiable congress. The sense would then be:—In what base reciprocation of love have I caught this strain? Uncurrent is what will not pass, and is, at present, only apply'd to money.

Mrs. Ford talks of—some strain in her character. STEEVENS.

The precise meaning of the word encounter in this passage may be gathered from our author's use of it elsewhere:

" Who hath—

" Confess'd the vile encounters they have had

" A thousand times in secret." *Much ado about Nothing.*

Hero and Borachio are the persons spoken of. Again, in *Measure for Measure*: " We shall advise this wronged maid to stand up your appointment,

## WINTER'S TALE.

The bound of honour; or, in act, or will,  
That way inclining; harden'd be the hearts  
Of all that hear me, and my near'ft of kin  
Cry, Fye upon my grave!

*Leon.* I ne'er heard yet,  
That any of these bolder vices wanted  
Less impudence to gain-say what they did,  
Than to perform it first<sup>6</sup>.

*Her.*

ment, go in your place: if the *encounter* acknowledge itself hereafter, it may compel him to her recompence."

As, to pass or utter money that is not *current*, is contrary to law, I believe our author in the present passage, with his accustomed licence, uses the word *uncurrent* as synonymous to *unlawful*.

I have *strain'd*, may perhaps mean—I have swerved or deflected from the strict line of duty. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

" Nor aught so good, but *strain'd* from that fair use,  
" Revolts—".

Again, in our author's 140th Sonnet:

" Bear thine eyes straight, though thy proud *heart go wide*."  
A *bed-swerver* has already occurred in this play.

" To appear *thus*," is, to appear in such an assembly as this; to be put on my trial.

Mr. Mason has justly observed that this sentence is not interrogative, and that therefore there is no need of the transposition proposed by Dr. Johnson.—" Have I strain'd," &c. The construction is, " I appeal to your own conscience, with what encounter so uncurrent I have strain'd," &c. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> I ne'er heard yet,  
That any of these bolder vices wanted  
Less impudence to gain-say what they did,

[*To perform it first.*] It is apparent that according to the proper, at least according to the present, use of words, *less* should be *more*, or *wanted* should be *bad*. But Shakspeare is very uncertain in his use of negatives. It may be necessary once to observe, that in our language, two negatives did not originally affirm, but strengthen the negation. This mode of speech was in time changed, but as the change was made in opposition to long custom, it proceeded gradually, and uniformity was not obtained but through an intermediate confusion. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson's observation on this passage is so manifestly right, and our author's inaccuracy of construction in many passages of these plays, so well known to those who have studied his works, that the foregoing note requires no support. Yet an anonymous *Remarker* contests a proposition which I make no doubt to every other reader will appear self-evident,

## WINTER'S TALE.

*Her.* That's true enough ;  
Though 'tis a saying, sir, not due to me.

*Leon.* You will not own it.

*Her.* More than mistress of,  
Which comes to me in name of fault, I must not  
At all acknowledge. For Polixenes,  
(With whom I am accus'd,) I do confess,  
I lov'd him, as in honour he requir'd<sup>6</sup> ;  
With such a kind of love, as might become  
A lady like me ; with a love, even such,  
So, and no other, as yourself commanded :  
Which not to have done, I think, had been in me  
Both disobedience and ingratitude,  
To you, and toward your friend ; whose love had spoke,  
Even since it could speak, from an infant, freely,  
That it was yours. Now, for conspiracy,  
I know not how it tastes ; though it be dish'd  
For me to try how : all I know of it,  
Is, that Camillo was an honest man ;  
And, why he left your court, the gods themselves,  
Wotting no more than I, are ignorant.

*Leon.* You knew of his departure, as you know  
What you have underta'en to do in his absence.

*Her.* Sir,  
You speak a language that I understand not :

evident ; and seems to think here, and in many other places, that by merely repeating Shakespeare's words, he has explained them. If *bad* is admissible in this sentence, in the place of *wanted*, (as it certainly is,) *wanted*, which is the reverse or contrary of *bad*, cannot be correct.  
See p. 138, n. 9. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> — For Polixenes

(With whom I am accus'd,) I do confess,  
I lov'd him as in honour be requir'd ; &c.] So, in *Dorastus and Faunia* : " What hath pastid between him and me, the Gods only know, and I hope will presently reveale. That I lov'd Egisthus, I cannot denie ; that I honour'd him, I shame not to confess.—But as touching lascivious lust, I say Egisthus is honest, and hope myself to be found without spot. For Franon, [Camillo,] I can neither accuse him nor excuse him. I was not privie to his departure. And that this is true which I have here rehearsed, I refer myselfe to the divine oracle."

MALONE.  
My

## WINTER'S TALE.

175

My life stands in the level of your dreams<sup>7</sup>,  
Which I'll lay down.

*Leon.* Your actions are my dreams;  
You had a bastard by Polixenes,  
And I but dream'd it:—As you were past all shame,  
(Those of your fact are so,) so past all truth<sup>8</sup>:  
Which to deny, concerns more than avails<sup>9</sup>: for as  
Thy brat hath been cast out, like to itself,  
No father owning it, (which is, indeed,  
More criminal in thee, than it,) so thou  
Shalt feel our justice; in whose easiest passage,  
Look for no less than death.

*Her. Sir,* spare your threats;  
The bug, which you would fright me with, I seek.  
To me can life be no commodity:  
The crown and comfort of my life<sup>1</sup>, your favour,  
I do give lost; for I do feel it gone,  
But know not how it went: My second joy,  
And first-fruits of my body, from his presence  
I am barr'd, like one infectious: My third comfort,  
Starr'd most unluckily<sup>2</sup>, is from my breast

<sup>7</sup> *My life stands in the level of your dreams,*] To be in the level is, by a metaphor from archery, to be within the reach. JOHNSON.

<sup>8</sup> — *As you were past all shame,*  
(Those of your fact are so,) so past all truth:] Those of your fact, may mean,—those who have done as you do. STEEVENS.

Dr. Johnson would read *pack*, and Dr. Farmer *fact*; but that *fact* is the true reading, is proved decisively from the words of the novel, which our author had in his mind, both here, and in a former passage [“I ne'er heard yet, That any of these bolder vices” &c.]: “And as for her [said Pandosto] it was her part to *deny* such a monstrous crime, and to be impudent in forswearing the *fact*, since she had *passed all shame* in committing the fault.” MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> *Which to deny, concerns more than avails:*] It is your business to deny this charge, but the mere denial will be useless; will prove nothing. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> *The crown and comfort of my life,—*] The supreme blessing of my life. So, in *Cymbeline's*

“ O that husband!

“ My supreme crown of grief.” MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> *Starr'd most unluckily,*] i. e. born under an inauspicious planet.

STEEVENS,  
The

The innocent milk in its most innocent mouth,  
 Haled out to murder : Myself on every post  
 Proclaim'd a strumpet ; With immodest hatred,  
 The child-bed privilege deny'd, which 'longs  
 To women of all fashion ;—Lastly, hurried  
 Here to this place, i'the open air, before  
 I have got strength of limit<sup>3</sup>. Now, my liege,  
 Tell me what blessings I have here alive,  
 That I should fear to die ? Therefore, proceed.  
 But yet hear this ; mistake me not ;—No ! life,  
 I prize it not a straw :—but for mine honour,  
 (Which I would free,) if I shall be condemn'd  
 Upon surmises ; all proofs sleeping else,  
 But what your jealousies awake ; I tell you,  
 'Tis rigour, and not law<sup>4</sup>.—Your honours all,

<sup>3</sup> *I have got strength of limit.*] I know not well how *strength of limit* can mean *strength to pass the limits* of the child-bed chamber, which yet it must mean in this place, unless we read in a more easy phrase, *strength of limb*. *And now, &c.* JOHNSON.

*Limit* was anciently used for *limb*. STEEVENS.

In *Cymbeline* we meet with the word in a sense that may countenance Dr. Johnson's first explanation :

" A prison for a debtor, that not dares  
 " To stride a *limit*."

I believe the meaning is, before I have got strength enough to move even in a prescribed and limited space. In *Measure for Measure* *limit* is used for a prescribed and limited time : " —between the time of the contract and *limits* of the solemnity, her brother Frederick was wrecked at sea." See also Vol. V. p. 112, n. 8.

The third folio reads—strength of limbs ; but the emendation derives no authority from thence. MALONE.

*Strength of limit* is, the limited degree of strength, which is customary for women to acquire before they are suffered to go abroad after child-bearing. MASON.

<sup>4</sup> *I tell you,*

'Tis rigour, and not law.] This also is from the novel : " Bel-laria, no whit dismaid with this rough reply, told her husband Pandosto, that he speake upon choller, and not conscience ; for her virtuous life had been such as no spot of suspicion could ever stayne. And if she had borne a friendly countenance to Egisthus, it was in respect he was his friend, and not for any lustyng affection : therefore if she were condemned without any farther proofe, it was rigour and not law."

MALONE.

I do

I do refer me to the oracle ;  
Apollo be my judge.

*1. Lord.* This your request  
Is altogether just : therefore, bring forth,  
And in Apollo's name, his oracle. [Exeunt certain Officers.

*Her.* The emperor of Russia was my father :  
O, that he were alive, and here beholding  
His daughter's trial ! that he did but see  
The flatness of my misery<sup>5</sup> ; yet with eyes  
Of pity, not revenge !

*Re-enter Officers, with CLEOMENES and DION.*

*Off.* You here shall swear upon this sword of justice,  
That you, Cleomenes and Dion, have  
Been both at Delphos ; and from thence have brought  
This seal'd-up oracle by the hand deliver'd  
Of great Apollo's priest ; and that, since then,  
You have not dar'd to break the holy seal,  
Nor read the secrets in't.

*Cleo. Dion.* All this we swear.

*Leon.* Break up the seals, and read.

*Off.* [reads.] *Hermione is chaste, Polixenes blameless, Camillo a true subject, Leontes a jealous tyrant, his innocent babe truly begotten ; and the king shall live without an heir, if that, which is lost, be not found<sup>6</sup>.*

*Lords.* Now blessed be the great Apollo !

*Her.* Praised !

*Leon.* Hast thou read truth ?

*Off.* Ay, my lord ; even so as it is here set down.

<sup>5</sup> *The flatness of my misery ;*] That is, how low, how flat I am laid by my calamity. JOHNSON.

So Milton, *Par. Lost*, b. ii :

" — Thus repuls'd, our final hope

" Is flat despair." MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> *Hermione is chaste, &c.*] This is almost literally from Lodge's novel :  
" *The Oracle.*

Suspicion is no proove ; jealousie is an unequal judge ; Bellaria is chaste ; Egithus blameless ; Tranion a true subject ; Pandosto treacherous ; his babe innocent ; and the king shall dye without an heire, if that which is lost be not found." MALONE.

*Leon.* There is no truth at all i'the oracle:  
The sessions shall proceed; this is mere falsehood.

*Enter a Servant, hastily.*

*Ser.* My lord the king, the king!

*Leon.* What is the busines?

*Ser.* O sir, I shall be hated to report it:  
The prince your son, with mere conceit and fear  
Of the queen's speed<sup>7</sup>, is gone.

*Leon.* How! gone?

*Ser.* Is dead.

*Leon.* Apollo's angry; and the heavens themselves  
Do strike at my injusfce. [Her. *saints.*] How now there?

*Paul.* This news is mortal to the queen:—Look down,  
And see what death is doing.

*Leon.* Take her hence:  
Her heart is but o'er-charg'd; she will recover.—  
I have too much believ'd mine own suspicion:—  
'Beseech you, tenderly apply to her  
Some remedies for life.—Apollo, pardon

[*Exeunt PAULINA and ladies, with HERMIONE.*  
My great profaneness 'gainst thine oracle!—  
I'll reconcile me to Polixenes;  
New-woo my queen; recall the good Camillo;  
Whom I proclaim a man of truth, of mercy:  
For, being transported by my jealousies  
To bloody thoughts and to revenge, I chose  
Camillo for the minister, to poison  
My friend Polixenes: which had been done,  
But that the good mind of Camillo tardy'd  
My swift command<sup>8</sup>; though I with death, and with

<sup>7</sup> Of the queen's speed,] Of the event of the queen's trial: so we still say, he sped well or ill. JOHNSON.

<sup>8</sup> But that the good mind of Camillo tardy'd

My swift command;] Here likewise our author has closely followed Greene: “—promising not only to shew himself a loyal and a loving husband; but also to reconcile himself to Egithus and Tranion; revealing then before them all the cause of their secret flight, and how treacherously he thought to have practised his death, if that the good mind of his sup-bearer had not prevented his purpose.” MALONE.

Reward

Reward, did threaten and encourage him,  
Not doing it, and being done; he, most humane,  
And fill'd with honour, to my kingly guest  
Unclasp'd my practice; quit his fortunes here,  
Which you knew great; and to the hazard  
Of all incertainties himself commended<sup>9</sup>,  
No richer than his honour:—How he glisters  
Thorough my rust! and how his piety  
Does my deeds make the blacker<sup>1</sup>!

*Re-enter PAULINA.*

*Paul.* Woe the while!  
O, cut my lace; lest my heart cracking it,  
Break too!

*i. Lord.* What fit is this, good lady?  
*Paul.* What studied torments, tyrant, hast for me?  
What wheels? racks? fires? What flaying? boiling?  
In leads, or oils? what old, or newer torture  
Must I receive; whose every word deserves  
To taste of thy most worst? Thy tyranny,  
Together working with thy jealousies,—  
Fancies too weak for boys, too green and idle  
For girls of nine!—O, think, what they have done,  
And then run mad, indeed; stark mad! for all  
Thy by-gone fooleries were but spices of it.  
That thou betray'dst Polixenes, 'twas nothing;

\* ————— and to the hazard

[*Of all incertainties himself commended,*] In the original copy some word probably, of two syllables, was inadvertently omitted in the first of these lines. I believe the word omitted was either *doubtful*, or *fearful*. The editor of the second folio endeavoured to cure the defect by reading—the *certain* hazard; the most improper word that could have been chosen. How little attention the alterations made in that copy are entitled to, has been shewn in the preface to the present edition. *Commended* is *committed*. See p. 167, n. 8. *MALONE.*

[*Does my deeds make the blacker!*] This vehement retraction of Leontes, accompanied with the confession of more crimes than he was suspected of, is agreeable to our daily experience of the vicissitudes of violent tempers, and the eruptions of minds oppressed with guilt.

JOHNSON.

N 2

That

That did but show thee, of a fool, inconstant,  
 And damnable ungrateful<sup>2</sup>: nor was't much,  
 Thou wouldst have poison'd good Camillo's honour<sup>3</sup>,  
 To have him kill a king; poor trespasses,  
 More monstrous standing by: whereof I reckon  
 The casting forth to crows thy baby daughter,  
 To be or none, or little; though a devil  
 Would have shed water out of fire, ere don't<sup>4</sup>:  
 Nor is't directly laid to thee, the death  
 Of the young prince; whose honourable thoughts  
 (Thoughts high for one so tender) cleft the heart,  
 That could conceive, a gros and foolish fire  
 Blemish'd his gracious dam: this is not, no,  
 Laid to thy anwer: But the last,—O, lords,  
 When I have said, cry, woe!—the queen, the queen,  
 The sweetest, dearest, creature's dead; and vengeance  
 for't  
 Not dropp'd down yet.

1. *Lord.* The higher powers forbid!

*Paul.* I say, she's dead; I'll swear't: if word, nor oath,  
 Prevail not, go and see: if you can bring  
 Tincture, or lustre, in her lip, her eye,  
 Heat outwardly, or breath within, I'll serve you  
 As I would do the gods.—But, O thou tyrant!  
 Do not repent these things; for they are heavier  
 Than all thy woes can stir: therefore betake thee

<sup>2</sup> *That did but show thee, of a fool, inconstant,*  
*And damnable ungrateful:]* This, by a mode of speech anciently  
 much used, means only, *It show'd thee first a fool, then inconstant and*  
*ungrateful.* JOHNSON.

*Damnable* is here used adverbially. See Vol. III. p. 441, n. 2.

MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> *Thou wouldst have poison'd good Camillo's honour,]* How should  
 Paulina know this? No one had charged the king with this crime ex-  
 cept himself, while Paulina was absent, attending on Hermioae. The  
 poet seems to have forgotten this circumstance. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> ————— though a devil

*Would have shed water out of fire, ere don't:]* i. e. a devil would  
 have shed tears of pity o'er the damn'd, ere he would have committed  
 such an action. STEEVENS.

To

thing but despair. A thousand knees,  
housand years together, naked, fasting,  
a barren mountain, and still winter  
in perpetual, could not move the gods  
to that way thou wert.

s. Go on, go on :  
canst not speak too much ; I have deserv'd  
angues to talk their bitterest.

.ord. Say no more ;  
'er the busines goes, you have made fault  
boldnes of your speech.

.I am sorry for't<sup>s</sup> ;  
ilts I make, when I shall come to know them,  
pent : Alas, I have shew'd too much  
ishness of a woman : he is touch'd  
: noble heart.—What's gone, and what's past help,  
l be past grief: Do not receive affliction  
petition, I beseech you ; rather  
e be punish'd, that have minded you  
at you should forget. Now, good my liege,  
oyal sir, forgive a foolish woman ;  
we I bore your queen,—lo, fool again !—  
eak of her no more, nor of your children ;  
t remember you of my own lord,  
s lost too : Take your patience to you,  
ll say nothing.

. Thou didst speak but well,  
most the truth ; which I receive much better  
to be pitied of thee. Pr'ythee, bring me  
dead bodies of my queen, and son :  
rave shall be for both ; upon them shall  
iuses of their death appear, unto  
ame perpetual : Once a day I'll visit  
apel where they lie ; and tears, shed there,  
e my recreation : so long as nature  
ear up with this exercize, so long,

*[sorry for't<sup>s</sup>] This is another instance of the sudden changes  
to vehement and ungovernable minds. JOHNSON.*

I daily vow to use it. Come, and lead me  
To these sorrows.

[Exit.]

## SCENE III.

*Bohemia. A desert country near the sea.*

*Enter ANTIGONUS, with the Child; and a Mariner.*

*Ant.* Thou art perfect then<sup>6</sup>, our ship hath touch'd upon  
The deserts of Bohemia?

*Mar.* Ay, my lord; and fear  
We have landed in ill time: the skies look grimly,  
And threaten present blusters. In my conscience,  
The heavens with that we have in hand are angry,  
And frown upon us.

*Ant.* Their sacred wills be done!—Go, get aboard;  
Look to thy bark; I'll not be long, before  
I call upon thee.

*Mar.* Make your best haste; and go not  
Too far i'the land: 'tis like to be loud weather;  
Besides, this place is famous for the creatures  
Of prey, that keep upon't.

*Ant.* Go thou away;  
I'll follow instantly,

*Mar.* I am glad at heart  
To be so rid o'the business.

[Exit.]

*Ant.* Come, poor babe:—  
I have heard, (but not believ'd,) the spirits of the dead  
May walk again: if such thing be, thy mother  
Appear'd to me last night; for ne'er was dream  
So like a waking. To me comes a creature,  
Sometimes her head on one side, some another;  
I never saw a vessel of like sorrow,  
So fill'd, and so becoming: in pure white robes,  
Like very sanctity, she did approach  
My cabin where I lay: thrice bow'd before me;

<sup>6</sup> *Thou art perfect then,*] *Perfect* is often used by Shakespeare for  
*certain, well assured, or well informed.* JOHNSON.

It is so used by almost all our ancient writers. STEEVENS.

And,

And, gasping to begin some speech, her eyes  
 Became two spouts : the fury spent, anon  
 Did this break from her : *Good Antigonus,*  
*Since fate, against thy better disposition,*  
*Hath made thy person for the thrower-out*  
*Of my poor babe, according to thine oath,—*  
*Places remote enough are in Bohemia,*  
*There weep, and leave it crying ; and, for the babe*  
*Is counted lost for ever, Perdita,*  
*I pr'ythee, call't : for this ungentle busines,*  
*Put on thee by my lord, thou ne'er shall see*  
*Thy wife Paulina more :—and so, with shrieks,*  
*She melted into air. Affrighted much,*  
*I did in time collect myself; and thought*  
*This was so, and no slumber. Dreams are toys :*  
*Yet, for this once, yea, superstitiously,*  
*I will be squar'd by this. I do believe,*  
*Hermione hath suffer'd death ; and that*  
*Apollo would, this being indeed the issue*  
*Of king Polixenes, it should here be laid,*  
*Either for life, or death, upon the earth*  
*Of its right father.—Blossom, speed thee well !*

[laying down the child.]

There lie ; and there thy character<sup>7</sup> : there these ;

[laying down a bundle.]

Which may, if fortune please, both breed thee, pretty,  
 And still rest thine.—The storm begins :—Poor wretch,  
 That, for thy mother's fault, art thus expos'd  
 To loss, and what may follow !—Weep I cannot,  
 But my heart bleeds : and most accurs'd am I,  
 To be by oath enjoin'd to this.—Farewel !  
 The day frowns more and more ; thou art like to have  
 A lullaby too rough<sup>8</sup> : I never saw

<sup>7</sup> — *thy character* : ] i. e. the writing afterwards discovered with Perdita. “—the letters of Antigonus found with it, which they knew to be his *character*.” STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> — *thou art like to have*

*A lullaby too rough* :] So, in *Dorastus and Faunia* : “ Shall thy tender mouth, instead of sweet kisses, be nipp'd with bitter stormes ? Shall thou have the *wistling winds* for thy *lullaby*, and the salt seasome, instead of sweet milke ? ” MALONE.

The heavens so dim by day. A savage clamour<sup>9</sup>?—  
Well may I get aboard!—This is the chace;  
I am gone for ever. [Exit, pursued by a bear.]

Enter an old Shepherd.

*Shep.* I would, there were no age between ten and three  
and twenty; or that youth would sleep out the rest: for  
there is nothing in the between but getting wenches with  
child, wronging the ancientry, stealing, fighting.—Hark  
you now!—Would any but these boil'd brains of nineteen,  
and two and twenty, hunt this weather? They have  
scared away two of my best sheep; which, I fear, the  
wolf will sooner find, than the master: if any where I  
have them, 'tis by the sea-side, brouzing of ivy<sup>1</sup>. Good  
luck, an't be thy will! what have we here? [taking up  
the child.] Mercy on's, a barne! a very pretty barne<sup>2</sup>!  
A boy, or a child, I wonder? A pretty one; a very  
pretty one: Sure some scape: though I am not bookish,  
yet I can read waiting-gentlewoman in the scape. This  
has been some stair-work, some trunk-work, some behind-  
door-work: they were warmer that got this, than the  
poor thing is here. I'll take it up for pity: yet I'll tarry  
till my son come; he holla'd but even now. Whoa, ho  
hoa!

Enter Clown.

*Clown.* Hilboa, loa!

*Shep.* What, art so near? If thou'l see a thing to talk  
on when thou art dead and rotten, come hither. What  
ail'st thou, man?

<sup>9</sup>—*A savage clamour?*] This *clamour* was the cry of the dogs  
and hunters; then seeing the bear, he cries, *this is the chace*, or, the  
*animal pursued*. JOHNSON.

<sup>1</sup>—*if any where I have them, 'tis by the sea-side, brouzing of ivy.*] This also is from the novel: “[The Shepherd] fearing either that the  
wolves or eagles had undone him, (for he was so poore as a sheepe was  
halfe his substance,) wand'red downe towards the *sea-cliffes*, to see if per-  
chance the *sheepe* was *brouzing* on the *sea-ivy*, whereon they doe greatly  
feed.” MALONE.

<sup>2</sup>—*a barne! a very pretty barne!*] i. e. child. It is a North  
Country word. *Barns* for *borns*; things born; seeming to answer to  
the Latin *nati*. STEEVENS.

*Clown.* I have seen two such sights, by sea, and by land;—but I am not to say, it is a sea, for it is now the sky; betwixt the firmament and it, you cannot thrust a bodkin's point.

*Shep.* Why, boy, how is it?

*Clown.* I would, you did but see how it chafes, how it rages, how it takes up the shore! but that's not to the point: O, the most piteous cry of the poor souls! sometimes to see 'em, and not to see 'em: now the ship boring the moon with her main-mast; and anon swallow'd with yest and froth, as you'd thrust a cork into a hogshead. And then for the land service,—To see how the bear tore out his shoulder-bone; how he cry'd to me for help, and said, his name was Antigonus, a nobleman:—But to make an end of the ship:—to see how the sea flap-dragon'd it:—but, first, how the poor souls roar'd, and the sea mock'd them;—and how the poor gentleman roar'd, and the bear mock'd him, both roaring louder than the sea, or weather.

*Shep.* 'Name of mercy, when was this, boy?

*Clown.* Now, now; I have not wink'd since I saw these sights: the men are not yet cold under water, nor the bear half dined on the gentleman; he's at it now.

*Shep.* 'Would I had been by, to have help'd the old man.<sup>3</sup>

*Clown.* I would you had been by the ship side, to have help'd her; there your charity would have lack'd footing.

[*Afide.*

*Shep.* Heavy matters! heavy matters! but look thee here, boy. Now bless thyself; thou met'st with things dying, I with things new born. Here's a fight for thee;

<sup>3</sup> *Shep. 'Would I had been by, to have help'd the old man.]* I suppose the Shepherd infers the age of Antigonus from his inability to defend himself; or perhaps Shakespeare, who was conscious that he himself designed Antigonus for an old man, has inadvertently given this knowledge to the Shepherd who had never seen him. STEEVENS.

Perhaps the word *old* was inadvertently omitted in the preceding speech: “—nor the bear half dined on the *old* gentleman;” Mr. Steevens’s second conjecture, however, is, I believe, the true one.

MALONE.  
look

look thee, a bearing-cloth<sup>4</sup> for a squire's child! Loo~~—~~  
thee here; take up, take up, boy; open't. So, let~~—~~  
see;—It was told me, I should be rich by the fairies~~—~~  
· this is some changeling<sup>5</sup>:—open't: What's within,  
boy?

*Clown.* You're a made old man<sup>6</sup>; if the fins of your  
youth are forgiven you, you're well to live. Gold! all  
gold!

*Shep.* This is fairy gold, boy, and 'twill prove so: up  
with it, keep it close; home, home, the next way<sup>7</sup>.  
We are lucky, boy; and to be so still, requires nothing  
but secrecy.—Let my sheep go:—Come, good boy, the  
next way home.

*Clown.* Go you the next way with your findings; I'll  
go see if the bear be gone from the gentleman, and how  
much he hath eaten: they are never curst, but when they  
are hungry<sup>8</sup>: if there be any of him left, I'll bury it.

*Shep.* That's a good deed: If thou may'st discern by  
that which is left of him, what he is, fetch me to the  
fight of him.

*Clown.* Marry, will I; and you shall help to put him  
i'the ground.

*Shep.* 'Tis a lucky day, boy; and we'll do good deeds  
on't. [Exeunt.

<sup>4</sup> — a bearing-cloth—] A bearing-cloth is the fine mantle or cloth  
with which a child is usually covered, when it is carried to the church  
to be baptized. PERCY.

<sup>5</sup> —some changeling:] i. e. some child left behind by the fairies,  
in the room of one which they had stolen. STEEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 458, n. 9. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> You're a made old man;] The old copy reads—mad. The emenda-  
tion was made by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

This emendation is certainly right. The word is borrowed from the  
novel: “The good man desired his wife to be quiet: if she would hold  
peace, they were *made* for ever.” FARMER.

<sup>7</sup> — the next way.] i. e. the nearest way. See Vol. V. p. 203, n. 7.  
MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> They are never curst, but when they are hungry:] Curst, signifies mis-  
chievous. Thus the adage: Curst cows have short horns. HENLEY.

## A C T IV.

*Enter Time, as Chorus.*

*Time.* I,—that please some, try all; both joy, and terror,

Of good and bad; that make, and unfold error<sup>9</sup>,—  
Now take upon me, in the name of Time,  
To use my wings. Impute it not a crime,  
To me, or my swift passage, that I slide  
O'er sixteen years<sup>1</sup>, and leave the growth untry'd

Of

<sup>9</sup> — *that make, and unfold error,*] Departed time renders many facts obscure, and in that sense is the cause of error. Time to come brings discoveries with it. STEEVENS.

These very comments on Shakspere prove, that time can both make and unfold error. MASON.

<sup>1</sup> — *that I slide*

O'er sixteen years,] This trespass, in respect of dramatick unity, will appear venial to those who have read the once famous Lilly's *Endymion*, or (as he himself calls it in the prologue) his *Man in the Moon*. This author was applauded and very liberally paid by queen Elizabeth. Two acts of his piece comprise the space of forty years. Endymion lying down to sleep at the end of the second, and waking in the first scene of the fifth, after a nap of that unconscionable length. Lilly has likewise been guilty of much greater absurdity than ever Shakspere committed; for he supposes that Endymion's hair, features, and person, were changed by age during his sleep, while all the other personages of the drama remained without alteration.

George Whetstone, in the epistle dedicatory, before his *Promos and Cassandra*, 1578, (on the plan of which *Measure for Measure* is formed,) had pointed out many of these absurdities and offences against the laws of the drama. It must be owned therefore that Shakspere has not fallen into them through ignorance of what they were. "For at this daye, the Italian is so lascivious in his comedies, that honest hearts are grieved at his actions. The Frenchman and Spaniard follow the Italian's humour. The German is too holy; for he presents on everye common stage, what preachers should pronounce in pulpits. The Englishman in this qualitie, is most vaine, indiscreete, and out of order. He first grounds his worke on impossibilities: then in three houres sonnes he throwe the worlde: marries, gets children, makes children men, men to conquer kingdomes, murder monsters, and bringeth goddes from heaven, and fetcheth devils from hell," &c. This quotation

Of that wide gap<sup>2</sup>; since it is in my power<sup>3</sup>  
 To o'erthrow law, and in one self-born hour  
 To plant and o'erwhelm custom: Let me pass  
 The same I am, ere ancient'st order was,  
 Or what is now received: I witness to  
 The times that brought them in; so shall I do  
 To the freshest things now reigning; and make stale  
 The glistering of this present, as my tale  
 Now seems to it. Your patience this allowing,  
 I turn my glass; and give my scene such growing,  
 As you had slept between. Leontes leaving  
 The effects of his fond jealousies; so grieving,  
 That he shuts up himself; imagine me,

tion will serve to shew that our poet might have enjoyed the benefit of literary laws, but like Achilles, denied that laws were designed to operate on beings confident of their own powers, and secure of graces beyond the reach of art. STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> — and leave the growth untry'd

*Of that wide gap;*] Our author attends more to his ideas than to his words. *The growth of the wide gap*, is somewhat irregular; but he means, *the growth*, or progression of the time which filled up the gap of the story between Perdita's birth and her sixteenth year. *To leave this growth untried*, is to leave the *passages of the intermediate years unnoted and unexamined*. *Untried* is not, perhaps, the word which he would have chosen, but which his rhyme required. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson's explanation of *growth* is confirmed by a subsequent passage:

" I turn my glass; and give my scene such growing,  
 " As you had slept between."  
 Again, in *Pericles, Prince of Tyre*:  
 " Whom our fast-growing scene must find  
 " At Tharsus."

*Gap*, the reading of the original copy, which Dr. Warburton changed to *gush*, is likewise supported by the same play, in which old Gower, who appears as Chorus, says,

" — learn of me, who stand i'the *gap*; to teach you  
 " The stages of our story." MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — *since it is in my power &c.*] The reasoning of *Time* is not very clear; he seems to mean, that he who has broke so many laws may now break another; that he who introduced every thing, may introduce Perdita in her sixteenth year; and he intreats that he may pass as of old, before any *order* or succession of objects, ancient or modern, distinguished his periods. JOHNSON.

Gentle

Gentle spectators, that I now may be  
 In fair Bohemia ; and remember well,  
 I mention'd a son o'the king's, which Florizel  
 I now name to you ; and with speed so pace  
 To speak of Perdita, now grown in grace  
 Equal with wond'ring : What of her ensues,  
 I lift not prophecy ; but let Time's news  
 Be known, when 'tis brought forth : — a shepherd's  
 daughter,  
 And what to her adheres, which follows after,  
 Is the argument of time<sup>4</sup> : Of this allow<sup>5</sup>,  
 If ever you have spent time worse ere now ;  
 If never yet, that Time himself doth say,  
 He wishes earnestly, you never may.

[Exit.]

## SCENE I.

*The same. A Room in the Palace of Polixenes.*

Enter POLIXENES and CAMILLO.

*Pol.* I pray thee, good Camillo, be no more importunate : 'tis a sickness, denying thee any thing ; a death, to grant this.

*Cam.* It is fifteen years<sup>6</sup>, since I saw my country : though I have, for the most part, been aired abroad, I desire to lay my bones there. Besides, the penitent king, my master, hath sent for me : to whose feeling sorrows I might be some allay, or I o'erween to think so ; which is another spur to my departure.

*Pol.* As thou lovest me, Camillo, wipe not out the rest of thy services, by leaving me now : the need I have of

<sup>4</sup> *Is the argument of time :]* Argument is the same with subject. JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> — *Of this allow,*] To allow in our author's time signified to approve. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> *It is fifteen years,*] We should read—sixteen. Time has just said : — that I slide

*O'er sixteen years—.*

Again, in A&V. sc. iii : " Which lets go by some sixteen years." — Again, *ibid.* " Which sixteen winters cannot blow away." STEEVENS.

thee,

thee, thine own goodness hath made ; better not to have had thee, than thus to want thee : thou, having made me businesses, which none, without thee, can sufficiently manage, must either stay to execute them thyself, or take away with thee the very services thou hast done : which if I have not enough consider'd, (as too much I cannot,) to be more thankful to thee, shall be my study ; and my profit therein, the heaping friendships<sup>7</sup>. Of that fatal country Sicilia, pr'ythee speak no more : whose very naming punishes me with the remembrance of that penitent, as thou call'st him, and reconciled king, my brother ; whose loss of his most precious queen, and children, are even now to be afresh lamented. Say to me, when saw'st thou the prince Florizel my son ? Kings are no less unhappy, their issue not being gracious, than they are in losing them, when they have approved their virtues.

*Cam.* Sir, it is three days, since I saw the prince : What his happier affairs may be, are to me unknown : but I have, missingly, noted<sup>8</sup>, he is of late much retired from court ; and is less frequent to his princely exercises, than formerly he hath appeared.

*Pol.* I have consider'd so much, Camillo ; and with some care ; so far, that I have eyes under my service, which look upon his removedness : from whom I have this intelligence ; That he is seldom from the house of a most homely shepherd ; a man, they say, that from very nothing, and beyond the imagination of his neighbours, is grown into an unspeakable estate.

*Cam.* I have heard, sir, of such a man, who hath a daughter of most rare note : the report of her is extend-

<sup>7</sup> — *to be more thankful to thee, shall be my study ; and my profit therein, the heaping friendships.*] That is, I will for the future be more liberal of recompence, from which I shall receive this advantage, that as I heap benefits I shall heap friendships, as I confer favours on thee I shall increase the friendship between us. JOHNSON.

*Friendships* is, I believe, here used, with sufficient licence, merely for *friendly offices*. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — *but I have, missingly, noted,*] I have observed him at intervals ; not constantly or regularly, but occasionally. STEEVENS.

## WINTER'S TALE.

191

ed more, than can be thought to begin from such a cottage.

Pol. That's likewise part of my intelligence. But, I fear the angle<sup>1</sup> that plucks our son thither. Thou shalt accompany us to the place: where we will, not appearing what we are, have some question<sup>2</sup> with the shepherd; from whose simplicity, I think it not uneasy to get the cause of my son's resort thither. Pr'ythee, be my present partner in this business, and lay aside the thoughts of Sicilia.

Cam. I willingly obey your command.

Pol. My best Camillo!—We must disguise ourselves.

[Exeunt.

### S C E N E II.

The same. A Road near the Shepherd's Cottage.

Enter AUTOLYCUS<sup>2</sup>, singing.

When daffodils begin to peer,—

With, heigh! the doxy over the dale,—

Why, then comes in the sweet o'the year;

For the red blood reigns in the winter's pale<sup>3</sup>.

But, I fear the angle—] Angle in this place means a fishing-red, which he represents as drawing his son, like a fish, away. So, in King Henry IV. P. I:

“ — he did win

“ The hearts of all that he did angle for.”

Again, in All's Well that ends Well:

“ She knew her distance, and did angle for me.” STEEVENS.

I know not whether angle is not here leniently used for bait.

MALONE.

— some question—] i. e. some talk. See Vol. II. p. 54, n. 8.

MALONE.

— Autolycus—] Autolycus was the son of Mercury, and as famous for all the arts of fraud and thievery as his father:

“ Non fuit Autolyci tam piceata manus.” Martial. STEEVENS.

For the red blood reigns in the winter's pale.] The meaning is, the red, the spring blood now reigns o'er the parts lately under the dominion of winter. The English pale, the Irish pale, were frequent expressions in Shakespeare's time; and the words red and pale were chosen for the sake of the antithesis. FARMER.

The

*The white sheet bleaching on the hedge,—  
With, bey! the sweet birds, O, how they sing!—  
Dotb set my pugging tooth<sup>4</sup> on edge;  
For a quart of ale is a dish for a king.*

*The lark, that tirra-lirra chaunts<sup>5</sup>,—  
With, bey! with, bey<sup>6</sup>! the thrush and the jay:—  
Are summer songs for me and my aunts?  
While we lie tumbling in the bay.*

I have serv'd prince Florizel, and, in my time, wore  
three-pile<sup>8</sup>; but now I am out of service:

4 — *pugging tooth*] Sir T. Hanmer, and after him Dr. Warburton, read,—*proggings tooth*. It is certain that *pugging* is not now understood. But Dr. Thirlby observes, that it is the cant of gypsies.  
JOHNSON.

The word *pugging* is used by Green in one of his pieces. And a *puggard* was a cant name for some particular kind of thief. So, in the *Roaring Girl*, 1611:

“ Of cheaters, listers, nips, foists, *puggards*, curbers.”

See to *prigge* in *Minsbeu*. STEEVENS.

5 *The lark, that tirra lirra chaunts,*] So in an ancient poem entitled, *The Silke Worms and their Flies*, 1599:

“ Let Philomela sing, let Progne chide,

“ Let Tyry-tyry-leerers upward flie.”

In the margin the author explains *Tyryleerers* by its synonyme, *leis*.  
MALONE.

La gentille alouette avec son tire lire  
Tire lire a lire et tire lirant tire, &c.

Du Bartas.

Ecce suum tirile tirile, suum tirile tractat.

Linnæi Fauna Suecica.

T. H. W.

6 *With, bey!* [with, hey!] The two latter words, which are not in the old copy, were introduced, for the sake of the metre, by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

7 — *my aunts*,] *Aunt* appears to have been at this time a cant word for a *bawd*. In Middleton's comedy, called, *A Trick to catch the old one*, 1616, is the following confirmation of its being used in that sense: “ It was better bestow'd upon his uncle than one of his *aunts*, I need not say *bawd*, for every one knows what *aunt* stands for in the last translation.” STEEVENS.

8 — *wore three-pile*;] i. e. rich-velvet. STEEVENS.

Bart

*But shall I go mourn for that, my dear ?  
The pale moon shines by night :  
And when I wander here and there,  
I then do go most right.*

*If tinkers may have leave to live,  
And bear the sow-skin budget ;  
Then my account I well may give,  
And in the stocks avouch it.*

My traffick is sheets<sup>9</sup>; when the kite builds, look to  
fier linen. My father named me, Autolycus; who,  
being, as I am, litter'd under Mercury, was likewise a  
upper-up of unconsidered trifles<sup>1</sup>: With die, and drab,  
purchas'd this caparison<sup>2</sup>; and my revenue is the silly

<sup>9</sup> *My traffick is sheets;* ] i. e. I am a vender of sheet ballads, and  
her publications that are sold unbound. From the word *sheets* the  
et takes occasion to quibble.

“ Our fingers are lime-twigs, and barbers we be,  
“ To catch *sheets* from hedges most pleasant to see.”

*Trees Ladies of London, 1584. STEEVENS.*

Mr. Steevens has mistaken the meaning of this passage. Autolycus  
es not yet appear in the character of a ballad-finger, which he  
lured afterwards occasionally, in order to have an opportunity of  
ercising his real profession, that of thievery and picking of pockets.  
e means here merely to say that his practice was to steal sheets and  
ge pieces of linen, leaving the smaller pieces for the kites to build  
ith. He says in the preceding song,

“ The white sheet bleaching on the hedge  
“ Doth set my pugging tooth on edge ;”

id afterwards, that “ his revenue was thievery.” MASON.

<sup>1</sup> *My father named me, Autolycus, &c.*] This whole speech is taken  
om Lucian; who appears to have been one of our poet's favourite au-  
tors, as may be collected from several places of his works. It is from  
is discourse on judicial astrology, where Autolycus talks much in the  
ime manner; and 'tis only on this account that he is called the son of  
Mercury by the ancients, namely, because he was born under that plan-  
et. And as the infant was supposed by the astrologers to communi-  
ate of the nature of the star which predominated, so Autolycus was a  
hief. WARBURTON.

This piece of Lucian, to which Dr. Warburton refers, was translated  
ong before the time of Shakspeare. I have seen it, but it had no date.

*STEEVENS.*

<sup>2</sup> *With die, and drab, I purchased this caparison;* ] i. e. with gaming  
nd whoring, I brought myself to this shabby dress. PEACY.

VOL. IV.

O

cheat :

cheat<sup>3</sup>: Gallows, and knock, are too powerful on the high-way<sup>4</sup>: beating, and hanging, are terrors to me; for the life to come, I sleep out the thought of it.—A prize! a prize!

*Enter Clown.*

*Clown.* Let me see:—Every 'leven wether—tod; every tod yields—pound and odd shilling<sup>5</sup>; fifteen hundred shorn,—What comes the wool to?

*Act.*

<sup>3</sup> — *my revenue is the silly cheat:*] The *silly cheat* is one of the technical terms belonging to the art of *coney-catching* or *thievry*, which Greene has mentioned among the rest, in his treatise on that ancient and honourable science. I think it means *picking pockets*. STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> — *Gallows, and knock, &c.*] The resistance which a highwayman encounters in the fact, and the punishment which he suffers on detection, withhold me from daring robbery, and determine me to the silly cheat and petty theft. JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> Every 'leven wether—tod; every tod yields—pound and odd shilling:] This passage, as it is exhibited in all the copies ancient and modern—“Every 'leven wether tod; every tod yields pound and odd shilling,” appears to me unintelligible, from a variety of mistakes. In the first place, no reason can, I believe, be assigned for the clown's choosing so singular a number as *eleven*, to form his calculation upon, in estimating the value of fifteen hundred fleeces. It is much more probable that, like Justice Shallow, he should have counted his wethers by the score. In the only authentick ancient copy of this play there is no appearance of elision, the word being printed thus, with a capital letter; —*Every Leaven wether &c.* Perhaps Shakspere wrote—“Every—living wether” &c. the only profit that can be gained from sheep while they are *living*, arising from their fleeces.

The other error seems to have arisen from our author's not having made the necessary calculation. In his “*fallad days*” (his father being a dealer in wool) he was perhaps not unacquainted with this subject; but having at a subsequent period discharged such matters from his mind, he probably left blanks in his Ms. intending to fill them up, when he should have gained the necessary information; and afterwards forgot them. If therefore my conjecture be right, the whole passage should be printed thus: “*Every—living wether—tod; every tod yields—pound and odd shilling: fifteen hundred shorn,*” &c. and whether my conjecture concerning the word *leaven* be well or ill founded, the passage should certainly be printed with such marks of abruptness, as are now placed in the text.

Dr. Farmer however observes to me, that, to *tod*, is used as a verb by dealers in wool: Thus they say, “Twenty sheep ought to *tod*” &c. If this word was so employed here, the text should be regulated thus:

Every

*Aut.* If the springe hold, the cock's mine. [Aside.

*Clown.* I cannot do't without counters.—Let me see; what am I to buy for our sheep-shearing feast? *Three pound of sugar; five pound of currants; rice*—What will this sister of mine do with rice? But my father hath made her mistress of the feast, and she lays it on. She hath made me four and twenty nose-gays for the shearers: three-man song-men all<sup>6</sup>, and very good ones; but they are most of them means and bases<sup>7</sup>: but one puritan among them, and he sings psalms to horn-pipes. I must have saffron, to colour the warden-pies<sup>8</sup>; mace,—dates,—none; that's out of my note: nutmegs, seven; a race, or two, of ginger;—but that I may beg;—four pound of prunes, and as many raisins o'the sun.

*Aut.* O, that ever I was born! [groveling on the ground.

*Clown.* I'the name of me<sup>9</sup>,

*Aut.* O, help me, help me! pluck but off these rags; and then, death, death!

*Clown.* Alack, poor soul; thou hast need of more rags to lay on thee, rather than have these off.

*Aut.* O, sir, the loathsome ness of them offends me, more than the stripes I have receiv'd; which are mighty ones, and millions.

*Clown.* Alas, poor man! a million of beating may come to a great matter.

*Aut.* I am robb'd, sir, and beaten; my money and apparel ta'en from me, and these detestable things put upon me.

*Clown.* What, by a horse-man, or a foot-man?

Every 'leven weather tod<sup>10</sup>; every tod yields—pound and odd shilling; &c. *MALONE.*

A tod is twenty-eight pounds of wool. *PERCY.*

<sup>6</sup> — *three-man song-men all,*] i. e. singers of catches in three parts. A *six-man song* occurs in the *Tournament of Tottenham*. See *The Rel. of Poetry*, Vol. II. p. 24. *PERCY.*

<sup>7</sup> — *means and bases;*] A mean in musick is the tenor. See Vol. II. p. 411, n. 2. *STEEVENS.*

<sup>8</sup> — *warden-pies;*] Wardens are a species of large pears. The French call this pear the *poire de garde*. *STEEVENS.*

<sup>9</sup> *I'the name of me,—]* This is a vulgar invocation, which I have often heard used. So, Sir Andrew Ague-check:—"Before me, she's a good wench." *STEEVENS.*

*Aut.* A foot-man, sweet sir, a foot-man.

*Clown.* Indeed, he should be a foot-man, by the garments he hath left with thee; if this be a horse-man's coat, it hath seen very hot service. Lend me thy hand, I'll help thee: come, lend me thy hand.

*Aut.* O! good sir, tenderly, oh!

*Clown.* Alas, poor soul.

*Aut.* O, good sir, softly, good sir: I fear, sir, my shoulder-blade is out.

*Clown.* How now? canst stand?

*Aut.* Softly, dear sir; [picks his pocket.] good sir, softly: you ha' done me a charitable office.

*Clown.* Dost lack any money? I have a little money for thee.

*Aut.* No, good sweet sir; no, I beseech you, sir: I have a kinsman not past three quarters of a mile hence, unto whom I was going; I shall there have money, or any thing I want: Offer me no money, I pray you; that kills my heart<sup>1</sup>.

*Clown.* What manner of fellow was he that robb'd you?

*Aut.* A fellow, sir, that I have known to go about with trol-my-dames<sup>2</sup>: I knew him once a servant of the prince; I cannot tell, good sir, for which of his virtues it was, but he was certainly whipp'd out of the court.

*Clown.* His vices, you would say; there's no virtue whipp'd out of the court: they cherish it, to make it stay there; and yet it will no more but abide<sup>3</sup>.

*Aut.* Vices I would say, sir. I know this man well:

<sup>1</sup> — that kills my heart.] See Vol. III. p. 178, n. 8. MALONE:

<sup>2</sup> — with trol-my-dames:] *Trou-madame*, French. WARBURTON:

In Dr. Jones's old treatise on *Buckstone bawbes*, he says: "The ladies, gentle woomen, wyves, maydes, if the weather be not agreeable, may have in the ende of a benche, eleven holes made, intoo the which to troule pummitis, either wylent or softe, after their own discretion: the paftyme *troule in madams* is termed." FARMER.

The old English title of this game was *pigeon-holes*; as the arches in the machine through which the balls are rolled, resemble the cavities made for pigeons in a dove-house. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> — abide.] To abide, here, must signify, to *sojourn*, to live for a time without a settled habitation. JOHNSON.

he hath been since an ape-bearer ; then a process-server, a bailiff ; then he compass'd a motion of the prodigal son<sup>3</sup>, and married a tinker's wife within a mile where my land and living lies ; and, having flown over many knavish professions, he settled only in rogue : some call him Autolycus.

*Clown.* Out upon him ! Prig, for my life, prig<sup>4</sup> : he haunts wakes, fairs, and bear-baitings.

*Aut.* Very true, sir ; he, sir, he ; that's the rogue, that put me into this apparel.

*Clown.* Not a more cowardly rogue in all Bohemia ; if you had but look'd big, and spit at him, he'd have run.

*Aut.* I must confess to you, sir, I am no fighter : I am false of heart that way ; and that he knew, I warrant him.

*Clown.* How do you now ?

*Aut.* Sweet sir, much better than I was ; I can stand, and walk : I will even take my leave of you, and pace softly towards my kinsman's.

*Clown.* Shall I bring thee on the way ?

*Aut.* No, good-faced sir ; no, sweet sir.

*Clown.* Then fare thee well ; I must go buy spices for our sheep-shearing.

*Aut.* Prosper you, sweet sir !—[Exit Clown.] Your purse is not hot enough to purchase your spice. I'll be with you at your sheep-shearing too : If I make not this cheat bring out another, and the shearers prove sheep, let me be unroll'd, and my name put in the book of virtue<sup>5</sup> !

<sup>3</sup> — motion of the prodigal son,—] i. e. the puppet-show, then called motions : a term frequently occurring in our author. WARBURTON.

<sup>4</sup> — Prig, for my life, prig :] To prig is to filch. MALONE.

In the canting language *Prig* is a thief or pick-pocket ; and therefore in the *Beggars Bush*, by Beaumont and Fletcher, *Prig* is the name of a knavish beggar. WHALLEY.

<sup>5</sup> — let me be unroll'd, and my [name put in the book of virtue!] Begging gypsies, in the time of our author, were in gangs and companies, that had something of the shew of an incorporated body. From this noble society he wishes he may be unrolled, if he does not so and so. WARBURTON.

*Jog on, jog on, the foot-path weaz,  
And merrily bent the stile-a<sup>6</sup> :  
A merry heart goes all the day,  
Your sad tires<sup>\*</sup> in a mile-a.*

[Exit.]

### S C E N E III

*The same. A Shepherd's Cottage.*

*Enter FLORIZEL and PERDITA.*

*Flo.* These your unusual weeds to each part of you  
Do give a life: no shepherdess; but Flora,  
Peering in April's front. This your sheep-shearing  
Is as a meeting of the petty gods,  
And you the queen on't.

*Per.* Sir, my gracious lord,  
To chide at your extremes, it not becomes me<sup>7</sup>;  
O, pardon, that I name them: your high self,  
The gracious mark o'the land<sup>8</sup>, you have obscur'd  
With a swain's wearing; and me, poor lowly maid,  
Most goddess-like prank'd up<sup>9</sup>: But that our feasts  
In every mess have folly, and the feeders  
Digest it<sup>1</sup> with a custom, I should blush

<sup>6</sup> *And merrily bent the stile-a :*] To bent the stile, is to take hold of it. STEEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 108, n. 2. MALONE.

<sup>\*</sup> — tires—] is used here as a disyllable. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — *your extremes,*] That is, your excesses, the extravagance of your praises. JOHNSON.

By his extremes Perdita does not mean his extravagant praises, but the extravagance of his conduct in obscuring himself, in "a swain's wearing," while he "pranked her up most goddess-like." The following words, *O, pardon, that I name them*, prove this to be her meaning. MASON.

<sup>8</sup> *The gracious mark o'the land,*] The object of all men's notice and expectation. JOHNSON.

So, in *K. Henry IV.* P. II.

" He was the mark and glass, copy and book,

" That fashion'd others." MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — *prank'd up :*] To prank is to dress with ostentation. STEEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> *Digest it—]* The word it was inserted by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

To

To see you so attired; sworn, I think,  
To shew myself a glass<sup>2</sup>.

*Flo.* I bless the time,  
When my good falcon made her flight across  
Thy father's ground<sup>3</sup>.

*Per.* Now Jove afford you cause!  
To me, the difference forges dread<sup>4</sup>; your greatness  
Hath not been us'd to fear. Even now I tremble  
To think, your father, by some accident,  
Should pass this way, as you did: O, the fates!  
How would he look, to see his work, so noble,  
Vilely bound up<sup>5</sup>? What would he say? Or how

Should

<sup>2</sup> —— *sworn, I think,*

*To shew myself a glas.*] i. e. one would think that in putting on this habit of a shepherd, you had sworn to put me out of countenance; for in this, as in a glass, you shew me how much below yourself you must descend before you can get upon a level with me. *WARBURTON.*

I think she means only to say, that the prince, by the rustic habit that he wears, seems as if he had sworn to shew her a glass, in which she might behold how she ought to be attired, instead of being "most goddes-like prank'd up." The passage quoted in p. 198, from *King Henry IV.* P. II. confirms this interpretation. In *Love's Labour's Lost*, Vol. II. p. 358, a forester having given the prince a true representation of herself, she addresses him,— "Here, good my glass." Florizel is here Perdita's glass. Sir T. Hanmer reads *swoon*, instead of *sworn*. There is in my opinion no need of change; and the words "to shew myself" appear to me inconsistent with that reading. *MALONE.*

<sup>3</sup> *When my good falcon made her flight across*

*Thy father's ground.*] This circumstance is likewise taken from the novel: "— And as they returned, it fortuned that Doraltus (who all that day had been *bawking*, and killed store of game,) encountered by the way these two maides." *MALONE.*

<sup>4</sup> *To me, the difference forges dread;*] Meaning the difference between his rank and hers. So, in *the Midsummer-Night's Dream*:

"The course of true love never did run smooth,

"But either it was different in blood—." *MASON.*

<sup>5</sup> *his work, so noble,*

*Vilely bound up?*] It is impossible for any man to rid his mind of his profession. The authorship of Shakespeare has supplied him with a metaphor, which, rather than he would lose it, he has put with no great propriety into the mouth of a country maid. Thinking of his own works, his mind passed naturally to the binder. I am glad that he has no hint at an editor. *JOHNSON.*

Should I, in these my borrow'd flaunts, behold  
The sternness of his presence?

*Flo.* Apprehend  
Nothing but jollity. The gods themselves,  
Humbling their deities to love<sup>6</sup>, have taken  
The shapes of beasts upon them: Jupiter  
Became a bull, and bellow'd; the green Neptune  
A ram, and bled; and the fire-rob'd god,  
Golden Apollo, a poor humble swain,  
As I seem now: Their transformations  
Were never for a piece of beauty rarer;  
Nor in a way so chaste: since my desires  
Run not before mine honour; nor my lusts  
Burn hotter than my faith.

*Per.* O but, sir<sup>7</sup>,  
Your resolution cannot hold, when 'tis  
Oppos'd, as it must be, by the power o' the king:  
One of these two must be necessities,  
Which then will speak; that you must change this purpose,

This allusion occurs more than once in *Romeo and Juliet*:  
“ This precious book of love, this unbound lover,  
“ To beautify him only lacks a cover.”

Again:

“ That book in many eyes doth share the glory,  
“ That in gold clasps locks in the golden story.” **STEEVENS**

<sup>6</sup> ————— *The gods themselves,*

*Humbling their deities to love;*] This is taken almost literally from the novel: “ The Gods above disdaine not to love women beneath. Phæbus liked Daphne; Jupiter Io; and why not I then Fawnia? One something inferior to these in birth, but far superior to them in beauty; born to be a shepherdesse, but worthy to be a goddesse.” Again: “ And yet, Dorastus, shame not thy shepherd's weed.—The heavenly gods have sometime earthly thought; Neptune became a ram, Jupiter a bull, Apollo, a shepherd: they gods, and yet in love;—thou a man, appointed to love.” **MALONE**.

<sup>7</sup> *O but, sir,*] The editor of the second folio reads—O but, *dear* sir; to complete the metre. But the addition is unnecessary; *burn* in the preceding hemistich being used as a dissyllable. Perdita in a former part of this scene addresses Florizel in the same respectful manner as here: “ Sir, my precious lord,” &c. I formerly, not adverting to what has been now stated, proposed to take the word *your* from the subsequent line; but no change is necessary. **MALONE**.

Or

**Or I my life.**

*Flo.* Thou dearest Perdita,  
With these forc'd thoughts<sup>8</sup>, I pr'ythee, darken not  
The mirth o'the feast: Or I'll be thine, my fair,  
Or not my father's: for I cannot be  
Mine own, nor any thing to any, if  
I be not thine: to this I am most constant,  
Though destiny say, no. Be merry, gentle;  
Strangle such thoughts as these, with any thing  
That you behold the while. Your guests are coming:  
Lift up your countenance; as it were the day  
Of celebration of that nuptial, which  
We two have sworn shall come.

*Per.* O lady fortune,  
Stand you auspicious!

*Enter Shepherd, with POLIXENES and CAMILLO, disguised; Clown, MOPSA, DORCAS, and Others.*

*Flo.* See, your guests approach:  
Address yourself to entertain them sprightly,  
And let's be red with mirth.

*Shep.* Fye, daughter! when my old wife liv'd, upon  
This day, she was both pantler, butler, cook;  
Both dame and servant: welcom'd all; serv'd all:  
Would sing her song, and dance her turn: now here,  
At upper end o'the table, now, i'the middle;  
On his shoulder, and his: her face o'fire  
With labour; and the thing, she took to quench it,  
She would to each one sip: You are retir'd,  
As if you were a feasted one, and not  
The hostes of the meeting: Pray you, bid  
These unknown friends to us welcome; for it is  
A way to make us better friends, more known.  
Come, quench your blushes; and present yourself  
That which you are, mistress o'the feast<sup>9</sup>: Come on,

<sup>8</sup> *With these forc'd thoughts,*] That is, thoughts far fetched, and not arising from the present objects. *MASON.*

<sup>9</sup> *That which you are, mistress o'the feast:*] From the novel: "It happened not long after this, that there was a meeting of all the farmers' daughters of Sicilia, whither Fawnia was also bidden as *mistress of the feast*." *MALONE.*

And

And bid us welcome to your sheep-shearing,  
As your good flock shall prosper.

*Per.* Sir, welcome!

[*to Pol.*

It is my father's will, I should take on me  
The hostesship o'the day :—You're welcome, sir! [*to Cam.*  
Give me those flowers there, Dorcas.—Reverend firs,  
For you there's rosemary, and rue; these keep  
Seeming, and favour, all the winter long :  
Grace, and remembrance, be to you both',  
And welcome to our shearing!

*Pol.* Shepherdess,  
(A fair one are you,) well you fit our ages  
With flowers of winter.

*Per.* Sir, the year growing ancient,—  
Not yet on summer's death, nor on the birth  
Of trembling winter,—the fairest flowers o'the season  
Are our carnations, and streak'd gilly-flowers,  
Which some call, nature's bastards : of that kind  
Our rustic garden's barren ; and I care not  
To get slips of them.

*Pol.* Wherefore, gentle maiden,  
Do you neglect them?

*Per.* For I have heard it said,  
There is an art, which, in their piedness, shares  
With great creating nature<sup>2</sup>.

*Pol.* Say, there be ;  
Yet nature is made better by no mean,  
But nature makes that mean : so, o'er that art,

<sup>1</sup> Grace, and remembrance, be to you both,] Rue was called *herb of grace*. Rosemary was the emblem of remembrance; I know not why, unless because it was carried at funerals. JOHNSON.

Rosemary was anciently supposed to strengthen the memory, and is prescribed for that purpose in the books of ancient physick. STEEVENS.

Ophelia distributes the same plants, and accompanies them with the same documents : " There's *rosemary*, that's for remembrance.—There's *rue* for you ; we may call it *herb of grace*." —The qualities of retaining *seeming* and *favour*, appear to be the reason why these plants were considered as emblematical of *grace* and *remembrance*. HENLEY.

<sup>2</sup> There is an art, &c.] This art is pretended to be taught at the ends of some of the old books that treat of cookery, &c. but being utterly impracticable is not worth exemplification. STEEVENS.

Which

Which, you say, adds to nature, is an art  
 That nature makes. You see, sweet maid, we marry  
 A gentler cyon to the wildest stock ;  
 And make conceive a bark of baser kind  
 By bud of nobler race : This is an art  
 Which does mend nature,—change it rather : but  
 The art itself is nature.

*Per.* So it is.

*Pol.* Then make your garden rich in gilly-flowers<sup>3</sup>,  
 And do not call them bastards.

*Per.* I'll not put  
 The dibble<sup>4</sup> in earth to set one slip of them :  
 No more than, were I painted, I would wish  
 This youth should say, 'twere well ; and only therefore  
 Desire to breed by me.—Here's flowers for you ;  
 Hot lavender, mints, savory, marjoram ;  
 The marigold, that goes to bed with the sun,  
 And with him rises weeping : these are flowers  
 Of middle summer, and, I think, they are given

<sup>3</sup> — in gilly-flowers,] There is some further conceit relative to *gilly-flowers* than has yet been discovered. In a *Woman never vex'd*, 1632, is the following passage : A lover is behaving with freedom to his mistress as they are going into a garden, and after she has alluded to the quality of many herbs, he adds : " You have fair roses, have you not ? " " Yes, sir, (says she) but no *gilly-flowers*." Meaning perhaps that she would not be treated like a *gill-flirt*, i. e. a wanton, a word often met with in the old plays, but written *flirt-gill* in *Romeo and Juliet*. I suppose *gill-flirt* to be derived, or rather corrupted, from *gilliflower* or *carnation*, which, though beautiful in its appearance, is apt, in the gardener's phrase, to *run* from its colours, and change as often as a wanton woman.

Prior, in his *Solomon*, has taken notice of the same variability in this species of flowers :

" \_\_\_\_\_ the fond carnation loves to shoot

" Two various colours from one parent root."

In Lyte's *Herbal*, 1578, some sorts of *gilliflowers* are called *small bennies*, *cuckoo gillofers*, &c. And in *A. W's Commendation of Gascoigne and his Posies*, is the following remark on this species of flower :

" Some thinke that *gilliflowers* do yield a gelous smell."

See Gascoigne's *Works*, 1587. STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> — dibble—] An instrument used by gardeners to make holes in the earth for the reception of young plants. See it in *Minsheu*. STEEV.

To

To men of middle age: You are very welcome.

*Cam.* I should leave grazing, were I of your flock;  
And only live by gazing.

*Per.* Out, alas!

You'd be so lean, that blasts of January  
Would blow you through and through.—Now, my fairest  
friend,

I would, I had some flowers o'the spring, that might  
Become your time of day; and yours, and yours;  
That wear upon your virgin branches yet  
Your maidenheads growing:—O Proserpina,  
For the flowers now, that frightened, thou let'ft fall  
From Dis's waggon<sup>5</sup>! daffodils,  
That come before the swallow dares, and take  
The winds of March with beauty; violets, dim,  
But sweeter than the lids of Juno's eyes<sup>6</sup>,

<sup>5</sup> ————— O Proserpina,  
*For the flowers now, that, frightened, thou let'ft fall*  
*From Dis's waggon!*] So, Ovid:  
“ ————— ut summa vestem laxavit ab ora,  
“ Collecti flores tunicis cedidere remissi.” STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> ————— violets, dim,  
But sweeter than the lids of Juno's eyes,] I suspect that our author mistakes Juno for Pallas, who was the goddess of blue eyes. Sweeter than an eye-lid is an odd image: but perhaps he uses sweet in the general sense, for delightful. JOHNSON.

It was formerly the fashion to kiss the eyes, as a mark of extraordinary tenderness. I have somewhere met with an account of the first reception one of our kings gave to his new queen, where he is said to have kissed her fayre eyes. The eyes of Juno were as remarkable as those of Pallas.

—*Bacchus mortua Hym.* Homer. STEEVENS.  
So, in Marston's *Infatiate Countess*, 1613:  
“ ————— That eye was Juno's,  
“ Those lips were hers that won the golden ball,  
“ That virgin blush, Diana's.”  
Spenser, as well as our author, has attributed beauty to the eye-lids:  
“ Upon her eye-lids many graces fate,  
“ Under the shadow of her even brows.”

*Faery Queen*, B. II. c. iii. st. 25.

Again, in his 40th Sonnet:

“ When on each eye-lid sweetly do appear  
“ An hundred graces, as in shade they fit.” MALONE.

Or

Or Cytherea's breath ; pale primroses,  
 That die unmarried, ere they can behold  
 Bright Phœbus in his strength, a malady  
 Most incident to maids ; bold oxlips<sup>7</sup>, and  
 The crown-imperial ; lilies of all kinds,  
 The flower-de-lis being one ! O, these I lack,  
 To make you garlands of ; and, my sweet friend,  
 To strow him o'er and o'er.

*Flor.* What ? like a corse ?

*Per.* No, like a bank, for love to lie and play on ;  
 Not like a corse : or if,—not to be buried,  
 But quick, and in mine arms<sup>8</sup>. Come, take your flowers :  
 Methinks, I play as I have seen them do  
 In Whitsun' pastorals : sure, this robe of mine  
 Does change my disposition.

*Flo.* What you do,  
 Still betters what is done. When you speak, sweet,  
 I'd have you do it ever : when you sing,  
 I'd have you buy and sell so ; so give alms ;  
 Pray so ; and, for the ordering your affairs,  
 To sing them too : When you do dance, I wish you  
 A wave o'the sea, that you might ever do  
 Nothing but that ; move still, still so, and own  
 No other function : Each your doing<sup>9</sup>,  
 So singular in each particular,  
 Crowns what you are doing in the present deeds,  
 That all your acts are queens.

<sup>7</sup> — bold oxlips,] The oxlip has not a weak flexible stalk like the cowslip, but erects itself boldly in the face of the sun. Wallis, in his *Hist. of Northumberland*, says, that the great oxlip grows a foot and a half high. STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> — not to be buried,

But quick, and in mine arms.] So, Marston's *Infatiate Countess*, 1613 :

" Isab. Heigh ho, you'll bury me, I see.

" Rob. In the swan's down, and tomb thee in my arms."

Again, in *Pericles, Prince of Tyre*; 1609 :

" — O come, be buried

" A second time within these arms." MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — Each your doing, &c.] That is, your manner in each act crowns the act. JOHNSON.

*Per.*

*Per.* O Doricles,

Your praises are too large : but that your youth,  
And the true blood which peeps fairly through it<sup>1</sup>,  
Do plainly give you out an unstain'd shepherd ;  
With wisdom I might fear, my Doricles,  
You woo'd me the false way.

*Flo.* I think, you have  
As little skill to fear<sup>2</sup>, as I have purpose  
To put you to't.—But, come ; our d<sup>r</sup>ance, I pray :  
Your hand, my Perdita : so turtles pair,  
That never mean to part.

*Per.* I'll swear for 'em.

*Pol.* This is the prettiest low-born lass, that ever  
Ran on the green-sward : nothing she does, or seems,  
But smacks of something greater than herself ;  
Too noble for this place.

*Cam.* He tells her something,  
That makes her blood look out<sup>3</sup> : Good sooth, she is  
The queen of curds and cream.

*Clown.* Come on, strike up.

*Dor.* Mopfa must be your mistress : marry, garlick,  
To mend her kissing with.—

<sup>1</sup> —— but that your youth,  
*And the true blood which peeps fairly through it,*] So, Marlowe,  
in his *Hero and Leander* :

“ Through whose white skin, softer than soundest sleep,

“ With damalke eyes the ruby blood doth peep.”

The part of this poem that was written by Marlowe, was published, I believe, in 1593, but certainly before 1598, a Second Part or Continuation of it by H. Petowe having been printed in that year. It was entered at Stationers' Hall in September 1593, and is often quoted in a Collection of verses entitled *England's Parnassus*, printed in 1600. From that collection it appears, that Marlowe wrote only the first two Sestads, and about a hundred lines of the third, and that the remainder was written by Chapman. **MALONE.**

<sup>2</sup> I think, you have  
*As little skill to fear,—*] You as little know how to fear that I am  
false, as &c. **MALONE.**

<sup>3</sup> He tells her something,

*That makes her blood look out:*] That makes her blush.

**THEOBALD.**

The old copy has on't. Corrected by Mr. Theobald. **MALONE.**

**Mop.**

WINTER'S TALE. 207

*Mop.* Now, in good time!

*Clown.* Not a word, a word; we stand upon our manners<sup>4</sup>.—

Come, strike up.

[Musick.]

*Here a dance of Shepherds and Sheperdesses.*

*Pol.* Pray, good shepherd, what  
Fair swain is this, which dances with your daughter?  
*Shep.* They call him Doricles; and he boasts himself<sup>5</sup>  
To have a worthy feeding<sup>6</sup>: but I have it  
Upon his own report, and I believe it;  
He looks like sooth<sup>7</sup>: He says, he loves my daughter;  
I think so too; for never gaz'd the moon  
Upon the water, as he'll stand, and read,  
As 'twere, my daughter's eyes: and, to be plain,  
I think, there is not half a kiss to choose,  
Who loves another best.

*Pol.* She dances feately.

*Shep.* So she does any thing; though I report it,  
That should be silent: if young Doricles  
Do light upon her, she shall bring him that  
Which he not dreams of.

<sup>4</sup> — *we stand &c.*] That is, we are now on our behaviour.

JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> — *and he boasts himself*] The old copy reads—and boasts himself; which cannot, I think, be right. The emendation was made by Mr. Rowe. Perhaps Shakespeare wrote—a boasts himself. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> — *a worthy feeding*:] I conceive feeding to be a pasture, and a worthy feeding to be a tract of pasture not inconsiderable, not unworthy of my daughter's fortune. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnston's explanation is just. So, in Drayton's *Mon-calf*:

" Finding the feeding for which he had toil'd

" To have kept safe, by these vile cattle spoil'd." STEEVENS.

*Worthy* signifies valuable, substantial. So Antonio says in *Twelft*  
*Night*:

" But were my worth as is my conscience firm,

" You should find better dealing." MALONE.

? *He looks like sooth*:] Sooth is truth. Obsolete. STEEVENS.

Enter

*Enter a Servant.*

*Ser.* O master, if you did but hear the pedler at the door, you would never dance again after a tabor and pipe; no, the bag-pipe could not move you: he sings several tunes, faster than you'll tell money; he utters them as he had eaten ballads, and all men's ears grew to his tunes.

*Clown.* He could never come better: he shall come in: I love a ballad but even too well; if it be doleful matter, merrily set down<sup>8</sup>, or a very pleasant thing indeed, and sung lamentably.

*Ser.* He hath songs, for man, or woman, of all sizes; no milliner can so fit his customers with gloves<sup>9</sup>: he has the prettiest love-songs for maids; so without baudry, which is strange; with such delicate burdens of *dildos*<sup>1</sup>, and *fadings*<sup>2</sup>: jump her and thump her; and where some stretch-mouth'd rascal would, as it were, mean mischief, and break a foul gap into the matter, he makes the maid to answer, *Whoop, do me no harm, good man*; puts him off, slights him, with *Whoop, do me no harm, good man*<sup>3</sup>.

*Pol.* This is a brave fellow.

*Clown.* Believe me, thou talkest of an admirable-conceited fellow. Has he any unbraided wares<sup>4</sup>?

*Ser.*

<sup>8</sup> — doleful matter merrily set down,—] This seems to be another stroke aimed at the title-page of Preston's *Cambyses*, “A lamentable Tragedy, mixed full of pleasant mirth, &c.” STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> — no milliner can so fit his customers with gloves :] In the time of our author, and long afterwards, the trade of a milliner was carried on by men. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — of dildos,—] “With a hie *dildo dill*” is the burthen of *the Bachelor's Feast*, an ancient ballad, and is likewise called the tune of it.

STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> — *fadings*:] An Irish dance of this name is mentioned by Ben Jonson, in *The Irish Masque at Court*, Vol. V. p. 421, 2:

“ — and daunish a fading at te wedding.” TYRWHITT.

<sup>3</sup> — *Whoop, do me no harm, good man.*] This was the name of an old song. In the famous history of *Fryar Bacon* we have a ballad to the tune of, “*Ob I do me no barne, good man.*” FARMER.

<sup>4</sup> — unbraided wares?] I believe by *unbraided wares*, the Clown means,

er. He hath ribands of all the colours i'the rainbow ; nts, more than all the lawyers in Bohemia can learned-handle<sup>5</sup>, though they come to him by the gros; les, caddisses<sup>6</sup>, cambricks, lawns : why, he sings m over, as they were gods or goddesses : you would lk, a smock were a she-angel ; he so chants to the ve-hand<sup>7</sup>, and the work about the square on't.

*Clown.*

is, has he any thing beside *laces*, which are *braided*, and are the ipal commodity sold by ballad-singing pedlars. Yes, replies the nt, *be has ribbons*, &c. which are things *not braided*, but *woven*. drift of the Clown's question, is either to know whether Autolycus any thing better than is commonly sold by such vagrants ; any worthy to be presented to his mistress : or, as probably, by enquir- or something which pedlars usually have not, to escape laying out money at all. The following passage in *Any Thing for a quiet Life*, ever, leads me to suppose that there is here some allusion which I ot explain : " She says that you sent ware which is not warrant- braided ware, and that you give not London measure." STEEV.

the clown is perhaps inquiring not for something better than com-, but for smooth and plain goods. Has he any plain wares, not ed into braids ? Mr. Mason is likewise of this opinion. Ribands, ricks, and lawns, all answer to this description. MALONE.

— points, more than all the lawyers in Bohemia can learnedly bandle,] points that afford Autolycus a subject for this quibble, were laces metal tags to them. *Aiguillettes*, Fr. MALONE.

Caddises,] *Caddis* is, I believe, a narrow worsted tape. I remem- hen very young to have heard it enumerated by a pedler among the es of his pack. There is a very narrow slight serge of this name made in France. *Inkle* is a kind of tape also. MALONE.

— sleeve-hand,—] In Cotgrave's Dict. "*Poignet de la chemise*" is ished " the wristband, or gathering at the sleeve-band of a shirt." n, in Leland's *Collectanea*, Vol. IV. p. 293, king James's " shirt broded with thred of gold ;" and in p. 341, the word *sleeve-band* s, and seems to signify the cuffs of a surcoat, as here it may mean uffs of a smock. I conceive, that the *work about the square on't*, ies the work or embroidery about the bosom part of a shirt, which t then have been of a square form, or might have a square tucker, nne Bolen and Jane Seymour have in Houbbraken's engravings of eads of illustrious persons. So, in Fairfax's translation of *Tasso*, i. st. 64 :

" Between her breasts the cruel weapon rives

" Her curious square, embost'd with swelling gold." TOLLET.

be following passage in *John Grange's Garden*, 1577, may likewise

*Clown.* Pr'ythee, bring him in ; and let him approach singing.

*Per.* Forewarn him, that he use no scurrilous words in his tunes.

*Clown.* You have of these pedlers, that have more in 'em than you'd think, sister.

*Per.* Ay, good brother, or go about to think.

Enter AUTOLYCUS, singing.

*Lawn, as white as driven snow ;  
Cyprus, black as e'er was crow ;  
Gloves, as sweet as damask roses ;  
Masks for faces, and for noses ;  
Bugle bracelet, neck-lace amber<sup>8</sup> ;  
Perfume for a lady's chamber ;  
Golden quoifs, and stomachers,  
For my lads to give their dears ;  
Pins, and poking-sticks of steel<sup>9</sup> ;  
What maids lack from head to heel :  
Come, buy of me, come ; come buy, come buy ;  
Buy, lads, or else your lasses cry :  
Come, buy, &c.*

*Clown.*

tend to the support of the ancient reading—*sleeve-band*. In a poem called *The Paynting of a Curtizan*, he says :

“ Their smockes are all bewrought about the necke and bands.”

STEEVENS.

The word *sleeve-band* is likewise used by P. Holland, in his Translation of Suetonius, 1606, p. 19 : “ — in his apparel he was noted for singularity, as who used to goe in his senator's purple studded robe, trimmed with a jagge or frinde at the *sleeve-band*.” MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — *necklace-amber*,] Mr. Warton justly observes, (Milton's POEMS, octavo, p. 238,) that there should be only a comma after *amber*. “ Autolycus is puffing his female wares, and says that he has got among his other rare articles for ladies, some *necklace-amber*, an *amber* of which necklaces are made, commonly called *bead-amber*, fit to perfume a lady's chamber. So, in the *Taming of the Shrew*, A& IV. Sc. iii. Petruchio mentions *amber-bracelets*, beads,” &c. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — *poking-sticks of steel*,] These *poking-sticks* were heated in the fire, and made use of to adjust the plaits of ruffs. So, in Middleton's comedy of *Blurt Master Constable*, 1602 : “ Your ruff must stand in print, and for that purpose get *poking-sticks* with fair long handles, lest they scorch your hands.” Stowe informs us, that “ about the sixteenth

year

## WINTER'S TALE:

211

*lown.* If I were not in love with Mopsa, thou should'st no money of me; but being entrall'd as I am, it also be the bondage of certain ribands and gloves.  
*Op.* I was promised them against the feast; but they e not too late now.

*or.* He hath promised you more than that, or there ars..

*Op.* He hath paid you all he promised you: may be, as paid you more; which will shame you to give him n.

*lown.* Is there no manners left among maids? will wear their plackets, where they should bear their ;? Is there not milking-time, when you are going to or kiln-hole<sup>1</sup>, to whistle off these secrets; but you be tittle-tattling before all our guests? 'Tis well are whispering: Clamour your tongues<sup>2</sup>, and not a l more.

*Op.* I have done. Come, you promised me a tawdry<sup>3</sup>, and a pair of sweet gloves<sup>4</sup>.

*Clown.*

of the queene [Elizabeth] began the making of steele pocking-, and untill that time all lawndresses used setting stickes made of or bone." *STEEVENS.*

—kiln-hole,<sup>5</sup>] The mouth of the oven. The word is spelt in old copy *kill-hole*, and I should have supposed it an intentional error, but that Mrs. Ford in *the Merry Wives of Windsor* desires us to "creep into the *kiln-hole*"; and there the same false spelling is found. Mrs. Ford was certainly not intended for a blunderer.

*MALONE.*

*Clamour your tongues,*] The phrase is taken from ringing. When are at the height, in order to cease them, the repetition of the es becomes much quicker than before; this is called *clamouring*. *WARBURTON.*

shape the meaning is, *Give one grand peal, and then have done.* good *Clam*" (as I learn from Mr. Nichols) in some villages is in this sense, signifying a grand peal of all the bells at once. I & that Dr. Warburton's assertion is a mere *gratis dictum*.

a note on *Othello*, Dr. Johnson says, that "to *clam* a bell is to cover lapper with felt, which drowns the blow, and hinders the sound." is be so, it affords an easy interpretation of the passage before us.

*MALONE.*

—you promised me a tawdry lace,] *Tawdry lace* is thus described dinner, by his friend Dr. Henshaw: " *Tawdrie lace, astrigments, riz, seu fasciolz, emtz, Nundinis Sce. Etheldreda celebratis: Ut recte*

*Clown.* Have I not told thee, how I was cozen'd by the way, and lost all my money?

*Aut.* And, indeed, sir, there are cozeners abroad; therefore it behoves men to be wary.

*Clown.* Fear not thou, man, thou shalt lose nothing here.

*Aut.* I hope so, sir; for I have about me many parcels of charge.

*Clown.* What hast here? ballads?

*Mop.* Pray now, buy some: I love a ballad in print, a'-life<sup>5</sup>; for then we are sure they are true.

*Aut.*

recte monet Doc. Thomas Henshaw." Etymol. in *vose.* We find it in Spenser's *Pastorals*, April:

" And gird in your waſt,

" For more finenesse, with a tawdry lace." T. WARTON.

It may be worth while to observe that these *tawdry laces* were not the strings with which the ladies fasten their stays, but were worn about their heads, and their waists. So, in *The Four P's*, 1569:

" Brooches and rings, and all manner of beads,

" Laces round and flat for women's beads."

Again, in Drayton's *Polyolbion*, song the second:

" Of which the Naides and the blew Nereides make

" Them tawdries for their necks."

In a marginal note it is observed that *tawdries* are a kind of necklaces worn by country wenches. STEEVENS.

4 — and a pair of sweet gloves.] Perfumed gloves are frequently mentioned by Shakespeare, and were very fashionable in the age of Elizabeth and long afterwards. Thus Autolycus, in the song just preceding this passage, offers to sale

" Gloves as sweet as damask roses."

Stowe's *Continuator*, Edmund Howes, informs us, that the English could not "make any costly wash or perfume, until about the fourteenth or fifteenth of the queen [Elizabeth,] the right honourable Edward Vere earle of Oxford came from Italy, and brought with him gloves, sweet bagges, a perfumed leather jerkin, and other pleasant thinges: and that yeare the queene had a payre of *perfumed gloves* trimmed onlie with fourtustes, or roses, of culkered silke. The queene took such pleasure in those gloves, that shee was pictured with those gloves upon her hands: and for many years after it was called *the erie of Oxfordes perfume.*" Stowe's *Annals* by Howes, edit. 1614, p. 868, col. 2. T. WARTON.

5 I love a ballad in print, a'-life:] Theobald reads, as it has been hitherto printed,—or a life. The text, however, is right; only it should be printed thus:—a'life: So, it is in B. Jonson:

" — thou lov'ſt a'-life

" Their perfum'd judgment."

This

## WINTER'S TALE. 213

*Aut.* Here's one, to a very doleful tune, How a usurer's wife was brought to bed with twenty money-bags at a burden; and how she long'd to eat adders' heads, and toads carbonado'd.

*Mop.* Is it true, think you?

*Aut.* Very true; and but a month old.

*Dor.* Blefs me from marrying a usurer!

*Aut.* Here's the midwife's name to't, one mistress Taleporter; and five or six honest wives that were present: Why should I carry lies abroad<sup>6</sup>?

*Mop.* Pray you now, buy it.

*Clown.* Come on, lay it by: And let's first see more ballads; we'll buy the other things anon.

*Aut.* Here's another ballad, Of a fish<sup>7</sup>, that appear'd upon the coast, on Wednesday the fourscore of April, forty thousand fathom above water, and sung this ballad

This is the abbreviation, I suppose, of—at life; as a work is, of at work. TYRWHITT.

The restoration is certainly proper. So, in the *Isle of Gulls*, 1606: “Now in good deed I love them, a-life too.” *A life* is the reading of the only ancient copy of the *Winters Tale*, fol. 1623. STEEVENS.

“Why should I carry lies abroad?】 Perhaps Shakespeare remembered the following lines, which are found in Golding's Translation of Ovid, 1587, in the same page in which he read the story of Baucis and Philemon, to which he has alluded in *Much ado about Nothing*. They conclude the tale:

“These things did ancient men report of credite very good,  
“For why, there was no cause that they shoud lie. As I there  
stood,” &c. MALONE.

7 — a ballad, Of a fish,—] Perhaps in later times prose has obtained a triumph over poetry, though in one of its meanest departments; for all dying speeches, confessions, narratives of murders, executions, &c. seem anciently to have been written in verse. Whoever was hanged or burnt, a merry or a lamentable ballad (for both epithets are occasionally bestowed on these compositions) was immediately entered on the books of the Company of Stationers. Thus, in a subsequent scene of this play: “Such a deal of wonder is broken out within this hour, that ballad-makers cannot be able to express it.” STEEVENS.

— Of a fish that appeared upon the coast,—it was thought she was a woman,] In 1604 was entered on the books of the Stationers' Company, “A strange reporte of a monstrous fish that appeared in the form of a woman, from her waist upward, seene in the sea.” To this it is highly probable that Shakespeare alludes. MALONE.

against the hard hearts of maid's : it was thought, she was a woman, and was turn'd into a cold fish, for she would not exchange flesh<sup>8</sup> with one that lov'd her : The ballad is very pitiful, and as true.

*Dor.* Is it true too, think you?

*Aut.* Five justices' hands at it ; and witnessess, more than my pack will hold.

*Clown.* Lay it by too : Another.

*Aut.* This is a merry ballad ; but a very pretty one.

*Mop.* Let's have some merry ones.

*Aut.* Why, this is a passing merry one ; and goes to the tune of, *Two maids woeing a man* : there's scarce a maid westward, but she sings it ; 'tis in request, I can tell you.

*Mop.* We can both sing it ; if thou'l bear a part, thou shalt hear ; 'tis in three parts.

*Dor.* We had the tune on't a month ago.

*Aut.* I can bear my part ; you must know, 'tis my occupation : have at it with you.

### S O N G.

A. Get you hence, for I must go ;  
Where, it fits not you to know.

D. Whither ? M. O, whither ? D. Whither ?

M. It becomes thy oath full well,  
Thou to me thy secrets tell :

D. Me too, let me go thither.

M. Or thou go'ft to the grange, or mill :  
D. If to either, thou doft ill.

A. Neither. D. What, neither ? A. Neither :

D. Thou haft fworn my love to be ;

M. Thou haft fworn it more to me :

Then, whither go'ft ? say, whither ?

*Clown.* We'll have this song out anon by ourselves : My

<sup>8</sup> — for *sue* would not exchange flesh — ] For has here the signification of because. So, in *Othello*: “ Happily, for I am black.” MALONE.

father

## WINTER'S TALE.

Father and the gentlemen are in sad<sup>9</sup> talk, and we'll  
not trouble them: come, bring away thy pack after me.  
Wenches, I'll buy for you both;—Pedler, let's have the  
first choice.—Follow me, girls.

*Aut.* And you shall pay well for 'em.

[*Afide.*

*Will you buy any tape,  
Or lace for your cape,  
My dainty duck, my dear-a?*  
*Any silk, any thread,  
Any toys for your head,  
Of the new'ft, and fin'ft, fin'ft wear-a?  
Come to the pedler;  
Money's a medler,  
That doth utter all men's ware-a.*

[*Exeunt Clown, AUTOLYCUS, DORCAS, and MOPSA.*

*Enter a Servant.*

Ser. Master, there is three carters, three shepherds,  
three neat-herds, three swine-herds, that have made  
themselves all men of hair<sup>2</sup>; they call themselves, fal-  
tiers:

<sup>9</sup> — *sad—*] For *serius*. JOHNSON.

See Vol. II. p. 513, n. 9. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> *That doth utter all men's ware-a.*] To *utter*. To bring out, or  
produce. JOHNSON.

To *utter* is a legal phrase often made use of in law proceedings and  
acts of parliament, and signifies, to vend by retail. From many in-  
stances I shall select the first which occurs. Stat. 21. Jac. I. c. 39  
declares that the provisions therein contained shall not prejudice certain  
letters patent or commission granted to a corporation “concerning the  
licensing of the keeping of any tavern or taverns, or selling, uttering, or  
retailing of wines to be drunk or spent in the mansion-house of the party  
so selling or uttering the same.” REED.

See Minshew's DICT. 1617: “An *utterance*, or sale.” MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> — *all men of hair* ;] *Men of hair*, are *bairy men*, or *satyrs*. A  
dance of satyrs was no unusual entertainment in the middle ages. At  
a great festival celebrated in France, the king and some of the nobles  
personated satyrs dressed in close habits, tufted or shagged all over, to  
imitate hair. They began a wild dance, and in the tumult of their  
merriment one of them went too near a candle and set fire to his satyr's  
garb, the flame ran instantly over the loose tufts, and spread itself to  
the dress of those that were next him; a great number of the dancers  
were cruelly scorched, being neither able to throw off their coats nor  
extinguish

tiers<sup>3</sup>: and they have a dance which the wenches say is a gallimaufry of gambols, because they are not in't; but they themselves are o'the mind, (if it be not too rough for some, that know little but bowling<sup>4</sup>,) it will please plentifully.

*Shep.* Away! we'll none on't; here has been too much homely foolery already:—I know, sir, we weary you.

*Pol.* You weary those that refresh us: Pray, let's see these four threes of herdsmen.

*Ser.* One three of them, by their own report, sir, hath danced before the king; and not the worst of the three, but jumps twelve foot and a half by the squire<sup>5</sup>.

*Shep.* Leave your prating; since these good men are pleased, let them come in; but quickly now.

*Ser.* Why, they stay at door, sir. [Exit.]

*Re-enter Servant, with twelve rusticks habited like Satyrs.  
They dance, and then exeunt.*

*Pol.* Q, father, you'll know more of that hereafter<sup>6</sup>.—Is it not too far gone?—'Tis time to part them.—He's simple, and tells much. [Aside.]—How now, fair shepherd?

Your heart is full of something, that does take  
Your mind from feasting. Sooth, when I was young,

extinguish them. The king had set himself in the lap of the dutchess of Burgundy, who threw her robe over him and saved him. JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> — *they call themselves saltiers:* ] He means *Satyrs*. Their dress was perhaps made of goat's skin. Cervantes mentions in the preface to his plays that in the time of an early Spanish writer, Lopè de Rueda, " all the furniture and utensils of the actors consisted of four shepherds' jerkins, made of the skins of sheep with the wool on, and adorned with gilt leather trimming: four beards and periwigs, and four pastoral crooks;—little more or less." Probably a similar shepherd's jerkin was used in our author's theatre. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> — *bowling,*)—] *Bowling*, I believe, is here a term for a dance of smooth motion without great exertion of agility. JOHNSON.

The allusion is not to a smooth dance, but to the smoothness of a bowling green. MASON.

<sup>5</sup> — *by the squire.*] i. e. by the foot-rule: *Eſquierre*, Fr. See Vol. II. p. 417, n. 1. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> O, father, &c.] This is an answer to something which the Shepherd is supposed to have said to Polixenes during the dance. MASON.

And

And handed love, as you do, I was wont  
 To load my she with knacks : I would have ransack'd.  
 The pedler's silken treasury, and have pour'd it  
 To her acceptance ; you have let him go,  
 And nothing marred with him : If your lass  
 Interpretation should abuse ; and call this,  
 Your lack of love, or bounty ; you were straited  
 For a reply, at least, if you make a care  
 Of happy holding her.

*Flo.* Old sir, I know,  
 She prizes not such trifles as these are :  
 The gifts, she looks from me, are pack'd and lock'd  
 Up in my heart ; which I have given already,  
 But not deliver'd.—O, hear me breathe my life  
 Before this ancient sir, who, it should seem<sup>7</sup>,  
 Hath sometime lov'd : I take thy hand ; this hand,  
 As soft as dove's down, and as white as it ;  
 Or Ethiopian's tooth, or the fann'd snow<sup>8</sup> ;  
 That's bolted by the northern blasts twice o'er.

*Pol.* What follows this ?—  
 How prettily the young swain seems to wash  
 The hand, was fair before !—I have put you out :—  
 But, to your protestation ; let me hear  
 What you profess.

*Flo.* Do, and be witness to't.

*Pol.* And this my neighbour too ?

*Flo.* And he, and more  
 Than he, and men ; the earth, the heavens, and all :  
 That,—were I crown'd the most imperial monarch,  
 Thereof most worthy ; were I the fairest youth  
 That ever made eye swerve ; had force, and knowledge,  
 More than was ever man's,—I would not prize them,  
 Without her love : for her, employ them all ;  
 Commend them, and condemn them, to her service,

<sup>7</sup> — who, it should seem,] Old Copy—whom. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — or the fann'd snow,] So, in the *Midsummer Night's Dream* :

" That pure congealed white, high Taurus' snow,

" Fann'd by the eastern wind, turns to a crow,

" When thou hold'st up thy hand." STEEVENS.

218            WINTER'S TALE

Or to their own perdition.

*Pol.* Fairly offer'd.

*Cam.* This shews a sound affection.

*Shep.* But my daughter,

Say you the like to him ?

*Flo.* I cannot speak

So well, nothing so well ; no, nor mean better :  
By the pattern of mine own thoughts I cut out  
The purity of his.

*Shep.* Take hands, a bargain :—  
And, friends unknown, you shall bear witness to't ;  
I give my daughter to him, and will make  
Her portion equal his.

*Flo.* O, that must be  
I'the virtue of your daughter : one being dead,  
I shall have more than you can dream of yet ;  
Enough then for your wonder : But, come on,  
Contract us 'fore these witnesses.

*Shep.* Come, your hand :—  
And, daughter, yours.

*Pol.* Soft, swain, a while, 'beseech you ;  
Have you a father ?

*Flo.* I have : But what of him ?  
*Pol.* Knows he of this ?  
*Flo.* He neither does, nor shall.  
*Pol.* Methinks, a father  
Is, at the nuptial of his son, a guest  
That best becomes the table. Pray you, once more ;  
Is not your father grown incapable  
Of reasonable affairs ? is he not stupid  
With age, and altering rheums ? Can he speak ? hear ?  
Know man from man ? dispute his own estate<sup>9</sup> ?  
Lies he not bed-rid ? and again does nothing,  
But what he did being childish ?

*Flo.* No, good sir ?

<sup>9</sup> — *dispute bis own estate?*] Does not this allude to the next heir  
suing for the estate in case of imbecillity, lunacy, &c. CHAMIER.

These words, I believe, only mean,—Can he maintain his right to  
his own property? MALONE.

## WINTER'S TALE.

219

He has his health, and ampler strength, indeed,  
Than most have of his age.

*Pol.* By my white beard,  
You offer him, if this be so, a wrong  
Something unfilial : Reason, my son  
Should choose himself a wife ; but as good reason,  
The father (all whose joy is nothing else  
But fair posterity) should hold some counsel  
In such a busines.

*Flo.* I yield all this ;  
But, for some other reasons, my grave sir,  
Which 'tis not fit you know, I not acquaint  
My father of this busines.

*Pcl.* Let him know't.

*Flo.* He shall not.

*Pol.* Pr'ythee, let him.

*Flo.* No, he must not.

*Shep.* Let him, my son ; he shall not need to grieve  
At knowing of thy choice.

*Flo.* Come, come, he must not :—  
Mark our contract.

*Pol.* Mark your divorce, young sir, [discovering himself.  
Whom son I dare not call ; thou art too base  
To be acknowledg'd : Thou a scepter's heir,  
That thus affect'it a sheep-hook !—Thou old traitor,  
I am sorry, that, by hanging thee, I can but  
Shorten thy life one week.—And thou, fresh piece  
Of excellent witchcraft ; who, of force<sup>1</sup>, must know  
The royal fool thou cop'st with ;—

*Shep.* O, my heart !

*Pol.* I'll have thy beauty scratch'd with briars, and made  
More homely than thy state.—For thee, fond boy,—  
If I may ever know, thou dost but figh,  
That thou no more shalt never see this knack, (as never  
I mean thou shalt,) we'll bar thee from succession ;  
Not hold thee of our blood, no not our kin,

<sup>1</sup> — *who, of force,*] Old Copy—*when*. Corrected by the editor  
of the second folio. MALONE.

Far than<sup>2</sup> Deucalion off: Mark thou my words;  
 Follow us to the court.—Thou churl, for this time,  
 Though full of our displeasure, yet we free thee  
 From the dead blow of it.—And you, enchantment,—  
 Worthy enough a herdsman; yea, him too,  
 That makes himself, but for our honour therin,  
 Unworthy thee,—if ever, henceforth, thou  
 These rural latches to his entrance open,  
 Or hoop his body<sup>3</sup> more with thy embraces,  
 I will devise a death as cruel for thee,  
 As thou art tender to it,

[Exit.]

Per. Even here undone!  
 I was not much afraid<sup>4</sup>: for once, or twice,  
 I was about to speak; and tell him plainly,  
 The self-same fun, that shines upon his court,  
 Hides not his visage from our cottage, but  
 Looks on alike<sup>5</sup>—Wilt please you, sir, be gone?

[to Florizel.  
I told

<sup>2</sup> Far *than*] I think for *far than* we should read *far as*. We will not hold thee of our kin even so far off as Deucalion, the common ancestor of all. JOHNSON.

The old reading *farre*, i. e. *further*, is the true one. The ancient comparative of *fer* was *ferrer*. See the *Glossaries* to Robt. of Gloucester and Robt. of Brunne. This, in the time of Chaucer, was softened into *ferre*.

"But er I bere thee moche ferre." *H. of Fa. B. 2. v. 92.*

"Thus was it peinted, I can say no ferre." *Knights Tale, 2062.*  
TYRWHITT.

<sup>3</sup> Or hoop his body—] The old copy has—*bope*. Corrected by Mr. POPE. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> I was not much afraid, &c.] The character is here finely sustained. To have made her quite astonished at the king's discovery of himself, had not become her birth; and to have given her presence of mind to have made this reply to the king, had not become her education.

WARBURTON.

<sup>5</sup> I was about to speak, and tell him plainly,  
 The self-same fun, that shines upon his court,  
 Hides not his visage from our cottage, but

Looks on alike.] So, in *NOSCE TRIPSUM*, a poem by Sir John Davies, 1599:

"Thou, like the sunne, dost, with indifferent ray,  
 "Into the palace and the cottage shine."

Locks

## WINTER'S TALE.

221

I told you, what would come of this : 'Befeech you,  
Of your own state take care : this dream of mine,—  
Being now awake, I'll queen it no inch farther,  
But milk my ewes, and weep.

*Cam.* Why, how now, father ?  
Speak, ere thou diest.

*Shep.* I cannot speak, nor think,  
Nor dare to know that which I know.—O, sir, [*to Florizel.*]  
You have undone a man of fourscore three,  
That thought to fill his grave in quiet ; yea,  
To die upon the bed my father dy'd,  
To lie close by his honest bones : but now  
Some hangman must put on my shroud, and lay me  
Where no priest shovels-in dust<sup>6</sup>.—O cursed wretch !

[*to Perdita.*]  
That knew'ft this was the prince, and would'ft adventure  
To mingle faith with him.—Undone ! undone !  
If I might die within this hour, I have liv'd  
To die when I desire.

*Flo.* Why look you so upon me ?  
I am but sorry, not afeard ; delay'd,  
But nothing alter'd : What I was, I am :  
More straining on, for plucking back ; not following  
My leash unwillingly.

*Cam.* Gracious my lord,  
You know your father's temper<sup>7</sup> : at this time  
He will allow no speech,—which, I do guess,  
You do not purpose to him ;—and as hardly  
Will he endure your fight as yet, I fear :  
Then, till the fury of his highness settle,  
Come not before him.

*Looks on alike* is sense ; but I suspect that a word was omitted at the  
pref., and that the poet wrote, either—*Looks on both alike*, or, *Looks*  
on *all alike*. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> Where no priest shovels-in dust.] This part of the *priest's* office  
might be remembered in Shakespeare's time : it was not left off till the  
reign of Edward VI. FARMER.

<sup>7</sup> You know your father's temper :] The old copy reads—*my* father's.  
Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

*Flo.*

*Flo.* I not purpose it.  
I think, Camillo.

*Cam.* Even he, my lord.  
*Per.* How often have I told you, 'twould be thus?  
How often said, my dignity would last  
But till 'twere known?

*Flo.* It cannot fail, but by  
The violation of my faith; And then  
Let nature crush the fides o'the earth together,  
And mar the seeds within<sup>8</sup>!—Lift up thy looks:—  
From my succession wipe me, father! I  
Am heir to my affection.

*Cam.* Be advis'd.  
*Flo.* I am; and by my fancy<sup>9</sup>: if my reason  
Will thereto be obedient, I have reason;  
If not, my senses, better pleas'd with madness,  
Do bid it welcome.

*Cam.* This is desperate, sir.  
*Flo.* So call it: but it does fulfil my vow;  
I needs must think it honesty. Camillo,  
Not for Bohemia, nor the pomp that may  
Be thereat glean'd; for all the sun sees, or  
The close earth wombs, or the profound seas hide  
In unknown fathoms, will I break my oath  
To this my fair belov'd: Therefore, I pray you,  
As you have e'er been my father's honour'd friend,  
When he shall miss me, (as, in faith, I mean not  
To see him any more,) cast your good counsels  
Upon his passion; Let myself, and fortune,  
Tug for the time to come. This you may know,  
And so deliver,—I am put to sea  
With her, whom here<sup>1</sup> I cannot hold on shore;

<sup>8</sup> *And mar the seeds within!*] So, in *Macbeth*,

"And nature's germins tumble all together." STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> — *and by my fancy:*] It must be remembered that *fancy* in our author very often, as in this place, means *love*. JOHNSON.

See Vol. II. p. 516, n. 1. STEEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> — *whom bere*—] Old Copy—*wbo.* Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

## WINTER'S TALE.

223

And, most opportune to our need<sup>2</sup>, I have  
 A vessel rides fast by, but not prepar'd  
 For this design. What course I mean to hold,  
 Shall nothing benefit your knowledge, nor  
 Concern me the reporting.

*Cam.* O my lord,  
 I would your spirit were easier for advice,  
 Or stronger for your need.

*Flo.* Hark, Perdita.— [takes her afida.  
 I'll hear you by and by. [to Camillo]

*Cam.* He's irremoveable,  
 Resolv'd for flight: Now were I happy, if  
 His going I could frame to serve my turn;  
 Save him from danger, do him love and honour;  
 Purchase the fight again of dear Sicilia,  
 And that unhappy king, my master, whom  
 I so much thirst to see.

*Flo.* Now, good Camillo,  
 I am so fraught with curious business, that  
 I leave out ceremony. [going]

*Cam.* Sir, I think,  
 You have heard of my poor services, i'the love  
 That I have borne your father?

*Flo.* Very nobly  
 Have you deserv'd: it is my father's musick,  
 To speak your deeds; not little of his care  
 To have them recompenc'd as thought on.

*Cam.* Well, my lord,  
 If you may please to think I love the king;  
 And, through him, what is nearest to him, which is  
 Your gracious self; embrace but my direction,  
 (If your more ponderous and settled project  
 May suffer alteration,) on mine honour,  
 I'll point you where you shall have such receiving  
 As shall become your highness; where you may  
 Enjoy your mistress; (from the whom, I see,  
 There's no disjunction to be made, but by,

<sup>2</sup> *And, most opportune to our need,*] The old copy has ~~her~~ need.  
 The emendation is Mr. Theobald's. MALONE.

As

As heavens forefend ! your ruin :) marry her ;  
 And (with my best endeavours, in your absence,)  
 Your discontenting father strive to qualify,  
 And bring him up to liking<sup>3</sup>.

*Flo.* How, Camillo,  
 May this, almost a miracle, be done ?  
 That I may call thee something more than man,  
 And, after that, trust to thee.

*Cam.* Have you thought on  
 A place, whereto you'll go ?

*Flo.* Not any yet :  
 But as the unthought-on accident is guilty  
 To what we wildly do<sup>4</sup>; so we profess  
 Ourselves to be the slaves of chance<sup>5</sup>, and flies  
 Of every wind that blows.

*Cam.* Then lift to me :  
 This follows,—if you will not change your purpose,  
 But undergo this flight ;—Make for Sicilia ;  
 And there present yourself, and your fair princess,  
 (For so, I see, she must be,) 'fore Leontes ;

<sup>3</sup> *And (with my best endeavours, in your absence,) Your discontenting father strive to qualify,*

*And bring him up to liking.*] And where you may, by letters, intreaties, &c. endeavour to soften your incensed father, and reconcile him to the match ; to effect which, my best services shall not be wanting during your absence. Mr. Pope, without either authority or necessity, reads—

*I'll strive to qualify* ;—which has been followed by all the subsequent editors.

*Discontenting* is in our author's language the same as *discontented*.

MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> *But as the unthought-on accident is guilty*

*To what we wildly do;*] Guilty to, though it sounds harsh to our ears, was the phraseology of the time, or at least of Shakspere : and this is one of those passages that should caution us not to disturb his text merely because the language appears different from that now in use. See the *Comedy of Errors*, Vol. II. p. 171, n. 5 :

“ But lest myself be guilty to self-wrong,

“ I'll stop mine ears against the mermaid's song.” MALONE.

The *unthought-on accident* is the unexpected discovery made by Polixenes. MASON.

<sup>5</sup> *Ourselves to be the slaves of chance,*] As chance has driven me to these extremities, so I commit myself to chance to be conducted through them. JOHNSON.

She

## WINTER'S TALE.

225

hall be habited, as it becomes  
partner of your bed. Methinks, I see  
tes, opening his free arms, and weeping  
welcomes forth : asks thee, the son<sup>6</sup>, forgiveness,  
were i'the father's person : kisses the hands  
our fresh princess : o'er and o'er divides him  
xt his unkindness and his kindness ; the one  
hides to hell, and bids the other grow,  
r than thought, or time.

w. Worthy Camillo,  
: colour for my visitation shall I  
up before him ?

w. Sent by the king your father,  
reet him, and to give him comforts. Sir,  
manner of your bearing towards him, with  
: you, as from your father, shall deliver,  
gs known betwixt us three, I'll write you down:  
which shall point you forth, at every fitting<sup>7</sup>.  
: you must say ; that he shall not perceive,  
hat you have your father's bosom there,  
speak his very heart.

w. I am bound to you:  
e is some sap in this.

w. A course more promising  
a wild dedication of yourselves  
apath'd waters, undream'd shores ; most certain,  
ieries enough : no hope to help you ;  
as you shake off one, to take another :  
ing so certain, as your anchors ; who  
eir best office, if they can but stay you  
e you'll be loth to be : Besides, you know,  
erity's the very bond of love ;  
e fresh complexion and whose heart together

<sup>6</sup> *asks thee, the son,*] The old copy reads—the *ther* son. Cor-  
by the editor of the third folio. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> *at every fitting,*] Every fitting means at every audience you  
ave of the king and council : the council-days being, in our  
s time, called, in common speech, *the fittings*. WARBURTON.  
el, in one of his letters, says: " My lord president hopes to be  
next *fitting in York*." FARMER.

Affliction alters.

*Per.* One of these is true :  
I think, affliction may subdue the cheek,  
But not take in the mind<sup>8</sup>.

*Cam.* Yea, say you so ?  
There shall not, at your father's house, these seven years,  
Be born another such.

*Flo.* My good Camillo,  
She is as forward of her breeding, as  
She is i'the rear of birth<sup>9</sup>.

*Cam.* I cannot say, 'tis pity  
She lacks instructions ; for she seems a ~~wastref~~  
To most that teach.

*Per.* Your pardon, sir, for this ;  
I'll blush you thanks<sup>1</sup>.

*Flo.* My prettiest Perdita.—  
But, O, the thorns we stand upon !—Camillo,—  
Preserver of my father, now of me ;  
The medicin of our house !—how shall we do ?  
We are not furnish'd like Bohemia's son ;  
Nor shall appear in Sicily—

*Cam.* My lord,  
Fear none of this : I think, you know, my fortunes  
Do all lie there : it shall be so my care  
To have you royally appointed, as if  
The scene you play, were mine. For instance, sir,  
That you may know you shall not want,—one word.

[They talk aside.]

<sup>8</sup> But not take in the mind.] To take in anciently meant to conquer, to get the better of. So, in *Anthony and Cleopatra*:

" He could so quickly cut the Ionian seas,

" And take in Turyne." STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> — i'the rear of birth.] Old copy—i'th'rear o'er birth. Corrected by Sir Thomas Hanmer. The two redundant words in this line, *She is*, ought perhaps to be omitted. I suspect that they were introduced by the compositor's eye glancing on the preceding line. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> Your pardon sir, for this ;

I'll blush you thanks.] Perhaps this passage should be rather pointed thus :

Your pardon, sir ; for this  
I'll blush you thanks. MALONE.

*Enter AUTOLYCUS.*

*Aut.* Ha, ha! what a fool honesty is! and trust, his sworn brother, a very simple gentleman! I have sold all my trumpery; not a counterfeit stone, not a riband, glass, pomander<sup>2</sup>, brooch, table-book, ballad, knife, tape, glove, shoe-tye, bracelet, horn-ring, to keep my pack from fasting: they throng who should buy first; as if my trinkets had been hallowed<sup>3</sup>, and brought a benediction to the buyer: by which means, I saw whose purse was best in picture; and, what I saw, to my good use, I remember'd. My clown, (who wants but something to be a reasonable man,) grew so in love with the wenches' song, that he would not stir his pettitoes, till he had both tune and words; which so drew the rest of the herd to me, that all their other senses stuck in ears; you might have pinch'd a placket<sup>4</sup>, it was senseless; 'twas nothing, to geld a codpiece of a purse; I would have filed keys off, that hung in chains: no hearing, no feeling, but my fir's song, and admiring the nothing of it. So that, in this time of lethargy, I pick'd and cut most of their festival purses: and had not the old man come in with a whoo-bub against his daughter and the king's son, and scared my choughs from the chaff, I had not left a purse alive in the whole army.

[CAMILLO, FLORIZEL and PERDITA, come forward.]

*Cam.* Nay, but my letters by this means being there  
So soon as you arrive, shall clear that doubt.

*Flo.* And those that you'll procure from king Leontes,—

*Cam.* Shall satisfy your father.

*Per.* Happy be you!

All, that you speak, shews fair.

*Cam.* Who have we here?— [Seeing Autolycus.]  
We'll make an instrument of this; omit

<sup>2</sup> — pomander,] A pomander was a little ball made of perfumes, and worn in the pocket, or about the neck, to prevent infection in times of plague. *GREY.*

<sup>3</sup> — as if my trinkets had been hallowed,] This alludes to beads often sold by the Romanists, as made particularly efficacious by the touch of some relic. *JUNSON.*

<sup>4</sup> — a placket,] See *King Lear*, Act III. sc. iv. *STEEVENS.*

Q 2 Nothing

Nothing, may give us aid.

*Aut.* If they have overheard me now,—why hanging.

[*Afside.*

*Cam.* How now, good fellow? Why shakest thou so? Fear not, man; here's no harm intended to thee.

*Aut.* I am a poor fellow, sir.

*Cam.* Why, be so still; here's nobody will steal that from thee: Yet, for the outside of thy poverty, we must make an exchange: therefore, discale thee instantly, (thou must think, there's necessity in't,) and change garments with this gentleman: Though the pennyworth, on his side, be the worst, yet hold thee, there's some boot<sup>5</sup>.

*Aut.* I am a poor fellow, sir:—I know ye well enough.

[*Afside.*

*Cam.* Nay, pr'ythee, dispatch: the gentleman is half flea'd already.

*Aut.* Are you in earnest, sir?—I smell the trick of it.—

[*Afside.*

*Flo.* Dispatch, I pr'ythee.

*Aut.* Indeed, I have had earnest; but I cannot with conscience take it.

*Cam.* Unbuckle, unbuckle.— [Flor. and Autol. ex-Fortunate mistress,—let my prophecy change garments. Come home to you!—you must retire yourself Into some covert: take your sweet-heart's hat, And pluck it o'er your brows; muffle your face; Dismantle you; and as you can, disliken The truth of your own seeming; that you may (For I do fear eyes over you<sup>6</sup>), to ship-board Get undefcrys'd.

*Per.* I see, the play so lies,  
That I must bear a part.

*Cam.* No remedy.—  
Have you done there?

*Flo.* Should I now meet my father,  
He would not call me son.

<sup>5</sup> — boot.] That is, something over and above, or as we now say, something to boot. JOHNSON.

<sup>6</sup> — over you,) You, which seems to have been accidentally omitted in the old copy, was added by Mr. ROWE. MALONE.

*Cam.*

*Cam.* Nay, you shall have no hat :—  
Come, lady, come.—Farewel, my friend.

*Aut.* Adieu, fir.

*Flo.* O Perdita, what have we twain forgot ?  
I say you, a word. [*T*hey converse apart.]

*Cam.* What I do next, shall be, to tell the king  
If this escape, and whither they are bound ;  
Wherein, my hope is, I shall so prevail,  
To force him after : in whose company  
Shall review Sicilia ; for whose sight  
Have a woman's longing.

*Flo.* Fortune speed us !—  
Thus we set on, Camillo, to the sea-side.

*Cam.* The swifter speed, the better.

[*Exeunt FLORIZEL, PERDITA, and CAMILLO.*

*Aut.* I understand the business, I hear it : To have an open ear, a quick eye, and a nimble hand, is necessary or a cut-purse ; a good nose is requisite also, to smell out work for the other senses. I see, this is the time that the unjust man doth thrive. What an exchange had this been, without boot ? what a boot is here, with this exchange ? Sure, the gods do this year connive at us, and we may do any thing *extempore*. The prince himself is about a piece of iniquity ; stealing away from his father, with his clog at his heels : If I thought it were a piece of honesty to acquaint the king withal, I would not do't<sup>7</sup> : I

<sup>7</sup> *If I thought it were a piece of honesty to acquaint the king withal, would not do't : &c.*] The reasoning of Autolycus is obscure, because something is suppressed. The prince, says he, is about a bad action, he is stealing away from his father : If I thought it were a piece of honesty to acquaint the king, I would not do it, because that would be inconsistent with my profession of a knave ; but I know that the betraying the prince to the king would be a piece of knavery with respect to the prince, and therefore I might, consistently with my character, reveal that matter to the king, though a piece of honesty to him : however, I told it a greater knavery to conceal the prince's scheme from the king, than to betray the prince ; and therefore, in concealing it, I am still constant to my profession.—Sir T. Hanmer and all the subsequent editors said—If I thought it were not a piece of honesty &c. I would do it : but words seldom stray from their places in so extraordinary a manner at the first : nor indeed do I perceive any need of change. MALONE.

hold it the more knavery to conceal it ; and therein am I constant to my profession.

*Enter Clown and Shepherd.*

Aside, aside ;—here's more matter for a hot brain : Every lane's end, every shop, church, session, hanging, yields a careful man work.

*Clown.* See, see ; what a man you are now ! there is no other way, but to tell the king she's a changeling, and none of your flesh and blood.

*Shep.* Nay, but hear me.

*Clown.* Nay, but hear me.

*Shep.* Go to then.

*Clown.* She being none of your flesh and blood, your flesh and blood has not offended the king ; and, so, your flesh and blood is not to be punish'd by him. Shew those things you found about her ; those secret things, all but what she has with her : This being done, let the law go whistle ; I warrant you.

*Shep.* I will tell the king all, every word, yea, and his son's pranks too ; who, I may say, is no honest man neither to his father, nor to me, to go about to make me the king's brother-in-law.

*Clown.* Indeed, brother-in-law was the farthest off you could have been to him ; and then your blood had been the dearer, by I know how much an ounce<sup>8</sup>.

*Aut.* Very wisely ; puppies !

[*Aside.*

*Shep.* Well ; let us to the king ; there is that] in this farthel, will make him scratch his beard.

*Aut.* I know not, what impediment this complaint may be to the flight of my master.

*Clown.* 'Pray heartily he be at palace.

*Aut.* Though I am not naturally honest, I am so sometimes by chance :—Let me pocket up my pedler's excrement<sup>9</sup>.—How now, rusticks ? whither are you bound ?

*Shep.*

<sup>8</sup> — and then your blood had been the dearer, by I know how much an ounce.] I suspect that a word was omitted at the pres. We might, I think, safely read—by I know not how much an ounce. Sir T. Hanmer, I find, had made the same emendation. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — pedler's excrement.] Is pedler's beard. JOHNSON.

So

## WINTER'S TALE.

232

*Shep.* To the palace, an it like your worship.

*Aut.* Your affairs there? what? with whom? the condition of that farthel, the place of your dwelling, your names, your ages, of what having\*, breeding, and any thing that is fitting to be known, discover.

*Clown.* We are but plain fellows, sir.

*Aut.* A lie; you are rough and hairy: Let me have no lying; it becomes none but tradesmen, and they often give us soldiers the lie: but we pay them for it with stamped coin, not stabbing steel; therefore they do not give us the lie<sup>1</sup>.

*Clown.* Your worship had like to have given us one, if you had not taken yourself with the manner†.

*Shep.* Are you a courtier, an't like you, sir?

*Aut.* Whether it like me, or no, I am a courtier. See'ſt thou not the air of the court, in these ensoldings? hath not my gait in it, the measure of the court? receives not thy nose court-odour from me? reflect I not on thy baseness, court-contempt? Think'ſt thou, for that I infinuate, and toze<sup>2</sup> from thee thy busness, I am therefore no courtier? I am courtier, cap-a-pè; and one that will either

So, in the *Comedy of Errors*: "Why is time such a niggard of his hair, being, as it is, so plentiful an excrement?" See also Vol. II. p. 396, n. 9. STEEVENS.

\* —of what having,] i. e. fortune, estate. See Vol. I. p. 253, n. 5.

MALONE.

— therefore they do not give us the lie.] The meaning is, they are paid for lying, therefore they do not give us the lye, they sell it us.

JOHNSON.

† — with the manner.] In the fact. See Vol. II. p. 316, n. 8.

MALONE.

2 — infinuate and toze—] The old copy reads—at toaze. For the emendation now made the present editor is answerable.

To infinuate, I believe, means here to cajole, to talk with condescension and humility. So, in our author's *Venus and Adonis*:

"With death she humbly doth infinuate, &c.

The word touze is used in the same sense in *Measure for Measure*:

" — We'll touze you joint by joint,

" But we will know this purpose."

To souse, says Minshieu, is, to pull, to tug. MALONE.

To tease, or toaze, is to disentangle wool or flax. Autolycus adopts a phraseology which he supposes to be intelligible to the clown, who would not have understood the word infinuate, without such a comment on it. STEEVENS.

push on, or pluck back thy busines there : whereupon I command thee to open thy affair.

*Shep.* My busines, sir, is to the king.

*Aut.* What advocate hast thou to him ?

*Shep.* I know not, an't like you.

*Clown.* Advocate's the court-word for a pheasant<sup>3</sup> ; say, you have none.

*Shep.* None, sir ; I have no pheasant, cock, nor hen.

*Aut.* How bleſ'd are we, that are not ſimple men ! Yet nature might have made me as theſe are ; Therefore I will not diſdain.

*Clown.* This cannot be but a great courtier.

*Shep.* His garments are rich, but he wears them not handsomely.

*Clown.* He seems to be the more noble in being fan-taſtical : a great man, I'll warrant ; I know, by the picking on's teeth<sup>4</sup>.

*Aut.* The farthel there ? what's i'the farthel ? Wherefore that box ?

*Shep.* Sir, there lies ſuch ſecrets in this farthel, and box, which none muſt know but the king ; and which he ſhall know within this hour, if I may come to the ſpeech of him.

*Aut.* Age, thou haſt loſt thy labour.

*Shep.* Why, ſir ?

*Aut.* The king is not at the palace ; he is gone aboard a new ſhip to purge melancholy, and air himſelf : For, if thou be'ſt capable of things ſerious, thou muſt know, the king is full of grief.

*Shep.* So 'tis ſaid, ſir ; about his ſon, that ſhould have married a ſhepherd's daughter.

<sup>3</sup> Advocate's the court-word for a pheasant ;] As he was a ſuitor from the country, the clown ſuppoſes his father ſhould have brought a preſent of game, and therefore imagines, when Autolycus asks him what advocate he has, that by the word advocate he means a pheasant.

STEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> — a great man,—by the picking on's teeth.] It ſeems, that to pick the teeth was, at this time, a mark of ſome pretenſion to greatness or elegance. So, the Baſtard, in King John, ſpeaking of the traveller, ſays :

" He and his pick-tooth at my worship's meal." JOHNSON.

*Aut.*

*Aut.* If that shepherd be not in hand-fait, let him fly; the curses he shall have, the tortures he shall feel, will break the back of man, the heart of monster.

*Clown.* Think you so, sir?

*Aut.* Not he alone shall suffer what wit can make heavy, and vengeance bitter; but those that are germane to him, though removed fifty times, shall all come under the hangman: which though it be great pity, yet it is necessary. An old sheep-whistling rogue, a ram-tender, to offer to have his daughter come into grace! Some say, he shall be stoned; but that death is too soft for him, say I: Draw our throne into a sheep-cote! all deaths are too few, the sharpest too easy.

*Clown.* Has the old man e'er a son, sir, do you hear, an't like you, sir?

*Aut.* He has a son, who shall be flay'd alive; then, 'nointed over with honey, set on the head of a wasp's nest; then stand, till he be three quarters and a dram dead: then recovered again with aqua-vitæ, or some other hot infusion: then, raw as he is, and in the hottest day prognostication proclaims<sup>5</sup>, shall he be set against a brick-wall, the sun looking with a southward eye upon him; where he is to behold him, with flies blown to death. But what talk we of these traitorly rascals, whose miseries are to be smiled at, their offences being so capital? Tell me, (for you seem to be honest plain men,) what you have to the king: being something gently considered<sup>6</sup>, I'll bring you where he is aboard, tender your persons to his presence, whisper him in your behalfs; and, if it be in man, besides the king, to effect your suits, here is man shall do it.

*Clown.* He seems to be of great authority: close with him, give him gold; and though authority be a stubborn

<sup>5</sup> — *the botteſt day prognostication proclaims,*] That is, *the botteſt day foretold in the almanack.* JOHNSON.

<sup>6</sup> — *being ſomething gently conſidered,*] means, *I having a gentle-ſmanlike conſideration given me,* i. e. a bribe, *will bring you, &c.* So, in the *Isle of Gulls*, 1606: “Thou ſhalt be well conſidered, there’s twenty crowns in earnest.” STEEVENS.

bear,

bear, yet he is oft led by the nose with gold : shew the inside of your purse to the outside of his hand, and no more ado : Remember, stoned, and flay'd alive.

*Shep.* An't please you, sir, to undertake the busines for us, here is that gold I have : I'll make it as much more ; and leave this young man in pawn, till I bring it you.

*Aut.* After I have done what I promised ?

*Shep.* Ay, sir.

*Aut.* Well, give me the moiety :—Are you a party in this busines ?

*Clown.* In some sort, sir : but though my case be a pitiful one, I hope I shall not be flay'd out of it.

*Aut.* O, that's the case of the shepherd's son :—Hang him, he'll be made an example.

*Clown.* Comfort, good comfort : We must to the king, and shew our strange sights : he must know, 'tis none of your daughter, nor my sister ; we are gone else. Sir, I will give you as much as this old man does, when the busines is perform'd ; and remain, as he says, your pawn, till it be brought you.

*Aut.* I will trust you. Walk before toward the sea-side ; go on the right hand ; I will but look upon the hedge, and follow you.

*Clown.* We are bless'd in this man, as I may say, even bless'd.

*Shep.* Let's before, as he bids us : he was provided to do us good. [Exeunt Shepherd, and Clown.

*Aut.* If I had a mind to be honest, I see, fortune would not suffer me ; she drops booties in my mouth. I am courted now with a double occasion ; gold, and a means to do the prince my master good ; which, who knows how that may turn back to my advancement ? I will bring these two moles, these blind ones, aboard him : if he think it fit to shore them again, and that the complaint they have to the king concerns him nothing, let him call me, rogue, for being so far officious ; for I am proof against that title, and what shame else belongs to't : To him will I present them ; there may be matter in it. [Exit.

## ACT V. SCENE I.

*Sicilia. A Room in the Palace of Leontes.*

*Enter LEONTES, CLEOMENES, DION, PAULINA, and Others.*

*Cleo.* Sir, you have done enough, and have perform'd  
A saint-like sorrow : no fault could you make,  
Which you have not redeem'd ; indeed, paid down  
More penitence, than done trespass : At the last,  
Do, as the heavens have done ; forget your evil ;  
With them, forgive yourself.

*Leon.* Whilst I remember  
Her, and her virtues, I cannot forget  
My blemishes in them ; and so still think of  
The wrong I did myself : which was so much,  
That heirless it hath made my kingdom ; and  
Destroy'd the sweet'st companion, that e'er man  
Bred his hopes out of.

*Paul.* True, too true, my lord<sup>7</sup> :  
If, one by one, you wedded all the world,  
Or, from the all that are, took something good<sup>8</sup>,  
To make a perfect woman ; she, you kill'd,  
Would be unparalleled.

*Leon.* I think so. Kill'd !  
She I kill'd ! I did so : but thou strik'st me  
Sorely, to say I did ; it is as bitter  
Upon thy tongue, as in my thought : Now, good now,  
Say so but seldom.

*Cleo.* Not at all, good lady ;  
You might have spoken a thousand things, that would  
Have done the time more benefit, and grac'd  
Your kindness better.

<sup>7</sup> True, *too true, my Lord.*] The first of these words, in the old copy, makes part of Leontes' speech. The present regulation (which is certainly right) was made by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *from the all that are, took something good,*] This is a favourite thought ; it was bestowed on Miranda and Rosalind before. JOHNSON.

*Paul.*

*Paul.* You are one of those,  
Would have him wed again.

*Dion.* If you would not so,  
You pity not the state, nor the remembrance  
Of his most sovereign name ; consider little,  
What dangers, by his highness' fail of issue,  
May drop upon his kingdom, and devour  
Incertain lookers on. What were more holy,  
Than to rejoice, the former queen is well<sup>9</sup> ?  
What holier, than,—for royalty's repair,  
For present comfort, and for future good,—  
To bleſs the bed of majesty again  
With a sweet fellow to't ?

*Paul.* There is none worthy,  
Respecting her that's gone. Besides, the gods  
Will have fulfill'd their secret purposes :  
For has not the divine Apollo said,  
Is't not the tenour of his oracle,  
That king Leontes shall not have an heir,  
Till his lost child be found ? which, that it shall,  
Is all as monstrous to our human reason,  
As my Antigonous to break his grave,  
And come again to me ; who, on my life,  
Did perish with the infant. 'Tis your counsel,  
My lord should to the heavens be contrary.  
Oppose against their wills.—Care not for issue ; [to Leon.  
The crown will find an heir : Great Alexander  
Left his to the worthiest ; so his successor  
Was like to be the best.

*Leon.* Good Paulina.—  
Who haſt the memory of Hermione,

9 — *the former queen is well?*] i. e. at rest ; dead. In *Antony and Cleopatra*, this phrase is said to be peculiarly applicable to the dead :

“ *Mess.* First, madam, he is *well* ?

“ *Cleop.* Why there's more gold ; but firrah, mark ;

“ We use to say, *the dead are well* ; bring it to that,

“ The gold I give thee will I melt, and pour

“ Down thy ill-uttering throat.”

So, in *Romeo and Juliet*, Balthazar speaking of Juliet, whom he imagined to be dead, says :

“ Then she is *well*, and nothing can be ill.” *MALONE.*

I know,

I know, in honour,—O, that ever I  
 Had squar'd me to thy counsel! then, even now,  
 I might have look'd upon my queen's full eyes;  
 Have taken treasure from her lips,—

*Paul.* And left them

More rich, for what they yielded.

*Leontes.* Thou speak'st truth.

No more such wives; therefore, no wife: one worse,  
 And better us'd, would make her sainted spirit  
 Again possess her corps; and, on this stage,  
 (Where we offenders now appear,) soul-vex'd,

Begin, *And why to me?*

*Paul.* Had she such power,  
 She had just cause<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> (*Where we offenders now appear, I soul-vex'd,*

*Begin, And why to me?*] The old copy reads—*And begin, why to me?* The transposition now adopted was proposed by Mr. Steevens. Mr. Theobald reads

— and on this stage

(*Where we offend her now*) appear soul-vex'd, &c.

Mr. Heath would read—(*Were we offenders now*) appear &c. “—that is, if we should now at last so far offend her.” Mr. Mason thinks that the second line should be printed thus:

*And begin, why? to me.*

“ that is, begin to call me to account.” There is so much harsh and involved construction in this play, that I am not sure but the old copy, perplexed as the sentence may appear, is right. Perhaps the author intended to point it thus:

Again possess her corps, (and on this stage  
*Where we offenders now appear soul-vex'd,*)

*And begin, why to me?*

*Why to me did you prefer one less worthy,* Leontes infinuates would be the purport of Hermione's speech. There is, I think, something awkward in the phrase—*Where we offenders now appear.* By removing the parenthesis, which in the old copy is placed after *appear*, to the end of the line, and applying the epithet *soul-vex'd* to Leontes and the rest who mourned the loss of Hermione, that difficulty is obviated. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> *Had ~~be~~ such power,*

*Sbs bad just cause.]* The old copy reads—*She had just such cause.* But there is nothing to which the word *such* can be referred. It was, I have no doubt, inserted by the compositor's eye glancing on the preceding line. The metre is perfect without this word, which confirms the observation. — Since the foregoing remark was printed in the *SECOND APPENDIX* to my *SUPP. to SHAKSP. 1783*, I have observed that the editor of the third folio made the same correction. MALONE.

LEON.

*Leon.* She had ; and would incense \* me  
To murder her I married.

*Paul.* I should so :  
Were I the ghost that walk'd, I'd bid you mark  
Her eye ; and tell me, for what dull part in't  
You chose her : then I'd shriek, that even your ears  
Shou'd rift to hear me ; and the words that follow'd  
Should be, *Remember mine.*

*Leon.* Stars, stars,  
And all eyes else, dead coals !—fear thou no wife,  
I'll have no wife, Paulina.

*Paul.* Will you swear  
Never to marry, but by my free leave ?

*Leon.* Never, Paulina ; so be bless'd my spirit !

*Paul.* Then, good my lords, bear witness to his oath.

*Cleo.* You tempt him over-much.

*Paul.* Unless another,  
As like Hermione as is her picture,  
Affront his eye <sup>3</sup>.

*Cleo.* Good madam,—

*Paul.* I have done <sup>4</sup>.

Yet, if my lord will marry,—if you will, sir,  
No remedy, but you will ; give me the office  
To choose you a queen : she shall not be so young  
As was your former ; but she shall be such,  
As, walk'd your first queen's ghost, it should take joy,  
To see her in your arms.

*Leon.* My true Paulina,  
We shall not marry, till thou bid'st us.

*Paul.* That  
Shall be, when your first queen's again in breath ;  
Never till then.

\* —incense—] is generally used by Shakespeare in the sense of ~~inf~~  
gate. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> Affront his eye.] To affront, is to meet. JOHNSON.

<sup>4</sup> Paul. I have done.] These three words in the old copy make part  
of the preceding speech. The present regulation, which is ~~classed~~  
right, was suggested by Mr. Steevens. MALONE.

*Enter a Gentleman.*

**Gent.** One that gives out himself prince Florizel,  
Son of Polixenes, with his princess, (she  
The fairest I have yet beheld,) desires  
Access to your high presence.

**Leon.** What with him? he comes not  
Like to his father's greatness: his approach,  
So out of circumstance, and sudden, tells us,  
'Tis not a visitation fram'd, but forc'd  
By need, and accident. What train?

**Gent.** But few,  
And those but mean.

**Leon.** His princess, say you, with him?

**Gent.** Ay; the most peerless piece of earth, I think,  
That e'er the sun shone bright on.

**Paul.** O Hermione,  
As every present time doth boast itself  
Above a better, gone; so must thy grave  
Give way to what's seen now<sup>5</sup>. Sir, you yourself  
Have said, and writ so<sup>6</sup>, (but your writing now  
Is colder than that theme<sup>7</sup>;) She had not been,  
Nor was not to be equal'd;—thus your verse  
Flow'd with her beauty once; 'tis shrewdly ebb'd,  
To say, you have seen a better.

**Gent.** Pardon, madam:  
The one I have almost forgot; (your pardon)  
The other, when she has obtain'd your eye,  
Will have your tongue too. This is a creature,  
Would she begin a sect, might quench the zeal  
Of all professors else; make proselytes  
Of who she but bid follow.

<sup>5</sup> —so must thy grave

*Give way to what's seen now.*] *Thy grave* here means—thy beauties, which are buried in the grave; the continent for the contents.

EDWARDS.

<sup>6</sup> —Sir, you yourself

*Have said, and writ so,*] The reader must observe, that *so* relates not to what precedes, but to what follows; that, *she had not been—equal'd.* JOHNSON.

<sup>7</sup> *Is colder than that theme:*] i. e. than the lifeless body of Hermione, the theme or subject of your writing. MALONE.

*Paul.* How? not women?

*Gent.* Women will love her, that she is a woman  
More worth than any man; men, that she is  
The rarest of all women.

*Leon.* Go, Cleomenes;  
Yourself, assisted with your honour'd friends,  
Bring them to our embracement.—Still 'tis strange,  
[*Exeunt CLEOMENES, Lords, and Gentleman.*  
He thus should steal upon us.]

*Paul.* Had our prince  
(Jewel of children) seen this hour, he had pair'd  
Well with this lord; there was not full a month  
Between their births.

*Leon.* Pr'ythee, no more; cease; thou know'ft,  
He dies to me again, when talk'd of: sure,  
When I shall see this gentleman, thy speeches  
Will bring me to consider that, which may  
Unfurnish me of reason.—They are come.—

*Re-enter CLEOMENES, with FLORIZEL, PERDITA, and  
Attendants.*

Your mother was most true to wedlock, prince;  
For she did print your royal father off,  
Conceiving you: Were I but twenty one,  
Your father's image is so hit in you,  
His very air, that I should call you brother,  
As I did him; and speak of something, wildly  
By us perform'd before. Most dearly welcome!  
And your fair princess, goddess!—O, alas!  
I lost a couple, that 'twixt heaven and earth  
Might thus have stood, begetting wonder, as  
You, gracious couple, do! and then I lost  
(All mine own folly) the society,  
Amity too, of your brave father! whom,—  
Though bearing misery, I desire my life,  
Once more to look on him<sup>8</sup>.

*Flo.*

<sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ whom,  
*Though bearing misery, I desire my life,  
Once more to look on him.]* For this incorrectness our author must  
answer. There are many others of the same kind to be found in his  
writings.

*Flo.* By his command  
 Have I here touch'd Sicilia; and from him  
 Give you all greetings, that a king, at friend<sup>o</sup>,  
 Can send his brother: and, but infirmity  
 (Which waits upon worn times) hath something seiz'd  
 His wish'd ability, he had himself  
 The lands and waters 'twixt your throne and his  
 Measur'd, to look upon you; whom he loves  
 (He bade me say so) more than all the scepters,  
 And those that bear them, living.

*Leon.* O, my brother,  
 (Good gentleman!) the wrongs I have done thee, stir  
 Afresh within me; and these thy offices,  
 So rarely kind, are as interpreters  
 Of my behind-hand slackness!—Welcome hither,  
 As is the spring to the earth. And hath he too  
 Expos'd this paragon to the fearful usage  
 (At least, ungentle) of the dreadful Neptune,  
 To greet a man, not worth her pains; much less  
 The adventure of her person?

*Flo.* Good my lord,  
 She came from Libya.

*Leon.* Where the warlike Smalus,  
 That noble honour'd lord, is fear'd, and lov'd?

*Flo.* Most royal sir, from thence; from him, whose  
 daughter  
 His tears proclaim'd his, parting with her<sup>1</sup>: thence  
 (A prosperous south-wind friendly) we have cross'd,  
 To execute the charge my father gave me,  
 For visiting your highness: My best train  
 I have from your Sicilian shores dismiss'd;

writings. Mr. Theobald, with more accuracy, but without necessity, omitted the word *bim*, and to supply the metre, reads in the next line—“*Lir, by his command,*” &c. in which he has been followed, I think, improperly, by the subsequent editors. MALONE.

<sup>o</sup> — *that a king, at friend,*] Thus the old copy; but having met with no example of such phraseology, I suspect our author wrote—and friend. It has already been printed for and in the play before us. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — *parting with her :]* i. e. at parting with her. MALONE.

Who for Bohemia bend, to signify  
 Not only my success in Libya, sir,  
 But my arrival, and my wife's, in safety  
 Here, where we are.

*Leon.* The blessed gods<sup>a</sup>  
 Purge all infection from our air, whilst you  
 Do climate here! You have a holy father,  
 A graceful gentleman; against whose person,  
 So sacred as it is, I have done sin:  
 For which the heavens, taking angry note,  
 Have left me issue-less; and your father's blest'd  
 (As he from heaven merits it,) with you,  
 Worthy his goodness. What might I have been,  
 Might I a son and daughter now have look'd on,  
 Such godly things as you?

*Enter a Lord.*

*Lord.* Most noble sir,  
 That, which I shall report, will bear no credit,  
 Were not the proof so nigh. Please you, great sir,  
 Bohemia greets you from himself, by me:  
 Desires you to attach his son; who has  
 (His dignity and duty both cast off)  
 Fled from his father, from his hopes, and with  
 A shepherd's daughter.

*Leon.* Where's Bohemia? speak.

*Lord.* Here in your city; I now came from him:  
 I speak amazedly; and it becomes  
 My marvel, and my message. To your court  
 Whiles he was hast'ning, (in the chase, it seems,  
 Of this fair couple,) meets he on the way  
 The father of this seeming lady, and  
 Her brother, having both their country quitted  
 With this young prince.

<sup>a</sup> *The blessed gods—*] Unless both the words *blessed* and *gods* were employed in the preceding line as dissyllables, the metre is defective. We might read—The *ever-blessed gods*; but whether there was any omission, is very doubtful, for the reason already assigned. MALONE.

*Flo.* Camillo has betray'd me;  
Whose honour, and whose honesty, till now,  
Endur'd all weathers.

*Lord.* Lay't so, to his charge;  
He's with the king your father.

*Leon.* Who? Camillo?

*Lord.* Camillo, sir; I spake with him; who now  
Has these poor men in question<sup>3</sup>. Never saw I  
Wretches so quake: they kneel, they kiss the earth;  
Forswear themselves as often as they speak:  
Bohemia stops his ears, and threatens them  
With divers deaths in death.

*Per.* O, my poor father!—  
The heaven sets spies upon us, will not have  
Our contract celebrated.

*Leon.* You are marry'd?

*Flo.* We are not, sir, nor are we like to be;  
The stars, I see, will kiss the valleys first:—  
The odds for high and low's alike.

*Leon.* My lord,  
Is this the daughter of a king?

*Flo.* She is,  
When once she is my wife.

*Leon.* That once, I see, by your good father's speed,  
Will come on very slowly. I am sorry,  
Most sorry, you have broken from his liking,  
Where you were ty'd in duty: and as sorry,  
Your choice is not so rich in worth as beauty<sup>4</sup>,  
That you might well enjoy her.

*Flo.* Dear, look up:  
Though fortune, visible an enemy,

<sup>3</sup> — is question.] i. e. in talk; under examination. See Vol. II.  
p. 54, n. 8; and Vol. III. p. 77, n. 2. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> Your choice is not so rich in worth as beauty,] Worth signifies any kind of worthiness, and among others that of high descent. The king means that he is sorry the prince's choice is not in other respects as worthy of him as in beauty. JOHNSON.

Our author often uses *worth* for *wealth*; which may also, together with high birth, be here in contemplation. MALONE.

Should chase us, with my father ; power no jot  
 Hath she, to change our loves.—'Beseech you, sir,  
 Remember since you ow'd no more to time  
 Than I do now<sup>5</sup> : with thought of such affections,  
 Step forth mine advocate ; at your request,  
 My father will grant precious things, as trifles.

*Leon.* Would he do so, I'd beg your precious mistress,  
 Which he counts but a trifle.

*Paul.* Sir, my liege,  
 Your eye hath too much youth in't : not a month  
 'Fore your queen dy'd, she was more worth such gazing  
 Than what you look on now.

*Leon.* I thought of her,  
 Even in these looks I made.—But your petition [to Flo.  
 Is yet unanswered : I will to your father ;  
 Your honour not o'erthrown by your desires,  
 I am friend to them, and you : upon which errand  
 I now go toward him ; therefore, follow me,  
 And mark what way I make : Come, good my lord.

[Exeunt.

## S C E N E II.

*The same. Before the Palace.*

*Enter AUTOLYCUS, and a Gentleman.*

*Aut.* 'Beseech you, sir, were you present at this relation ?

1. *Gent.* I was by at the opening of the farthel, heard  
 the old shepherd deliver the manner how he found it :  
 whereupon, after a little amazedness, we were all com-  
 manded out of the chamber ; only this, methought, I  
 heard the shepherd say, he found the child.

*Aut.* I would most gladly know the issue of it.

1. *Gent.* I make a broken delivery of the busnes ;—  
 But the changes I perceived in the king, and Camillo,  
 were very notes of admiration : they seemed almost, with  
 staring on one another, to tear the cases of their eyes ;

<sup>5</sup> Remember since you ow'd no more to time, &c.] Recollect the period  
 when you were of my age. MALONE.

there

WINTER'S TALE. 245

There was speech in their dumbness, language in their very gesture; they look'd, as they had heard of a world ransom'd, or one destroy'd: A notable passion of wonder appear'd in them: but the wisest beholder, that knew no more but seeing, could not say, if the importance<sup>6</sup> were joy, or sorrow; but in the extremity of the one, it must needs be.

*Enter another Gentleman.*

Here comes a gentleman, that, happily, knows more: The news, Rogero?

2. Gent. Nothing but bonfires: The oracle is fulfill'd; the king's daughter is found: such a deal of wonder is broken out within this hour, that ballad-makers cannot be able to express it.

*Enter a third Gentleman.*

Here comes the lady Paulina's steward, he can deliver you more.—How goes it now, sir? this news, which is call'd true, is so like an old tale, that the verity of it is in strong suspicion: Has the king found his heir?

3. Gent. Most true; if ever truth were pregnant by circumstance: that, which you hear, you'll swear you see, there is such unity in the proofs. The mantle of queen Hermione's;—her jewel about the neck of it;—the letters of Antigonus, found with it, which they know to be his character;—the majesty of the creature, in resemblance of the mother;—the affection of nobleness<sup>7</sup>, which nature shews above her breeding,—and many other evidences, proclaim her, with all certainty, to be the king's daughter. Did you see the meeting of the two kings?

2. Gent. No.

3. Gent. Then have you lost a sight, which was to be seen, cannot be spoken of. There might you have beheld

<sup>6</sup> — *the importance* — ] here signifies import. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — *the affection of nobleness* — ] *Affection* here perhaps means disposition or quality. The word seems to be used nearly in the same sense in the following title: "The first set of Italian Madrigalls englisched, not to the sense of the original ditty, but to the *affection* of the noate." &c. By Thomas Watson, quarto. 1590. *Affection* is used in *Hamlet* for *affection*, but that can hardly be the meaning here. MALONE.

one joy crown another: so, and in such manner, that, it seem'd, sorrow wept to take leave of them; for their joy waded in tears. There was casting up of eyes, holding up of hands; with countenance of such distraction, that they were to be known by garment, not by favour. Our king, being ready to leap out of himself for joy of his found daughter; as if that joy were now become a loss, cries, *O, thy mother, thy mother!* then asks Bohemia forgiveness; then embraces his son-in-law; then again worries he his daughter, with clipping her<sup>8</sup>: now he thanks the old shepherd, which stands by, like a weather-bitten conduit<sup>9</sup> of many kings' reigns. I never heard of such another encounter, which lames report to follow it, and undoes description to do it<sup>1</sup>.

2. Gent. What, pray you, became of Antigonus, that carry'd hence the child?

3. Gent. Like an old tale still; which will have matter to rehearse, though credit be asleep, and not an ear open: He was torn to pieces with a bear: this avouches the shep-

<sup>8</sup> — *with clipping ber* :] i. e. embracing her. So, *Sidney*:

“ He, who before shun'd her, to shun such harms,

“ Now runs and takes her in his *clipping arms.*” *STEEVENS.*

<sup>9</sup> — *the old shepherd, whicb stands by, like a weather-bitten conduit—*] Conduits representing a human figure, were heretofore not uncommon. One of this kind, a female form, and *weather-beaten*, still exists at Hodsdon in Herts. Shakspere refers again to the same sort of imagery in *Romeo and Juliet*:

“ How now? a conduit, girl? what, still in tears?

“ Evermore showering?” *HENLEY.*

See Vol. III. p. 204, n. 6. *Weather-bitten* was in the third folio changed to *weather-beaten*; but there does not seem to be any necessity for the change. *MALONE.*

*Hamlet* says: “ The air bites shrewdly;” and the Duke, in *As you like it* :—“ when it bites and blows.” *Weather-bitten*, therefore, may mean, corroded by the weather. *STEEVENS.*

<sup>1</sup> — *I never heard of such another encounter, whicb lames report to follow it, and undoes description to do it.] We have the same sentiment in the Tempest:*

“ For thou wilt find, she will outstrip all praise,

“ And make it balt behind her.”

Again, in our author's 103d Sonnet:

“ \_\_\_\_\_ a face

“ That overgoes my blunt invention quite,

“ Dulling my lines, and doing me disgrace.” *MALONE.*

*herd's*

## WINTER'S TALE. 247

herd's son; who has not only his innocence (which seems much) to justify him, but a handkerchief, and rings, of his, that Paulina knows.

1. Gent. What became of his bark, and his followers?

3. Gent. Wreck'd, the same instant of their master's death; and in the view of the shepherd: so that all the instruments, which aided to expose the child, were even then lost, when it was found. But, O, the noble combat, that, 'twixt joy and sorrow, was fought in Paulina! She had one eye declined for the loss of her husband; another elevated that the oracle was fulfill'd: She lifted the princess from the earth; and so locks her in embracing, as if she would pin her to her heart, that she might no more be in danger of losing.

1. Gent. The dignity of this act was worth the audience of kings and princes; for by such was it acted.

3. Gent. One of the prettiest touches of all, and that which angled for mine eyes, (caught the water, though not the fish,) was, when at the relation of the queen's death, with the manner how she came to it, (bravely confess'd, and lamented by the king,) how attentiveness wounded his daughter: till, from one sign of dolour to another, she did, with an *alas!* I would fain say, bleed tears; for, I am sure, my heart wept blood. Who was most marble there<sup>2</sup>, changed colour; some swooned, all sorrowed: if all the world could have seen it, the woe had been universal.

1. Gent. Are they returned to the court?

3. Gent. No: The princess hearing of her mother's statue, which is in the keeping of Paulina,—a piece many years in doing, and now newly perform'd by that rare Italian master, *Julio Romano*<sup>3</sup>; who, had he himself eternity,

<sup>2</sup> — *most* marble there,] I think, *marble* here means, *bold-hearted*, *unfeeling*. Mr. Steevens conceives that it means “*most petrified with wonder.*” MALONE.

Mr. Malone's explanation may be right. So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

“ — now from head to foot

“ I am marble constant.” STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> — *that rare Italian master, Julio Romano;*] This excellent artist

eternity, and could put breath into his work, would beguile nature of her custom<sup>4</sup>, so perfectly he is her apothecary; he so near to Hermione hath done Hermione, that, they say, one would speak to her, and stand in hope of answer: thither with all greediness of affection, are they gone; and there they intend to sup.

was born in the year 1492, and died in 1546. Fine and generous, as this tribute of praise must be owned, yet it was a strange absurdity, sure, to thrust it into a tale, the action of which is supposed within the period of heathenism, and whilst the oracles of Apollo were consulted. This, however, was a known and wilful anachronism. THOBALD.

By *eternity* Shakspere means only *immortality*, or that part of eternity which is to come; so we talk of *eternal* renown and *eternal* infamy. *Immortality* may subsist without *divinity*, and therefore the meaning only is, that if Julio could always continue his labours, he would minister to mankind. JOHNSON.

I wish we could understand this passage, as if *Julio Romano* had only painted the statue carved by another. Ben Jonson makes Doctor Rut in the *Magnetic Lady*, Act V. sc. viii. say :

" — all city statues must be painted,

" Else they be worth nought i'their subtil judgments."

Sir Henry Wotton, in his *Elements of Architecture*, mentions the fashion of colouring even regal statues for the stronger expression of affection, which he takes leave to call an English barbarism. Such, however, was the practice of the time: and unless the supposed statue of Hermione were painted, there could be no ruddiness upon her lip, nor could the veins *verily seem to bear blood*, as the poet expresses it afterwards. TOLLET.

Our author expressly says, in a subsequent passage, that it was painted; and without doubt meant to attribute *only* the painting to *Julio Romano*:

" The ruddiness upon her lip is wet;

" You'll mar it, if you kiss it; stain your own

" With oily painting." MALONE.

Sir H. Wotton could not possibly know what has been lately proved by Sir William Hamilton in the Ms. accounts which accompany several valuable drawings of the discoveries made at Pompeii, and presented by him to our Antiquary Society, viz. that it was usual to colour statues among the ancients. In the chapel of Isis in the place already mentioned, the image of that goddess had been painted over, as her robe is of a purple hue. Mr. Tollet has since informed me, that Junius, on the painting of the ancients, observes from Pausanias and Herodotus, that sometimes the statues of the ancients were coloured after the manner of pictures. STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> — *of her custom,*] That is, *of her trade*,—would draw her customers from her. JOHNSON.

*ent.* I thought, she had some great matter there in  
for she hath privately, twice or thrice a day, ever  
the death of Hermione, visited that removed house<sup>s</sup>.  
we thither, and with our company piece the re-  
?

*ent.* Who would be thence, that has the benefit of  
every wink of an eye, some new grace will be  
our absence makes us unthrifty to our knowledge.  
long. [Exeunt Gentlemen.

Now, had I not the dash of my former life in me,  
preferment drop on my head. I brought the old  
id his son aboard the prince ; told him, I heard  
alk of a farthel, and I know not what : but he at that  
over-fond of the Shepherd's daughter, (so he then  
er to be,) who began to be much sea-sick, and him-  
tle better, extremity of weather continuing, this  
y remained undiscovered. But 'tis all one to me :  
I been the finder-out of this secret, it would not  
elish'd among my other discredits.

*Enter Shepherd, and Clown.*

ome those I have done good to against my will, and  
y appearing in the blossoms of their fortune.

Come, boy ; I am past more children ; but thy  
id daughters will be all gentlemen born.

on. You are well met, sir : You denied to fight with  
s other day, because I was no gentleman born : See  
ese clothes ? say, you see them not, and think me  
gentleman born : you were best say, these robes  
t gentlemen born. Give me the lie ; do ; and try  
er I am not now a gentleman born.

I know, you are now, sir, a gentleman born.

*that removed house.] Removed is remote ; retired. See Vol. II.  
n. 4 ; and Vol. III. n. 182, n. 3. MALONE.*

*o would be thence, that has the benefit of access ?] It was, I  
only to spare his own labour that the poet put this whole scene  
rative, for though part of the transaction was already known to  
ience, And therefore could not properly be shewn again, yet the  
gs might have met upon the stage, and after the examination of  
shepherd, the young lady might have been recognised in sight of  
kators. JOHNSON.*

*Clown.*

*Clown.* Ay, and have been so any time these four hours.

*Sbep.* And so have I, boy.

*Clown.* So you have:—but I was a gentleman born before my father: for the king's son took me by the hand, and call'd me, brother; and then the two kings call'd my father, brother; and then the prince, my brother, and the princess, my sister, call'd my father, father; and so we wept: and there was the first gentleman-like tears that ever we shed.

*Sbep.* We may live, son, to shed many more.

*Clown.* Ay; or else 'twere hard luck, being in so preposterous estate as we are.

*Aut.* I humbly beseech you, sir, to pardon me all the faults I have committed to your worship, and to give me your good report to the prince my master.

*Sbep.* Pr'ythee, son, do; for we must be gentle, now we are gentlemen.

*Clown.* Thou wilt amend thy life?

*Aut.* Ay, an it like your good worship.

*Clown.* Give me thy hand: I will swear to the prince, thou art as honest a true fellow as any is in Bohemia.

*Sbep.* You may say it, but not swear it.

*Clown.* Not swear it, now I am a gentleman? Let boors and franklins say it<sup>7</sup>, I'll swear it.

*Sbep.* How if it be false, son?

*Clown.* If it be ne'er so false, a true gentleman may swear it, in the behalf of his friend:—And I'll swear to the prince, thou art a tall fellow of thy hands, and that thou wilt not be drunk; but I know, thou art no tall fellow of thy hands<sup>8</sup>, and that thou wilt be drunk; but

<sup>7</sup> — franklins say it,] Franklin is a *freeholder*, or *yeoman*, a man above a *villain*, but not a *gentleman*. JOHNSON.

See Vol. V. p. 149, n. 2. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — tall fellow of thy bands,] *Tall*, in that time, was the word used for  *stout*. JOHNSON.

A man of his bands had anciently two significations. It either meant an adroit fellow who bandied his weapon well, or a fellow skilful in thievery. STEEVENS.

See Vol. I. p. 214, n. 4. I think, in old books it generally means a strong stout fellow. MALONE.

WINTER'S TALE. 251

I'll swear it: and I would, thou wouldest be a tall fellow  
of thy hands.

*Ast.* I will prove so, sir, to my power.

*Clown.* Ay, by any means prove a tall fellow: If I do not wonder, how thou darest venture to be drunk, not being a tall fellow, trust me not.—Hark! the kings and the princes, our kindred, are going to see the queen's picture. Come, follow us: we'll be thy good masters\*.

[*Exeunt.*]

S C E N E III.

*The same. A Room in Paulina's House.*

*Enter LEONTES, POLIXENES, FLORIZEL, PERDITA,  
CAMILLO, PAULINA, Lords, and Attendants.*

*Leon.* O grave and good Paulina, the great comfort  
That I have had of thee!

*Paul.* What, sovereign sir,  
I did not well, I meant well: All my services,  
You have paid home: but that you have vouchsaf'd,  
With your crown'd brother, and these your contracted  
Heirs of your kingdoms, my poor house to visit;  
It is a surplus of your grace, which never  
My life may last to answer.

*Leon.* O Paulina,  
We honour you with trouble: But we came  
To see the statue of our queen: your gallery  
Have we pass'd through, not without much content  
In many singularities; but we saw not  
That which my daughter came to look upon,  
The statue of her mother.

*Paul.* As she liv'd peerless,

\* *Come, follow us; we'll be thy good masters.*] The clown conceits himself already a man of consequence at court. It was the fashion for an inferior or suitor, to beg of the great man, after his humble commendations, that he would be *good master* to him. Many letters written at this period run in this style.

Thus Fisher, Bishop of Rochester, when in prison, in a letter to Cromwell, to relieve his want of clothing: "Furthermore I beseeche you to be *gode master* unto one in my necessities, for I have neither shirt nor sute, nor yet other clothes, that are necessary for me to wear."

WHALLEY.

So

So her dead likeness, I do well believe,  
 Excels whatever yet you look'd upon,  
 Or hand of man hath done ; therefore I keep it  
 Lonely, apart<sup>9</sup> : But here it is : prepare  
 To see the life as lively mock'd, as ever  
 Still sleep mock'd death : behold ; and say, 'tis well.  
 [Paulina undraws a curtain, and discovers a statue.  
 I like your silence, it the more shews off  
 Your wonder : But yet speak ;—first, you, my liege,  
 Comes it not something near ?

*Leon.* Her natural posture !—  
 Chide me, dear stone ; that I may say, indeed,  
 Thou art Hermione : or, rather, thou art she,  
 In thy not chiding ; for she was as tender,  
 As infancy, and grace.—But yet, Paulina,  
 Hermione was not so much wrinkled ; nothing  
 So aged, as this seems.

*Pol.* O, not by much.

*Paul.* So much the more our carver's excellence ;  
 Which lets go by some fifteen years, and makes her  
 As she liv'd now.

*Leon.* As now she might have done,  
 So much to my good comfort, as it is  
 Now piercing to my soul. O, thus she stood,  
 Even with such life of majesty, (warm life,  
 As now it coldly stands,) when first I woo'd her !  
 I am ashamed : Does not the stone rebuke me,

9 —— *tberefore I keep it*

*Lonely, apart:*] The old copy reads—*lovely*, either by the compositor mistaking the Ms. or the inversion of the letter *s* at the press. The emendation was made by Sir T. Hanmer. In the Ms. of our author's time *u* and *s* are undistinguishable. The same error is found in many other places in the first folio. In *King Richard III.* we find this very error :

“ Advantaging their loue with interest  
 “ Often times double.”

Here we have *loue* instead of *lone*, the old spelling of *loan*. Again, in *All's well that ends well*, Vol. III. p. 380, n. 9. See also Vol. I. p. 292, n. 9. **MALONE.**

*Lonely*, in the old angular writing, cannot be distinguished from *lovely*. To say, that *I keep it alone, separate from the rest*, is a pleonasm which scarcely any nicety declines. **JOHNSON.**

For

## WINTER'S TALE.

253

For being more stone than it?—O, royal piece,  
There's magick in thy majesty; which has  
My evils conjur'd to remembrance; and  
From thy admiring daughter took the spirits,  
Standing like stone with thee!

*Per.* And give me leave;  
And do not say, 'tis superstition, that  
I kneel, and then implore her blessing.—Lady,  
Dear queen, that ended when I but began,  
Give me that hand of yours, to kiss.

*Paul.* O, patience<sup>1</sup>;  
The statue is but newly fix'd, the colour's  
Not dry.

*Cam.* My lord, your sorrow was too sore laid on;  
Which sixteen winters cannot blow away,  
So many summers, dry: scarce any joy  
Did ever so long live; no sorrow,  
But kill'd itself much sooner.

*Pol.* Dear my brother,  
Let him, that was the cause of this, have power  
To take off so much grief from you, as he  
Will piece up in himself.

*Paul.* Indeed, my lord,  
If I had thought, the sight of my poor image  
Would thus have wrought you, (for the stone is mine<sup>2</sup>,)  
I'd not have shew'd it.

*Leon.* Do not draw the curtain.  
*Paul.* No longer shall you gaze on't; let your fancy  
May think anon, it moves.

*Leon.* Let be, let be.  
Would I were dead, but that, methinks, already<sup>2</sup>  
What was he, that did make it?—See, my lord,  
Would you not deem, it breath'd? and that those veins  
Did verily bear blood?

<sup>1</sup> O patience;] That is, *Stay awhile, be not so eager.* JOHNSON.

\* —(for the stone is mine,) So afterwards Paulina says, “—be stone  
no more.” So also Leontes: “ Chide me, dear stone.” MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> Would I were dead, but that, methinks, already—] The sentence  
completed is:—but that, methinks, already I converse with the dead.  
But there his passion made him break off. WARBURTON.

*Pol.*

*Pol.* Masterly done :  
The very life seems warm upon her lip.

*Leon.* The fixure of her eye has motion in't<sup>3</sup>,  
As we are mock'd with art<sup>4</sup>.

*Paul.* I'll draw the curtain ;  
My lord's almost so far transported, that  
He'll think anon, it lives.

*Leon.* O sweet Paulina,  
Make me to think so twenty years together ;  
No settled senses of the world can match  
The pleasure of that madness. Let's alone.

*Paul.* I am sorry, sir, I have thus far stirr'd you : but  
I could afflict you further.

*Leon.* Do, Paulina ;  
For this affliction has a taste as sweet  
As any cordial comfort.—Still, methinks,  
There is an air comes from her : What fine chizzel  
Could ever yet cut breath ? Let no man mock me,  
For I will kiss her.

*Paul.* Good my lord, forbear :  
The ruddiness upon her lip is wet ;  
You'll mar it, if you kiss it ; stain your own  
With oily painting : Shall I draw the curtain ?

<sup>3</sup> *The fixure of her eye has motion in't,*] So<sub>4</sub> in our author's 83<sup>rd</sup> Sonnet :

“ — Your sweet hue, which methinks still doth stand,

“ Hath motion, and mine eye may be deceived.” MALONE.

The meaning is, though her eye be fixed, [as the eye of a statue always is,] yet it seems to have motion in it : that tremulous motion, which is perceptible in the eye of a living person, how much soever one endeavour to fix it. EDWARDS.

The word *fixure*, which Shakespeare has used both in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, and *Troilus and Cressida*, is likewise employed by Drayton in the first canto of the *Barons' Wars* :

“ Whose glorious fixure in so clear a sky.” STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> *As we are mock'd with art.*] *As* is used by our author here, as in some other places, for “as if.” Thus, in *Cymbeline*:

“ He spake of her, as Dian had hot dreams,

“ And she alone were cold.”

Again, in *Macbeth* :

“ As they had seen me with these hangman's hands

“ Lift'n their scar.” MALONE.

*Leon.* No, not these twenty years.

*Per.* So long could I  
Stand by, a looker on.

*Paul.* Either forbear,  
Quit presently the chapel ; or resolve you  
For more amazement : If you can behold it,  
I'll make the statue move indeed ; descend,  
And take you by the hand : but then you'll think,  
(Which I protest against,) I am assisted  
By wicked powers.

*Leon.* What you can make her do,  
I am content to look on : what to speak,  
I am content to hear ; for 'tis as easy  
To make her speak, as move.

*Paul.* It is requir'd,  
You do awake your faith : Then, all stand still ;  
Or, those<sup>5</sup>, that think it is unlawful busness  
I am about, let them depart.

*Leon.* Proceed ;  
No foot shall stir.

*Paul.* Musick ; awake her : strike.— [Musick.  
'Tis time ; descend ; be stone no more : approach ;  
Strike all that look upon with marvel. Come ;  
I'll fill your grave up : stir ; nay, come away ;  
Bequeath to death your numbness, for from him  
Dear life redeems you.—You perceive, she stirs :

[Hermione comes from the pedestal.  
Start not : her actions shall be holy, as,  
You hear, my spell is lawful : do not shun her,  
Until you see her die again ; for then  
You kill her double : Nay, present your hand :  
When she was young, you woo'd her ; now, in age,  
Is she become the suitor.

*Leon.* O, she's warm ! [Embracing her.  
If this be magick, let it be an art  
Lawful as eating.

*Pol.* She embraces him.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *those,*] The old copy reads—*On* : *those, &c.* Corrected by Sir T. Hanmer. MALONE.

*Cam.* She hangs about his neck;  
If she pertain to life, let her speak too.

*Pol.* Ay, and make't manifest where she has liv'd,  
Or, how stol'n from the dead?

*Paul.* That she is living,  
Were it but told you, should be hooted at  
Like an old tale; but it appears, she lives,  
Though yet she speak not. Mark a little while.—  
Please you to interpose, fair madam; kneel,  
And pray your mother's blessing.—Turn, good lady;  
Our Perdita is found.

[*Presenting Perdita, who kneels to Hermione.*

*Her.* You gods, look down,  
And from your sacred vials pour your graces<sup>6</sup>  
Upon my daughter's head!—Tell me, mine own,  
Where hast thou been preserv'd? where liv'd? how found  
Thy father's court? for thou shalt hear, that I,—  
Knowing by Paulina, that the oracle  
Gave hope thou wast in being,—have preserv'd  
Myself, to see the issue.

*Paul.* There's time enough for that;  
Lest they desire, upon this push, to trouble  
Your joys with like relation.—Go together,  
You precious winners all<sup>7</sup>; your exultation  
Partake to every one<sup>8</sup>: I, an old turtle<sup>9</sup>,

Will

<sup>6</sup> *And from your sacred vials pour your graces—]* The expression seems to have been taken from the sacred writings: “ And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the angels, go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.” Rev. xvi. 1.

MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> *You precious winners all;]* You who by this discovery have gained what you desired, may join in festivity, in which I, who have lost what never can be recovered, can have no part. JOHNSON.

<sup>8</sup> ————— your exultation

*Partake to every one:] Partake here means participate. It is used in the same sense in the old play of Pericles, Prince of Tyre.* MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> ————— I, an old turtle,

*Will wing me to some wither'd bough;* and there

*My mate, that's never to be found again,*

*Lament till I am lost.] So Orpheus, in the exclamation which*

Johannes

Will wing me to some wither'd bough ; and there  
My mate, that's never to be found again,  
Lament, till I am lost.

*Leon.* O peace, Paulina ;  
Thou should'st a husband take by my consent,  
As I by thine, a wife : this is a match,  
And made between's by vows. Thou hast found mine ;  
But how, is to be question'd : for I saw her,  
As I thought, dead ; and have, in vain, said many  
A prayer upon her grave : I'll not seek far  
(For him, I partly know his mind,) to find thee  
An honourable husband :—Come, Camillo,  
And take her by the hand : whose worth, and honesty,  
Is richly noted ; and here justify'd  
By us, a pair of kings.—Let's from this place.—  
What ?—Look upon my brother :—both your pardons,  
That e'er I put between your holy looks  
My ill suspicion.—This your son-in-law,  
And son unto the king, (whom heavens directing,)  
Is troth-plight to your daughter'.—Good Paulina,

Johannes Secundus has written for him, speaking of his grief for the loss of Eurydice, says :

" Sic gemit arenti viduatus ab arbore turtur."

So, in Lodge's *Rofolynde*, 1592 :

" A turtle sat upon a leavel's tree,  
" Mourning her absent pheare,  
" With sad and sorry cheere :  
" And whilst her plumes she rents,  
" And for her love laments," &c. MALONE.

\* —Tbis your son-in-law,  
And son unto the king, (whom heavens directing,)

*Is troth-plight to your daughter.—]* Whom heavens directing is here in the absolute case, and has the same signification as if the poet had written—" him heavens directing." So, in *The Tempest* :

" Some food we had, and some fresh water, that  
" A noble Neapolitan, Gonzalo,  
" Out of his charity, (who being then appointed  
" Master of the design,) did give us."

See also a passage in *King John*, Act II. sc. ii. " Who having no external thing to lose," &c. and another in *Coriolanus*, Vol. VII. p. 239, n. 5, which are constructed in a similar manner. In the note on the latter passage this phraseology is proved not to be peculiar to Shakspere. MALONE.

Lead us from hence ; where we may leisurely  
Each one demand, and answer to his part  
Perform'd in this wide gap of time, since first  
We were dislever'd : Hastily lead away<sup>2</sup>. [Exeunt.

<sup>2</sup> This play, as Dr. Warburton justly observes, is, with all its absurdities, very entertaining. The character of Autolycus is very naturally conceived, and strongly represented. JOHNSON.

**F A C B E T H.**

## Persons Represented.

Duncan, *King of Scotland*:

Malcolm, } *bis Sons.*

Donalbain, }

Macbeth, } *Generals of the King's army.*

Banquo,

Macduff,

Lenox,

Rosse,

Menteth,

Angus,

Cathness,

Fleance, *Son to Banquo.*

Siward, *Earl of Northumberland, General of the English forces:*

Young Siward, *bis Son.*

Seyton, *an Officer attending on Macbeth.*

*Son to Macduff.*

*An English Doctor. A Scotch Doctor.*

*A Soldier. A Porter. An old Man.*

*Lady Macbeth.*

*Lady Macduff.*

*Gentlewoman attending on Lady Macbeth.*

*Hecate, and three Witches.*

*Lords, Gentlemen, Officers, Soldiers, Murderers, Attendants, and Messengers.*

*The Ghost of Banquo, and several other Apparitions.*

*S C E N E, in the end of the fourth act, lies in England; through the rest of the play, in Scotland; and, chiefly, at Macbeth's castle.*

# M A C B E T H.

---

## A C T I. S C E N E I.

*An open place.*

*Thunder and Lightning. Enter three Witches<sup>2</sup>.*

1. *Witch.* When shall we three meet again  
In thunder, lightning, or in rain?

2. *Witch.*

<sup>2</sup> Malcolm II. king of Scotland, had two daughters. The eldest was married to Crynин, the father of Duncan, Thane of the Isles, and western parts of Scotland; and on the death of Malcolm, without male issue, Duncan succeeded to the throne. Malcolm's second daughter was married to Sinel, Thane of Glamis, the father of Macbeth. Duncan, who married the daughter of Siward, Earl of Northumberland, was murdered by his cousin germain, Macbeth, in the castle of Inverness, according to Buchanan, in the year 1040; according to Hector Boethius, in 1045. Boethius, whose history of Scotland was first printed in seventeen books, at Paris, in 1526, thus describes the event which forms the basis of the tragedy before us: " Makbeth, be persuasion of his wyfe, gaderit his friendis to ane counsall at Invernes, quhare kyng Duncane happennit to be for ye tyme. And becaufe he fand sufficient opportunitie, be support of Bangubo and otheris his friendis, he slew kyng Duncane, the vii zeir of his regne." After the murder of Duncan, Macbeth " come with ane gret power to Scone, and tuk the crowne." *Croniclis of Scotland*, translated by John Bellenden, folio, 1541. Macbeth was himself slain by Macduff in the year 1061, according to Boethius; according to Buchanan, in 1057; at which time King Edward the Confessor possessed the throne of England. Holinshed copied the history of Boethius, and on Holinshed's relation Shakspere formed his play.

In the reign of Duncan, Banquo having been plundered by the people of Lochaber of some of the king's revenues, which he had collected, and being dangerously wounded in the affray, the persons concerned in this outrage were summoned to appear at a certain day. But they slew the *serjeant at arms* who summoned them, and chose one MACDOWALD as their captain. Macdowald speedily collected a considerable body of forces

2. *Witch.* When the hurly-burly's done,  
When the battle's lost and won<sup>3</sup>:

3. *Witch.*

forces from Ireland and the Western Isles, and in one action gained a victory over the king's army. In this battle Malcolm, a Scottish nobleman, who was (says Boethius) " Lieutenant to Duncan in Lochaber," was slain. Afterwards Macbeth and Banquo were appointed to the command of the army; and Macdowald being obliged to take refuge in a castle in Lochaber, first flew his wife and children, and then himself. Macbeth on entering the castle finding his dead body, ordered his head to be cut off, and carried to the king, at the castle of Bertha, and his body to be hung on a high tree.

At a subsequent period, in the last year of Duncan's reign, Sueno king of Norway, landed a powerful army in Fife, for the purpose of invading Scotland. Duncan immediately assembled an army to oppose him, and gave the command of two divisions of it to Macbeth and Banquo, putting himself at the head of a third. Sueno was successful in one battle, but in a second was routed; and after a great slaughter of his troops he escaped with ten persons only, and fled back to Norway. Though there was an interval of time between the rebellion of Macdowald and the invasion of Sueno, our author has woven these two actions together, and immediately after Sueno's defeat the present play commences.

It is remarkable that Buchanan has pointed out Macbeth's history as a subject for the stage. "*Multa bic fabulose quidam nostrorum affingunt;*  
*sed, quia theatris aut Milesiis fabulis sunt optiora quam bistoriae, et*  
*omittit.*" RERUM SCOT. HIST. L. VII. But there was no translation of Buchanan's work till after our author's death.

This tragedy, was written, I believe, in the year 1606. See the notes at the end; and *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakspeare's plays*, Vol. I. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> *Ester three Witches.*] In order to make a true estimate of the abilities and merit of a writer, it is always necessary to examine the genius of his age, and the opinions of his contemporaries. A poet who should now make the whole action of his tragedy depend upon enchantment, and produce the chief events by the assistance of supernatural agents, would be censured as transgressing the bounds of probability, be banished from the theatre to the nursery, and condemned to write fairy tales instead of tragedies; but a survey of the notions that prevailed at the time when this play was written, will prove that Shakspeare was in no danger of such censures, since he only turned the system that was then universally

---

<sup>3</sup> *When the battle's lost and won.*] i. e. the battle, in which Macbeth was then engaged. WARBURTON.

3. *Witch.* That will be ere the set of sun.

1. *Witch.* Where the place?

2. *Witch.*

versally admitted, to his advantage, and was far from overburthened the credulity of his audience.

The reality of witchcraft or enchantment, which, though not strictly the same, are confounded in this play, has in all ages and countries been credited by the common people, and in most, by the learned themselves. The phantoms have indeed appeared more frequently, in proportion as the darkness of ignorance has been more gross; but it cannot be shown, that the brightest gleams of knowledge have at any time been sufficient to drive them out of the world. The time in which this kind of credulity was at its height, seems to have been that of the holy war, in which the Christians imputed all their defeats to enchantments diabolical opposition, as they ascribed their success to the assistance of their military saints; and the learned Dr. Warburton appears to believe (*Suppl. to the Introduction to Don Quixote*) that the first accounts of enchantments were brought into this part of the world by those who returned from their eastern expeditions. But there is always some difference between the birth and maturity of folly as of wickedness: this notion had long existed, though perhaps the application of it had in no going age been so frequent, nor the reception so general. Olymiodorus, in Photius's extracts, tells us of one Libanius, who practised a kind of military magick, and having promised Χρυσόπειρον πατέρας, to perform great things against the Barbarians withoutiers, was, at the instances of the empress Placidia, put to death, when he was about to have given proofs of his abilities. The empress showed some kindness in her anger, by cutting him off at a time so convenient for his reputation.

But a more remarkable proof of the antiquity of this notion may be found in St. Chrysostom's book *de Sacerdotio*, which exhibits a scene of enchantments not exceeded by any romance of the middle age: he describes a spectator overlooking a field of battle attended by one that points out all the various objects of horrour, the engines of destruction, and the arts of slaughter. Δεκανόν. δι την ωφέλη το ειδώλων και πετούμενων μεν δια την μαζανίαν, και τωλετας δι αἱρετούμενων, και τωσσεντιας δύναμιν και ιδέαν. Let him then proceed to shew him in the opposite armis horses flying by enchantment, armed men transported through air, and every power and form of magick. Whether St. Chrysostom believed that such performances were really to be seen in a day of battle, only endeavoured to enliven his description, by adopting the notions of the vulgar, it is equally certain, that such notions were in his time received, and that therefore they were not imported from the Saracens at a later age; the wars with the Saracens however gave occasion to their propagation, not only as bigotry naturally discovers prodigies, but the scene of action was removed to a great distance.

2. *Witchb.* Upon the heath:

3. *Witchb.* There to meet with Macbeth<sup>4</sup>.

1. *Witchb.*

The Reformation did not immediately arrive at its meridian, and though day was gradually increasing upon us, the goblins of witchcraft still continued to hover in the twilight. In the time of queen Elizabeth was the remarkable trial of the witches of Warbois, whose conviction is still commemorated in an annual sermon at Huntingdon. But in the reign of king James, in which this tragedy was written, many circumstances concurred to propagate and confirm this opinion. The king, who was much celebrated for his knowledge, had, before his arrival in England, not only examined in person a woman accused of witchcraft, but had given a very formal account of the practices and illusions of evil spirits, the compacts of witches, the ceremonies used by them, the manner of detecting them, and the justice of punishing them, in his dialogues of *Dæmonologie*, written in the Scottish dialect, and published at Edinburgh. This book was, soon after his accession, reprinted at London, and as the ready way to gain king James's favour was to flatter his speculations, the system of *Dæmonologie* was immediately adopted by all who desired either to gain preferment or not to lose it. Thus the doctrine of witchcraft was very powerfully inculcated; and as the greatest part of mankind have no other reason for their opinions than that they are in fashion, it cannot be doubted but this persuasion made a rapid progress, since vanity and credulity co-operated in its favour. The infection soon reached the parliament, who, in the first year of king James, made a law, by which it was enacted, chap. xii. That "if any person shall use any invocation or conjuration of any evil or wicked spirit; 2. or shall consult, covenant with, entertain, employ, feed or reward any evil or cursed spirit to or for any intent or purpose; 3. or take up any dead man, woman, or child, out of the grave,—or the skin, bone, or any part of the dead person, to be employed or used in any manner of witchcraft, sorcery, charm, or enchantment; 4. or shall use, practise or exercise any sort of witchcraft, sorcery, charm, or enchantment; 5. whereby any person shall be destroyed, killed, wasted, consumed, pined, or lamed in any part of the body; 6. That every such person being convicted shall suffer death." This law was repealed in our own time.

Thus, in the time of Shakspere, was the doctrine of witchcraft at once established by law and by the fashion, and it became not only unpolite, but criminal, to doubt it; and as prodigies are always seen in proportion as they are expected, witches were every day discovered, and multiplied so fast in some places, that bishop Hall mentions a village in

Lancashire,

---

4 *There to meet with Macbethb.*] *There* is here used as a dissyllable.

MALONE.

*1. Witch.* I come, Gray-malkin<sup>5</sup>!

*All.* Paddock calls<sup>6</sup> :—Anon.—

Lancashire, where their number was greater than that of the houses. The jesuits and sectaries took advantage of this universal error, and endeavoured to promote the interest of their parties by pretended cures of persons afflicted by evil spirits; but they were detected and exposed by the clergy of the established church.

Upon this general infatuation Shakspere might be easily allowed to found a play, especially since he has followed with great exactness such histories as were then thought true; nor can it be doubted that the scenes of enchantment, however they may now be ridiculed, were both by himself and his audience thought awful and affecting. JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> — *Gray-malkin!* ] From a little black letter book, entitled, *Beware the Cat*, 1584, I find it was permitted to a witch *to take on her cat's body nine times*. Mr. Upton observes, that to understand this passage, we should suppose one familiar calling with the voice of a cat, and another with the croaking of a toad.

Again, in *Newes from Scotland*, &c. (a pamphlet of which the reader will find the entire title in a future note on this play): “Moreover shee confessed, that at the time when his majestie was in Denmarke, shee being accompanied with the parties before especially mentioned, tooke a cat, and christened it, and afterwards bound to each part of the cat, the cheefest part of a dead man, and several joints of his boodie, and that in the night following the said cat was convoyed into the middest of the sea, by all these witches sayling in their riddles or cives, as is aforesaid, and so left the said cat right before the towne of Leith in Scotland. This doone, there did arise such a tempest at sea, as a greater hath not been seene,” &c. STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> *Paddock calls* :—] According to the late Dr. Goldsmith, and some other naturalists, a frog is called a *paddock* in the North; as in the following instance in *Cæsar and Pompey*, by Chapman, 1607:

“ — paddockes, todes, and watersnakes.”

In Shakspere, however, it certainly means a *tod*. The representation of St. James in the witches' house (one of the set of prints taken from the painter called *Hellish Breugel*, 1566) exhibits witches flying up and down the chimney on brooms; and before the fire fit *grimalkin* and *paddock*, i. e. a *cat* and a *toad*, with several *baboons*. There is a cauldron boiling, with a witch near it, cutting out the tongue of a snake, as an ingredient for the charm. A representation somewhat similar likewise occurs in *Newes from Scotland*, a pamphlet already quoted.

STEEVENS.

“ — Some say, they [witches] can keepe devils and spirits, in the likenes of todes and cats.” *Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft*, [1584,] Book. I. c. 4. TOLLET.

Fair

Fair is foul, and foul is fair<sup>7</sup> :  
Hover through the fog and filthy air. [Witches vanish.

## S C E N E II.

*A Camp near Forces.*

*Alarum within. Enter King DUNCAN, MALCOLM,  
DONALBAIN, LENOX, with attendants, meeting a  
bleeding Soldier.*

Dun. What bloody man is that? He can report,  
As seemeth by his plight, of the revolt  
The newest state.

Mal. This is the serjeant<sup>8</sup>,  
Who like a good and hardy soldier fought  
'Gainst my captivity:—Hail, brave friend!  
Say to the king the knowledge of the broil,

<sup>7</sup> Fair is foul, and foul is fair:] i. e. we make these sudden changes of the weather. And Macbeth, speaking of this day, soon after says:

So foul and fair a day I have not seen. WARBURTON.

The common idea of witches has always been, that they had absolute power over the weather, and could raise storms of any kind, or allay them, as they pleased. In conformity to this notion, Macbeth addresses them in the fourth act :

"Through you untie the winds," &c. STEEVENS.

I believe the meaning is, that to us, perverse and malignant as we are, fair is foul, and foul is fair. JOHNSON.

This expression seems to have been proverbial. Spenser has it in the 4th book of the Faery Queen :

"Then fair grew foul, and foul grew fair in sight." FARMER.

<sup>8</sup> This is the serjeant,] Holinshed is the best interpreter of Shakespeare in his historical plays; for he not only takes his facts from him, but often his very words and expressions. That historian, in his account of Macdowald's rebellion, mentions, that on the first appearance of a mutinous spirit among the people, the king sent a serjeant at arms into the country, to bring up the chief offenders to answer the charge preferred against them; but they, instead of obeying, misused the messenger with sundry reprecauses, and finally slew him. This serjeant at arms is certainly the origin of the bleeding serjeant introduced on the present occasion. Shakespeare just caught the name from Holinshed, but the rest of the story not suiting his purpose, he does not adhere to it. The stage direction of entrance, where the bleeding captain is mentioned, was probably the work of the player editors, and not of the poet. STEEVENS.

As thou didst leave it.

*Sol.* Doubtful it stood;

As two spent swimmers, that do cling together,  
And choke their art. The merciless Macdonwald  
(Worthy to be a rebel; for, to that,  
The multiplying villainies of nature  
Do swarm upon him,) from the western isles  
Of Kernes and Gallow-glasses is supply'd;  
And fortune, on his damned quarrel smiling,

Shew'd

<sup>9</sup> *The merciless Macdonwald]* According to Holinshed we should read—*Macdowald*. STEEVENS.

So also the Scottish Chronicles. However, as it is possible that Shakespeare might have preferred the name that has been substituted, as better sounding, I have adhered to the reading of the folio, 1623. It appears from a subsequent scene that he had at first read Holinshed's account of the murder of king Duff by *Dowald*, Lieutenant of the castle of Fores; in consequence of which he might, either from inadvertence or choice, have here written—*Macdonwald*. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> ————— from the western isles

Of Kernes and Gallow-glasses is supply'd;] *Kernes* were light-armed, and *Gallow-glasses* heavy-armed, Irish foot-soldiers. WARBUR.

*Of* and *with* are indiscriminately used by our ancient writers. So, in *God's Revenge against Murder*, hist. vi: “Syponentus in the mean time is prepared of two wicked gondaliers, &c.” Again, in *The History of Helyas Knight of the Sun*, bl. l. no date: “—he was well garnished of spear, sword, and armoure, &c.” These are a few out of a thousand instances which might be brought to the same purpose.

STEEVENS.

The old copy has *Gallow-grasses*. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> *And fortune, on his damned quarrel smiling,*] The old copy has—*quarry*; but I am inclined to read *quarrel*. *Quarrel* was formerly used for cause, or for the occasion of a quarrel, and is to be found in that sense in Holinshed's account of the story of Macbeth, who, upon the creation of the prince of Cumberland, thought, says the historian, that he had a just quarrel to endeavour after the crown. The tenet therefore is, *Fortune smiling on his execrable cause, &c.* JOHNSON.

The word *quarrel* occurs in Holinshed's relation of this very fact, and may be regarded as a sufficient proof of its having been the term here employed by Shakespeare: “Out of the western isles there came to Macdowald a great multitude of people, to assist him in that rebellious *quarrel*.” Besides, Macdowald's *quarry*, (i. e. game) must have consisted of *Duncan's friends*, and would the speaker then have applied the epithet—*damned* to them? and what have the smiles of fortune to do over a carnage, when we have defeated our enemies? Her business is then

Shew'd like a rebel's whore<sup>\*</sup> : But all's too weak ;  
 For brave Macbeth, (well he deserves that name,) Disdaining fortune, with his brandish'd steel,  
 Which smok'd with bloody execution,  
 Like valour's minion, carved out his passage,  
 Till he fac'd the slave : Which ne'er shook hands<sup>3</sup>, nor bade farewell to him,  
 Till he unseam'd him from the nave to the chops<sup>4</sup>, And fix'd his head upon our battlements.

*Dan.* O, valiant cousin ! worthy gentleman !

then at an end. Her smiles or frowns are no longer of any consequence. We only talk of these, while we are pursuing our *quarrel*, and the event of it is uncertain. STEEVENS.

The reading proposed by Dr. Johnson, and his explanation of it, are strongly supported by a passage in our author's *King John* :

" — and put his cause and quarrel  
 " To the disposing of the cardinal."

Again, in this play of *Macbeth* :

" — and the chance, of goodness,  
 " Be like our warranted quarrel."

Here we have *warranted quarrel*, the exact opposite of *damned quarrel*, as the text is now regulated.—Lord Bacon, in his *ESSAYS*, uses the word in the same sense : “ Wives are young men's mistresses, companions for middle age, and old men's nurses ; so as a man may have a *quarrel* to marry, when he will.” MALONE.

\* *Shew'd like a rebel's whore* :] I suppose the meaning is, that fortune, while she smiled on him, deceived him. Shakespeare probably alludes to Macdowald's first successful action, elated by which he attempted to pursue his fortune, but lost his life. See p. 262. MALONE.

3 Which ne'er shook bands,] Mr. Pope, instead of *which*, here and in many other places, reads—*who*. But there is no need of change. There is scarcely one of our author's plays in which he has not used *which* for *who*. So, in the *Winter's Tale*, p. 246 : “ — the old shepherd, *which* stands by,” &c. See Vol. II. p. 419, n. 7; and Vol. III. p. 30, n. 2. MALONE.

4 — be unseam'd him from the nave to the chops,] Dr. Warburton, instead of *nave*, reads—*nape*; but<sup>5</sup> the old reading (as Mr. Steevens has observed) is fully justified by a passage in *Dido, Queen of Carthage*, a tragedy, by C. Marlowe and T. Nashe, 1594 :

“ Then from the *navel* to the *throat* at once  
 “ He ripp'd old Priam.”

Again, by the following passage in an unpublished play, entitled *The Witch*, by Thomas Middleton, in which the same wound is described, though the stroke is reversed :

“ Draw it, or I'll rip thee down from *neck* to *NAVEL*,  
 “ Though there's small glory in't.” MALONE.

Sol.

*Sol.* As whence the sun 'gins his reflexion<sup>5</sup>  
 Shipwrecking storms and direful thunders break<sup>6</sup> ;  
 So from that spring, whence comfort seem'd to come,  
 Discomfort swells<sup>7</sup>. Mark, king of Scotland, mark :  
 No sooner justice had, with valour arm'd,  
 Compell'd these skipping Kernes to trust their heels ;  
 But the Norwegian lord, surveying vantage,  
 With furbish'd arms, and new supplies of men,  
 Began a fresh assault.

*Dun.* Dismay'd not this  
 Our captains, Macbeth and Banquo ?

*Sol.* Yes ;  
 As sparrows, eagles ; or the hare, the lion.  
 If I say sooth, I must report they were  
 As cannons overcharg'd with double cracks<sup>8</sup> ;

So

<sup>5</sup> *As whence the sun 'gins his reflexion*] The thought is expressed with some obscurity, but the plain meaning is this: *As the same quarter, whence the blessing of day-light arises, sometimes sends us, by a dreadful reverse, the calamities of storms and tempests; so the glorious event of Macbeth's victory, which promised us the comforts of peace, was immediately succeeded by the alarming news of the Norwegian invasion.* The natural history of the winds, &c. is foreign to the explanation of this passage. Shakspere does not mean, in conformity to any theory, to say that storms generally come from the east. If it be allowed that they sometimes issue from that quarter, it is sufficient for the purpose of his comparison. STEEVENS.

The natural history of the winds, &c. was idly introduced on this occasion by Dr. Warburton. Sir William Davenant's reading of this passage, in an alteration of this play, published in quarto, in 1674, affords a reasonably good comment upon it :

" But then this day-break of our victory  
 " Serv'd but to light us into other dangers,  
 " That spring from whence our hopes did seem to rise."

MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> —*thunders break* ;] The word *break* is wanting in the oldest copy. The other folios and Rowe read—*breaking*. Mr. Pope made the emendation. STEEVENS.

*Break*, which was suggested by the reading of the second folio, is very unlikely to have been the word omitted in the original copy. It agrees with *thunders* ;—but whoever talked of the *breaking* of a *storm*? MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> *Discomfort swells.*] *Discomfort* the natural opposite to *comfort*.

JOHNSON.

<sup>8</sup> *As cannons overcharg'd with double cracks* ;] That is, with double charges ; a metonymy of the effect for the cause. HEATH.

Cracks

So they

Doubly redoubled strokes upon the foe<sup>1</sup>:  
Except they meant to bathe in reeking wounds,  
Or memorize another Golgotha<sup>2</sup>,

I cannot tell:—

But I am faint, my gashes cry for help.

*Dun.* So well thy words become thee, as thy wounds;  
They smack of honour both:—Go, get him surgeons.

[*Exit Soldier, attended.*

*Enter Rosse and Angus<sup>3</sup>.*

Who comes here<sup>4</sup>?

*Mal.* The worthy thane of Rosse.

*Len.* What a haile looks through his eyes? So should  
he look,

That seems to speak things strange<sup>4</sup>.

*Rosse.*

*Crack* in the time of this writer was a word of such emphasis and dignity that in this play he terms the general dissolution of nature the *crack of doom*. *JOHNSON.*

This word is used in the old play of *K. John*, 1591, and applied, as here, to ordnance:

“ — as harmless and without effect,

“ As is the echo of a cannon’s crack.” *MALONE.*

\* *Doubly redoubled strokes, &c.*] So, in *K. Richard II.* Act I :

“ And let thy blows, doubly redoubled,

“ Fall, &c.” *STEEVENS.*

\* *Or memorize another Golgotha,*] That is, or make another Golgotha, which should be celebrated and delivered down to posterity, with as frequent mention as the first. *HEATH.*

The word *memorize* (as Mr. Warton and Mr. Steevens have shewn) was used by Spenser, Chapman, Drayton, and others, as well as Shakespeare. *MALONE.*

\* *— and Angus.*] *Angus* not being addressed, nor speaking in this scene, was rejected by Mr. Steevens as a superfluous character. But it is clear from a subsequent passage, that his entry here was designed; for in scene iii. he again enters with Rosse, and says,

“ — We are sent

“ To give thee from our royal master thanks.” *MALONE.*

? *Who comes here?*] The latter word is here employed as a dissyllable. *MALONE.*

\* *— So should be look,*

*That seems to speak things strange,*] i. e. that seems about to speak strange things. Our author himself furnishes us with the best comment

*Rosse.* God save the king !  
*Dun.* Whence cam'st thou, worthy thane ?  
*Rosse.* From Fife, great king,  
 Where the Norwegian banners flout the sky<sup>5</sup>,  
 And fan our people cold.  
 Norway himself, with terrible numbers,  
 Assisted by that most disloyal traitor  
 The thane of Cawdor, began a dismal conflict :  
 Till that Bellona's bridegroom<sup>6</sup>, lapt in proof,  
 Confronted him<sup>7</sup> with self-comparisons<sup>8</sup>,

Point  
ment on this passage. In *Antony and Cleopatra*, we meet with nearly  
the same idea :

“ The busines of this man looks out of him.”

Again, in *All's Well that ends Well* :

- “ — Her busines looks in her
- “ With an importing visage.”

Again, in *Cymbeline* :

“ There's business in these faces.”

Again, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream* :

“ And let your prologue seem to say, &c.” MALONE.

The following passage in *the Tempest* seems to afford no unapt comment upon this :

“ — pr'ythee, say on :

“ The setting of thine eye and cheek proclaim

“ A matter from thee.”

Again, in *King Richard II* :

“ Men judge by the complexion of the sky, &c.

“ So may you, by my dull and heavy eye,

“ My tongue hath but a heavier tale to say.” STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> — flout the sky,] To flout is to mock or insult. The banners are very poetically described as waving in mockery or defiance of the sky.

So, in *K. Edward III.* 1599 :

“ And new replenish'd pendants cuff the air,

“ And beat the wind, that for their gaudiness

“ Struggles to kiss them.” STEEVENS.

So, in *King John* :

“ Mocking the air with colours idly spread.” MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> Till that Bellona's bridegroom,] This passage may be added to the many others, which shew how little Shakespeare knew of ancient mythology. HENLEY.

<sup>7</sup> Confronted him—] By him, in this verse, is meant Norway. The assistance the thane of Cawdor had given Norway was underhand ; (which Rosse and Angus, indeed, had discovered, but was unknown to Macbeth;) Cawdor being in the court all this while ; as appears from Angus's

Point against point rebellious, arm 'gainst arm,  
Curbing his lavish spirit : And to conclude,  
The victory fell on us ;—

*Dun.* Great happiness !

*Roffe.* That now

Sweno, the Norways' king, craves composition ;  
Nor would we deign him burial of his men,  
Till he disbursed, at Saint Colmes inch<sup>9</sup>,  
Ten thousand dollars to our general use.

*Dun.* No more that thane of Cawdor shall deceive  
Our bosom interest :—Go, pronounce his present death,  
And with his former title greet Macbeth.

*Roffe.* I'll see it done.

*Dun.* What he hath lost, noble Macbeth hath won.

[*Exeunt.*

### S C E N E III.

*A Heath.*

*Thunder.* Enter the three Witches.

1. *Witch.* Where hast thou been, sister ?

2. *Witch.* Killing swine.

3. *Witch.* Sister, where thou ?

1. *Witch.* A sailor's wife had chesnuts in her lap,

Angus's speech to Macbeth, when he meets him to salute him with the title, and insinuates his crime to be *lining the rebel with hidden help and vantage.* *WARBURTON.*

<sup>8</sup> — with self comparisons,] i. e. gave him as good as he brought, shew'd he was his equal. *WARBURTON.*

9 — *Saint Colmes inch,*] *Colmes-inch*, now called *Inchcomb*, a small island lying in the Firth of Edinburgh, with an abbey upon it, dedicated to St. Columb; called by Camden *Inch Colm*, or the *Isle of Columba*. Holinshed thus relates the whole circumstance: “ *The Danes that escaped, and got once to their ships, obtained of Makbeth for a great summe of gold, that such of their friends as were slaine, might be buried in Saint Colmes Inch.* In memorie whereof many old sepultures are yet in the said *Inch*, there to be seene graven with the armes of the Danes.” *Inch*, or *Inis* in the Irish and Erse languages, signifies an island. See *Lbuyd's Archaeologia*. *STEVENS.*

And

7

And mounch'd, and mounch'd, and mounch'd:—*Give me, quoth I:*

*Aroint thee, wicb!* <sup>1</sup> the rump-fed ronyon <sup>2</sup> cries.  
Her husband's to Aleppo gone, master o' the Tyger:  
But in a sieve I'll thither sail <sup>3</sup>,  
And, like a rat without a tail <sup>4</sup>,

I'll

<sup>1</sup> *Aroint thee, wicb!*] *Aroint*, or avaunt, begone. *POPE.*  
In a very old drawing published in Hearne's Collections, St. Patrick is represented visiting hell, and putting the devils into great confusion by his presence, of whom one that is driving the damned before him with a prong, has a label issuing out of his mouth with these words, *OUT OUT ARONGT*, of which the last is evidently the same with *aroint*, and used in the same sense as in this passage. *JOHNSON.*

*Ryst you wicb, quoth Bessy Locket to her mother,* is a north country proverb. The word is used again in *K. Lear*:

“ And *aroint thee, wicb, aroint thee.*” *STEVENS.*

<sup>2</sup> — *the rump-fed ronyon*—] The chief cooks in noblemen's families, colleges, religious houses, hospitals, &c. anciently claimed the emoluments or kitchen fees of kidneys, fat, trotters, *rumps*, &c. which they sold to the poor. The weird sister in this scene, as an insult on the poverty of the woman who had called her *wicb*, reproaches her poor abject state, as not being able to procure better provision than offals, which are considered as the refuse of the tables of others.

*COLEPEPER.*

So, in *Wit at several Weapons*, by B. and Fletcher:

“ A niggard to your commons, that you're fain

“ To fixe your belly out with shoulder fees,

“ With kidneys, *rumps*, and cues of single beer.”

In the *Book of Hawkyng*, &c. (commonly called the *Book of St. Albans*,) M. l. no date, among the proper terms used in *koyng of bankes*, it is said, “ The hauke tyreth upon *rumps*. ”

*Ronyon*, i. e. scabby or mangy woman. *Fr. rognous*; *royne*, scarf. Thus Chaucer, in the *Romaunt of the Rose*, p. 551:

“ — her necke

“ Withouten bleine, or scabbe, or reine.”

Shakspeare uses the word again in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*.

*STEVENS.*

<sup>3</sup> — *in a sieve I'll thither sail*,] Reginald Scott, in his *Discovery of Witchcraft*, 1584, says it was believed that witches “ could sail in an egg-shell, a cockle or muscle shell, through and under the tempestuous seas.” Again, in *Newes from Scotland*: *Declaring the damnable life of Doctor Fian, a notable sorcerer, who was burned at Edinbreugh, Januarie last, 1591, whicb Doctor was Register to the Devill, that sundrie times preached at North Bariche Kirke, to a number of notorious Witches.*

VOL. IV.

T

I'll do, I'll do, and I'll do.

2. Witch. I'll give thee a wind<sup>4</sup>.

1. Witch. Thou art kind.

3. Witch. And I another.

1. Witch. I myself have all the other;

And the very ports they blow<sup>6</sup>,

All the quarters that they know

I' the

*Witches.* With the true examinations of the said Doctor and Witches as they uttered them in the presence of the Scottish King. Discovering how they pretended to bewitch and deceive his majestie in the sea coming from Denmark, with other such wonderfull masters as the like hath not bin heard at this time. Published according to the Scottish copy. Printed for William Wrigge: " — and that all they together went to sea, each one in a riddle or cire, and went in the same very substantially, with flaggons of wine, making merrie and drinking by the way in the same riddles, or cires," &c. Dr. Farmer found the title of this scarce pamphlet in an interleaved copy of Maunsell's Catalogue, &c. 1595, with additions by Archibishop Harfnet, and Thomas Baker, the Antiquarian. It is almost needless to mention that I have since met with the pamphlet itself. STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> *And like a rat without a tail,*] It should be remembered (as it was the belief of the times) that though a witch could assume the form of any animal she pleased, the tail would still be wanting.

The reason given by some of the old writers, for such a deficiency, is, that though the hands and feet, by an easy change, might be converted into the four paws of a beast, there was still no part about a woman which corresponded with the length of tail common to almost all four-footed creatures. STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> *I'll give thee a wind.*] This free gift of a wind is to be considered as an act of friendly friendship; for witches were supposed to sell them. So, in Summer's last Will and Testament, 1600:

" — in Ireland and in Denmark both,

" Witches for gold will sell a man a wind,

" Which in the corner of a napkin wrap'd,

" Shall blow him safe unto what coast he will."

Drayton, in his *Moon-calf*, says the same. STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> *And the very ports they blow,*] That is, and the very ports they blow to; and so our author would probably have written, had he not been confined by the metre and the rhyme. Mr. Pope changed *ports* to *points*, which has been adopted, I think, without necessity, by the subsequent editors. The substituted word was first given by Sir William D'Avenant, who in his alteration of this play has retained the old, while at the same time he furnished Mr. Pope with the new, reading —

" I myself have all the other."

“ And

I' the shipman's card<sup>7</sup>.  
 I will drain him dry as hay<sup>8</sup>:  
 Sleep shall, neither night nor day,  
 Hang upon his pent-houſe lid;  
 He ſhall live a man forbid<sup>9</sup>:

## Weary

" And then from every port they blow,  
 " From all the points that ſeamen know."

Mr. Steevens objects, that " though the witch from her power over the winds might juſtly enough ſay that ſhe had all the *points* and *quarters* from whence they blow, ſhe could not with any degree of propriety declare that ſhe had the *ports* to which they were directed." I am always ſorry to differ from (o judicious a commentator; but I own this objection does not appear to me of ſufficient weight to induce me to diſturb the text. The witch in fact neither poſſeffed the winds nor the ports; though ſhe is ſuppoſed to have had *power* over the one, and conſequently over the other alſo; and therefore, I think, ſhe may with as much propriety be ſaid to *bewe* the *ports*, to or from which the winds blow, as the winds themſelves. Whoever can drive a ſhip into or out of a port, may pŕactically be ſaid to *bewe*, or command, the port.

*Point* probably ſtruck Mr. Pope, because that word ſeems to correfpond more precisely with the following line; but the ſuppoſing that Shakſpeare always aimed at being *cōsūs teres atq[ue] rotundus*, has been, in my apprehension, the ſource of much error.

I may likewiſe add that the form of the letter *r*, used in the Mſ. of our author's time, is ſo singular, that it is almost imposſible to be miſtaken for *i* n. MALONE.

The word *very* is uſed here (as in a thouſand instances which might be brought) to express the declaration more emphatically. STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> — *the ſhipman's card.*] The card is the paper on which the winds are marked under the pilot's needle. STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> — *dry as hay:*] So, Spenser, in his *Faery Queen*, b. iii. l. 9:

" But he is old and withered as hay." STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> *He ſhall live a man forbid:*] i. e. as one under a curse, an interdiction. So, afterwards in this play:

" By his own interdiction stands accurs'd."

So among the Romans, an outlaw's ſentence was, *quaer & ignis interdictio*; i. e. he was forbid the uſe of water and fire, which imply'd the neceſſity of banishment. THEOBALD.

Mr. Theobald has very juſtly explained *forbid* by *accursed*, but without giving any reaſon of his interpretation. To *bide* is originally to *pray*, as in this Saxon fragment:

*Hē is piȝ ȝ bit ȝ boȝe, &c.*

*Hē is wiȝt that prays and makes amende.*

Weary sev'n-nights, nine times nine,  
Shall he dwindle, peak, and pine<sup>1</sup>:

As to *forbid* therefore implies to *prohibit*, in opposition to the word *bid* in its present sense, it signifies by the same kind of opposition to *curse*, when it is derived from the same word in its primitive meaning.

JOHNSON.

<sup>1</sup> *Shall be dwindle, &c.]* This mischief was supposed to be put in execution by means of a waxen figure, which represented the person who was to be consumed by slow degrees. So Holinshed, speaking of the witchcraft practised to destroy king *Duffe*:

" — found one of the witches roasting upon a wooden broch an image of wax at the fire, resembling in each feature the king's person," &c.

" — for as the image did waste afore the fire, so did the bodie of the king break forth in sweat. And as for the words of the enchantment, they served to keep him still waking *from sleep*," &c.

This may serve to explain the foregoing passage:

" Sleep shall neither night nor day,

" Hang upon his penthouse lid." STEEVENS.

Stowe in his *Anals*, 1605, p. 1275, after giving a particular account of the causes of "the strange fickness and death" of Ferdinando Earl of Derby, on the 16th of April 1594, adds "A true report of such reasons and conjectures as caused many learned men to suppose him to be bewitched."

" — The 10th of April about midnight was founde in his bedchamber by one Master Halsall, an image of wax and haire, like unto the haire of his honour's head, twisted through the belly thereof, from the navel to the secrets. This image was spotted, as the same master Halsall reported unto Master Smith, one of his Secretaries, a daie before any pain grew, and spots appeared upon his fides and belly. This image was hastily cast into the fire by Master Halsall, before it was viewed, because he thought, by burning thereof, as he said, he should relieve his lord from *witchcraft*, and burne the witch who so much tormented his lord; but it fell out contrary to his love and affection, for after the melting thereof he more and more declined.

" Sir Edward Felton, who *with other Justices* examined certaine witches, reporteth, that one of them being bidden to saie the Lord's prayer, said it well, but being conjured, in the name of Jesus, that, if she had bewitched his honour, she should not be able to saie the same, she could never repeat that petition, *Forgive us our trespasses*, no, althought it was repeated unto her."

I have transcribed this passage not only as illustrative of the text, but as a specimen of the absurd notions entertained relative to witchcraft, a very few years before *Macbeth* was written. MALONE.

Though

Though his bark cannot be lost,  
Yet it shall be tempest-tost<sup>2</sup>.

Look what I have.

2. *Witch.* Shew me, shew me.

1. *Witch.* Here I have a pilot's thumb,  
Wreck'd, as homeward he did come. [Drum within.

3. *Witch.* A drum, a drum;  
Macbeth doth come.

All. The weird sisters, hand in hand<sup>3</sup>,  
Posters of the sea and land,

2. *Tbongb bis bark cannot be loft,*

*Yet it shall be tempest-tost.*] So, in *Newes from Scotland, &c.* a pamphlet already quoted: "Againe it is confessed, that the said christened cat was the cause of the Kinges Majesties shippes, at bis comming forthe of Denmarke, had a contrarie winde to the rest of bis shippes then being in his companie, which thing was most straunge and true, as the Kinges Majestie acknowledgeth, for when the rest of the shippes had a faire and good winde, then was the wind contrarie and altogether against his Majestie. And further the fayde witch declared, that his Majestie had never come safely from the sea, if his faith had not prevayled above their ententions." To this circumstance perhaps our author's allusion is sufficiently plain. STEEVENS.

3. *The weird sisters, band in band,*] The old copy has—*wayward*, probably in consequence of the transcriber's being deceived by his ear. The correction was made by Mr. Theobald. The following passage in Bellenden's Translation of Hector Boethius, fully supports the emendation: "Be aventure Makbeth and Banquo were passand to Fores, quhair kyng Duncan hapnit to be for yr tyme, and metz be yr gait thre wemen clothit in elrage and uncouth weid. Thay wer jugit be the pepl to be *weird sisteris.*" So also Holinshed.

"*Weird sisters,*" (says the Glossarist to *Gawin Douglas*), "*Parca.*—It comes certainly from the Anglo-Saxon *pýnd fatum, fortuna, eventus*. *pýnde FATA, PARCA.* *Francis Urdi, &c.*—And these again most probably from the B. and Teutonick *werden*, Anglo-Saxon *peorthen*, &c. *fieri, fore, esse*; because fate or destiny must necessarily come to pass." MALONE.

*Weird* comes from the Anglo-Saxon *pýnd*, and is used as a substantive signifying a *prophecy* by the translator of *Hector Boethius* in the year 1541, as well as for the *Destinies* by Chaucer and Holinshed. "*Of the weirdis gewyn to Makbeth and Banquo,*" is the argument of one of the chapters. *Gawin Douglas*, in his translation of *Virgil*, calls the *Parca* the *weird sisters*. The other method of spelling was merely a blunder of the transcriber or printer. STEEVENS.

Thus do go about, about ;  
 Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,  
 And thrice again, to make up nine :  
 Peace !—the charm's wound up.

Enter MACBETH and BANquo.

*Macb.* So foul and fair a day I have not seen.

*Ban.* How far is't call'd to Fores<sup>4</sup> ?—What are these,  
 So wither'd, and so wild in their attire ;  
 That look not like the inhabitants o'the earth,  
 And yet are on't ?—Live you ? or are you aught  
 That man may question<sup>5</sup> ? You seem to understand me.  
 By each at once her choppy finger laying  
 Upon her skinny lips :—You should be women,  
 And yet your beards<sup>6</sup> forbid me to interpret  
 That you are so.

*Macb.* Speak, if you can ;—What are you ?

1. *Witch.* All hail, Macbeth<sup>7</sup> ! hail to thee, thane of  
 Glamis<sup>8</sup> !

2. *Witch.*

4 *How far is't call'd to Fores ?*] The king at this time resided at Fores, a town in Murray, not far from Inverness. "It fortuned, (says Holinshed) as Mackbeth and Banquo journeyed towards Fores, where the king then lay, they went sporting by the way, without other company, save only themselves, when suddenly in the midst of a laund, there met them three women in strange and wild apparell, resembling creatures of the elder world," &c. STEEVENS.

The old copy reads—Soris. Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

5 *That man may question ?*] Are ye any beings with which man is permitted to hold converse, or of whom it is lawful to ask questions ? JOHNSON.

6 —*your beards*—] Witches were supposed always to have hair on their chins. So, in Decker's *Honest Whore*, 1635: "—Some women have beards, marry they are half witches." STEEVENS.

7 *All hail, Macbeth !*] It hath lately been repeated from Mr Guthrie's *Essay upon English Tragedy*, that the portrait of Macbeth's wife is copied from Buchanan, "whose spirit, as well as words, is translated into the play of Shakspeare: and it had signified nothing to have poored only on Holinshed for facts."—"Animus etiam, per se ferox, prope quotidianis conviciis uxoris (quæ omnium confiliorum ei erat consilia) stimulabatur."—This is the whole, that Buchanan says of the lady, and truly I see no more spirit in the Scotch, than in the English chronicler.

2. Witch. All hail, Macbeth! hail to thee, thane of Cawdor!

chronicker. "The wordes of the three weird sisters alſo greatly encreas-  
ed him [to the murder of Duncan], but ſpecially his wife lay ſare  
upon him to attempt the thing, as ſhe that was very ambitious, bren-  
ning in unquenchable deſire to beare the name of a queene." Edit. 1577,  
p. 244.

This part of Holinſhed is an abridgment of Johne Bellenden's transla-  
tion of the noble clerk, *Hector Boece, imprinted at Edinburgh, in*  
*fol. 1541.* I will give the paſſage as it is found there. "His wyfe  
impatient of lang tary (*as all wemen ar*) ſpecially quhare they are de-  
ſirous of ony purpos, gaſt hym gret artation to purſew the thrid weird,  
yat ſche miſte be ane queene, calland hym oft tymis febyl cowart and  
nocht deſyrus of honouris, ſen he durſt not affaileſe the thing with man-  
heid and curage, quhilk is offeſit to hym be beniuolence of fortoun.  
Howbeit findry otheris heſ affaileſit ſic thinges afore with maift terri-  
byl jeopardyis, quhen they had not ſic ſickernes to ſucceid in the end of  
thair laubouris as he had." p. 273.

But we can *demonſtrate*, that Shakſpeare had not the ſtory from Bu-  
chanan. According to him, the weird ſisters salute Macbeth: "Una  
Anguifie Thaneum, altera Moravie, tertia Regem:"—Thane of Angus,  
and of Murray, &c. but according to Holinſhed, immediately from  
Bellenden, as it stands in Shakſpeare: "The firſt of them ſpake and  
ſayde, All hayle Makbeth Thane of Glammis,—the ſecond of them  
ſayde, Hayle Makbeth Thane of Cawder; but the third ſayde, All  
hayle Makbeth, that hereafter ſhall be king of Scotland." p. 243.

1. Witch. All hail, Macbeth! Hail to thee, thane of Glamis!

2. Witch. All hail, Macbeth! Hail to thee, thane of Cawdor!

3. Witch. All hail, Macbeth! that þalt be þing bereaſter!

Here too our poet found the equivocal predictions, on which his hero  
ſo fatally depended: "He had learned of certayne wyſards, how that  
he ought to take heede of Macduſſe;—and ſurely hereupon had he put  
Macduſſe to death, but a certaine wiſch whom he had in great truſt, had  
 tolde, that he ſhould never be ſlain with *man borne of any woman*, nor  
 vanquished till the wood of Bernane came to the caſtell of Dunſinane." p. 244. And the ſcene between Malcolm and Macduſſe in the fourth act  
is almost literally taken from the *Chronicle*. FARMER.

8 — *thane of Glamis!*] The thaneſhip of *Glamis* was the ancient in-  
heritaſe of Macbeth's family. The caſtle where they lived is ſtill  
ſtanding, and was lately the magnificent reſideſce of the earl of Strath-  
more. See a particular deſcription of it in Mr. Gray's letter to Dr.  
Wharton, dated from *Glamis Caſtle*. STEEVENS.

8 — *thane of Cawdor!*] Dr. Johnſon obſerves in his *Journey to the  
Western Islands of Scotland*, that part of *Caſter caſtle*, from which Mac-  
beth drew his ſecond title, is ſtill remaining. STEEVENS.

**3. Witch.** All hail, Macbeth ! that shalt be king hereafter.

**Ban.** Good sir, why do you start ; and seem to fear Things that do sound so fair ?—I'the name of truth, Are ye fantastical <sup>9</sup>, or that indeed Which outwardly ye shew ? My noble partner You greet with present grace, and great prediction Of noble having <sup>1</sup>, and of royal hope, That he seems rapt withal ; to me you speak not : If you can look into the seeds of time, And say, which grain will grow, and which will not ; Speak then to me, who neither beg, nor fear, Your favours, nor your hate.

**1. Witch.** Hail !

**2. Witch.** Hail !

**3. Witch.** Hail !

**1. Witch.** Lesser than Macbeth, and greater.

**2. Witch.** Not so happy, yet much happier.

**3. Witch.** Thou shalt get kings, though thou be none : So, all hail, Macbeth, and Banquo !

**1. Witch.** Banquo, and Macbeth, all hail !

**Macb.** Stay, you imperfect speakers, tell me more : By Sinel's death <sup>2</sup>, I know, I am thane of Glamis ; But how of Cawdor ? the thane of Cawdor lives, A prosperous gentleman ; and, to be king, Stands not within the prospect of belief, No more than to be Cawdor. Say, from whence

<sup>9</sup> *Are ye fantastical,*] By *fantastical*, he means creatures of *fantasy* or imagination : the question is, Are these real beings before us, or are we deceived by illusions of fancy ? JOHNSON.

Shakspeare took the word from Holinshed, who in his account of the witches, says, " This was reputed at first but some vain *fantastical* illusion by Macbeth and Banquo." STEEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> *Of noble having,*] *Having* is estate, possession, fortune. So, in *Twelfth Night* :

" — My *having* is not much ;

" I'll make division of my present store :

" Hold ; there is half my coffer." STEEVENS.

See Vol. I. p. 253, n. 5 ; and Vol. II. p. 316, n. 6. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> *By Sinel's desib,*] The father of Macbeth. POPE.

You

You owe this strange intelligence? or why  
 Upon this blasted heath you stop our way  
 With such prophetick greeting?—Speak, I charge you.  
 [Witches *vanish*.]

*Ban.* The earth hath bubbles, as the water has,  
 And these are of them:—Whither are they vanish'd?

*Macb.* Into the air; and what seem'd corporal melted  
 As breath into the wind.—'Would they had staid!

*Ban.* Were such things here, as we do speak about?  
 Or have we eaten on the insane root<sup>3</sup>,  
 That takes the reason prisoner?

*Macb.* Your children shall be kings.

*Ban.* You shall be king.

*Macb.* And thane of Cawdor too; went it not so?

*Ban.* To the self-same tune, and words. Who's here?

Enter ROSENDALE, and ANGUS.

*Ros.* The king hath happily receiv'd, Macbeth,  
 The news of thy success: and when he reads

[<sup>3</sup> — *eaten on the insane root,*] The *insane root* is the root which makes insane. THEOBALD.

The commentators have given themselves much trouble to ascertain the *name* of this root, but its name was, I believe, unknown to Shakespeare, as it is to his readers; Sir Thomas North's translation of Plutarch, having probably furnished him with the only knowledge he had of its qualities, without specifying its name. In the Life of Anthony, (which our author must have diligently read,) the Roman soldiers, while employed in the Parthian war, are said to have suffered great distress for want of provisions. "In the ende (says Plutarch) they were compelled to live of herbs and rootes, but they found few of them that men do commonly eat of, and were enforced to taste of them that were never eaten before; among the which there was one that killed them, and made them out of their wits; for he that had once eaten of it, his memory was gone from him, and he knew no manner of thing, but only buried himself in digging and hurling of stones from one place to another, as though it had been a matter of great waight, and to be done with all possible speede." MALONE.

Shakspeare alludes to the qualities anciently ascribed to hemlock. So, in Greene's *Never too Late*, 1616: "You gazed against the sun, and so blemished your sight; or else you have eaten of the roots of hemlock, that makes men's eyes conceit unseen objects." STEEVENS.

Thy

Thy personal venture in the rebels' fight,  
 His wonders and his praises do contend,  
 Which should be thine, or his<sup>4</sup>: Silent'd with that<sup>5</sup>,  
 In viewing o'er the rest o' the self-same day,  
 He finds thee in the stout Norwayan ranks,  
 Nothing afeard of what thyself didst make,  
 Strange images of death. As thick as tale,  
 Came post with post<sup>6</sup>; and every one did bear  
 Thy praises in his kingdom's great defence,  
 And pour'd them down before him.

*Ang.* We are sent,  
 To give thee, from our royal master, thanks;  
 Only to herald thee into his sight,  
 Not pay thee.

*Raf.* And, for an earnest of a greater honour,  
 He bade me, from him, call thee thane of Cawdor:  
 In which addition, hail, most worthy thane!  
 For it is thine.

<sup>4</sup> *His wonders and his praises do contend,*  
*Which should be thine, or his;*] i. e. private admiration of your  
 deeds, and a desire to do them publick justice by commendation, con-  
 tend in his mind for pre-eminence.—Or,—There is a contest in his  
 mind whether he should indulge his desire of publishing to the world the  
 commendations due to your heroism, or whether he should remain in  
 silent admiration of what no words could celebrate in proportion to its  
 desert. STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> *Silenc'd with that,*] i. e. wrapp'd in silent wonder at the deeds  
 performed by Macbeth, &c. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> —*As thick as tale,*  
*Came post with post;*] That is, posts arrived as fast as they could  
 be counted. JOHNSON.

So, in *K. Henry VI.* P. III. Act II. sc. I.:  
 “ Tidings, as swiftly as the posts could run,  
 “ Were brought,” &c. STEEVENS.

The old copy reads—Can post. The emendation is Mr. Rowe's.  
 Dr. Johnson's explanation would be less exceptionable, if the old copy  
 had—As quick as tale. Thick applies but ill to *tale*, and seems rather  
 to favour Mr. Rowe's emendation, who reads—As thick as *bail*, &c.

“ As thick as hail,” as an anonymous correspondent observes to me,  
 is an expression in the old play of *King John*, 1591:

“ ——— breathe out damned orisons,  
 “ *As thick as bail-stones* 'fore the spring's approach.” MALONE.

*Ban.* What, can the devil speak true?

*Macb.* The thane of Cawdor lives; Why do you dress me

In borrow'd robes?

*Ang.* Who was the thane, lives yet;  
But under heavy judgment bears that life,  
Which he deserves to lose. Whe'r he was combin'd?<sup>7</sup>  
With those of Norway; or did line the rebel  
With hidden help and vantage; or that with both  
He labour'd in his country's wreck, I know not;  
But treasons capital, confess'd, and prov'd,  
Have overthrown him.

*Macb.* Glamis, and thane of Cawdor:  
The greatest is behind.—Thanks for your pains.—  
Do you not hope your children shall be kings,  
When those that gave the thane of Cawdor to me,  
Promis'd no less to them?

*Ban.* That, trusted home<sup>8</sup>,

Might

<sup>7</sup> Whe'r he was combin'd—] Whether in our author's time was sometimes used and written as one syllable, *whe'r*: So, in *King John*:

“ Now shame upon you *whe'r* the does or no.”

The word *combin'd* is in the old copy placed in the subsequent line. The metre shews that it belongs to the present line. Many inaccuracies of the same kind are found in the only authentick ancient copy of this play. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — trusted home] i. e. carried as far as it will go; suffered to prevail in its utmost extent of argument; confidentially received or admitted home into your bosom. STEEVENS.

The added word *bome* shews clearly, in my apprehension, that our author wrote—That *tbroufled* home. So, in a subsequent scene:

“ That every minute of his being *tbruffis*

“ Against my nearest of life.”

*Tbroufled* is the regular participle from the verb to *tbruff*, and though now not often used, was, I believe, common in the time of Shakspeare. So, in *King Henry V*:

“ With casted slough and fresh legerity.”

*Home* means *to the uttermost*. So, in the *Winter's Tale*:

“ \_\_\_\_\_ all my sorrows

“ You have paid *bome*.”

It may be observed, that “ *tbruffled home*” is an expression used at this day; but “ *truffed home*,” I believe, was never used at any period whatsoever. I have had frequent occasion to remark that many of the errors in

Might yet enkindle you<sup>9</sup> unto the crown,  
 Besides the thane of Cawdor. But 'tis strange:  
 And oftentimes, to win us to our harm,  
 The instruments of darkness tell us truths;  
 Win us with honest trifles, to betray us  
 In deepest consequence.—Cousins, a word I pray you:

*Macb.* Two truths are told\*,

As

in the old copies of our author's plays arose from the transcriber's error having deceived him. In Ireland where much of the pronunciation of the age of Queen Elizabeth is yet retained, the vulgar constantly pronounce the word *tbrusf* as if it were written *truf*; and hence probably the error in the text.

Mr. Steevens's original explanation, "*carried as far it will go,*" agrees with this reading, but cannot in my apprehension be drawn by any chymistry from that which is exhibited in the old copy: for who ever talked of confiding *bome* in a prediction. The change is so very slight, and I am so thoroughly persuaded that the reading proposed is the true one, that had it been suggested by any former editor, I should without hesitation have given it a place in the text. MALONE.

\* *Might yet enkindle you—] Enkindle, for to stimulate you to seek.*

WARBURTON.

\* Two truths are told, &c.] How the former of these truths has been fulfilled, we are yet to learn. Macbeth could not become Thane of Glamis, till after his father's decease, of which there is no mention throughout the play. If the Hag only foretold what Macbeth already understood to have happened, her words could scarcely claim rank as a prediction. STEEVENS.

From the Scotch translation of Boethius it should seem that Sinel, the father of Macbeth, died after Macbeth's having been met by the weird sisters. " Makbeth (says the historian) revolvyng all thingis, as they wer said be the weird sisteris, began to covat ye croun. And sit he concludit to abide, quhil he saw ye tyme ganand thereto; fermelie beleuyng yt ye thrid weird fuld cum *as the first two did afore.*" This indeed is inconsistent with our author's words, " By Sinel's death, I know, I am thane of Glamis;"—but Holinshed, who was his guide, in his abridgment of the history of Boethius, has particularly mentioned that Sinel died before Macbeth met the weird sisters: we may therefore be sure that Shakspeare meant it to be understood that Macbeth had already acceded to his paternal title. Belenden only says, " The first of thaim said to Macbeth, Hale thane of Glammis. The secound said," &c. But in Holinshed the relation runs thus, conformably to the Latin original: " The first of them spake and said, All haile Mackbeth, thane of Glammis (for he had latelie entered into that dignitie and office by the death of his father Sinell). The secound of them said," &c.

Still

happy prologues to the swelling act<sup>1</sup>  
 the imperial theme.—I thank you, gentlemen.—  
 iis supernatural soliciting<sup>2</sup>  
 innot be ill; cannot be good :—If ill,  
 hy hath it given me earnest of success,  
 immencing in a truth? I am thane of Cawdor :  
 good, why do I yield to that suggestion<sup>3</sup>  
 hose horrid image doth unfix my hair,  
 id make my seated heart knock at my ribs,  
 gainst the use of nature? Present fears  
 e less than horrible imaginings<sup>4</sup>:

still however the objection made by Mr. Steevens remains in its full  
 ; for since he knew that “ by Sinel’s death he was thane of Glamis,” how can this salutation be considered as prophetick? Or why  
 did he afterwards say, with admiration, “ GLAMIS, and thane of  
 dor;” &c? Perhaps we may suppose that the father of Macbeth  
 so recently before his interview with the weirds, that the news of it  
 not yet got abroad; in which case, though Macbeth himself knew  
 he might consider their giving him the title of Thane of Glamis as  
 roof of supernatural intelligence.

Suspect our author was led to use the expressions which have occasioned the present note, by the following words of Holinshed: “ The  
 night after, at supper, Banquo jested with him, and said, Now  
 ckbeth, thou hast obtained those things which the two former sisters  
 DPHESSED: there remaineth onelie for thee to purchase that which  
 third said should come to passe.” MALONE.

—swelling act] Swelling is used in the same sense in the prologue  
 K. Henry V:

“ —princes to act,

“ And monarchs to behold the swelling scene.” STEEVENS.

—This supernatural soliciting] i. e. incitement. JOHNSON.

—why do I yield to that suggestion] To yield is, to give way to.  
 JOHNSON.

Suggestion is, temptation. See Vol. I. p.139, n. 6. MALONE.

—Present fears

Are less than horrible imaginings:] Present fears are fears of things  
 seen, which Macbeth declares, and every man has found, to be less  
 n the imagination presents them while the objects are yet distant.  
 JOHNSON.

io, in the Tragedy of Cæsus, 1604, by lord Sterline:

“ For as the shadow seems more monstrous still,

“ Than doth the substance whence it hath the being,

“ So tb’ apprehension of approaching ill

“ Seems greater than itself, whilſt fears are lying.” STEEVENS.

My

My thought, whose murder yet is but fantastical,  
Shakes so my single state of man<sup>5</sup>, that function  
Is smother'd in surmise ; and nothing is,  
But what is not<sup>6</sup>.

*Ban.* Look, how our partner's rapt.

*Macb.* If chance will have me king, why, chance may  
crown me,

Without my stir.

*Ban.* New honours come upon him,  
Like our strange garments ; cleave not to their mould,  
But with the aid of use.

*Macb.* Come what come may ;  
Time and the hour runs through the roughest day<sup>7</sup>.

5 — *single state of man.*] The *single state of man* seems to be used by Shakespeare for an *individual*, in opposition to a *commonwealth*, or *joint body*. JOHNSON.

6 — *function*

*Is smother'd in surmise ; and nothing is,*

*But what is not.*] All powers of action are oppressed and crushed by one overwhelming image in the mind, and nothing is present to me but that which is really future. Of things now about me I have no perception, being intent wholly on that which has yet no existence.

JOHNSON.

*Surmise*, is speculation, conjecture concerning the future. MALONE.

7 *Time and the hour runs through the roughest day.*] "By this, I confess I do not with his two last commentators imagine *in instant*: either the tautology of time and the hour, or an allusion to time painted with an hour-glass, or an exhortation to time to hasten forward; but rather to say *tempus & hora*, time and occasion, will carry the thing through, and bring it to some determined point and end, let its nature be what it will." This note is taken from an *Essay on the Writings and Genius of Shakespeare*, &c. by Mrs. Montagu.

Such tautology is common to Shakespeare.

" *The very head and front of my offending.*"  
is little less reprehensible. *Time and the hour*, is Time with his hours.

STEVENS.

The same expression is used by a writer nearly contemporary with Shakespeare : " Neither can there be any thing in the world more acceptable to me than death, whose bower and time, if they were as certayne, &c." Fenton's *Tragical Discourse*, 1579. Again, in Davison's *Poems*, 1621 :

" *Time's young bources attend her still.*"

Again, in our author's 126th Sonnet :

" *O thou, my lovely boy, who in thy power*

" *Dost hold Time's fickle glass, his fickle, bower—*". MALONE.

*Bas.*

*Ban.* Worthy Macbeth, we stay upon your leisure.

*Macb.* Give me your favour: — my dull brain was wrought<sup>8</sup>

With things forgotten. Kind gentlemen, your pains  
Are register'd where every day I turn  
The leaf to read them\*. — Let us toward the king.—  
Think upon what hath chanc'd; and, at more time,  
The interim having weigh'd it<sup>9</sup>, let us speak  
Our free hearts each to other.

*Ban.* Very gladly.

*Macb.* Till then, enough.—Come, friends. [Exeunt.

#### S C E N E IV.

Fores. *A Room in the Palace.*

*Flourish.* Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN,  
LENOX, and Attendants.

*Dun.* Is execution done on Cawdor? Are not<sup>1</sup>  
Those in commission yet return'd?

*Mal.* My liege,  
They are not yet come back. But I have spoke  
With one that saw him die<sup>2</sup>: who did report,

<sup>8</sup> — *my dull brain was wrought* — ] My head was worked, agitated, put into commotion. JOHNSON.

<sup>\*</sup> — *where every day I turn*  
*The leaf to read them.*] He means, as Mr. Upton has observed, that they are registered in the table-book of his heart. So Hamlet speaks of the table of his memory. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> *The interim having weigh'd it,*] This intervening portion of time is almost personified: it is represented as a cool impartial judge; as the pauser Reason. STEEVENS.

I believe, the interim is used adverbially: “you having weighed it in the interim.” MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — *Are not* — ] The old copy reads—Or not. The emendation was made by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> *With one that saw him die:*] The behaviour of the base of Cawdor corresponds in almost every circumstance with that of the unfortunate earl of Essex, as related by Stowe, p. 793. His asking the queen's forgiveness, his confession, repentance, and concern about behaving with propriety on the scaffold, are minutely described by that historian. Such an allusion could not fail of having the desired effect on an audience, many of whom were eye witnesses to the severity of that justice which deprived the age of one of its greatest ornaments, and Southampton, Shakspeare's patron, of his dearest friend. STEEVENS.

That

That very frankly he confess'd his treasons ;  
 Implor'd your highness' pardon ; and set forth  
 A deep repentance : nothing in his life  
 Became him, like the leaving it ; he dy'd  
 As one that had been studied in his death<sup>3</sup>,  
 To throw away the dearest thing he ow'd,  
 As 'twere a careless trifle.

*Dun.* There's no art,  
 To find the mind's construction in the face<sup>4</sup> :  
 He was a gentleman on whom I built  
 An absolute trust.—O worthiest cousin !

*Enter Macbeth, Banquo, Rosse, and Angus.*

The sin of my ingratitude even now  
 Was heavy on me : Thou art so far before,  
 That swiftest wing of recompence is slow  
 To overtake thee. 'Would thou hadst less deserv'd ;  
 That the proportion both of thanks and payment  
 Might have been mine ! only I have left to say,  
 More is thy due than more than all can pay<sup>5</sup>.

*Macb.*

<sup>3</sup> — *studied in his death,*] Instructed in the art of dying. It was usual to say *studied*, for learned in science. JOHNSON.

His own profession furnished our author with this phrase. To be *studied* in a part, or to have *studied* it, is yet the technical term of the theatre. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> *There's no art*

*To find the mind's construction in the face*;) Dr. Johnson seems to have understood the word *construction* in this place, in the sense of frame or structure; but the school-term was, I believe, intended by Shakespeare. The meaning, is,—*We cannot construe or discover the disposition of the mind by the lineaments of the face.* So, in *K. Henry IV.* P. II: “ *Construe the times to their necessities.*”

In *Hamlet* we meet with a kindred phrase :

“ — These profound heaves

“ You must *translate* ; 'tis fit we understand them.”

Our author again alludes to his grammar, in *Troilus and Cressida*:

“ I'll *decline* the whole question ”

In his 93d Sonnet, however, we find a contrary sentiment asserted :

“ In many's looks the false heart's history

“ Is writ.” MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> *More is thy due than more than all can pay.*] More is due to thee, than, I will not say *all*, but, *more than all*, i. e. the greatest recompence, can pay. Thus, in *Plautus* : *Nibile minus.*

There

*Macb.* The service and the loyalty I owe,  
In doing it, pays itself. Your highness' part  
Is to receive our duties : and our duties  
Are to your throne and state, children, and servants ;  
Which do but what they should, by doing every thing<sup>6</sup>  
Safe toward your love and honour<sup>7</sup>.

Dux.

There is an obscurity in this passage, arising from the word *all*, which is not used here personally, (more than all persons can pay,) but for the whole wealth of the speaker. So, more clearly, in *King Henry VIII.*

"More than my *all* is nothing."

This line appeared obscure to Sir W. D'Avenant, for he altered it thus :  
"I have only left to say,

"That thou deservest *more than I have to pay.*" MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> — servants ;

*Whicb do but what they shoudl, by doing every thing—*] From Scripture : "So when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants : we have done that which was our duty to do." HENLEY.

<sup>7</sup> *Whicb do but what they shoudl, by doing every thing*

Safe toward your love and honour.] Mr. Upton gives the word *safe* as an instance of an adjective used adverbially. STEEVENS.

Read—"Safe (i. e. saved) toward *you* love and honour;" and then the sense will be,— "Our duties are your children, and servants or *vassals* to your throne and state ; who do but what they should, by doing every thing with a saving of their love and honour toward *you*." The whole is an allusion to the forms of doing homage in the feudal times. The oath of allegiance, or *liege homage*, to the king was absolute and without any exception ; but *simple homage*, when done to a subject for lands holden of him, was always with a *saving* of the allegiance (the *love* and *honour*) due to the sovereign. "*Sauf la foy que jeo doy a nōstre seignor le roy*," as it is in Lyttleton. And though the expression be somewhat stiff and forced, it is not more so than many others in this play, and suits well with the situation of Macbeth, now beginning to waver in his allegiance. For, as our author elsewhere says,

"When love begins to sicken and decay,

"It useth an enforced ceremony." BLACKSTONE.

A passage in *Cupid's Revenge*, a comedy by B. and Fletcher, adds some support to Sir William Blackstone's emendation :

"I'll speak it freely, always my obedience

"And love preserved unto the prince."

So also the following words, spoken by Henry Duke of Lancaster to K. Richard II. at their interview in the Castle of Flint (a passage that Shakspeare had certainly read, and perhaps remembered) : "My sovereign lord and kyng, the cause of my coming, at this present, is, (your honour

Vol. IV.

U

honour

*Dun.* Welcome hither :

I have begun to plant thee, and will labour  
To make thee full of growing<sup>8</sup>.—Noble Banquo,  
That hast no less deserv'd, nor must be known  
No less to have done so, let me enfold thee,  
And hold thee to my heart.

*Ban.* There if I grow,  
The harvest is your own.

*Dun.* My plenteous joys,  
Wanton in fulness, seek to hide themselves  
In drops of sorrow<sup>9</sup>. Sons, kinsmen, thanes,  
And you whose places are the nearest, know,  
We will establish our estate upon  
Our eldest, Malcolm; whom we name hereafter,  
The prince of Cumberland : which honour must  
Not, unaccompanied, invest him only,  
But signs of nobleness, like stars, shall shine  
On all despisers.—From hence to Inverness,  
And bind us further to you<sup>10</sup>.

*Macb.*

*honour saved,) to have againe restitution of my person, my landes, and heritage, through your favourable licence."* Holinshed's *Crois.* Vol. II.  
Our author himself also furnishes us with a passage that likewise may serve to confirm this emendation. See the *Winter's Tale*, p. 223:

"Save him from danger; do him love and honour." MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> —full of growing—] is, I believe, exuberant, perfect, complete in thy growth. So, in *Othello*:

"What a full fortune doth the thick-lips owe?" MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> My plenteous joys,  
Wanton in fulness, seek to bide themselves  
In drops of sorrow.]

lachrymas non sponte cadentes  
Effudit, gemitusque expressit pectore latto;  
Non aliter manifesta potens abscondere mentis  
Gaudia, quam lachrymis. *Lucan.* lib. ix.

There was no English translation of Lucan before 1614.—We meet with the same sentiment again in the *Winter's Tale*: "It seem'd sorrow wept to take leave of them, for their joy waded in tears." It is likewise employed in the first scene of *Much ado about Nothing*. MALONE.

<sup>10</sup> From hence to Inverness,

And bind us further to you.] The circumstance of Duncan's visiting Macbeth, is supported by history; for, from the Scottish Chronicles it appears

*Macb.* The rest is labour, which is not us'd for you :  
I'll be myself the harbinger, and make joyful  
The hearing of my wife with your approach ;  
So, humbly take my leave.

*Dus.* My worthy Cawdor !

*Macb.* The prince of Cumberland <sup>a</sup> !—That is a step,  
On which I must fall down, or else o'er-leap, [Aside.]  
For

appears, that it was customary for the king to make a progress through his dominions every year. “ Inerat ei [Duncano] laudabilis consuetudo regni pertransire regiones semel in anno.” *Fordun. Scoticbrw.* ib. iv. c. 44.

“ Singulis annis ad inopum querelas audiendas periestrabat provincias.” *Buchanan.* lib. vii. *MALONE.*

Dr. Johnson observes, in his *Journey to the Western Isles of Scotland*, that the walls of the castle of Macbeth at *Inverness* are yet standing.

*STEEVENS.*

<sup>a</sup> *The prince of Cumberland!* So, Holinshed, *Hist. of Scotland*, v. 171: “ Duncan having two sonnes, &c. he made the elder of them, called *Malcolme*, prince of *Cumberland*, as it were thereby to appoint him successor in his kingdome immediatlie after his decease. Mackbeth sorely troubled herewith, for that he saw by this means his hope ore hindered, (where, by the old laws of the realme the ordinance was, that if he that should succeed were not of able age to take the charge upon himself, he that was next of blood unto him should be admitted,) so began to take counsel how he might usurpe the kingdome by force, laying a just quarrel so to doe, (as he tooke the matter,) for that Dunane did what in him lay to defraud him of all manner of title and daime, which he might, in time to come, pretend unto the crowne.”

The crown of Scotland was originally not hereditary. When a successor was declared in the life-time of a king, (as was often the case,) the title of *Prince of Cumberland* was immediately bestowed on him as the mark of his designation. *Cumberland* was at that time held by Scotland and of the crown of England, as a fief. *STEEVENS.*

The former part of Mr. Steevens's remark is supported by Bellenden's Translation of *Hector Boethius*: “ In the mene tyme Kyng Duncane maid his son Malcolme Prince of Cumbir, to signify y<sup>t</sup> be ful regne estir bym, quhilk wes gret displesair to Makbeth; for it maid plaine ierogatioun to the thrid weird promittit afore to hym be this weird sisteris. Nochtethes he thocht gif Duncane wer flane, he had maist ryght to the crown, because he wes nerest of blud yairto, be tenour of ye auld avis maid estir the deith of King Fergus, quhen young children wer nabel to govern the crown, the nerest of yair blude fall regne.” So also Buchanan, *Rerum Scoticarum Hist.* lib. vii.

“ Duncanus e filia Sibardi reguli Northumbrorum, duos filios genuit. Ex iis Milcolumbum, vixdum puberem, Cumbriz p[ro]fessit. Id factum

For in my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires !  
 Let not light see my black and deep desires :  
 The eye wink at the hand ! yet let that be,  
 Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see. [Exit.

Dun. True, worthy Banquo ; he is full so valiant ;  
 And in his commendations I am fed ;  
 It is a banquet to me. Let us after him,  
 Whose care is gone before to bid us welcome :  
 It is a peerless kinsman. [Flourish. Exeunt.

factum ejus Macbethus molestius, quam credi poterat, tulit, eam si-  
 delicet moram fibi ratus injectam, ut, priores jam magistratus (juxta  
 sum nocturnum) adeptus, aut omnino a regno excluderetur, aut co-  
 tardius potiretur, cum praefectura Cumbriae velut aditus ad supremam  
*magistratus SEMPER effet habitus.*" It has been asserted by an anonymous  
 writer that "the crown of Scotland was always hereditary, and that it  
 should seem from the play that Malcolm was the first who had the title  
 of Prince of Cumberland." An extract or two from Hector Boethius  
 will be sufficient relative to these points. In the tenth chapter of the  
 eleventh book of his History we are informed, that some of the friends  
 of Kenneth III. the eightieth king of Scotland, came among the nobles,  
 desiring them to choose Malcolm, the son of Kenneth, to be Lord of  
 Cumbir, "y<sup>e</sup> be myct be y<sup>e</sup> way the better cum to y<sup>e</sup> crown after his  
 faderis deid." Two of the nobles said, it was in the power of Kenneth  
 to make whom he pleased Lord of Cumberland ; and Malcolm was  
 accordingly appointed. " Sic thingis done, king Kenneth, be advise  
 of his nobles, abrogat y<sup>e</sup> auld lawis concerning the creation of yair king,  
 and made new lawis in manner as follows : 1. The king beand deceasit,  
 his eldest son or his eldest nepot, (notwithstanding quhat sumevir age he  
 be of, and youcht he was born after his faderis death, sai succede ye  
 croun," &c. Notwithstanding this precaution, Malcolm, the eldest son  
 of Kenneth, did not succeed to the throne after the death of his father ;  
 for after Kenneth reigned Constantine, the son of king Culyne. To  
 him succeeded Gryme, who was not the son of Constantine, but the  
 grandson of king Duffie. Gryme, says Boethius, came to Scone, " quhare  
 he was crownit by the tenour of the auld lawis." After the death of  
 Gryme, Malcolm, the son of king Kenneth, whom Boethius frequently  
 calls Prince of Cumberland, became king of Scotland ; and to him suc-  
 ceeded Duncan, the son of his eldest daughter.

These breaches, however, in the succession appear to have been  
 occasioned by violence in turbulent times ; and though the eldest son  
 could not succeed to the throne, if he happened to be a minor at the  
 death of his father, yet, as by the ancient laws the next of blood was to  
 reign, the Scottish monarchy may be said to have been hereditary, sub-  
 ject however to peculiar regulations. MALONE.

## S C E N E V.

Inverness. *A Room in Macbeth's Castle.*

Enter Lady MACBETH, reading a letter.

lady M.—They met me in the day of success ; and I have  
ed by the perfectest report<sup>3</sup>, they have more in them  
mortal knowledge. When I burn'd in desire to question  
further, they made themselves—air, into which they  
b'd. While I stood rapt in the wonder of it, came  
ves<sup>4</sup> from the king, who all-hail'd me, Thane of  
dor ; by which title, before, these weird sisters saluted  
and referr'd me to the coming on of time, with, Hail,  
that shalt be ! This have I thought good to deliver  
my deareſt partner of greatness ; that thou might'ſt not  
be dues of rejoicing, by being ignorant of what great-  
is promised thee. Lay it to thy heart, and farewell.

nis thou art, and Cawdor ; and shalt be  
it thou art promis'd :—Yet do I fear thy nature ;  
too full o'the milk of human kindness,  
catch the nearest way ; Thou would'ſt be great ;  
not without ambition ; but without  
illness should attend it. What thou would'ſt highly,  
t would'ſt thou holily : would'ſt not play false,  
yet would'ſt wrongly win : thou d'ſt have, great  
Glamis,  
t which cries, *Thus thou must do, if thou have it<sup>5</sup> ;*  
*that which rather thou dost fear to do<sup>6</sup>,*

Than

— by the perfectest report,] By the best intelligence. JOHNSON.  
— missives—] Persons sent ; messengers. The word is frequently  
by our old writers. MALONE.

*That which cries, thus thou must do, if thou have it ;*] As the  
of Macbeth's desire is here introduced speaking of itself, it is  
hard to read—if thou have me. JOHNSON.

*And that which rather thou dost fear to do,]* The construction,  
is, thou would'ſt have that, [i. e. the crown,] which cries unto  
*thou must do thus, if thou would'ſt have it, and thou must do that*  
*rather, &c.* Sir T. Hanmer without necessity reads—And that's  
what

## M A C B E T H.

*Than wifhest be undone.* Hie thee hither,  
 That I may pour my spirits in thine ear<sup>7</sup> ;  
 And chastise with the valour of my tongue  
 All that impedes thee from the golden round,  
 Which fate and metaphysical aid doth seem  
 To have thee crown'd withal<sup>8</sup>.—What is your tidings?

Enter an Attendant.

*Atten.* The king comes here to-night.

*Lady M.* Thou'rt mad to say it:  
 Is not thy master with him? who, wer't so,  
 Would have inform'd for preparation.

*Atten.* So please you, it is true; our thane is coming:  
 One of my fellows had the speed of him;  
 Who, almost dead for breath, had scarcely more  
 Than would make up his message.

*Lady M.* Give him tending,

what rather.—The difficulty of this line and the succeeding hemistich seems to have arisen from their not being considered as part of the speech uttered by the object of Macbeth's ambition. As such they appear to me, and I have therefore distinguished them by Italicks.

MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> *That I may pour my spirits in thine ear;* I meet with the same expression in lord Sterline's *Julius Caesar*, 1607:

"Thou in my bosom us'd to pour thy sprights." MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> *Whicb fate and metaphysical aid doth seem*

*To have thee crown'd withal.*] I do not concur with Dr. Warburton, in thinking that Shakspere meant to say, that fate and metaphysical aid seem to have crowned Macbeth.—Lady Macbeth means to animate her husband to the attainment of "the golden round," with which fate and supernatural agency seem to intend to have him crowned, on a future day. So, in *All's Well that ends Well*:

" — Our dearest friend

" Prejudicates the business, and would seem

" To have us make denial."

There is, in my opinion, a material difference between—"To have thee crown'd,"—and "To have crown'd thee;" of which the learned commentator does not appear to have been aware.

*Metaphysical*, which Dr. Warburton has justly observed, means *supernatural*, seems in our author's time to have had no other meaning. In the *English Dictionary* by H. C. 1655, *Metaphysics* are thus explained: "Supernatural arts." The *golden round*, as Dr. Johnson has observed, is the *diadem*. MALONE.

He

He brings great news. The raven himself is hoarse<sup>9</sup>,  
 [Exit Attendants.]

That croaks the fatal entrance of Duncan  
 Under my battlements. Come, you spirits  
 That tend on mortal thoughts<sup>1</sup>, unsex me here;  
 And fill me, from the crown to the toe, top-full  
 Of direst cruelty! make thick my blood,  
 Stop up the access and passage to remorse<sup>2</sup>;  
 That no compunctions visitings of nature  
 Shake my fell purpose, nor keep peace between  
 The effect, and it<sup>3</sup>! Come to my woman's breasts,

And

<sup>9</sup> — *The raven himself is boarſe, &c.*] The messenger, says the servant, had hardly breath to make up his message; to which the lady answers mentally, that he may well want breath, such a message would add hoarseness to the raven. That even the bird, whose harsh voice is accustomed to predict calamities, could not croak the entrance of Duncan but in a note of unwanted harshness. JOHNSON.

<sup>1</sup> — *Come, you ſpirits*  
*That tend on mortal thoughts,*] This expression signifies not the thoughts of mortals, but murderous, deadly, or destructive designs. So, 1 Act V:

“ Hold fast the mortal sword.”  
 and in another place:

“ With twenty mortal murthers.” JOHNSON.

In Pierce Pennileſtis *Supplication to the Devil*, by T. Nashe, 1592, a very popular pamphlet of that time,) our author might have found a particular description of these spirits, and of their office:

“ The ſecond kind of devils, which he moft employeth, are thoſe northern Martii, called the *Spirits of revenge*, and the authors of maſſa- res, and feedſmen of miſchief; for they haue commiſſion to incenſion to rapines, ſacrilege, theſt, muſter, wrath, fury, and all manner of cruelties: and they command certain of the ſouthern ſpirits to wait upon them, as alſo great Arioſch, that is termed the *ſpirit of revenge*.”

MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> — *to remorse;*] In all our ancient English books *remorse* generally signifies pity. So, in Braithwaite's *Survey of Histories*, 1614: “ Their relations might move a kind of ſenſible pity and remorse in the peruer.”

MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — *nor keep peace between*

*The effect, and it!*] Lady Macbeth's purpose was to be effected by action. To keep peace between the effect and purpose, means, to delay the execution of her purpose; to prevent its proceeding to effect. For as long as there should be a peace between the effect and purpose, or in other words, till hostilities were commenced, till ſome bloody action should be performed, her purpose [i. e. the murder of Duncan] could not

And take my milk for gall<sup>4</sup>, you murd'ring ministers,  
Wherever in your fightless substances  
You wait on nature's mischief<sup>5</sup>! Come, thick night<sup>6</sup>,

not be carried into execution. So, in the following passage in *King John*, in which a corresponding imagery may be traced:

“ Nay, in the body of this fleshly land,  
“ This kingdom, this confine of blood and breath,  
“ Hostility and civil tumult reigns  
“ Between my conscience and my cousin's death.”

A similar expression is found in a book which our author is known to have read, the *Tragical Historie of Romeus and Juliet*, 1562:

“ In absence of her knight, the lady no way could  
“ Keep truce between her griefs and her, though ne'er so fayne  
she would.”

Sir W. D'Avenant's strange alteration of this play sometimes affords a reasonably good comment upon it. Thus, in the present instance:

“ \_\_\_\_\_ make thick  
“ My blood, stop all passage to remorse;  
“ That no relapses into mercy may  
“ Shake my design, nor make it fail before  
“ 'Tis ripe'd to effect.”

The old copy reads — between the effect and bit. The correction was made by the editor of the third folio. MALONE.

4 — take my milk for gall,] Take away my milk, and put gall into the place. JOHNSON.

Her meaning is this: Come to 'my breasts, you murdering ministers, and suck my milk, which will have the effect of gall to stimulate and fit you for your bloody purposes. MASON.

I think Mr. Mason's is the true interpretation; perhaps however it is a little too much dilated. I believe, Lady Macbeth only means to say, take my milk, which is of such a quality that it will serve instead of gall, your ordinary nutriment. For here signifies instead of. So, in Marlowe's *Julius of Malta*, 1633:

“ And, for the raven, wake the morning lark.” MALONE.

5 You wait on nature's mischief!] Nature's mischief, is mischief done to nature, violation of nature's order committed by wickedness.

JOHNSON.

6 — Come, thick night, &c,] A similar invocation is found in *A Warning for fair Women*, 1599, a tragedy which was certainly prior to *Macbeth*:

“ O sable night, fit on the eye of heaven,  
“ That it discern not this black deed of darkness!  
“ My guilty soul, burnt with lust's hateful fire,  
“ Must wade through blood to obtain my vile desire:  
“ Be then my coverture, thick ugly night!  
“ The light hates me, and I do hate the light.” MALONE.

And

And pall thee' in the dunkest smoke of hell !  
That my keen knife see not the wound it makes ;  
Nor heaven peep through the blanket of the dark<sup>8</sup>,

To

<sup>7</sup> *And pall thee*—] i. e. wrap thyself in a *pall*. WARBURTON.

A *pall* is a robe of state. So, in Milton's *Penseroso*:

“ Sometime let gorgeous tragedy

“ In scepter'd pall come lweeping by.”

Dr. Warburton seems to mean the covering which is thrown over the dead. STEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> *That my keen knife see not the wound it makes*;

*Nor heaven peep through the blanket of the dark*,] The word *knife* has been objected to, as being connected with the most sordid offices, and therefore unsuitable to the great occasion on which it is employed. But, however mean it may sound to our ears, it was formerly a word of sufficient dignity, and is constantly used by Shakspeare and his contemporaries as synonymous to *dagger*. So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

“ — He is dead, Cæsar,

“ Not by a hired knife.”

Again, in *King Henry VI.* P. II.

“ — to keep your royal person

“ From treason's secret knife”

Again, in this play of *Macbeth*:

“ — That should against his murderer shut the door,

“ Not bear the knife myself.”

Here it certainly was used for *dagger*, for it appears that Duncan was murdered with that instrument.—Again, in Seneca's *Hercules Oetaeus*, translated by John Studley, 1581:

“ But treason black, pale envy, deep deceipt,

“ With privie knyfes of murder, step in streight.”

In *A Warning for fair Women*, 1599, TRAGEDY enters with a whip in one hand, “ in the other hand a *knife*.”

This term, however, appears to have lost its ancient signification, and to have been debased in the time of Sir W. Davenant, for he has substituted another in its place:

“ That my keen *feel* see not the wound it makes,

“ Nor heaven peep through the curtains of the dark,” &c.

I do not see that much is obtained by this last alteration. Sir W. Davenant seemed not willing to quit the bed. If we were at liberty to make any change, I should prefer *mantle*. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*:

“ — Come civil night,

“ With thy black *mantle*.”

But *blanket* was without doubt the poet's word, and perhaps was suggested to him by the coarse woollen curtain of his own theatre, through which probably, while the house was yet but half-lighted, he had himself often peeped.—In *K. Hen. VI.* P. III. we have—“ night's coverours.

A kin-

To cry, Hold, hold!—Great Glamis! worthy Cawdor!

*Enter Macbeth.*

Greater than both, by the all-hail hereafter!  
Thy letters have transported me beyond

A kindred thought is found in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*, 1594:

" Were Tarquin night, (as he is but night's child,) "

" The silver-shining queen he would disdain ; "

" Her twinkling hand-maids too, [the stars] by him defil'd,

" Through night's black bosom should not pass again."

MALONE.

—*the blanket of the dark,*] Drayton, in the 26th song of his *Poly-albion*, has an expression resembling this:

" Thick vapours, that, like rugs, still hang the troubled air."

STEVENS.

\* To cry, Hold, hold!] On this passage there is a long criticism in the *Rambler*. JOHNSON.

In this criticism the epithet *dun* is objected to as a mean one. Milton, however, appears to have been of a different opinion, and has represented Satan as flying " —in the *dun* air sublime." STEVENS.

To cry, Hold, hold!] The thought is taken from the old military laws, which inflicted capital punishment upon " whosoever shall strike stroke at his adversary, either in the heat or otherwise, if a third do cry bold, to the intent to part them ; except that they did fight a combat in a place inclosed ; and then no man shall be so hardy as to bid bold, but the general." P. 264 of Mr. Bellay's *Instructions for the Wars*, translated in 1589. TOLLET.

Mr. Tollet's note will likewise illustrate the last line in Macbeth's concluding speech:

" And damn'd be him who first cries, bold, enough!"

STEVENS.

\* Great Glamis! worthy Cawdor!] Shakespeare has supported the character of lady Macbeth, by repeated efforts, and never omits any opportunity of adding a trait of ferocity, or a mark of the want of human feelings, to this monster of his own creation. The softer passions are more obliterated in her than in her husband, in proportion as her ambition is greater. She meets him here on his arrival from an expedition of danger, with such a salutation as would have become one of his friends or valets ; a salutation apparently fitted rather to raise his thoughts to a level with her own purposes, than to testify her joy at his return, or manifest an attachment to his person : nor does any sentiment expressive of love or softness fall from her throughout the play. While Macbeth himself, in the midit of the horrors of his guilt, still retains a character less fiend-like than that of his queen, talks to her with a degree of tenderness, and pours his complaints and fears into her bosom, accompanied with terms of endearment. STEVENS.

This

This ignorant present<sup>2</sup>, and I feel now  
The future in the instant.

*Macb.* My dearest love,  
Duncan comes here to-night.

*Lady M.* And when goes hence?

*Macb.* To-morrow, as he purposed.

*Lady M.* O, never  
Shall sun that morrow see!

Your face, my thane, is as a book, where men  
May read strange matters<sup>3</sup> :—To beguile the time,  
Look like the time<sup>4</sup>; bear welcome in your eye,

Your

<sup>2</sup> *This ignorant present*,] i. e. this ignorant present time. The same phraseology is found in many of our author's plays, and in the writings of his contemporaries. See p. 289, n. 7, l. ult. So, in the *Winter's Tale*

" — and make stale

" The glis'ring of this present."

Again, in *Coriolanus*:

" Shall I be charg'd no further than this present?" MALONE.

Again, in *Corinthians I.* ch. xv. v. 6: " — of whom the greater part remain unto this present." STEEVENS.

*Ignorant* has here the signification of *unknowing*; that is, I feel by anticipation those future hours, of which, according to the process of nature, the present time would be *ignorant*. JOHNSON.

So, in *Cymbeline*:

" — his shipping,

" Poor ignorant baubles," &c. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> *Your face, my thane, is as a book, where men*

*May read strange matters:*] That is, thy looks are such as will awaken men's curiosity, excite their attention, and make room for suspicion. HEATH.

So, in *Pericles Prince of Tyre*, 1609:

" Her face the book of praises, where is read

" Nothing but curious pleasures." STEEVENS.

Again, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*:

" Poor women's faces are their own faults' books." MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> — *To beguile the time,*

*Look like the time;*] The same expression occurs in the 8th book of Daniel's *Civil Wars*:

" He draws a traverse 'twixt his grievances;

" Looks like the time; his eye made not report

" Of what he felt within; nor was he less

" Than usually he was in every part;

" Wore a clear face upon a cloudy heart." STEEVENS.

The seventh and eighth books of Daniel's *Civil Wars* were not published

Your hand, your tongue : look like the innocent flower,  
 But be the serpent under it. He that's coming  
 Must be provided for : and you shall put  
 This night's great busines into my dispatch ;  
 Which shall to all our nights and days to come  
 Give solely sovereign sway and masterdom.

*Macb.* We will speak further.

*Lady M.* Only look up clear ;  
 To alter favour ever is to fear :  
 Leave all the rest to me.

[*Exeunt.*

## S C E N E VI.

*The same. Before the Castle.*

*Hautboys.* Servants of Macbeth attending with torches.  
*Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, BANQUO,*  
*LENOX, MACDUFF, ROSSE, ANGUS, and Attendants.*

*Dux.* This castle hath a pleasant seat<sup>5</sup> ; the air  
 Nimble and sweetly recommends itself

lished till the year 1609 ; [see the Epistle Dedicatore to that edition :] so  
 that, if either poet copied the other, Daniel must have been indebted  
 to Shakspere ; for there can be little doubt that *Macbeth* had been ex-  
 hibited before that year. *MALONE.*

<sup>5</sup> *This castle bath a pleasant seat ;*] This short dialogue between  
 Duncan and Banquo, whilst they are approaching the gates of Macbeth's  
 castle, has always appeared to me a striking instance of what in paint-  
 ing is termed *repose*. Their conversation very naturally turns upon the  
 beauty of its situation, and the pleasantness of the air ; and Banquo ob-  
 serving the martlet's nests in every recess of the cornice, remarks, that  
 where those birds most breed and haunt, the air is delicate. The sub-  
 ject of this quiet and easy conversation gives that repose so necessary to  
 the mind after the tumultuous bustle of the preceding scenes, and per-  
 fectly contrasts the scene of horror that immediately succeeds. It seems  
 as if Shakspere asked himself, What is a prince likely to say to his at-  
 tendants on such an occasion. Whereas the modern writers seem, on  
 the contrary, to be always searching for new thoughts, such as would  
 never occur to men in the situation which is represented.—This also is  
 frequently the practice of Homer, who, from the midst of battles and  
 horrors, relieves and refreshes the mind of the reader, by introducing  
 some quiet rural image, or picture of familiar domestick life.

*Sir J. REYNOLDS.*

*Unto*

Unto our gentle senses<sup>5</sup>.

*Ban.* This guest of summer,  
 'The temple-haunting martlet<sup>6</sup>, does approve,  
 By his lov'd mansionry, that the heaven's breath  
 Smells wooingly here : no jutty frieze,  
 Buttress, nor coigne of vantage<sup>7</sup>, but this bird  
 Hath made his pendant bed, and procreant cradle :  
 Where they most breed<sup>8</sup> and haunt, I have observ'd,  
 The air is delicate.

*Enter Lady Macbeth.*

*Dun.* See, see ! our honour'd hostess !—  
 The love that follows us, sometime is our trouble,  
 Which still we thank as love. Herein I teach you,  
 How you shall bid God yield us for your pains,  
 And thank us for your trouble<sup>9</sup>.

*Lady M.*

<sup>5</sup> *Unto our gentle senses.*] *Senses* are nothing more than each man's *sense*. *Gentle senses* is very elegant, as it means *placid, calm, composed*, and intimates the peaceable delight of a fine day. JOHNSON.

<sup>6</sup> — *martlet,*] This bird is in the old edition called *barlet*. JOHNSON.  
 The correction was made by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

It is supported by the following passage in the *Merchant of Venice*:

“—— like the *martlet*,  
 ‘Builds in the weather on the outward wall.’” STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> — *coigne of vantage,*] Convenient corner. JOHNSON.

<sup>8</sup> — *most breed*—] The folio,—*must* breed. STEEVENS.

Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> *The love that follows us, sometime is our trouble,  
 Which still we thank as love. Herein I teach you,  
 How you shall bid God yield us for your pains,*

*And thank us for your trouble.] The attention that is paid us* (says Duncan on seeing Lady Macbeth come to meet him,) *sometimes gives us pain, when we reflect that we give trouble to others; yet still we cannot but be pleased with such attentions, because they are a proof of affection.* So far is clear;—but of the following words, I confess, I have no very distinct conception, and suspect them to be corrupt. Perhaps the meaning is,—*By being the occasion of so much trouble I furnish you with a motive to pray to heaven to reward me for the pain I give you, inasmuch as the having such an opportunity of shewing your loyalty may hereafter prove beneficial to you; and herein also I afford you a motive to thank me for the trouble I give you, because by shewing me so much*

*Lady M.* All our service  
 In every point twice done, and then done double,  
 Were poor and single business, to contend  
 Against those honours deep and broad, wherewith  
 Your majesty loads our house : For those of old,  
 And the late dignities heap'd up to them,  
 We rest your hermits<sup>1</sup>.

*Du.* Where's the thane of Cawdor ?  
 We cours'd him at the heels, and had a purpose  
 To be his purveyor : but he rides well ;  
 And his great love, sharp as his spur<sup>2</sup>, hath holp him  
 To his home before us : Fair and noble hostess,  
 We are your guest to-night.

*Lady M.* Your servants ever<sup>3</sup>  
 Have theirs, themselves, and what is theirs, in compt,  
To

much attention, (however painful it may be to me to be the cause of it,) you have an opportunity of displaying an amiable character, and of ingratiating yourself with your sovereign : which finally may bring you both profit and honour. MALONE.

To bid any one *God-yeld bim*, i. e. *God-yield bim*, was the same as God reward him. WARBURTON.

I believe *yield*, or, as it is in the folio of 1623, *cyld*, is a corrupted contraction of *shield*. The wish implores not reward, but protection. JOHNSON.

I rather believe it to be a corruption of *God-yield*, i. e. reward. In *Antony and Cleopatra*, we meet with it at length :

“ And the gods yield you for’t.”

Again, in the interlude of *Jacob and Esau*, 1568 :

“ God y-l'd you, Esau, with all my stomach.”

*God sbield* means *God forbid*, and could never be used as a form of returning thanks. So, in Chaucer's *Miller's Tale* :

“ God sbilde that he died sodenly.” v. 3427; late edit.

STEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> *We rest your hermits.*] *Hermits*, for beadsmen. WARBURTON.

That is, we as *bermets* shall always pray for you. So, in *Arden of Faversham*, 1592 :

“ I am your beadisman, bound to pray for you.” STEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> — *bis great love, sharp as bis spur,*] So, in *Twelfth Night*, Act III. sc. iii :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ my desire,

“ More sharp than filed steel, did spur me forth.” STEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> *Your servants ever &c.*] The metaphor in this speech is taken from

To make their audit at your highness' pleasure,  
Still to return your own.

Dun. Give me your hand:  
Conduct me to mine host; we love him highly,  
And shall continue our graces towards him.  
By your leave, hostess.

[Exeunt.

## S C E N E VII.

*The same. A Room in the Castle.*

*Hautboys and torches. Enter, and pass over the stage, a  
sewer<sup>4</sup>, and divers servants with aches and service.  
Then enter MACBETH.*

Macb. If it were done<sup>5</sup>, when 'tis done, then 'twere  
well  
It were done quickly: If the assassination<sup>6</sup>

Could

from the Steward's compting-house or audit-room. In *compt* means, subject to account. The sense of the whole is:—We, and all who belong to us, look upon our lives and fortunes not as our own properties, but as things we have received merely for your use, and for which we must be accountable whenever you please to call us to our audit; when, like faithful stewards, we shall be ready to answer your summons, by returning you what is your own. STEEVENS.

4 Enter—a sewer,] The office of a sewer was to place the dishes in order at a feast. His chief mark of distinction was a towel round his arm. So, in Ben Jonson's *Silent Woman*:

"—clap me a clean towel about you, like a sewer." STEEVENS.

5 If it were done, &c.] A sentiment parallel to this occurs in *The Proceedings against Garnet* in the Powder Plot: "It would have been commendable, when it had been done, though not before." FARMER.

6 If the assassination, &c.] Of this soliloquy the meaning is not very clear; I have never found the readers of Shakspeare agreeing about it. I understand it thus:

" If that which I am about to do, when it is once done and executed, were done and ended without any following effects, it would then be best to do it quickly: if the murder could terminate in itself, and restrain the regular course of consequences, if its success could secure its surety, if, being once done successfully, without detection, it could fix a period to all vengeance and enquiry, so that this blow might be all that I have to do, and this anxiety all that I have to suffer; if this could be my condition, even here in this world, in this contracted period of tem-

Vol. IV.

U 8.

poral

Could trammel up the consequence, and catch,  
With his surcease, success<sup>7</sup>; that but this blow

poral existence, on this narrow bank in the ocean of eternity, I would jump the life to come, I would venture upon the deed without care of any future state. But this is one of those cases in which judgment is pronounced and vengeance inflicted upon us here in our present life. We teach others to do as we have done, and are punished by our own example." JOHNSON.

We are told by Dryden, that " Ben Jonson on reading some bombast speeches in *Macbeth*, which are not to be understood, used to say that it was *horror*."—Perhaps the present passage was one of those thus depreciated. Any person but this envious detractor would have dwelt with pleasure on the transcendent beauties of this sublime tragedy, which, after *Othello*, is perhaps our author's greatest work; and would have been more apt to have been thrown "into strong shudders," and blood-freezing "agues," by its interesting and high-wrought scenes, than to have been offended by any imaginary hardness of its language; for such, it appears from the context, is what he meant by *horror*. That there are difficult passages in this tragedy, cannot be denied; but that there are "some bombast speeches in it, which are not to be understood," as Dryden asserts, will not very readily be granted to him. From this assertion however, and the verbal alterations made by him and Sir W. D'Avenant in some of our author's plays, I think it clearly appears, that Dryden and the other poets of the time of Charles II. were not very deeply skilled in the language of their predecessors, and that Shakspere was not so well understood fifty years after his death, as he is at this day. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> Could trammel up the consequence, and catch,  
With his surcease, success;] I think the reasoning requires that we should read:

With its success, surcease—; JOHNSON.  
A trammel is a net in which either birds or fishes are caught. Surcease is cessation, stop. His is used instead of its, in many places.

STEVENS.  
His certainly may refer to *assassination*, (as Dr. Johnson by his proposed alteration seems to have thought it did,) for Shakspere very frequently uses *bis* for *its*. But in this place perhaps *bis* refers to Duncan; and the meaning may be, If the assassination, at the same time that it puts an end to the life of Duncan, could procure me unalloyed happiness, promotion to the crown unmolested by the compunctions visitings of conscience, &c. To cease often signifies in these plays, to die. So, in *All's Well that ends Well*:

" Or, ere they meet, in me, O nature, cease."  
I think, however, it is more probable that *bis* is used for *its*, and that it relates to *assassination*. MALONE.

Might

Might be the be-all and the end-all here,  
 But here, upon this bank and shoal of time<sup>1</sup>,—  
 'We'd jump the life to come<sup>2</sup>.—But, in these cases,  
 We still have judgment here; that we but teach  
 Bloody instructions, which, being taught, return  
 To plague the inventor<sup>3</sup>: 'This even-handed justice  
 Commends the ingredients of our poison'd chalice  
 To our own lips<sup>4</sup>. He's here in double trust:  
 First, as I am his kinsman and his subject;  
 Strong both against the deed; then, as his host,  
 Who should against his murderer shut the door,  
 Not bear the knife myself. Besides, this Duncan

<sup>1</sup> — *shoal of time,*] This is Theobald's emendation, undoubtedly right. The old edition has *school*, and Dr. Warburton *fails*.

JOHNSON.

<sup>2</sup> *We'd jump the life to come.*] So, in *Cymbeline*, A&V. sc. iv:  
 “ — or jump the after-enquiry on your own peril.” STEEVENS.  
 Again, in our author's 44th Sonnet:

“ For nimble thought can jump both sea and land.”  
 I suppose the meaning to be—We would over-leap, we would make no account of the life to come. So Autolycus in *The Winter's Tale*: “ For the life to come, I sleep out the thought of it.” MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — *we but teach*

*Bloody instructions, whicb, being taught, return  
 To plague the inventor:*] So, in Bellenden's translation of Hector Boethius: “ He [Macbeth] was led be wod furyis, as ye nature of all tyrannis is, quhilks conquesfis landis or kingdomes be wrangus titil, ay full of hevy thocbt and dredour, and traifing ilk man to do fliclik crueltees to bym, as be did afore to othrir”. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> — *This even-handed justice*

*Commends the ingredients of our poison'd chalice  
 To our own lips.*] We might more advantageously read—  
*Tbus, even-handed justice, &c.*

Our poet, *apis Matine more modeque*, would stoop to borrow a sweet from any flower, however humble in its situation. “ The pricke of conscience (says Holinshed) caused him ever to feare, lest he should be served of the same cup as he had minister'd to his predecessor.”

STEEVENS.

The old reading I believe to be the true one, because Shakspere has very frequently used this mode of expression: So, a little lower:—

“ Besides, tbus Duncan, &c.” Again, in *K. Henry IV. P. I.*

“ That tbus same child of honour and renown,

“ Tbus gallant Hotspur, tbus all-praised knight—.” MALONE.

Hath borne his faculties so meek<sup>5</sup>, hath been  
So clear in his great office, that his virtues  
Will plead like angels, trumpet-tongu'd, against  
The deep damnation of his taking-off:  
And pity, like a naked new-born babe,  
Striding the blast, or heaven's cherubin, hors'd  
Upon the sightless couriers of the air<sup>6</sup>,  
Shall blow the horrid deed in every eye,  
That tears shall drown the wind<sup>7</sup>.—I have no spur

<sup>5</sup> *Hath borne his faculties so meek,*] *Faculties*, for office, exercise of power, &c. WARBURTON.

“ Duncan (says Holinshed) was soft and gentle of nature.”—And again: “ Macbeth spoke much against the king's softness, and overmuch slackness in punishing offenders.” STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> — *like a naked new-born babe,*  
Striding the blast, or *heaven's cherubin, hors'd*  
*Upon the sightless couriers of the air,*] So, in our author's first Sonnet:

“ Then should I spur, though mounted on the wind.”  
Again, in the Prologue to *K. Henry IV.* P. II.

“ I, from the orient to the drooping west,  
“ Making the wind my post-borse.”

The thought of the *cherubim* (as has been somewhere observed) seems to have been borrowed from the eighteenth Psalm: “ He rode upon the *cherubim* and did fly; he came *flying upon the wings of the wind*.” Again, in the *Book of Job*, ch. xxx. v. 22: “ Thou causest me to ride upon the wind.” MALONE.

*Courier* is only *runner*. *Couriers of air* are *winds*, air in motion. *Sightless* is *invisible*. JOHNSON.

Again, in this play:

“ Wherever in your *sightless* substances,” &c.  
Again, in Warner's *Albion's England*, 1602, b. ii. c. 12:  
“ The scouring winds that *sightless* in the sounding air do fly.” STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> *That tears shall drown the wind.*] Alluding to the remission of the wind in a shower. JOHNSON.

So, in *K. Henry VI.* P. III.

“ For raging wind blows up incessant showers;

“ And when the rage allays, the rain begins.” STEEVENS.

Again, in the *Rape of Lucrece*:

“ This *windy* tempest, till it blow up rain,

“ Held back his *sorrow's tide*, to make it more;

“ At last it rains, and busy winds give o'er.”

Again, in *Troilus and Cressida*:

“ Where are my tears? — rain, rain to lay this *wind*.”

MALONE.  
To

To prick the sides of my intent, but only  
Vaulting ambition<sup>8</sup>, which o'er-leaps itself,  
And falls on the other—<sup>9</sup> How now! what news?

*Enter Lady MACBETH<sup>10</sup>.*

*Lady M.* He has almost supp'd; Why have you left the chamber?

<sup>8</sup> — *I have no spur*

*To prick the sides of my intent, but only  
Vaulting ambition,*] So, in *The Tragedy of Caesar and Pompey*, 1607:

“ Why think you, lords, that 'tis ambition's spur

“ That pricketh Cæsar to these high attempts?” MALONE.

The spur of the occasion is a phrase used by Lord Bacon. STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> *And falls on the other—*] Hanmer has on this occasion added a word which every reader cannot fail to add for himself. He would give:

*And falls on the other side.*

But the state of Macbeth's mind is more strongly marked by this break in the speech, than by any continuation of it which the most successful critick can supply. STEEVENS.

<sup>10</sup> *Enter Lady M.*] The arguments by which lady Macbeth persuades her husband to commit the murder, afford a proof of Shakspeare's knowledge of human nature. She urges the excellence and dignity of courage, a glittering idea which has dazzled mankind from age to age, and animated sometimes the house-breaker, and sometimes the conqueror; but this sophism Macbeth has for ever destroyed, by distinguishing true from false fortitude, in a line and a half; of which it may almost be said, that they ought to bestow immortality on the author, though all his other productions had been lost:

*I dare do all that may become a man,  
Who dares do more, is none.*

This topick, which has been always employed with too much success, is used in this scene with peculiar propriety, to a soldier by a woman. Courage is the distinguishing virtue of a soldier, and the reproach of cowardice cannot be borne by any man from a woman, without great impatience.

She then urges the oaths by which he had bound himself to murder Duncan, another art of sophistry by which men have sometimes deluded their consciences, and persuaded themselves that what would be criminal in others is virtuous in them: this argument Shakspeare, whose plan obliged him to make Macbeth yield, has not confuted, though he might easily have shewn that a former obligation could not be vacated by a latter; that obligations laid on us by a high power, could not be over-ruled by obligations which we lay upon ourselves. JOHNSON.

Part of Lady Macbeth's argument is derived from the translation of Hector Boethius. See Dr. Farmer's note, p. 279. MALONE.

*Macb.* Hath he ask'd for me?

*Lady M.* Know you not, he has?

*Macb.* We will proceed no further in this busines: He hath honour'd me of late; and I have bought Golden opinions from all sorts of people, Which would be worn now in their newest gloss, Not cast aside so soon.

*Lady M.* Was the hope drunk, Wherein you drest yourself? hath it slept since<sup>2</sup>? And wakes it now, to look so green and pale At what it did so freely? From this time, Such I account thy love. Art thou afraid To be the same in thine own act and valour, As thou art in desire? Would'st thou have that Which thou esteem'st the ornament of life, And live a coward in thine own esteem; Letting I dare not wait upon I would<sup>3</sup>, Like the poor cat i' the adage<sup>4</sup>?

*Macb.* Pr'ythee, peace<sup>5</sup>: I dare do all that may become a man;

<sup>2</sup> *Was the hope drunk, &c.*] The same expression is found in *King John*:

"O, where hath our intelligence been drunk,  
"Where hath it slept?" **MALONE.**

<sup>3</sup> *Would'st thou have that,*

*Which thou esteem'st the ornament of life,  
And live a coward in thine own esteem;*

*Letting I dare not wait upon I would, &c.]* Do you wish to obtain the crown, and yet would you remain such a coward in your own eyes all your life, as to suffer your paltry fears, which whisper, "I dare not," to controul your noble ambition, which cries out, "I would?"

**STEEVENS.**

<sup>4</sup> *Like the poor cat i' the adage:*] The adage alluded to is, *The cat loves fish, but dares not wet her feet*:

"*Catus amat pisces, sed non vult tingere plantas.*" **JOHNSON.**

<sup>5</sup> *Pr'ythee, peace: &c.]* A passage similar to this occurs in *Measure for Measure*, Act II. Sc. ii:

"\_\_\_\_\_ be that you are,

"That is, a woman: if you're more, you're none."

The folio, instead of *do more*, reads *no more*, but the present reading is undoubtedly right. **STEEVENS.**

'The correction was made by Mr. Rowe. **MALONE.**

Who

Who dares do more, is none.

*Lady M.* What beast was it then,  
That made you break this enterprize to me ?  
When you durst do it, then you were a man ;  
And, to be more than what you were, you would  
Be so much more the man. Nor time, nor place,  
Did then adhere<sup>6</sup>, and yet you would make both :  
They have made themselves, and that their fitness now—  
Does unmake you. I have given suck ; and know  
How tender 'tis, to love the babe that milks me :  
I would, while it was smiling in my face<sup>7</sup>,  
Have pluck'd my nipple from his boneless gums,  
And dash'd the brains out, had I so sworn<sup>8</sup>  
As you have done to this.

*Macb.* If we should fail,—

*Lady M.* We fail<sup>9</sup> !

But

<sup>6</sup> — *Nor time, nor place.*

*Did then adhere, — ]* Dr. Warburton would read *cobere*, not improperly, but without necessity. In the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Mrs. Ford says of Falstaff, that his words and actions “ no more *adhere* and keep pace together than,” &c. STEEVENS.

So, in a *Warning for fair Women*, 1599 :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ Neither time

“ Nor place conforted to my mind.” MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> *I would, while it was smiling in my face,*] Polyxo, in the fifth book of Statius's *Thebais*, has a similar sentiment of ferocity :

“ In gremio (licet amplexu lachrymique moretur)

“ Tranfadigam ferro.” STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> — *had I so sworn*] The latter word is here used as a dissyllable. The editor of the second folio, from his ignorance of our author's phraseology and metre, supposed the line defective, and reads—had I *but* so sworn ; which has been followed by all the subsequent editors.

MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> *We fail!*] I am by no means sure that this punctuation is the true one.—“ If we fail, we fail,” — is a colloquial phrase still in frequent use. Macbeth having casually employed the former part of this sentence, his wife designedly completes it. *We fail*, and thereby know the extent of our misfortune. Yet *our success is certain, if you are resolute.*

Lady Macbeth is unwilling to afford her husband time to state any reasons for his doubt, or to expatiate on the obvious consequences of miscarriage in his undertaking. Such an interval for reflection to act in, might have proved unfavourable to her purposes. She therefore

But screw your courage to the sticking place<sup>1</sup>,  
 And we'll not fail. When Duncan is asleep,  
 (Whereto the rather shall his day's hard journey  
 Soundly invite him,) his two chamberlains  
 Will I with wine and wassel so convince<sup>2</sup>,

cuts him short with the remaining part of a common saying, to which his own words had offered an apt though accidental introduction.

This reply, at once cool and determined, is sufficiently characteristick of the speaker:—according to the old punctuation, she is represented as rejecting with contempt (of which she had already manifested enough) the very idea of failure. According to the mode of pointing now suggested, she admits a possibility of miscarriage, but at the same instant shows herself not afraid of its result. Her answer therefore communicates no discouragement to her husband.—*We fail!* is the hasty interruption of scornful impatience. *We fail.*—is the calm deduction of a mind which, having weighed all circumstances, is prepared, without loss of confidence in itself, for the worst that can happen. So Hotspur:

“ If we fall in, good night:—or sink, or swim.” STEEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> But screw your courage to the sticking place,] This is a metaphor from an engine formed by mechanical complication. The *sticking place* is the *stop* which suspends its powers, till they are discharged on their proper object; as in driving piles, &c. So, in Sir W. Davenant’s *Crusel Brother*, 1630:

“ — There is an engine made,  
 “ Which spends its strength by force of nimble wheels;  
 “ For they, once screwed up, in their return  
 “ Will rive an oak.”

Again, in *Coriolanus*, Act I. sc. viii:

“ Wrench up thy power to the highest.”

Perhaps indeed Shakspeare had a more familiar image in view, and took his metaphor from the *screwing up* the chords of string-instruments to their proper degree of tension, when the peg remains fast in its *sticking place*, i. e. in the place from which it is not to move. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens’s last interpretation is, in my apprehension, the true one. Sir W. D’Avenant misunderstood this passage. By the *sticking place*, he seems to have thought the poet meant the *stabbing place*, the place where Duncan was to be wounded; for he reads,

“ Bring but your courage to the fatal place,  
 “ And we’ll not fail.” MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> Will I with wine and wassel so convince,] To *convince*, is in Shakspeare, to overpower or subdue, as in this play:

“ — Their malady convinces  
 “ The great assay of art.” JOHNSON.

So, in Holinshed: “ — thus mortally fought, intending to vanquish and convince the other.” STEEVENS.

That memory, the warder of the brain<sup>3</sup>,  
 Shall be a fume, and the receipt of reason<sup>4</sup>  
 A limbeck only<sup>5</sup>: When in swinish sleep  
 Their drenched natures lie, as in a death,  
 What cannot you and I perform upon  
 The unguarded Duncan? what not put upon  
 His spungy officers; who shall bear the guilt  
 Of our great quell<sup>6</sup>?

— and wassel—] What was anciently called *was baile* (as appears from Selden's notes on the ninth song of Drayton's *Polyolbion*) was an annual custom observed in the country on the vigil of the new year; and had its beginning, as some say, from the words which Ronix daughter of Hengist used, when she drank to Vortigern, *louerd kyng was-beil*; he answering her, by direction of an interpreter, *drinc-beile*. Afterwards it appears that *was-bailes*, and *drinc-beiles*, were the usual phrases of quaffing among the English, as we may see from *Thomas de la Moore* in the *Life of Edward II.* and in the lines of Hanvil the monk, who preceded him:

“Ecce vagante ciso distento gutture *was-beil*,

“Ingermant *wass-beil*—”

But Selden rather conjectures it to have been a usual ceremony among the Saxons before Hengist, as a note of *bealh-wifsing*, supposing the expression to be corrupted from *wisb-beil*.

*Wassel* or *Wassail* is a word still in use in the midland counties, and signifies at present what is called Lamb's Wool, i. e. roasted apples in strong beer, with sugar and spice. *Wassel* is, however, sometimes used for general riot, intemperance, or festivity. On this occasion, I believe, it means *intemperance*. STEEVENS.

So, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

“—— Antony,

“Leave thy lascivious *wassels*.”

See also Vol. II. p. 411, n. 9. MALONE.

3 — the warder of the brain,] A *warder* is a guard, a sentinel.

STEEVENS.

4 — the receipt of reason] i. e. the receptacle. MALONE.

5 A limbeck only:] That is, shall be only a vessel to emit fumes or vapours. JOHNSON.

The limbeck is the vessel, through which the distilled liquors pass into the recipient. So shall it be with memory; through which every thing shall pass, and nothing remain. A. C.

6 Of our great quell?] *Quell* is *murder*, *manglers* being in the old language the term for which *murderers* is now used. JOHNSON.

The word is used in this sense by Holinshed, p. 567: “—the poor people ran about the streets, calling the capteins and governors *murtherers* and *manglers*.” STEEVENS.

*Macb.* Bring forth men-children only !  
 For thy undaunted mettle should compose  
 Nothing but males. Will it not be receiv'd,  
 When we have mark'd with blood those sleepy two  
 Of his own chamber, and us'd their very daggers,  
 That they have don't ?

*Lady M.*

<sup>7</sup> — his two chamberlains  
*Will I with wine and waffles so convince, &c.*

<sup>—</sup> *Will it not be receiv'd,*  
*When we have mark'd with blood those sleepy two*  
*Of his own chamber, and us'd their very daggers,*

*That they have don't ?* In the original Scottish History by Boe, thus, and in Holinshed's Chronicle, we are merely told that Macbeth slew Duncan at Inverness. No particulars whatsoever are mentioned. The circumstance of making Duncan's chamberlains drunk, and laying the guilt of his murder upon them, as well as some other circumstances, our author has taken from the history of Duffe, king of Scotland, who was murdered by Donwald, Captain of the castle of Fores, about eighty years before Duncan ascended the throne. The fact is thus told by Holinshed, in p. 150 of his Scottish History (the history of the reign of Duncan commences in p. 168) : "Donwald, not forgetting the reprobation which his lineage had sustained by the execution of those his kinsmen, whom the king for a spectacle to the people had caused to be hanged, could not but shew manifest tokens of great griefe at home amongst his familie ; which his wife perceiving, ceased not to travell with him till she understood what the cause was of his displeasure. Which at length when she had learned by his owne relation, she, as one that bare no lesse malice in her heart, for the like cause on his behalfe, than her husband did for his friends, counselled him, (sith the king used oftentimes to lodge in his house without anie gard about him other than the garrison of the castle, [of Fores,] which was wholie at his commandement) to make him awaie, and *forwed him the meanes whereby he myght soone accomplisht it.*"

Donwald, thus being the more kindled in wrath by the words of his wife, determined to follow her advice in the execution of so heinous an act. Whereupon devising with himselfe for a while, which way hee might best accomplish his cursed intent, at length gan opportunitie, and sped his purpose as followeth. It chanced that the king upon *the daie before he purposed to depart foorth of the castell*, was long in his oratorie at his praiers, and there continued till it was late in the night. At the last, comming foorth, he called such afore him as had faithfullie served him *in pursute and apprehension of the rebels*, and giving them heartie thanks he bestowed sundrie honourable gifts amongst them, of the whiche number Donwald was one, as he that had been ever accounted a most faithful servant to the king.

At

*Lady M.* Who dares receive it other,  
As we shall make our griefs and clamour roar

Upon

At length, having talked with them a long time he got him into his privie chainber, *onlie with two of his chamberlains*, who having brought him to bed, came foorth againe, and then fell to banqueting with Donwald and his wife, who had prepared diverse delicate dishes, and sundrie sorts of drinks for their reare supper or collation, whereat *they sat so long, till they had charged their stomachs with such full gorges,* that their heads were no sooner got to the pillow, but asleepe they were so fast, that a man might have removed the chamber over them, sooner than to have awaked them out of their drunken sleepe.

Then Donwald, though he abhorred the act greatlie in heart, yet through instigation of his wife, he called foure of his servants unto him, (whom he had made privie to his wicked intent before, and framed to his purpose with large gifts,) and now declaring unto them, after what sorte they shold worke thefeat, they gladlie obeyed his instructions, and speedilie going about the murther, they enter the chamber in which the king laye, a little before cocks crow, where they secretlie cut his throte as he lay sleeping, without anie buskling at all: and immediately by a posterne gate they carried foorth the dead bodie into the fields, and throwing it upon a horse there provided for that purpose, they convey it unto a place about two miles distant from the castell.—

Donwald, about the time that the murther was in doing, got him amongst them that kept the watch, and so continued to companie with them all the residue of the night. But in the morning when the noise was raised in the kings chamber, how the king was slaine, his bodie conveied awaie, and the bed all bewraied with bloud, *be with the watch ran thither, as though he had known nothing of the matter;* and breaking into the chamber, and finding cakes of bloud in the bed, and on the floore about the fides of it, *be foorthwith slew the chamberlains,* as guiltie of that heinous murther, and then like a madman running to and fro, he ransacked everie corner within the castell, as though it had beeene to have seene if he might have found either the bodie, or any of the murtherers hid in anie privie place: but at length comming to the posterne gate, and finding it open, he burdened the chamberlains, whom he had slaine, with all the fault, they having the keyes of the gates committed to their keeping all the night, and therefore it could not be otherwise (said he) but that they were of counsell in the committing of that most detestable murther.

Finallie, such was his over-earnest diligence in the severe inquisition and trial of the offenders heerein, that some of the lords began to mislike the matter, and to smell foorth shrewd tokenes that he should not be altogether cleare himselfe. But for so much as they were in that countrie

Upon his death?

*Macb.* I am settled, and bend up<sup>7</sup>  
 Each corporal agent to this terrible feat.  
 Away, and mock the time with fairest show:  
 False face must hide what the false heart doth know.

[*Exeunt.*

countrie where he had the whole rule, what by reason of his friends and authoritie together, they doubted to utter what they thought, till time and place should better serve thereunto, and hereupon got them awaie everie man to his home." *MALONE.*

7 — *and bend up*] A metaphor from the bow. So, in *K. Henry V.*

" — *bend up every spirit*

" — *To his full height."*

Till this instant, the mind of Macbeth has been in a state of uncertainty and fluctuation. He has hitherto proved neither resolutely good, nor obstinately wicked. Though a bloody idea had arisen in his mind, after he had heard the prophecy in his favour, yet he contentedly leaves the completion of his hopes to chance.—At the conclusion, however, of his interview with Duncan, he inclines to hasten the decree of fate, and quits the stage with an apparent resolution to murder his sovereign. But no sooner is the king under his roof, than, reflecting on the peculiarities of his own relative situation, he determines not to offend against the laws of hospitality, or the ties of subjection, kindred, and gratitude. His wife then affails his constancy afresh. He yields to her suggestions, and, with his integrity, his happiness is destroyed.

I have enumerated these particulars, because the wavering of Macbeth have, by some criticks, been regarded as unnatural and contradictory circumstances in his character; not remembering that *sens re-geante fuit turpissimus*, or that (as Angelo observes)

" — when once our grace we have forgot,

" Nothing goes right; we would, and we would not—" a passage which contains no unapt justification of the changes that happen in the conduct of Macbeth. *STEVENS.*

## A C T II. S C E N E I.

*The same. Court within the Castle.*

*Enter BANquo, and FLEANCE; and a Servant, with a torch before them.*

*Ban.* How goes the night, boy?

*Fle.* The moon is down; I have not heard the clock.

*Ban.* And she goes down at twelve.

*Fle.* I take't, 'tis later, sir.

*Ban.* Hold, take my sword:—There's husbandry in heaven<sup>7</sup>,

heir candles are all out<sup>8</sup>.—Take thee that too.

heavy summons lies like lead upon me,

nd yet I would not sleep: Merciful powers!

estrain in me the cursed thoughts, that nature  
ives way to in repose<sup>9</sup>!—Give me my sword;—

*Enter*

<sup>7</sup> *Banquo.*] The place is not mark'd in the old edition, nor is it easy say whers this encounter can be. It is not in the *hall*, as the editors we all supposed it, for Banquo sees the sky; it is not far from the bed-chamber, as the conversation shews: it must be in the inner court of e castle, which Banquo might properly cross in his way to bed.

*JONSON.*

<sup>8</sup> *There's husbandry in heaven,*] *Husbandry* here means *thrift, frugality*. So, in *Hamlet*:

“ And borrowing dulls the edge of *husbandry*.” *MALONE.*

<sup>9</sup> *Their candles are all out.*] The same expression occurs in *Romeo and Juliet*:

“ Night's *candles* are *burnt out*.”

gain, in our author's 21st Sonnet:

“ As those gold *candles* fix'd in heaven's air.”

see also Vol. III. p. 100, n. 6. *MALONE.*

<sup>8</sup> — *Merciful powers!*

*Restrain in me the cursed thoughts, that nature*

*Gives way to in repose!*—] It is apparent from what Banquo says afterwards, that he had been solicited in a dream to attempt something consequence of the prophecy of the witches, that his waking senses ere shock'd at; and Shakspeare has here finely contrasted his character with that of Macbeth. Banquo is praying against being tempted to encourage thoughts of guilt even in his sleep; while Macbeth is hurrying into

*Enter MACBETH, and a Servant with a torch.*

• Who's there?

*Macb.* A friend.

*Ban.* What, sir, not yet at rest? The king's a-bed:  
He hath been in unusual pleasure, and  
Sent forth great largess to your officers:  
This diamond he greets your wife withal,  
By the name of most kind hostess; and shut up<sup>2</sup>  
In measureless content.

*Macb.* Being unprepar'd,  
Our will became the servant to defect;  
Which else should free have wrought<sup>3</sup>.

*Ban.* All's well.  
I dreamt last night of the three weird sisters:  
To you they have shew'd some truth.

*Macb.* I think not of them:  
Yet, when we can entreat an hour to serve,  
We would spend it in some words upon that busines,

into temptation, and revolving in his mind every scheme, however flagitious, that may assist him to complete his purpose. The one is unwilling to sleep, lest the same phantoms should assail his resolution again, while the other is depriving himself of rest through impatience to commit the murder. The same kind of invocation occurs in *Cymbeline*:

“ From fairies, and the tempters of the night,

“ Guard me!” STEEVENS.

2 — *shut up*] To *shut up*, is to conclude. So, in the *Spanish Tragedy*:

“ And heavens have *shut up* day to pleasure us.”

Again, in Stowe's account of the earl of Essex's speech on the scaffold:

“ — he *shut up* all with the Lord's prayer.” STEEVENS.

Again, in Stowe's *Annals*, p. 833: “ — the kings majestic [K. James] *shut up* all with a pithy exhortation on both sides.” MALONE.

3 Being unprepar'd,

Our will became the servant to defect;

[Which else should free have wrought.] This is obscurely expressed. The meaning seems to be:—Being unprepared, our entertainment was necessarily defective, and we only had it in our power to shew the king our willingness to serve him. Had we received sufficient notice of his coming, our zeal should have been more clearly manifested by our self.

Which refers, not to the last antecedent, *defect*, but to *will*.

MALONE.

If

If you would grant the time.

*Ban.* At your kind'ſt leisure.

*Macb.* If you ſhall cleave to my conſent,—when 'tis,  
It ſhall make honour for you<sup>4</sup>.

*Ban.*

<sup>4</sup> *If you ſhall cleave to my conſent, when 'tis,*

*It ſhall make honour for you.]* Macbeth expreſſes his thought with affected obſcurity; he does not mention the royalty, though he apparently had it in his mind. *If you ſhall cleave to my conſent, if you ſhall concur with me when I determine to accept the crown, when 'tis, when that happens which the prediction promises, it ſhall make honour for you.* JOHNSON.

Such another expreſſion occurs in lord Surrey's translation of the ſecond book of Virgil's *Aeneid*:

" And if thy will ſtick unto mine, I shall

" In wedlocke ſure knit, and make her his own."

*When 'tis, means, when 'tis my leſure to talk with you on this buſineſſ; referring to what Banquo had just ſaid, at your kind'ſt leſure.*

But yet another explanation may be offered.—Conſent has ſometimes the power of the Latin *concentus*. Both the verb and substantive, deſidedly bearing this ſignification, occur in other plays of our author. Thus in *K. Henry VI.* P. I. ſc. i:

" — scourge the bad revolting stars

" That have conſented to king Henry's death;"—

i.e. acted in concert ſo as to occation it.—Again, in *K. Henry IV.* P. II. & V. ſc. i: " —they (Juſtice Shallow's ſervants) flock together in conſent, (i. e. in a party,) like ſo many wild geefe."—In both these instances the words are ſpelt erroneouſly, and ſhould be written—concent and concented. See Spenser, &c. as quoted in a note on the paſſage already adduced from *K. Henry VI.*

The meaning of Macbeth may then be as follows:—*If you ſhall cleave to my conſent*—i. e. if you shall ſtick, or adhere, to my party,—*when 'tis*, i. e. at the time when ſuch a party is formed, your conduſt ſhall produce honour for you.

Macbeth mentally refers to the crown he expected to obtain in conſequence of the murder he was about to commit. The commentator, indeed, (who is acquainted with what precedes and follows) comprehends all that paſſes in the mind of the ſpeaker; but Banquo is ſtill in ignorance of it. His reply is only that of a man who determines to combat every poſſible temptation to do ill; and therefore expreſſes a reſolve that in ſpite of future combinations of interest, or ſtruggles for power, he will attempt nothing that may obscure his preſent honour, alarm his conſcience, or corrupt his loyalty.

Macbeth could never mean, while yet the ſucceſs of his attack on the life of Duncan was uncertain, to afford Banquo the moſt dark or diſtant

*Ban.* So I lose none,  
In seeking to augment it, but still keep

My

distant hint of his designs on the crown. Had he acted thus incalculably, Banquo would naturally have become his accuser, as soon as the murder had been discovered. STEEVENS.

I have too much respect for both the learned commentators, to omit their notes on this very difficult passage, though I do not agree with either of them. The word *consent* has always appeared to me inadmissible in the first of these lines, and was, I am persuaded, a mere error of the press. A passage in the *Tempest* leads me to think that our author wrote—*content*. Antonio is counselling Sebastian to murder Gonzalo:

“ O, that you bore

“ The mind that I do; what, a sleep were there

“ For your advancement! Do you understand me?

“ *Seb.* I think I do.

“ *Ant.* And how does your *content*

“ Tender your own good fortune?”

In the same play we have—“ Thy thoughts I cleave to,” which differs but little from “ I cleave to thy *content*.”

In the *Comedy of Errors* our author has again used this word in the same sense:

“ Sir, I commend you to your own *content*.”

Again, in *All's well that ends well*:

“ Madam, the care I have taken to even your *content*,”—i. e. says Dr. Johnson, to act up to your desires. Again, in *King Richard III*:

“ God hold it to your honour's good *content*!”

Again, in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*: “ You shall hear how things go, and, I warrant, to your own *content*.”

The meaning then of the present difficult passage, thus corrected, will be,—If you will closely adhere to my cause, if you will promote, as far as you can, what is likely to contribute to my satisfaction and *content*,—when 'tis, when the prophecy of the weird sisters is fulfilled, when I am seated on the throne, the event shall make honour for you.

If Macbeth does not mean to allude darkly to his attainment of the crown, (I do not say to his forcible or unjust acquisition of it, but to his attainment of it,) what meaning can be drawn from the words, “ If you shall cleave,” &c. whether we read *consent*, or the word now proposed? In the preceding speech, though he *affeets* not to think of it, he yet clearly marks out to Banquo what it is that is the object of the mysterious words which we are now considering:

“ Yet, when we can entreat an hour to serve,

“ We would spend it in some words upon *that business*;

L. L.

My bosom franchis'd, and allegiance clear,  
I shall be counsel'd.

i. e. "upon the prophecy of the weird sisters, [that I should be thane of Cawdor, and afterwards king,] which, as you observe, has been *in part* fulfilled, and which by the kindness of fortune may at some future time be in the whole accomplished."

I do not suppose that Macbeth means to give Banquo the most distant hint of his having any intention to *murder Duncan*; but merely to state to him, that if he will strenuously endeavour to promote his satisfaction or *content*, if he will espouse his cause, and support him against all adversaries, whenever he shall be seated on the *throne* of Scotland, by whatever mysterious operation of fate that event may be brought about, such a conduct shall be rewarded, shall make honour for Banquo. The word *content* admits of this interpretation, and is supported by several other passages in our author's plays; the word *consent*, in my apprehension, affords here no meaning whatsoever.

*Consent* or *concent* may certainly signify *harmony*, and ~~is~~ a metaphorical sense that *union* which binds to each other a party or number of men, leagued together for a particular purpose; but it can no more signify, as I conceive, the *party*, or body of men so combined together, or the *cause* for which they are united, than the *harmony* produced by a number of musical instruments can signify the instruments themselves or the musicians that play upon them. When Fairfax, in his translation of Tasso, says—

Birds, winds and waters sing with sweet *concent*,  
we must surely understand by the word *concent*, not a *party*, or a *cause*, but *harmony*, or *union*; and in the latter sense, I apprehend, Justice Shallow's servants are said to flock together in *concent*, in the second part of *K. Henry IV.*

If this correction be just, "In seeking to augment it," in Banquo's reply, may *perhaps* relate not to his own honour, but to Macbeth's *content*. "On condition that I lose no honour, in seeking to increase your satisfaction, or *content*,—to gratify your wishes," &c. The words however may be equally commodiously interpreted,—"Provided that in *seeking an increase of honour*, I lose none," &c.

Sir William D'Avenant's paraphrase on this obscure passage is as follows:

"If when the prophecy begins to look like, you will

"Adhere to me, it shall make honour for you." MALONE.

Macbeth certainly did not mean to divulge to Banquo the wicked means by which he intended to secure the crown, but his prospect of obtaining the crown was evidently to be the subject of their conference: and it was only on the supposition of Macbeth's obtaining it, that he could promise any addition of honour to Banquo, who was his equal, while he remained a subject. MASON.

Macb.

*Macb.* Good repose, the while !

*Ban.* Thanks, sir ; The like to you ! [Exit **BANQUA**.

*Macb.* Go, bid thy mistress, when my drink is ready<sup>5</sup>,  
She strike upon the bell. Get thee to bed. [Exit **Serv.**  
Is this a dagger, which I see before me,  
The handle toward my hand ? Come, let me clutch<sup>6</sup>  
thee :—

I have thee not ; and yet I see thee still.  
Art thou not, fatal vision, sensible  
To feeling, as to sight ? or art thou but  
A dagger of the mind ; a false creation,  
Proceeding from the heat-oppressed brain ?  
I see thee yet, in form as palpable  
As this which now I draw.

Thou marshall’st me the way that I was going ;  
And such an instrument I was to use.  
Mine eyes are made the fools o’the other senses,  
Or else worth all the rest : I see thee still ;  
And on thy blade, and dudgeon, gouts of blood<sup>7</sup>,

<sup>5</sup> — when my drink is ready,] See p. 326, n. 8. **MALONE**.

<sup>6</sup> — clutch—] This word, though reprobated by Ben Jonson, who sneers at Decker for using it, was used by other writers beside Decker and our author. So, in *Antonio’s Revenge*, by Marston, 1602 :

“ — all the world is clutch’d  
“ In the dull leaden hand of snoring sleep.” **MALONE**.

<sup>7</sup> And on thy blade, and dudgeon, gouts of blood,] Though *dudgeon* does sometimes signify a dagger, it more properly means the *bast* or *handle* of a dagger, and is used for that particular sort of handle which has some ornament carved on the top of it. Junius explains the *dudgeon*, i. e. *bast*, by the Latin expression, *manubrium apicatum*, which means a handle of wood, with a grain rough as if the seeds of party were brown over it.

So, in Lyllie’s comedy of *Mother Bombie*, 1594 : “ —then have at the bag with the *dudgeon bast*, that is, at the *dudgeon* dagger that hangs by his tantony pouch.” **STEEVENS**.

*Gascogne* confirms this : “ The most knottie pieces of box may be brought to a fayre dozzen bastie.” *Gouts for drops* is frequent in old English. **FARMER**.

— gouts of blood,] Or drops, French. **POPE**.

*Gouts* is the technical term for the *spots* on some part of the plumage of a hawk : or perhaps Shakespeare used the word in allusion to a *gout* in heraldry. When a field is charged or sprinkled with red drops, it is said to be *gutty of gules*, or *gutty de sang*. **STEEVENS**.

Which

Which was not so before.—There's no such thing :  
 It is the bloody busness, which informs  
 Thus to mine eyes.—Now o'er the one half world  
 Nature seems dead<sup>8</sup>, and wicked dreams abuse  
 The curtain'd sleep ; now witchcraft celebrates<sup>9</sup>  
 Pale Hecate's offerings ; and wither'd murder,

Alarum'd

<sup>8</sup> — *Now o'er the one half world*

*Nature seems dead,]* That is, over our benissbers all action and motion seem to have ceased. This image, which is perhaps the most striking that poetry can produce, has been adopted by Dryden in his *Conquest of Mexico*:

“ All things are hush'd as Nature's self lay dead,  
 “ The mountains seem to nod their drowsy head ;  
 “ The little birds in dreams their songs repeat,  
 “ And sleeping flow'r's beneath the night-dews sweat.  
 “ Even lust and envy sleep ! ”

These lines, though so well known, I have transcribed, that the contrast between them and this passage of Shakspeare may be more accurately observed.

Night is described by two great poets, but one describes a night of quiet, the other of perturbation. In the night of Dryden, all the disturbers of the world are laid asleep ; in that of Shakspeare, nothing but sorcery, lust, and murder, is awake. He that reads Dryden, finds himself lull'd with serenity, and disposed to solitude and contemplation. He that peruses Shakspeare, looks round alarmed, and starts to find himself alone. One is the night of a lover ; the other, of a murderer. JOHNSON.

*Now o'er the one half world &c.]* So, in the second part of Marston's *Aurelio and Mellida*, 1602 :

“ 'Tis yet dead night ; yet all the earth is clutch'd  
 “ In the dull leaden hand of snoring sleep :  
 “ No breath disturbs the quiet of the air,  
 “ No spirit moves upon the breast of earth,  
 “ Save howling dogs, night-crows, and screeching owls,  
 “ Save meagre ghosts, Piero, and black thoughts.  
 “ — I am great in blood,  
 “ Unequal'd in revenge :—you horrid scouts  
 “ That sentinelwart night, give loud applause  
 “ From your large palms.” MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> *The curtain'd sleep ; now witchcraft celebrates—]* The word *now* has been added by the editors for the sake of metre. Probably Shakspeare wrote—*The curtain'd sleeper*. The folio spells the word *sleepes*, and an addition of the letter *r* only, affords the proposed emendation.

STEEVENS.

Alarum'd by his sentinel, the wolf,  
Whose howl's his watch, thus with his stealthy pace,  
With Tarquin's ravishing fides, towards his design  
Moves like a ghost'.—Thou sure and firm-set earth<sup>a</sup>.

Hear

So afterwards :

" — a hideous trumpet calls to parley  
" The sleepers of the house."

Now was added by Sir William D'Avenant in his alteration of this play, published in 1674. MALONE.

[ — thus with his stealthy pace,  
With Tarquin's ravishing fides, towards his design  
Moves like a ghost.] Thus the old copy. Mr. Pope changed *fide*  
to *frides*. A ravishing *fride* being, in Dr. Johnson's opinion, "an  
action of violence, impetuosity and tumult," he would read—With  
Tarquin ravishing, *fides*, &c. MALONE.

I cannot agree with Dr. Johnson that a *fride* is always *an action of violence, impetuosity, or tumult*. Spenser uses the word in his *Fairy Queen*, b. iv. c. 8. and with no idea of violence annexed to it:

" With easy steps so soft as foot could *fride*."

And as an additional proof that a *fride* is not always a *tumultuous effort*, the following instance from Harrington's *Translation of Ariosto*, [1591,] may be brought:

" He takes a long and leisurable *fride*,  
" And longest on the hinder foot he staid;  
" So soft he treads, altho' his steps were wide,  
" As though to tread on eggs he was afraid.  
" And as he goes, he gropes on either side  
" To find the bed," &c. *Orlando Furioso*, B. 28, stanza 63.

Whoever has been reduced to the necessity of finding his way about a house in the dark, must know that it is natural to take large *frides*, in order to feel before us whether we have a safe footing or not. The ravisher and murderer would naturally take such *frides*, not only on the same account, but that their steps might be fewer in number, and the sound of their feet be repeated as seldom as possible. STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's observation is confirmed by many instances that occur in our ancient poets. So, in a passage by J. Sylvester, cited in *England's Parnassus*, 1600 :

" Anon he stalketh with an *easy fride*,  
" By some clear river's lillie-paved fide."

Again, in our author's *King Richard II*:

" Nay rather every *sedious fride* I make—."

Thus also the Roman poets:

" — *vestigia furtim*  
" *Suspensa digitis fest taciturna gradu.*" Ovid. *Faf.*

at least

Hear not my steps, which way they walk<sup>1</sup>, for fear  
Thy very stones prate of my where-about<sup>2</sup>,

And

*"Eunt taciti per maesta silentia magnis  
"Passibus."* Statius, lib. x.

It is observable, that Shakspeare, when he has occasion, in his *Rape of Lucrece*, to describe the action here alluded to, uses a similar expression; and perhaps would have used the word *fride*, if he had not been fettered by the rhyme:

*"Into the chamber wickedly he stalks."*

Plausible, however, as this emendation may appear, the old reading, *fides*, is, I believe, the true one; I have therefore adhered to it on the same principle on which I have uniformly proceeded throughout the present edition, that of leaving the original text undisturbed, whenever it could be justified either by comparing our author with himself or with contemporary writers. The following passage in Marlowe's translation of Ovid's *ELEGIES*, 8vo. no date, but printed about 1598, adds support to the reading of the old copy:

*"I saw when forth a tired lover went,  
"His fide past service, and his courage spent."  
Vidi, cum foribus laetus prodiret amator,  
Invalidum referens emeritumque latus.*

Again, in Martial:

*Tu tenebris guades; me ludere, teste lucerna,  
Et juvat admissa rumpere luce latus.*

It may likewise be observed that Falstaff in the fifth act of *the Merry Wives of Windsor* says to Mrs. Ford and Mrs. Page, "Divide me like a bribe-buck, each a haunch: I will keep my *fides* to myself," &c. Falstaff certainly did not think them, like those of Ovid's lover, past service; having met one of the ladies by assignation.

I believe, however, a line has been lost after the words "*stealthy pace*." Our author did not, I imagine, mean to make the murderer a ravisher likewise. In the parallel passage in *The Rape of Lucrece*, they are distinct persons:

*"While LUST and MURDER wake, to stain and kill."*  
Perhaps the line which I suppose to have been lost, was of this import:

*— and wither'd MURDER,  
Alarum'd by his sentinel, the wolf,  
Whose howl's his watch, thus with his stealthy pace  
Enters the portal; while night-waking LUST,  
With Tarquin's ravishing fides, towards his design  
Moves like a ghost.*

There is reason to believe that many of the difficulties in Shakspeare's plays arise from lines and half-lines having been omitted, by the compositor's eye passing hastily over them. Of this kind of negligence there

And take the present horrour from the time,  
Which now suits with it'.—Whiles I threat, he lives ;  
Words to the heat of deeds too cold breath gives.

[A bell rings.

I go, and it is done ; the bell invites me.

Hear

is a remarkable instance in the present play, as printed in the folio, 1632, where the following passage is thus exhibited :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ that we but teach  
“ Bloody instructions, which, being taught, return  
“ To plague the ingredience of our poison'd chalice  
“ To our own lips.”

If this mistake had happened in the first copy, and had been continued in the subsequent impressions, what diligence or sagacity could have restored the passage to sense ?

In the folio, 1623, it is right, except that the word *ingredience* is there also mis-spelt :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ which, being taught, return  
“ To plague the inventor. *This even-banded justice*  
“ Commands the ingredience of our poison'd chalice  
“ To our own lips.”

So, the following passage in *Much ado about nothing*,

“ And I will break with her *and with her father,*  
“ *And thou shalt have her.* Was't not to this end,” &c.

is printed thus in the folio, by the compositor's eye glancing from one line to the other :

“ And I will break with her. Was't not to this end,” &c.

Again, we find in the play before us, edit. 1632 :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ for their dear causes  
“ Excite the mortified man.

instead of

“ \_\_\_\_\_ for their dear causes  
“ Would to the bleeding and the grim alarm  
“ Excite the mortified man.”

Again, in the *Winter's Tale*, 1632 :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ in himself too mighty,  
“ Untill a time may serve.”

instead of

“ \_\_\_\_\_ in himself too mighty,  
“ And in his parties, his alliance. Let him be,  
“ Untill a time may serve.”

See also Vol. V. p. 36, n. 5; p. 228, n. 8; and Vol. II. p. 4, n. 4.

MALONE.

[With Tarquin's ravishing &c.] The justness of this similitude is not very obvious. But a stanza, in his poem of *Tarquin and Lucrece*, will explain it :

“ Now

Hear it not, Duncan; for it is a knell  
That summons thee to heaven, or to hell.

[Exit.]

## SCENE

"Now sole upon the time the dead of night,  
When heavy sleep had clos'd up mortal eyes;  
No comfortable star did lend his light,  
No noise but owls' and wolves' dead-boding cries;  
Now serves the season that they may surprise  
The silly lambs. Pure thoughts are dead and still,  
While lust and murder wake, to stain and kill." WARE.

<sup>2</sup> Thou sure and firm-set earth,] The old copy reads—*Thou sowsre*.  
The emendation now adopted was made by Mr. Steevens. MALONE.  
So, in ACT IV. sc. iii:

"Great tyranny, lay thou thy basis sure." STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> — which way they walk,) The folio reads—*which they may walk*.— STEEVENS.

Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> They very stones prate of my where about,) The following passage in a play which has been already mentioned, and which Langbaine says was very popular in the time of queen Elizabeth, *A Warning for faire Women*, 1599, perhaps suggested this thought:

"Mountains will not suffice to cover it,  
Cimmerian darkness cannot shadow it,  
Nor any policy wit hath in store,  
Cloake it so cunningly, but at the last,  
If nothing else, yet will the very stones  
That lie within the streets, cry out for vengeance,  
And point at us to be the murderers." MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> And take the present borour from the time,

*Which now suits with it.*] i. e. left the noise from the stones take away from this midnight season that present horror which suits so well with what is going to be acted in it. What was the horror he means? Silence; than which nothing can be more horrid to the perpetrator of an atrocious design. This shews a great knowledge of human nature.

WARBURTON.

Whether to *take borour from the time* means not rather to *catch it* as communicated, than to *deprive the time of borour*, deserves to be considered. JOHNSON.

The latter is surely the true meaning. Macbeth would have nothing break through the universal silence that added such a horror to the night, as suited well with the bloody deed he was about to perform. Mr. Burke, in his *Essay on the Sublime and Beautiful*, observes, that "all general privations are great, because they are all terrible;" and, with other things, he gives *silence* as an instance, illustrating the whole by that remarkable passage in *Virgil*, where amidst all the images of

## S C E N E II.

*The same.**Enter Lady MACBETH.*

*Lady M.* That which hath made them drunk, hath  
made me bold:  
What hath quench'd them, hath given me fire:—Hark!

—Peace!

It was the owl that shriek'd, the fatal bell-man<sup>6</sup>,  
Which gives the stern'it good-night. He is about it:  
The doors are open; and the surfeited grooms  
Do mock their charge with snores<sup>7</sup>: I have drugg'd their  
possets<sup>8</sup>,

terror that could be united, the circumstance of *sleeces* is particularly dwelt upon:

“ Dii quibus imperium est animarum, umbræque *sleeces*,  
“ Et chaos et Phlegethon, loca nocte *sleecis* late.”

When Statius in the fifth book of the Thebaid describes the Lemian Massacre, his frequent notice of the silence and solitude after the deed is striking in a wonderful degree:

“ Conticuere domus,” &c. STEEVENS.

Dryden's well-known lines, which exposed him to so much ridicule,

“ An horrifid stillness first invades the ear,

“ And in that silence we the tempest hear—”

show, that he had the same idea of the awfulness of silence as our poet.

MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> It was the owl that shriek'd; the fatal bell-man,] So, in *King Richard III*:

“ Out on ye, owls! nothing but songs of death!” MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — the surfeited grooms

Do mock their charge with snores:] i. e. By going to sleep, they trifle and make light of the trust reposed in them, that of watching by their king. So, in *Othello*: “ O mistress, villainy hath made much with love.” MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — their possets,] It appears from this passage, as well as from many others in our old dramatick performances, that it was the general custom to eat *possets* just before bed-time. Macbeth himself has already said:

“ Go bid thy mistress, when my drink is ready,

“ She strike upon the bell.”

And in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Mrs. Quickly promises Jack Rugby “ a *poffet* at night.” STEEVENS.

That

## M A C B E T H.

137

That death and nature do contend about them,  
Whether they live, or die<sup>9</sup>.

*Macb.* [within.] Who's there?—what, ho!

*Lady M.* Alack! I am afraid they have awak'd,  
And 'tis not done:—the attempt, and not the deed,  
Confounds us:—Hark!—I laid their daggers ready,  
He could not miss them<sup>1</sup>.—Had he not resembled  
My father as he slept, I had done't<sup>2</sup>.—My husband?

*Enter MACBETH.*

*Macb.* I have done the deed:—Didst thou not hear a  
noise?

*Lady M.* I heard the owl scream, and the crickets cry.  
Did not you speak?

*Macb.* When?

*Lady M.* Now.

\* — death and nature do contend about them,  
Whether they live, or die.] So, in *All's Well that ends well*:

" — Nature and sickness

" Debate it at their leisure." *MALONE.*

\* — Hark!—I laid their daggers ready,

*He could not miss them.*] Compare Euripides,—*Orestes*, v. 1291, where Electra stands sentinel at the door of the palace whilst Orestes is within for the purpose of murdering Helen. The dread of a surprise, and eagerness for the business, make Electra conclude that the deed must be done ere time enough had elapsed for attempting it. She listens with anxious impatience; and hearing nothing, expresses strong fears lest the daggers should have failed. Read the whole passage. *S. W.*

\* — Had be not resembled

*My father as he slept, I had done't.*] This is very artful. For, as the poet has drawn the lady and her husband, it would be thought the act should have been done by her. It is likewise highly just; for though ambition had subdued in her all the sentiments of nature towards *present* objects, yet the likeness of one *past*, which she had been accustomed to regard with reverence, made her unnatural passions, for a moment, give way to the sentiments of instinct and humanity. *WARBURTON.*

The same circumstance on a similar occasion is introduced by Statius in the fifth book of his *Thebaid*, v. 236:

Ut vero Alcimeden etiamnum in murmure truncos

Ferre patris vultus, et egentem sanguinis ensim

Conspexi, riguere comæ, atque in viscera fævus

Horror iit. Meus ille Thoas, mea dira videri

Dextra mihi. Extemplo thalamis turbata paternis

Inferor.

Thoas was the father of Hypsipyle, the speaker. *STEVENS.*

*Macb.* As I descended?

*Lady M.* Ay.

*Macb.* Hark!—Who lies i'the second chamber?

*Lady M.* Donalbain.

*Macb.* This is a sorry sight<sup>3</sup>. [Looking on his bands.]

*Lady M.* A foolish thought, to say a sorry sight.

*Macb.* There's one did laugh in his sleep, and one cry'd, *murder!*

That they did wake each other; I stood and heard them:  
But they did say their prayers; and address'd them  
Again to sleep.

*Lady M.* There are two lodg'd together.

*Macb.* One cry'd, *God bless us!* and, *Amen*, the other;  
As they had seen me\*, with these hangman's hands,  
Listening their fear<sup>4</sup>. I could not say, *amen*,  
When they did say, *God bless us.*

*Lady M.* Consider it not so deeply.

*Macb.* But wherefore could not I pronounce, *amen*?  
I had mōst need of blessing, and *amen*  
Stuck in my throat.

*Lady M.* These deeds must not be thought  
After these ways; so, it will make us mad.

*Macb.* Methought, I heard a voice cry, *Sleep no more!*  
*Macbeth* does murder sleep, the innocent sleep;  
*Sleep*, that knits up the ravell'd sleeve of care<sup>5</sup>,

*The*

<sup>3</sup> *This is a sorry sight.*] This expression might have been borrowed from Spenser's *Fairy Queen*, B. V. c. 1. st. 14:

“ To whom as they approched, they espide

“ A sorie sight as ever scene with eye;

“ A headlesse ladie lying him besyde,

“ In her own bloud all wallow'd wofully.” *WHALLEY.*

\* *As they had seen me,*] *As if.* See p. 254, n. 4. *MALONE.*

<sup>4</sup> *Listening their fear.*] i. e. *Listening to their fear*, the particle omitted. This is common in our author. *Jul. Caesar*, Act IV. sc. ii:

“ — and now Octavius,

“ Listen great things.”

Contemporary writers took the same liberty. So, in the *World tos'd at Tennis*, by Middleton and Rowley, 1620:

“ Listen the plaints of thy poor votaries.” *STEVENS.*

<sup>5</sup> — *the ravell'd sleeve of care,*] *Sleeve* signifies the ravell'd knotty part of the filk, which gives great trouble and embarrassment to the knitter or weaver. *HEATH.*

A poet

*The death of each day's life, sore labour's bath,  
Balm of burt minds<sup>6</sup>, great nature's second course,  
Chief nourisher in life's feast<sup>7</sup>;*

A poet of Shakespeare's age, Drayton, has likewise alluded to *sleaved* or *ravelled silk*, in his *Quest of Cynthia*:

" At length I on a fountain light,  
" Whose brim with pinks was platted,  
" The bank with daffadillies dight,  
" With grafts, like *sleave*, was matted." *LANGTON.*

*Sleave* appears to have signified *coarse, soft, unwrought silk*. *Seta grossolana*, Ital. Cotgrave in his DICT. 1660, renders *soye flosche*, " *sleave silk*." See also *ibid.* " *Cadoree, pour faire capiteau. The tow, or coarsest part of filke, whereof sleave is made.*" — In *Troilus and Cressida* we have—" *Thou idle immaterial skein of sleave silk.*" Again, (as Mr. Steevens has observed,) in *Holinshed*, p. 835: " *Eight wild men, all apparelld in green moss made of sleaved silk.*" *MALONE.*

6 *Sleep, that knits up the ravelld sleave of care,*  
*The death of each day's life, sore labour's bath,*

*Balme* of hurt minds,] Is it not probable that Shakespeare remembered the following verses in Sir Philip Sydney's *Astrophel and Stella*, a poem, from which he has quoted a line in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*,

" Come sleepe, O sleepe, the certain knot of peace,  
" The batting place of wits, the balm of woe,  
" The poor man's wealth, the prisoner's release,  
" The indifferent judge between the high and low."

So also, in the *Famous Historie of George Lord Fauconbridge*, &c. bl. let. t  
" — Yet sleep, the comforter of distressed minds, could not lock up her eyes." Again, in Golding's Translation of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, B. VIII. 1587:

" — At such a time as folkes are wont to find release  
" Of cares that all the day before were working in their heds,  
" By sleep, &c.

Again, *ibid.* B. XI.

" O sleepe, quoth she, the rest of things, O gentlest of the goddes,  
" Sweete sleepe, the peace of mind, with whom crookt care is  
ayre at odds;  
" Which cherishest men's weary limbs appall'd with toylng sore,  
" And makest them as fresh to worke, and lustie as before."

The late Mr. Gray had perhaps our author's "*death of each day's life*" in his thoughts, when he wrote—

" The curfew tolls the knell of parting day." *MALONE.*

*The death of each day's life*, means *the end of each day's labour, the conclusion of all that bustle and fatigue that each day's life brings with it.* *STEEVENS.*

7 *Chief nourisher in life's feast;]* So, in Chaucer's *Squire's Tale*, v. 10661; late edit.

" The sorice of digestion, the slope." *STEEVENS.*

*Lady M.*

*Lady M.* What do you mean?

*Macb.* Still it cry'd, *Sleep no more!* to all the house:  
*Glamis hath murder'd sleep;* and therefore *Cawdor*  
*Shall sleep no more,* *Macbeth shall sleep no more!*

*Lady M.* Who was it, that thus cry'd? Why, worthy  
 thane,  
 You do unbend your noble strength, to think  
 So brain-sickly of things:—Go, get some water,  
 And wash this filthy witness from your hand.—  
 Why did you bring these daggers from the place?  
 They must lie there: Go, carry them; and smear  
 The sleepy grooms with blood.

*Macb.* I'll go no more:  
 I am afraid to think what I have done;  
 Look on't again, I dare not.

*Lady M.* Infirn of purpose!  
 Give me the daggers: The sleeping, and the dead,  
 Are but as pictures: 'tis the eye of childhood,  
 That fears a painted devil.<sup>8</sup> If he do bleed,  
 I'll gild the faces of the grooms withal,  
 For it must seem their guilt.<sup>9</sup> [Exit. Knocking within.

*Macb.* Whence is that knocking?

<sup>8</sup> —'tis the eye of childhood,

That fears a painted devil.] So, in *Vittoria Corombona*, 1612:  
 “Terrify babes, my lord, with painted devils.” STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> I'll gild the faces of the grooms withal,

For it must seem their guilt.] Could Shakspere possibly mean to  
 play upon the similitude of *gild* and *guilt*? JOHNSON.

This quibble very frequently occurs in the old plays. A few instances  
 (for I could produce a dozen at least) may suffice:

“Cand. You have a silver beaker of my wife's?

“Fla. You say not true, 'tis gilt.

“Cand. Then you say true:—

“And being *gilt*, the *guilt* lies more on you.”

Again, in Middleton's comedy of *A mad World my Masters*, 1608;

“Though *guilt* condemns, 'tis *gilt* must make us glad.”

And, lastly, from Shakspere himself:

“England shall double *gild* his treble *guilt*.” *Henry IV.* P. II.

Again, in *King Henry V*:

“Have for the *gilt* of France, O *guilt* indeed!” STEEVENS.

See Vol. V. *King Henry IV.* P. II. Act IV. sc. last. MALONE.

How

How is't with me, when every noise appals me ?  
 What hands are here ? Ha ! they pluck out mine eyes !  
 Will all great Neptune's ocean wash this blood ?  
 Clean from my hand ? No ; this my hand will rather  
 The multitudinous seas incarnardine <sup>2</sup>,

## Making

<sup>1</sup> *Will all great Neptune's ocean wash this blood &c.]*

“ *Suscepit, ô Gelli, quantum non ultima Tetbys,*  
 “ *Nec genitor nympharum abluit oceanus.*”

Catullus in Gellium, 83.

Οἶμαι γὰρ ὅτι αὐτὸν Ἰεπτόν πάτε φᾶσιν ἀ-

Νίφας καθαριῶ τῷδε τὴν στέψιν. Sopbroc. Oedip.

“ *Quis eluet me Tanais P aut qua barbaris*

“ *Mæotis undis Pontico incumbens mari ?*

“ *Non ipse toto magnus oceano pater*

“ *Tantum expiarit sceleris !*” Senec. Hippol. STEEVENS.

So, in the *Insatiate Countess*, by Marston, 1603 :

“ Although the waves of all the northern sea

“ Should flow for ever through these guilty hands,

“ Yet the sanguinolent stain would extant be.” MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> *The multitudinous seas incarnardine,] To incarnardine, is to stain any thing of a flesh colour, or red. Carnardine is the old term for carnation. So, in a comedy called *Any Thing for a quiet Life*:*

“ *Griograms, fattins, velvet fine,*

“ *The rosy-colour'd carnardine.*” STEEVENS.

By the multitudinous seas, perhaps the poet meant, not the seas of every denomination, as the Caspian, &c. (as some have thought,) nor the many-coloured seas, (as others contend,) but the seas which swarm with myriads of inhabitants. Thus Homer :

“ Πότον εἰς ΙΧΘΥΟΕΝΤΑ φίλων αγανθύς φερετον.”

The word is used by Ben Jonson, and by Thomas Decker in the *Wonderful Year*, 1603, in which we find “ the multitudinous spawns.” It is objected by Mr. Kenrick, that Macbeth in his present disposition of mind would hardly have adverted to a property of the sea, which has so little relation to the object immediately before him ; and if Macbeth had really spoken this speech in his castle of Inverness, the remark would be just. But the critick should have remembered, that this speech is not the real effusion of a distempered mind, but the composition of Shakspere ; of that poet, who has put a circumstantial account of an apothecary's shop into the mouth of Romeo, the moment after he has heard the fatal news of his beloved Juliet's death ;—and has made Othello, when in the anguish of his heart he determines to kill his wife, digress from the object which agitates his soul, to describe minutely the course of the Pontick sea.

Mr. Steevens objects in the following note to this explanation, thinking it more probable that Shakspere should refer “ to some visible quality

Making the green one, red<sup>3</sup>.

*Re-enter Lady MACBETH.*

*Lady M.* My hands are of your colour; but I shame  
To wear a heart so white<sup>4</sup>. [Knock.] I hear a knocking  
At

quality in the ocean," than "to its concealed inhabitants; to the waters that might admit of discoloration," than "to the fishes whose hue could suffer no change from the tinct of blood." But in what page of our author do we find his allusions thus curiously rounded, and complete in all their parts? Or rather does not every page of these volumes furnish us with images crowded on each other, that are not naturally connected, and sometimes are even discordant? Hamlet's proposing to take up arms against a sea of troubles is a well known example of this kind, and twenty others might be produced. Our author certainly alludes to the waters, which are capable of discoloration, and not to the fishes. His allusion to the waters is expressed by the word *seas*; to which, if he has added an epithet that has no very close connection with the subject immediately before him, he has only followed his usual practice.

If however no allusion was intended to the myriads of inhabitants with which the deep is peopled, I believe by the *multitudinous seas* was meant, not the many-waved ocean, as is suggested below, but *the countless masses of waters wherever dispersed on the surface of the globe*; the *multitudes of seas*, as Heywood has it in a passage quoted in p. 333, that perhaps our author remembered; and indeed it must be owned that his having used the plural *seas* seems to countenance such an interpretation; for the singular *sea* is equally suited to the epithet *multitudinous* in the sense of *χθωστρα*, and would certainly have corresponded better with the subsequent line. MALONE.

I believe that Shakspeare referred to some visible quality in the ocean, rather than to its concealed inhabitants; to the waters that might admit of discoloration, and not to the fishes whose hue could suffer no change from the tinct of blood. Waves appearing over waves are no unapt symbol of a crowd. "A sea of heads" is a phrase employed by one of our legitimate poets, but by which of them I do not at present recollect. Blackmore in his *Jub* has swelled the same idea to a ridiculous bulk:

" A waving sea of heads was round me spread,  
" And still fresh streams the gazing deluge fed."

He who beholds an audience from the stage or any other multitude gazing on any particular object, must perceive that their heads are raised over each other, *velut unda supervenit undam*. If therefore our author by the "multitudinous sea" does not mean the *aggregate of seas*, he must be understood to design the *multitude of waves*, or *the waves that have the appearance of a multitude*. STEEVENS.

At the south entry:—retire we to our chamber:  
A little water clears us of this deed:

How

*3 Making the green one, red.]* The same thought occurs in *The Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntingdon*, [by T. Heywood,] 1604:

“ He made the green sea red with Turkish blood.”

Again: “ The multitudes of seas died red with blood.”

Another not unlike it is found in Spenser’s *F. Q.*, b. ii. c. 10. st. 48:

“ The whiles with blood they all the shore did stain,

“ And the grey ocean into purple dye.”

Again, in the 19th song of Drayton’s *Polyolbion*:

“ And the vast greenish sea discolor’d like to blood.” STEEVENS.

The same thought is also found in the *Two Noble Kinsmen*, by Fletcher, 1634:

“ Thou mighty one, that with thy power hast turn’d

“ Green Neptune into purple.”

The present passage is one of those alluded to in a note on *As you like it*; Vol. III. p. 134, n. 5, in which, I apprehend, our author’s words have been refined into a sense that he never thought of. The other is in *Othello*:

“ Put out the light, and then put out the light.”

The line before us, on the suggestion of the ingenious author of *The Gray’s-Inn Journal*, has been printed in some late editions in the following manner:

Making the green—one red.

Every part of this line, as thus regulated, appears to me exceptionable. *One red* does not sound to my ear as the phraseology of the age of Elizabeth; and *the green*, for the *green one*, or for the *green sea*, is, I am persuaded, unexampled. The quaintness introduced by such a regulation seems of an entirely different colour from the quaintnesses of Shakspere. He would have written, I have no doubt, “ *Making the green sea, red*,” (So, in *the Tempest*:

“ And ‘twixt the green sea and the azure vault

“ Set roaring war.”)

If he had not used the word *seas* in the preceding line, which forced him to employ another word here. As to prevent the ear being offended, we have in the passage before us, “ *the green one*,” instead of “ *the green sea*,” so we have in *K. Henry VIII. Act I. sc. iii.* “ *lame ones*,” to avoid a similar repetition:

“ They have all new legs, and lame ones.”

Again, in *the Merchant of Venice*:

“ A stage where every man must play a part,

“ And mine a sad one.”

Though the punctuation of the old copy is very often faulty, yet in all doubtful cases, it ought, when supported by more decisive circumstances, to have some *little* weight. In the present instance, the line is pointed as in the text:

Making the green one, red. MALONE.

Vol. IV.

Y 7

4 My

How easy is it then? Your constancy  
 Hath left you unattended.—[Knocking.] Hark! more  
 knocking:  
 Get on your night-gown, lest occasion call us,  
 And shew us to be watchers:—Be not lost  
 So poorly in your thoughts.

*Macb.* To know my deed,—'twere best not know myself.<sup>5</sup>

Wake Duncan with thy knocking! I would, thou could'st!<sup>6</sup>

[*Exeunt.*

S C E N E

<sup>4</sup> *My bands are of your colour, but I scorn  
 To wear a heart so white.]* A similar antithesis is found in Mar-  
 lowe's *Luft's Dominion*, written before 1593:  
 “Your cheeks are black, let not your soul look white.”

MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> *To know my deed,—'twere best not know myself.]* i. e. While I  
 have the thoughts of this deed, it were best not know, or be lost to, my-  
 self. WARBURTON.

<sup>6</sup> *Wake Duncan with thy knocking! I would thou could'st!*] Mac-  
 beth is addressing the person who knocks at the outward gate.—Sir  
 William D'Avenant, in his alteration of this play, reads (and intended  
 probably to point)—“ Wake, Duncan, with this knocking!” conceiv-  
 ing that Macbeth called upon *Duncan* to awake. From the same mis-  
 apprehension, I once thought his emendation right; but there is cer-  
 tainly no need of change.

After the horrour and agitation of this scene, the reader may perhaps  
 not be displeased to pause for a few minutes. The consummate art  
 which Shakspere has displayed in the preparation for the murder of  
 Duncan, and during the commission of the dreadful act, cannot but  
 strike every intelligent reader. An ingenious writer, however, whose  
 comparative view of Macbeth and Richard III. has just reached my  
 hands, has developed some of the more minute traits of the character of  
 Macbeth, particularly in the present and subsequent scene, with such  
 acuteness of observation, that I am tempted to transcribe such of his  
 remarks as relate to the subject now before us, though I do not *entirely*  
 agree with him. After having proved by a deduction of many particulars,  
 that the towering ambition of Richard is of a very different colour from  
 that of Macbeth, whose weaker desires seem only to aim at pre-eminence  
 of place, not of dominion, he adds, “ Upon the same principle a dis-  
 tinction still stronger is made in the article of courage, though both  
 are possessed of it even to an eminent degree; but in Richard it is intre-  
 pidity, and in Macbeth no more than resolution: in him it proceeds  
 from exertion, not from nature; in enterprize he betrays a degree of  
 fear, though he is able, when occasion requires, to rifle and subdue it.  
 When he and his wife are concerting the murder, his doubt, “ if

we

## S C E N E III.

*The same.**Enter a Porter.* [Knocking within.*Port.* Here's a knocking, indeed! If a man were por-

ter

"we should fail?" is a difficulty raised by an apprehension; and as soon as that is removed by the contrivance of Lady Macbeth, to make the officers drunk and lay the crime upon them, he runs with violence into the other extreme of confidence, and cries out, with a rapture unusual to him,

" — Bring forth men children only, &c.

" — Will it not be receiv'd

" When we have mark'd with blood these sleepy two

" Of his own chamber, and us'd their very daggers,

" That they have done it?

which question he puts to her who had the moment before suggested the thought of

" His spungy officers, who shall bear the guilt

. " Of our great quell."

and his asking it again, proceeds from that extravagance with which a delivery from apprehension and doubt is always accompanied. Then summoning all his fortitude he says, " I am settled," &c., and proceeds to the bloody business without any further recoil. But a certain degree of restlessness and anxiety still continues, such as is constantly felt by a man not naturally very bold, worked up to a momentous achievement. His imagination dwells entirely on the circumstances of horror which surround him; the vision of the dagger; the darkness and the stillness of the night, and the terrors and the prayers of the chamberlains. Lady Macbeth, who is cool and undismayed, attends to the business only; considers of the place where she had laid the daggers ready; the impossibility of his missing them; and is afraid of nothing but a disappointment. She is earnest and eager; he is uneasy and impatient; and therefore wishes it over:

" I go, and it is done;" &c.

But a resolution thus forced cannot hold longer than the immediate occasion for it: the moment after that is accomplished for which it was necessary, his thoughts take the contrary turn, and he cries out in agony and despair,

" Wake Duncan with thy knocking! I would thou couldst!"

That courage which had supported him while he was *settled and bene up*, forsakes him so immediately after he has performed the terrible *fear*, for which it had been exerted, that he forgets the favourite circumstance of laying it on the officers of the bedchamber; and when

reminded

ter of hell-gate, he should have old turning<sup>7</sup> the key.  
[Knocking.] Knock, knock, knock: Who's there, i'the

reminded of it he refuses to return and complete his work, acknowledging,

" I am afraid to think what I have done ;

" Look out again I dare not."

His disorder'd senses deceive him; and his debilitated spirits fail him; he owns that " every noise appals him;" he listens when nothing stirs; he mistakes the sounds he does hear; he is so confused as not to know whence the knocking proceeds. She, who is more calm, knows that it is from the south entry; she gives clear and direct answers to all the incoherent questions he asks her; but he returns none to that which she puts to him; and though after some time, and when necessity again urges him to recollect himself, he recovers so far as to conceal his distress, yet he still is not able to divert his thoughts from it: all his answers to the trivial questions of Lenox and Macduff are evidently given by a man thinking of something else; and by taking a tincture from the subject of his attention, they become equivocal:

*Macd.* Is the king stirring, worthy thane?

*Macb.* Not yet.

*Len.* Goes the king hence to-day?

*Macb.* He did appoint so.

*Len.* The night has been unruly; where we lay

Chimneys were blown down; &c.

*Macb.* Twas a rough night.

*Not yet* implies that he will by and by, and is a kind of guard against any suspicion of his knowing that the king would never stir more. *He did appoint so*, is the very counterpart of that which he had said to Lady Macbeth, when on his first meeting her she asked him,

" *Lady M.* When goes he hence ?

" *Macb.* To-morrow, as he purposes."

in both which answers he alludes to his disappointing the king's intention. And when forced to make some reply to the long description given by Lenox, he puts off the subject which the other was so much inclined to dwell on, by a slight acquiescence in what had been said of the roughness of the night; but not like a man who had been attentive to the account, or was willing to keep up the conversation." *Remarks on some of the Characters of Shakespeare*, [by Mr. Wheatley] 8vo. 1785.

To these ingenious observations I entirely subscribe, except that I think the wavering irresolution and agitation of Macbeth after the murder ought not to be ascribed solely to a remission of courage, since much of it may be imputed to the remorse which would arise in a man who was of a good natural disposition, and is described as originally " full of the milk of human kindness;—not without ambition, but without the illness should attend it." *MALONE.*

<sup>7</sup> — old turning—] That is, frequent turning. See Vol. V. p. 324,  
n.<sup>o</sup> 3. *MALONE.*

name

name of Belzebub? Here's a farmer, that hang'd himself on the expectation of plenty: come in time; have napkins enough<sup>7</sup> about you; here you'll sweat for't. [Knocking.] Knock, knock: Who's there, i'the other devil's name? 'Faith, here's an equivocator, that could swear in both the scales against either scale; who committed treason enough for God's sake<sup>8</sup>, yet could not equivocate to heaven: O, come in, equivocator. [Knocking.] Knock, knock, knock: Who's there? 'Faith, here's an English taylor come hither, for stealing out of a French hose<sup>9</sup>: come in, taylor; here you may roast your goose. [Knocking.] Knock, knock: Never at quiet! What are you?—But this place is too cold for hell. I'll devil-porter

<sup>7</sup> — napkins enough —] i. e. handkerchiefs. So, in *Ostello*:  
“ Your napkin is too little.” STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> — here's an equivocator,—who committed treason enough for God's sake,] Meaning a jesuit: an order so troublesome to the state in queen Elizabeth and king James the first's time: the inventors of the execrable doctrine of equivocation. WARBURTON.

<sup>9</sup> — here's an English taylor come bither, for stealing out of a French hose:] The archness of the joke consists in this, that a French hose being very short and strait, a taylor must be master of his trade who could steal any thing from thence. WARBURTON.

Dr. Warburton has said this at random. The French hose (according to Stubbs in his *Anatomie of Abuses*) were in the year 1595 much in fashion:—“ The Gallick boſon are made very large and wide, reaching down to their knees only, with three or four gartes apace laid down along either boſe.” Again, in the *Defence of Coneycatching*, 1596: “ Bleſt be the French sleeves and breech verdingales, that grants them (the tailors) leave to coney-catch so mightily.” STEEVENS.

When Mr. Steevens censured Dr. Warburton in this place, he forgot the uncertainty of French fashions. In the *Treasury of ancient and modern Times*, 1613, we have an account (from Guyon, I suppose) of the old French dresses: “ Mens boſe answered in length to their short-skirted doublets; being made close to their limbes, wherein they had no meanes for pockets.” And Witlers, in his satyr against vanity, ridicules “ the spruze, diminutive, neat, Frenchman's boſe.” FARMER.

From the following passages in *The Scornful Lady*, by B. and Fletcher, which appeared about the year 1613, it may be collected that large breeches were then in fashion:

Saville. [an old steward.] “ A comelier wear, I wis, than your dangling slops.” Afterwards Young Loveless says to the steward,— “ This is as plain as your old minikin breeches.” MALONE.

it no further: I had thought to have let in some of all professions, that go the primrose way to the everlasting bonfire. [Knocking.] Anon, anon; I pray you, remember the porter. [opens the gate.]

*Enter MACDUFF, and LENOX.*

*Macd.* Was it so late, friend, ere you went to bed,  
That you do lie so late?

*Port.* Faith, sir, we were carousing till the second cock: and drink, sir, is a great provoker of three things.

*Macd.* What three things doth drink especially provoke?

*Port.* Marry, sir, nose-painting, sleep, and urine. Lechery, sir, it provokes, and unprovokes; it provokes the desire, but it takes away the performance: Therefore, much drink may be said to be an equivocator with lechery: it makes him, and it mars him; it sets him on, and it takes him off; it persuades him, and disheartens him; makes him stand to, and not stand to: in conclusion, equivocates him in a sleep<sup>1</sup>, and, giving him the lie, leaves him.

*Macd.* I believe, drink gave thee the lie last night<sup>2</sup>.  
*Port.*

<sup>1</sup> —equivocates him in a sleep,] We should read—into a sleep; or—  
into sleep. MASON.

<sup>2</sup> I believe, drink gave thee the lie last night.] It is not very easy to ascertain precisely the time when Duncan is murdered. The conversation that passes between Banquo and Macbeth in the first scene of this act might lead us to suppose that when Banquo retired to rest it was not much after twelve o'clock:

*Ban.* How goes the night, boy?

*Fle.* The moon is down; I have not heard the clock.

*Ban.* And she goes down at twelve.

*Fle.* I take't 'tis later sir.

The king was then “ abed ;” and immediately after Banquo retires Lady Macbeth strikes upon the bell, and Macbeth commits the murder. In a few minutes afterwards the knocking at the gate commences, (end of sc. ii.) and no time can be supposed to elapse between the second and the third scene, because the porter gets up in consequence of the knocking : yet here Macduff talks of *last night*, and says that he was commanded to call *timely* on the king, and that he fears he has almost

*Port.* That it did, sir, i'the very throat o'me: But I requited him for his lie; and, I think, being too strong for him, though he took up my legs sometime, yet I made a shift to cast him<sup>3</sup>.

*Macd.* Is thy master stirring?—  
Our knocking has awak'd him; here he comes.

Enter MACBETH.

*Len.* Good-morrow, noble sir!

*Macb.* Good-morrow, both!

*Macd.* Is the king stirring, worthy thane?

*Macb.* Not yet.

*Macd.* He did command me to call timely on him;

almost overpast'd the hour; and the porter tells him “we were carousing till *the second cock*;” so that we must suppose it to be now at least six o'clock; for Macduff has already expressed his surprise that the porter should lie *so late*.

From Lady Macbeth's words in the fifth act,—“One,—two—‘tis time to do’t,”—it *should seem* that the murder was committed at *rose* o'clock, and that hour is certainly not inconsistent with the conversation above quoted between Banquo and his son; for we are not told how much later than twelve it was when Banquo retired to rest: but even the hour of *two* will not correspond with what the Porter and Macduff say in the present scene.

I suspect our author (who is seldom very exact in his computation of time) in fact meant that the murder should be supposed to be committed a little before *day-break*, which exactly corresponds with the speech of Macduff now before us, though not so well with the other circumstances already mentioned, or with Lady Macbeth's desiring her husband to put on his nightgown (that he might have the appearance of one newly roused from bed,) “left occasion should call them, and bawbe them to be *watchers*;” which may signify persons who fit up *late* at night, but can hardly mean those who do not go to bed till *day-break*.

Shakspeare, I believe, was led to fix the time of Duncan's murder near the break of day by Holinshed's account of the murder of king Duffe, already quoted:—“he was long in his oratorie, and there continued till it was *late in the night*.” Donwald's servants “enter the chamber where the king laie, *a little before cocks crow*, where they secretlie cut his throat.” Donwald himself sat up with the officers of the guard the whole of the night. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — *I made a shift to cast him.*] To *cast him up*, to ease my stomach of him. The equivocation is between *cast* or *threw*, as a term of wrestling, and *cast* or *cast* up. JOHNSON.

I have almost slipt the hour.

*Macb.* I'll bring you to him.

- *Macd.* I know, this is a joyful trouble to you ;  
But yet, 'tis one.

*Macb.* The labour we delight in, phyicks pain\*.  
This is the door.

*Macd.* I'll make so bold to call,  
For 'tis my limited service<sup>5</sup>. [Exit MACDUFF.

*Len.* Goes the king hence to-day ?

*Macb.* He does : he did appoint so.

*Len.* The night has been unruly : Where we lay,  
Our chimneys were blown down : and, as they say,  
Lamentings heard i'the air ; strange screams of death ;  
And prophesying, with accents terrible,  
Of dire combustion, and confus'd events,  
New hatch'd to the woeful time<sup>6</sup> : The obscure bird

Clamour'd

\* *The labour we delight in, phyicks pain.*] So, in the *Tempest* :

" There be some sports are painful ; and their labour

" Delight in them sets off." MALONE.

5 *For 'tis my limited service.*] Limited, for appointed. WARS.

See Vol. V. p. 112, n. 8. MALONE.

6 *And prophesying, with accents terrible,*

*Of dire combustion, and confus'd events,*

*New hatch'd to the woeful time.*] *New hatch'd* relates, not to  
the last antecedent, *confus'd events*, but to *prophecy*, which in the  
metaphor holds the place of the egg. The events are the fruit of such  
hatching. STEEVENS.

Dr. Johnson observes, that " a prophecy of an event new-hatch'd  
seems to be a prophecy of an event past. And a prophecy new-hatch'd  
is a wry expression." The construction suggested by Mr. Steevens  
meets with the first objection. Yet the following passage in which the  
same imagery is found, inclines me to believe that our author meant,  
that *new hatch'd* should be referred to *events*, though the events were  
yet to come. Allowing for his usual inaccuracy with respect to the  
active and passive participle, the events may be said to be " the batch  
and brood of time." See *King Henry IV.* P. II :

" The which observ'd, a man may prophesy,

" With a near aim, of the main chance of things

" As yet not come to life ; which in their seeds

" And weak beginnings lie entreasured.

" Such things become the batch and brood of time."

Here

## M A C B E T H.

345

Clamour'd the live-long night : some say, the earth  
Was feverous, and did shake<sup>7</sup>.

*Macb.* 'Twas a rough night.

*Len.* My young remembrance cannot parallel  
A fellow to it.

*Re-enter MACDUFF.*

*Macd.* O horrour! horrour! horrour! Tongue, nor  
heart,

Cannot conceive<sup>8</sup>, nor name thee!

*Macb. Len.* What's the matter?

*Macd.* Confusion now hath made his master-piece !  
Most sacrilegious murder hath broke ope  
The Lord's anointed temple, and stole thence  
The life o'the building.

*Macb.* What is't you say? the life?

*Len.* Mean you his majesty?

*Macd.* Approach the chamber, and destroy your sight  
With a new Gorgon :—Do not bid me speak ;  
See, and then speak yourselves.—Awake! awake!—

[*Exeunt MACBETH and LENOX.*

Ring the alarm-bell :—Murder! and treason!  
Banquo, and Donalbain! Malcolm! awake!  
Shake off this downy sleep, death's counterfeit,  
And look on death itself!—up, up, and see  
The great doom's image!—Malcolm! Banquo!

Here certainly it is the *thing* or *event*, and not the *prophecy*, which is the *batch* of time; but it must be acknowledged, the word “*become*” sufficiently marks the future time. If therefore the construction that I have suggested be the true one, *batch'd* must be here used for *batching*, or “*in the state of being batch'd*.”—To the woeful time, means—to *sair* the woeful time. MALONE.

7 — *some say, the earth*

*Was feverous, and did shake.*] So, in *Coriolanus*:

“ — as if the world

“ Was feverous, and did tremble.” STEEVENS.

8 — *Tongue, nor heart,*

Cannot conceive, &c.] The use of two negatives, not to make an affirmative, but to deny more strongly, is very common in our author. So, in *Julius Caesar*, Act III. sc. i:

“ — there is no harm

“ Intended to your person, nor to no Roman else.” STEEVENS.

As from your graves rise up, and walk like sprights,  
To countenance this horrour<sup>9</sup>! [Bell rings.]

*Enter Lady Macbeth.*

*Lady M.* What's the busines,  
That such a hideous trumpet calls to parley  
The sleepers of the house? speak, speak.—

*Macd.* O, gentle lady,  
'Tis not for you to hear what I can speak:  
The repetition in a woman's ear,  
Would murder as it fell'.—O Banquo! Banquo!

*Enter*

<sup>9</sup> — *this horrour!*] Here the old edition adds, *ring the bell*, which Theobald rejected, as a direction to the players. He has been followed by Dr. Warburton and Dr. Johnson. Shakspere might think a repetition of the command to ring the bell necessary, and I know not how an editor is authorized to reject that which apparently makes a part of his author's text. STEEVENS.

The subsequent hemistich—"What's the busines?"—which completes the metre of the preceding line, without the words "Ring the bell," affords, in my opinion, a strong presumptive proof that these words were only a marginal direction. It should be remembered that the stage directions were formerly often couched in imperative terms: "Draw a knife;" "Play musick;" "Ring the bell;" &c. In the original copy we have here indeed also—*Bell rings*, as a marginal direction; but this was inserted, I imagine, from the players misconceiving what Shakspere had in truth set down in his copy as a dramatic direction to the property-man, ("Ring the bell.") for a part of Macduff's speech; and, to distinguish the direction which they inserted, from the supposed words of the speaker, they departed from the usual imperative form. Throughout the whole of the preceding scene we have constantly an imperative direction to the prompter; "Knock within."

I suppose, it was in consequence of an imperfect recollection of this hemistich, that Mr. Pope, having in his preface charged the editors of the first folio with introducing stage-directions into their author's text, in support of his assertion quotes the following line:

"My queen is murder'd:—*ring the little bell*."  
a line that is not found in any edition of these plays that I have met with, nor, I believe, in any other book. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> *The repetition in a woman's ear,*

*Would murder as it fell.*] So, in *Hamlet*:

"—He would drown the stage with tears,  
"And cleave the general ear with horrid speech."

Agnis

*Enter BANQUO.*

Our royal master's murder'd !

*Lady M.* Woe, alas !

What, in our house<sup>2</sup> ?

*Ban.* Too cruel, any where.—

Dear Duff, I pr'ythee, contradict thyself,  
And say, it is not so.

*Re-enter MACBETH and LENOX.*

*Macb.* Had I but dy'd an hour before this chance,  
I had liv'd a blessed time<sup>3</sup>; for, from this instant,  
There's nothing serious in mortality :  
All is but toys : renown, and grace, is dead ;  
The wine of life is drawn, and the mere lees  
Is left this vault to brag of.

*Enter MALCOLM and DONALBAIN.*

*Don.* What is amiss ?

*Macb.* You are, and do not know it :  
The spring, the head, the fountain of your blood  
Is stopp'd ; the very source of it is stopp'd.

*Macd.* Your royal father's murder'd.

Again, in the Puritan, 1607 : “ The punishments that shall follow you in this world, would with borrou kill the ear should hear them related.” *MALONE.*

<sup>2</sup> *What, in our house?*] This is very fine. Had she been innocent, nothing but the murder itself, and not any of its aggravating circumstances, would naturally have affected her. As it was, her busines was to appear highly disordered at the news. Therefore, like one who has her thoughts about her, she seeks for an aggravating circumstance, that might be supposed most to affect her personally ; not considering, that by placing it there, she discovered rather a concern for herself than for the king. On the contrary, her husband, who had repented the act, and was now labouring under the horrors of a recent murder, in his exclamation, gives all the marks of sorrow for the fact itself.

*WARBURTON.*

<sup>3</sup> *Had I but dy'd an hour before this chance,*  
*I had liv'd a blessed time;*] So, in the Winter's Tale :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ Undone, undone !

“ If I might die within this hour, I have liv'd

“ To die when I desire.” *MALONE.*

*Mal.* O, by whom?

*Len.* Those of his chamber, as it seem'd, had done't:  
Their hands and faces were all badg'd with blood<sup>4</sup>,  
So were their daggers, which, unwip'd, we found  
Upon their pillows<sup>5</sup>; they star'd, and were distract'd;  
No man's life was to be trusted with them.

*Macb.* O, yet I do repent me of my fury,  
That I did kill them.

*Macd.* Wherfore did you so?

*Macb.* Who can be wise, amaz'd, temperate, and fu-  
rious,  
Loyal and neutral, in a moment? No man:  
The expedition of my violent love  
Out-ran the pauser reason.—Here lay Duncan,  
His silver skin lac'd with his golden blood<sup>6</sup>;

And

4 — badg'd with blood,] I' once thought that our author wrote—  
batb'd; but badg'd is certainly right. So, in the second part of *King Henry VI*:

“With murder's crimson badge.” MALONE.

5 — their daggers, which, unwip'd, we found

Upon their pillows;] This idea, perhaps, was taken from the *Max of Lawes Tale*, l. 5027. Tyrwhitt's edit.

“And in the bed the blody knif he sond.” STEEVENS.

6 — Here lay Duncan,

His silver skin lac'd with bis golden blood,] Mr. Pope has en-  
deavoured to improve one of these lines by substituting *geary blood* for  
*golden blood*; but it may easily be admitted that he who could on such  
an occasion talk of *lacinc the silver skin*, would *lace it with golden blood*.  
No amendment can be made to this line, of which every word is equal-  
ly faulty, but by a general blot.

It is not improbable, that Shakspere put these forced and unnatural  
metaphors into the mouth of Macbeth as a mark of artifice and dissimu-  
lation, to shew the difference between the studied language of hypocrisy,  
and the natural outcries of sudden passion. This whole speech so con-  
sidered, is a remarkable instance of judgment, as it consists entirely of  
antithesis and metaphor. JOHNSON.

To gild any thing with blood is a very common phrase in the old plays.  
So, Heywood, in the second part of his *Iron Age*, 1632:

“ — we have gilt our Greekish arms

“ With blood of our own nation.”

Shakspere repeats the image in *King John*:

“ Their

And his gash'd stabs look'd like a breach in nature,  
 'or ruin's wasteful entrance' : there, the murderers,  
 teep'd in the colours of their trade, their daggers  
 Unmannerly breech'd with gore<sup>8</sup> : Who could refrain,  
 That

" Their armours that march'd hence so *silver* bright,

" Hither return all *gilt* with Frenchmen's *blood*." STEEVENS.

*His silver skin laced with his golden blood.]* We meet with the same antithesis in many other places. Thus, in *Much ado about Nothing*:

" — to see the fish

" Cut with her *golden* oars the *silver* stream."

Again, in *The Comedy of Errors*:

" Spread o'er the *silver* waves thy *golden* hairs." MALONE.

The allusion is so ridiculous on such an occasion, that it discovers the claimer not to be affected in the manner he would represent himself. The whole speech is an unnatural mixture of far-fetch'd and commonplace thoughts, that shews him to be acting a part. WARBURTON.

<sup>7</sup> — a *breach* in nature,

*For ruin's wasteful entrance:]* This comparison occurs likewise in *A Herring's Tail*, a poem, 1598:

" A batter'd breech where troopes of wounds may enter in." STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> *Unmannerly breech'd with gore:]* The expression may mean, that the daggers were covered with blood, quite to their *breeches*, i. e. their *ills* or *bandes*. The lower end of a cannon is called the *breech* of it; and it is known that both to *breech* and to *unbreech* a gun are common terms. STEEVENS.

Mr. Warton has justly observed that the word *unmannerly* is here used adverbially. So *friendly* is used for *friendlily* in *K. Henry IV. P. II.* and *faulty* for *faultily* in *As you like it*. A passage in the preceding scene, in which Macbeth's visionary dagger is described, strongly supports Mr. Steevens's interpretation :

" — I see thee still ;

" And on thy blade, and *dudgeon*, [i. e. *bilt* or *beft*] gouts of *blood*,

" Which was not so before."

The following lines in *King Henry VI. P. III.* may perhaps, after all, form the best comment on these controverted words :

" And full as oft came Edward to my side,

" With purple *faulchion*, *painted to the bilt*

" In *blood* of those that had encounter'd him."

Though so much has been written on this passage, the commentators have forgotten to account for the attendants of Duncan being furnished with daggers. The fact is, that in Shakspeare's time a dagger was a common weapon, and was usually carried by servants and others, suspended

That had a heart to love, and in that heart  
Courage, to make his love known?

*Lady M.* Help me hence, ho!

*Macd.* Look to the lady<sup>9</sup>.

*Mal.* Why do we hold our tongues,  
That most may claim this argument for ours?

*Dan.* What should be spoken

pended at their backs. So, in *Romeo and Juliet*; “ Then I will lay  
the serving creature’s dagger on your pate.” Again, ibid:

“ This dagger hath misla’en; for lo! his house

“ Is empty on the back of Mountague,

“ And it misheathed in my daughter’s bosom!” **MALONE.**

The sense is, in plain language, *Daggers filthily,—in a foul manner,*  
—*bearb’d with blood.* A scabbard is called a *pilche*, a leather coat, in  
*Romeo*;—but you will ask, whence the allusion to *breeches*? Dr. War-  
benton and Dr. Johnson have well observed, that this speech of Mac-  
beth is very artfully made up of unnatural thoughts and language: in  
1605 (the year in which the play appears to have been written) a book  
was published by Peter ErondeLL, (with commendatory poems by Da-  
niel, and other wits of the time,) called *The French Garden*, or a *Summer*  
*Dayes Labour*, containing, among other matters, some dialogues of a  
dramatick cast, which, I am persuaded, our author had read in the  
English; and from which he took, as he supposed, for his present pur-  
pose, this quaint expression. I will quote *literasim* from the 6th dia-  
logue: “ Boy! you do nothing but play tricks there, go fetch your  
master’s silver hatched daggers, you have not brushed their *breeches*,  
bring the brushes, and brush them before me.”—Shakspeare was de-  
ceived by the pointing, and evidently supposes *breeches* to be a new and  
affected term for *scabbards*. But had he been able to have read the  
French on the other page, even as a *learner*, he must have been set  
right at once. “ Gargon, vous ne faites que badiner, allez querir les  
poignards argentez de vos maistres, vous n’avez pas espousseté leur *bâr-  
de chausse*s,”—their *breeches*, in the common sense of the word: as in  
the next sentence *bas-de-chausse*, *stockings*, and so on through all the  
articles of dress. **FARMER.**

<sup>9</sup> *Look to the lady.*] Mr. Wheatley, from whose ingenious remarks  
on this play I have already made a large extract, justly observes that “ on  
Lady Macbeth’s seeming to faint,—while Banquo and Macduff are fo-  
llicitous about her, Macbeth, by his unconcern, betrays a consciousness  
that the fainting is feigned.”

I may add, that a bold and hardened villain would from a refined policy  
have assumed the appearance of being alarmed about her, lest this very  
imputation should arise against him: the irresolute Macbeth is not suffi-  
ciently at ease to act such a part. **MALONE.**

**Herc,**

Here, where our fate, hid in an augre-hole<sup>1</sup>,  
 May rush, and seize us? Let's away, our tears  
 Are not yet brew'd.

*Mal.* Nor our strong sorrow  
 Upon the foot of motion.

*Ban.* Look to the lady:— [Lady Macb. is carried out.]  
 And when we have our naked frailties hid,  
 That suffer in exposure<sup>2</sup>, let us meet,  
 And question this most bloody piece of work,  
 To know it further. Fears and scruples shake us;  
 In the great hand of God I stand; and, thence,  
 Against the undivulg'd pretence I fight  
 Of treasonous malice<sup>3</sup>.

*Macb.*

\* Here, *where our fate, hid in an augre-hole,*] In the old copy the word *bere* is printed in the preceding line. The lines are disposed so irregularly in the original edition of this play, that the modern editors have been obliged to take many liberties similar to the present in the regulation of the metre. In this very speech the words *our tears* do not make part of the following line, but are printed in that subsequent to it. Perhaps however the regulation now made is unnecessary; for the word *where* may have been used by our author as a dissyllable. The editor of the second folio, to complete the measure, reads—*within an augre-hole*. A word having been accidentally omitted in *K. Henry V.* —“Let us die in [fight].” Mr. Theobald, with equal impropriety, reads there—“Let us die *infant*:” but I believe neither transcriber or compositor ever omitted half a word. MALONE.

— *bud in an augre-hole,*] So, in *Coriolanus*:

“ \_\_\_\_ confin'd,

“ Into an augre's bore.” STEEVENS.

2 *And when we have our naked frailties bid,*  
*That suffer in exposure,—*] i. e. *when we have clothed our half-drest bodies, which may take cold from being exposed to the air.* It is possible that in such a cloud of words, the meaning might escape the reader. STEEVENS.

The porter in his short speech had observed, that “this place [i. e. the court, in which Banquo and the rest now are,] is too cold for hell.” Mr. Steevens’s explanation is likewise supported by the following passage in *Timon of Athens*:

“ \_\_\_\_ Call the creatures,

“ Whose naked natures live in all the spight

“ Of wreakful heaven.” MALONE.

3 *In the great hand of God I stand; and, thence,*  
*Against the undivulg'd pretence I fight*

*Of treasonous malice.*] Pretence is intention, design, a sense in which

*Macb.* And so do I.

*All.* So all.

*Macb.* Let's briefly put on manly readiness,  
And meet i'the hall together.

*All.* Well contented. [Exeunt all but Mal. and Don.

*Mal.* What will you do? Let's not consort with them:  
To shew an unfelt sorrow, is an office  
Which the false man does easie: I'll to England.

*Don.* To Ireland, I; our separated fortune  
Shall keep us both the safer: where we are,  
There's daggers in men's smiles: the near in blood,  
The nearer bloody<sup>4</sup>.

*Mal.* This murderous shaft that's shot,  
Hath not yet lighted<sup>5</sup>; and our safest way

which the word is often used by Shakspere. So, in the *Winter's Tale*: “—conspiring with Camillo to take away the life of our sovereign lord the king, thy royal husband, the *presence* whereof being by circumstance partly laid open.” Again, in this tragedy of *Macbeth*:

“What good could they pretend?”

i. e. intend to themselves. Banquo's meaning is,—in our present state of doubt and uncertainty about this murder, I have nothing to do but to put myself under the direction of God; and relying on his support, I here declare myself an eternal enemy to this treason, and to all its further designs that have not yet come to light. STEEVENS.

See Vol. I. p. 145, n. 7.—*Hand*, as Mr. Upton has observed, is here used for *power*, or *providence*. So, in Psalm xxii: “Deliver my soul from the sword, my darling from the power [Heb. from the *band*] of the dog.” In *King Henry V.* we have again the same expression:

“Let us deliver

“Our puissance into the band of God.” MALONE.

4 — *the near in blood*,

*The nearer bloody.*] Meaning, that he suspected Macbeth to be the murderer; for he was the *nearest in blood* to the two princes, being the cousin-german of Duncan. STEEVENS.

5 *This murderous shaft that's shot,*

*Hath not yet lighted;*] The design to fix the murder upon some innocent person, has not yet taken effect. JOHNSON.

*The shaft is not yet lighted, and though it has done mischief in its flight, we have reason to apprehend still more before it has spent its force and falls to the ground.* The end for which the murder was committed, is not yet attained. The death of the king only, could neither insure the crown to Macbeth, nor accomplish any other purpose, while his sons were yet living, who had therefore just reason to apprehend they should be removed by the same means. STEEVENS.

Is, to avoid the aim. Therefore, to horse ;  
 And let us not be dainty of leave-taking,  
 But shift away : There's warrant in that theft  
 Which steals itself, when there's no mercy left. [Exit.

## S C E N E IV.

*Without the Castle.*

*Enter Rosse, and an old Man.*

*Old M.* Threescore and ten I can remember well :  
 Within the volume of which time, I have seen  
 Hours dreadful, and things strange ; but this *sore night*  
 Hath trifled former knowings.

*Rosse.* Ah, good father,  
 Thou seest, the heavens, as troubled with man's act,  
 Threaten his bloody stage : by the clock, 'tis day,  
 And yet dark night strangles the travelling lamp :  
 Is it night's predominance, or the day's shame,  
 That darkness does the face of earth intomb,  
 When living light should kiss it<sup>6</sup> ?

*Old M.* 'Tis unnatural,  
 Even like the deed that's done. On tuesday last,  
 A faulcon, tow'ring in her pride of place<sup>7</sup>,

<sup>6</sup> — darkness does the face of earth intomb,  
*When living light should kiss it ?*] After the murder of king Duffe, (says Holinshed) "for the space of six moneths togither there appeared no sunne by day, nor moone by night, in anie part of the realme, but still was the sky covered with continual clouds ; and sometimes such outrageous winds arose with lightenings and tempests, that the people were in great fear of preuent destruction." — It is evident that Shakespeare had this passage in his thoughts. See p. 312, n. 7. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — in her pride of place,] Finely expressed, for confidence in its quality. WARBURTON.

In a place of which she seemed proud ; — in an elevated situation. Perhaps Shakespeare remembered the following passage in Holinshed's description of Macbeth's castle at Dunfinane : " — he builded a strong castell on the top of an hie hill called Dunfinane, on such a *proud* height, that standing there aloft a man might behold well neare all the countries of Angus, Fife," &c. MALONE.

Was

Was by a mousing owl ' hawk'd at, and kill'd:

*Rofe.* And Duncan's horses, (a thing most strange and certain,)

Beauteous, and swift, the minions of their race<sup>7</sup>,  
Turn'd wild in nature, broke their stalls, flung out,  
Contending 'gainst obedience, as they would  
Make war with mankind.

*Old M.* 'Tis said, they eat each other.

*Rofe.* They did so; to the amazement of mine eyes,  
That look'd upon't. Here comes the good Macduff:—

*Enter MACDUFF.*

How goes the world, fir, now?

*Macd.* Why, see you not?

*Rofe.* Is't known, who did this more than bloody deed?

*Macd.* Those that Macheth hath slain.

*Rofe.* Alas, the day!

What good could they pretend<sup>8</sup>?

*Macd.* They were suborn'd:

Malcolm, and Donalbain, the king's two sons,

<sup>7</sup> — by a mousing owl—] i. e. by an owl that was hunting for mice, as her proper prey. WHALLEY.

This is found among the prodigies consequent on king Duffe's murder: “There was a sparrowhawk strangled by an owl.” STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> — minions of their race,] Theobald reads—minions of the race,—very probably and very poetically. JOHNSON.

Their is probably the true reading, the same expression being found in *Romeus and Juliet*, 1562, a poem which Shakspere had certainly read:

“ There were two ancient stocks, which Fortune high did place  
“ Above the rest, endew'd with wealth, the nobler of their  
race.” MALONE.

Most of the prodigies just before mentioned, are related by Holinshed, as accompanying king Duffe's death; and it is in particular asserted, that boars of singular beauty and swiftness did eat their own flesh. Macbeth's killing Duncan's chamberlains is taken from Donald's killing those of king Duffe. STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> What good could they pretend?] To pretend is here to propose to themselves, to set before themselves as a motive of action. JOHNSON.

To pretend, in this instance, as in many others, is simply to *design*. See Vol. I. p. 140, n. 8. STEEVENS.

Are

Are stol'n away and fled ; which puts upon them  
Suspicion of the deed.

*Roffe.* 'Gainst nature still :  
Thrifless ambition, that wilt ravin up <sup>1</sup>  
Thine own life's means !—Then 'tis most like,  
The sovereignty will fall upon Macbeth <sup>2</sup>.

*Macd.* He is already nam'd ; and gone to Scone,  
To be invested.

*Roffe.* Where is Duncan's body ?

*Macd.* Carried to Colmes-kill <sup>3</sup> ;  
The sacred storehouse of his predecessors,  
And guardian of their bones.

*Roffe.* Will you to Scone ?

*Macd.* No, cousin, I'll to Fife.

*Roffe.* Well, I will thither.

*Macd.* Well, may you see things well done there ;—  
adieu !—

Lest our old robes sit easier than our new !

*Roffe.* Farewel, father.

*Old M.* God's benison go with you ; and with those  
That would make good of bad, and friends of foes !

[*Exeunt.*]

<sup>1</sup> — that wilt ravin up] The old copy reads—will. Corrected by Sir Thomas Hanmer. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> Then 'tis most like,  
The sovereignty will fall upon Macbeth.] Macbeth by his birth stood next in the succession to the crown immediately after the sons of Duncan. King Malcolm, Duncan's predecessor, had two daughters, the youngest, the mother of Macbeth. Holinshed. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> — Colmes-kill ;] or Colm-kill, is the famous *Iona*, one of the western isles, which Dr. Johnson visited, and describes in his Tour. Holinshed scarcely mentions the death of any of the ancient kings of Scotland, without taking notice of their being buried with their predecessors in Colme-kill. STEEVENS.

It is now called Icolmkill. Kill in the Erse language signifies a burying-place. MALONE.

## A C T III. S C E N E I.

Fores. *A Room in the Palace.*

Enter BANQUO.

*Ban.* Thou hast it now, King, Cawdor, Glamis, all,  
 As the weird women promis'd<sup>3</sup>; and, I fear,  
 Thou play'dst most foully for't: yet it was said,  
 It should not stand in thy posterity;  
 But that myself should be the root, and father  
 Of many kings: If there come truth from them,  
 (As upon thee, Macbeth, their speeches shine<sup>4</sup>.)  
 Why, by the verities on thee made good,  
 May they not be my oracles as well,  
 And set me up in hope? But, hush; no more.

*Senor sounded.* Enter MACBETH, as King; Lady MAC-BETH, as Queen; LENOX, ROSS, Lords, Ladies and Attendants.

Macb. Here's our chief guest.

Lady M. If he had been forgotten,  
 It had been as a gap in our great feast,  
 And all things unbecoming.

Macb. To-night we hold a solemn supper, sir,  
 And I'll request your presence<sup>5</sup>.

*Ban.*

<sup>3</sup> *Theb. hast it now, King, Cawdor, Glamis, all,*

*As the weird women promis'd;*] Here we have another passage, that might lead us to suppose that the thaneship of Glamis descended to Macbeth subsequent to his meeting the weird sisters, though that event had certainly taken place before. See p. 284, n.<sup>o</sup>. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> (*As upon thee, Macbeth, their speeches shine,*)] *Shine, for prosper.*

WARRURTON.

*Shine, for appear with all the lustre of conspicuous truth.* JOHNSON.  
 I rather incline to Dr. Warburton's interpretation. So, in *King Henry VI.* P. I. sc. ii:

“ Heaven, and our lady gracious, hath it pleased

“ To shine on my contemptible estate.” STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> *And I'll request your presence.*] I cannot help suspecting this passage to be corrupt, and would wish to read:

And

*Ban.* Lay your<sup>6</sup> highnes'  
Command upon me; to the which, my duties  
Are with a most indissoluble tie  
For ever knit<sup>7</sup>.

*Macb.* Ride you this afternoon?

*Ban.* Ay, my good lord.

*Macb.* We should have else desir'd your good advice  
(Which still hath been both grave and prosperous)  
In this day's council; but we'll talk to-morrow<sup>8</sup>.

And I request your presence.

Macbeth is speaking of the present, not of any future, time. Sir W. D'Avenant reads:

And all request your presence. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> Lay your—] The folio reads, Let your—. STEEVENS.

The change was suggested by Sir W. D'Avenant's alteration of this play. It was made by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — to the which, my duties

Are with a most indissoluble tie

For ever knit.] So, in our author's Dedication of his *Rape of Lucrece*, to Lord Southampton, 1594: "What I have done is yours, being part in all I have devoted yours. Were my worth greater, my duty would shew greater; mean time as it is, it is bound to your lordship." MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — but we'll talk to-morrow.] The old copy reads—we'll take to-morrow. For the emendation now made I am answerable. I proposed it some time ago, and having since met with two other passages in which the same mistake has happened, I trust I shall be pardoned for giving it a place in the text. In *King Henry V.* edit. 1623, we find,

" For I can take, [talke] for Pistol's cock is up."

Again, in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, 1623, p. 31: "It is no matter for that, so she sleep not in her take." [instead of talke, the old spelling of talk.] So again, in the play before us:

" The interim having weigh'd it, let us speak

" Our free hearts each to other."

Again, Macbeth says to his wife, " — We will speak further."

Again, in a subsequent scene between Macbeth and the assassins:

" Was it not yesterday we spoke together?"

In *Othello* we have almost the same sense, expressed in other words:

" — To-morrow, with the garliest,

" Let me have speech with you."

Had Shakspeare written *take*, he would surely have said—"but we'll take's to-morrow." So, in the first scene of the second act Fleance says to his father: "I take's, 'tis later, sir." MALONE.

Is't far you ride?

*Ban.* As far, my lord, as will fill up the time  
 'Twixt this and supper: go not my horse the better,<sup>9</sup>  
 I must become a borrower of the night,  
 For a dark hour, or twain.

*Macb.* Fail not our feast.

*Ban.* My lord, I will not.

*Macb.* We hear, our bloody cousins are below'd  
 In England, and in Ireland; not confessing  
 Their cruel parricide, filling their hearers  
 With strange invention: But of that to-morrow;  
 When, therewithal, we shall have cause of state,  
 Craving us jointly. Hie you to horse: Adieu,  
 Till you return at night. Goes Fleance with you?

*Ban.* Ay, my good lord: our time does call upon us.

*Macb.* I wish your horses swift, and sure of foot;  
 And so I do commend you to their backs.

Farewel.—

[*Exit Banquo.*

Let every man be master of his time  
 Till seven at night; to make society  
 The sweeter welcome, we will keep ourself  
 Till supper-time alone: while then, God be with you.—

[*Exeunt Lady Macbeth, Lords, Ladies, &c.*  
 Sirrah, a word with you: Attend those men our pleasure?

<sup>9</sup> — *go not my horse the better,*] i. e. if he does not go well. Shakespeare often uses the comparative for the positive and superlative. So, in *King Lear*:

“ — her smiles and tears

“ Were like a *better day*.”

Again, in *Macbeth*:

“ — it hath cow'd my *better part of man*.”

Again, in P. Holland's translation of Pliny's *Nat. Hist.* b. ix. c. xl.  
 “ — Many are caught out of their fellowes hands, if they bestirre not themselves the *better*.” It may however mean, “ If my horse does not go the better for the haste I shall be in to avoid the night.” STEEVENS.

Mr. Steevens's first interpretation is, I believe, the true one. It is supported by the following passage in Stowe's *Survey of London*, 1603:

“ — and he that hit it not full, if he rid not the *saber*, had a sound blow in his neck, with a bag full of sand hanged on the other end.”

MALONE.

Alex.

*Atten.* They are, my lord, without the palace-gate.  
*Macb.* Bring them before us.—[*Exit Atten.*] To be  
 thus, is nothing;

But to be safely thus :—Our fears in Banquo  
 Stick deep ; and in his royalty of nature  
 Reigns that, which would be fear'd : 'Tis much he dares ;  
 And, to that dauntless temper of his mind,  
 He hath a wisdom that doth guide his valour  
 To act in safety. There is none, but he,  
 Whose being I do fear : and, under him,  
 My genius is rebuk'd ; as, it is said,  
 Mark Antony's was by Cæsar<sup>1</sup>. He chid the sisters,  
 When first they put the name of king upon me,  
 And bade them speak to him ; then, prophet-like,  
 They hail'd him father to a line of kings :  
 Upon my head they plac'd a fruitless crown,  
 And put a barren scepter in my gripe,  
 Thence to be wrench'd with an unlineal hand,  
 No son of mine succeeding. If it be so,  
 For Banquo's issue have I fil'd my mind<sup>2</sup> ;  
 For them the gracious Duncan have I murder'd ;  
 Put rancours in the vessel of my peace  
 Only for them ; and mine eternal jewel  
 Given to the common enemy of man<sup>3</sup>,

To

<sup>1</sup> *My genius is rebuk'd* ; as, it is said,

Mark Antony's was by Cæsar.] Dr. Johnson once thought that the words—“as, it is said, Mark Antony's was by Cæsar,” ought to be rejected. He now believes them to be genuine. Sir William D'Avenant, I find, omitted them. But our author having alluded to this circumstance in *Antony and Cleopatra*, there is no reason to suspect any interpolation here :

“ Thy dæmon, that's, thy spirit which keeps thee, is

“ Noble, courageous, high, unmatched,

“ Where Cæsar's is not ; but near him thy angel

“ Becomes a fear, as being o'erpower'd.” MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> — fil'd my mind ;] i. e. defiled. WARBURTON.

To file is in the bishops' Bible. JOHNSON.

So, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, b. iii. c. 1 :

“ She lightly lept out of her filed bed.” STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> — the common enemy of man,] It is always an entertainment to an inquisitive

To make them kings, the seed of Banquo kings<sup>4</sup>!  
 Rather than so, come, fate, into the list,  
 And champion me to the utterance!—Who's there?—

*Re-enter Attendant, with two Murderers.*

Now go to the door, and stay there till we call.

[*Exit Attendant.*

Was it not yesterday we spoke together?

*Mur.* It was, so please your highness.

*Mach.* Well then, now

Have you consider'd of my speeches? Know,  
 That it was he, in the times past, which held you  
 So under fortune; which, you thought, had been  
 Our innocent self: this I made good to you

inquisitive reader, to trace a sentiment to its original source; and therefore, though the term *enemy of man*, applied to the devil, is in itself natural and obvious, yet some may be pleased with being informed, that Shakspere probably borrowed it from the first lines of the *Destruction of Troy*, a book which he is known to have read. This expression, however, he might have had in many other places. The word *fiend* signifies enemy. JOHNSON.

4 — *the seed of Banquo kings!*] The old copy reads—seeds. Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

5 — *come, fate, into the list,*

*And champion me to the utterance!*] This passage will be best explained by translating it into the language from whence the only word of difficulty in it is borrowed. *Que la defende se rende en lice, et qu'elle me donne un defi a l'outrance.* A challenge or a combat a l'outrance, to extremity, was a fixed term in the law of arms, used when the combatants engaged with an *odium internecivus*, an intention to destroy each other, in opposition to trials of skill at festivals, or on other occasions, where the contest was only for reputation or a prize. The sense therefore is, *Let fate, that has fore-doom'd the exaltation of the sons of Banquo, enter the lists against me, with the utmost animosity, in defence of its own decrees, which I will endeavour to invalidate, whatever be the danger.* JOHNSON.

*Utterance* is a Scotch word from *outrance*, extremity. WARBURTON.

We meet with the same expression in the *History of Grand Amour and la bel Pucelle, &c.* by Stephen Hawes, 1555:

“ That so many monsters put to *utterance*.” STEEVENS.

In our last conference, past in probation with you ;  
 How you were borne in hand<sup>6</sup> ; how crost ; the instru-  
 ments ;  
 Who wrought with them ; and all things else, that might,  
 To half a soul, and to a notion craz'd,  
 Say, 'Thus did Banquo.'

1. *Mur.* You made it known to us.

*Macb.* I did so ; and went further, which is now  
 Our point of second meeting. Do you find  
 Your patience so predominant in your nature,  
 That you can let this go ? Are you so gospell'd<sup>7</sup>,  
 To pray for this good man, and for his issue,  
 Whose heavy hand hath bow'd you to the grave,  
 And beggar'd yours for ever ?

1. *Mur.* We are men, my liege<sup>8</sup>.

*Macb.*

<sup>6</sup> — *past in probation with you* ;

*How you were borne in band, &c.]* The meaning may be, " *past in proving to you, how you were,*" &c. So, in *Othello* :

" \_\_\_\_\_ so prove it,

" That the *probation* bear no hinge or loop

" To hang a doubt on."

Perhaps after the words " with you," there should be a comma rather than a semicolon. The construction, however, may be different. " This I made good to you in our last, conference, past &c. I made good to you, how you were borne," &c. To bear in band is, to delude by encouraging hope and holding out fair prospects, without any intention of performance. See Vol. II. p. 23, n. 3. *MALONE.*

So, in *Ram-Alley, or Merry Tricks*, 1611 :

" Yet I will bear a dozen men in band,

" And make them all my gulls." *STEEVENS.*

<sup>7</sup> — *Are you so gospell'd,*] Are you of that degree of precise virtue ? *Gospeller* was a name of contempt given by the Papists to the Lollards, the puritans of early times, and the precursors of *protestantism*.

*JOHNSON.*

I believe, that *gospelled* means no more than kept in obedience to that precept of the gospel, " *to pray for those that despitefully use us.*"

*STEEVENS.*

<sup>8</sup> *We are men, my liege.*] That is, we have the same feelings as the rest of mankind, and, as men, are not without a *manly resentment* for the wrongs which we have suffered, and which you have now recited. I should not have thought so plain a passage wanted an explanation, if it had not been mistaken by Dr. Grey, who says, " they don't answer

*Macb.* Ay, in the catalogue you go for men ;  
 As hounds, and greyhounds, mongrels, spaniels, curs,  
 Shoughs<sup>9</sup>, water-rugs, and demi-wolves, are cleded  
 All by the name of dogs : the valued file<sup>1</sup>  
 Distinguishes the swift, the slow, the subtle,  
 The house-keeper, the hunter, every one  
 According to the gift which bounteous nature  
 Hath in him clos'd ; whereby he does receive  
 Particular addition, from the bill  
 That writes them all alike : and so of men.  
 Now, if you have a station in the file,  
 Not in the worst rank of manhood, say it ;  
 And I will put that busines in your bosoms,  
 Whose execution takes your enemy off ;  
 Grapples you to the heart and love of us,  
 Who wear our health but sickly in his life,  
 Which in his death were perfect.

in the name of *Christians*, but as *men*, whose humanity would hinder them from doing a barbarous act." This false interpretation he has endeavoured to support by the well-known line of Terence :

" *Homo sum, humani nihil a me alienum puto.*"

That amiable sentiment does not appear very suitable to a cut-throat.—They urge their manhood, in my opinion, in order to shew Macbeth their willingness, not their aversion, to execute his orders.

MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> Shoughs,] *Shoughs* are probably what we now call *sheep*; demi-wolves, *tyciscæ*; dogs bred between wolves and dogs. JOHNSON.

<sup>1</sup> — *the valued file*] is the *file* or *list* where the value and peculiar qualities of every thing is set down, in contradistinction to what he immediately mentions, *the bill that writes them all alike*. *File*, in the second instance, is used in the same sense as in this, and with a reference to it.—*Now, if you belong to any class that deserves a place in the valued file of man, and are not of the lowest rank, the common herd of mankind, that are not worth distinguishing from each other.*

*File* and *list* are synonymous, as in the last act of this play :

" — I have a *file*

" Of all the gentry."

Again, in Heywood's dedication to the second part of his *Iron Age*, 1632 : " — to number you in the *file* and *list* of my best and choicest well-wishers." Again, in our author's *Measure for Measure* : " The greater *file* of the subject held the duke to be wise." In short, the *valued file* is " the catalogue with prices annexed to it." STEEVENS.

*2. Mur.* I am one, my liege,  
Whom the vile blows and buffets of the world  
Have so incens'd, that I am reckless what  
I do, to spite the world.

*1. Mur.* And I another,  
So weary with disasters, tugg'd with fortune<sup>2</sup>,  
That I would set my life on any chance,  
To mend it, or be rid on't.

*Macb.* Both of you  
Know, Banquo was your enemy.

*2. Mur.* True, my lord.

*Macb.* So is he mine: and in such bloody distance<sup>3</sup>,  
That every minute of his being thrusts  
Against my near'ft of life: And though I could  
With bare-fac'd power sweep him from my sight,  
And bid my will avouch it; yet I must not,  
For certain friends that are both his and mine,  
Whose loves I may not drop, but wail his fall  
Whom I myself struck down: and thence it is,  
That I to your assistance do make love;  
Masking the busines from the common eye,  
For sundry weighty reasons.

*2. Mur.* We shall, my lord,  
Perform what you command us.

*1. Mur.* Though our lives—  
*Macb.* Your spirits shine through you. Within this  
hour, at most,  
I will advise you where to plant yourselves;

<sup>2</sup> — *tugg'd with fortune,*] *tug'd* or *worried by fortune.* JOHNSON.  
So again, as Dr. Warburton has noted, in the *Winter's Tale*:  
“ Let my self and fortune tug for the time to come.”

Again, in an Epistle to Lord Southampton, by S. Daniel, 1603:  
“ He who hath never warr'd with misery,  
“ Nor ever tugg'd with fortune and distress.” MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — *in such bloody distance,*] By *bloody distance* is here meant, such  
a distance as mortal enemies would stand at from each other, when  
their quarrel must be determined by the sword. This sense seems evi-  
dent from the continuation of the metaphor, where *every minute of his*  
*being* is represented as *thrusting at the nearest part where life resides.*

STEVENS.

Acquaint you with the perfect spy o'the time,  
 The moment on't<sup>4</sup>; for't must be done to-night,  
 And something from the palace; always thought,  
 That I require a clearnes<sup>5</sup>: And with him,  
 (To leave no rubs, nor botches, in the work,)   
 Fleance his son, that keeps him company,  
 Whose absence is no leſs material to me  
 Than is his father's, must embrace the fate  
 Of that dark hour: Resolve yourselves apart;  
 I'll come to you anon.

*Mur.* We are resolv'd, my lord.

*Macb.* I'll call upon you straight; abide within.  
 It is concluded:—Banquo, thy soul's flight,  
 If it find heaven, must find it out to-night. [Exeunt.

## S C E N E II.

*The same. Another Room.*

*Enter Lady MACBETH, and a Servant.*

*Lady M.* Is Banquo gone from court?

*Serv.* Ay, madam; but returns again to-night.

*Lady M.* Say to the king, I would attend his leisure

<sup>4</sup> *Acquaint you with the perfect spy of the time,*  
*The moment on't;*] The meaning, I think is, I will acquaint  
 you with the time when you may look out for Banquo's coming, with  
 the most perfect assurance of not been disappointed; and not only with  
 the time in general most proper for lying in wait for him, but with  
 the very moment when you may expect him. MALONE.

*The perfect spy of the time seems to be, the exact time, which shall be  
 spied and watched for the purpose.* STEEVENS.

I rather believe we should read thus:

*Acquaint you with the perfect spot, the time,*  
*The moment on't;*—. TYRWHITT.

<sup>5</sup> —*always thought,*

*That I require a clearnes;*] i. e. you must manage matters so,  
 that throughout the whole transaction I may stand clear of suspicion.  
 So, Holinshed: “— appointing them to meet Banquo and his sonne  
 without the palace, as they returned to their lodgings, and there to flea  
 them, so that he would not have his house slandered, but that in time  
 to come he might cleare himself.” STEEVENS.

For a few words.

*Serv.* Madam, I will.

[*Exit.*

*Lady M.* Nought's had, all's spent,  
Where our desire is got without content:  
'Tis safer to be that which we destroy,  
Than, by destruction, dwell in doubtful joy.

*Enter MACBETH.*

How now, my lord? why do you keep alone,  
Of sorriest fancies<sup>6</sup> your companions making?  
Using those thoughts, which should indeed have dy'd  
With them they think on? Things without all remedy  
Should be without regard: what's done, is done.

*Macb.* We have scotch'd<sup>7</sup> the snake, not kill'd it,  
She'll close, and be herself; whilst our poor malice  
Remains in danger of her former tooth.  
But let the frame of things disjoint, both the worlds suffer,  
Ere we will eat our meal in fear, and sleep  
In the affliction of these terrible dreams,  
That shake us nightly: Better be with the dead,  
Whom we, to gain our place, have sent to peace<sup>8</sup>,  
Than on the torture of the mind to lie  
In restless ecstasy<sup>9</sup>. Duncan is in his grave;  
After life's fitful fever, he sleeps well;  
Treason has done his worst: nor steel, nor poison,

<sup>6</sup> — sorriest fancies—] i. e. worthless, ignoble, vile. So, in *Othello*:  
“ I have a faint and sorry rheum offends me.”

*Sorry*, however, might signify melancholy, dismal. So, in the *Comedy of Errors*:

“ The place of death and sorry execution.” *STEEVENS.*

<sup>7</sup> — scotch'd—] Mr. Theobald.—Fol. scorch'd. *JOHNSON.*

*Scotch'd* is the true reading. So, in *Coriolanus*, ACT IV. sc. v: <sup>8</sup>  
“ — he scotch'd him and notch'd him like a carbonado.” *STEEVENS.*

<sup>8</sup> Whom we, to gain our place, have sent to peace,] The old copy reads—Whom we, to gain our peace—. The emendation was made by the editor of the second folio. *MALONE.*

<sup>9</sup> In restless ecstasy.] *Eccstacy*, in its general sense, signifies any violent emotion of the mind. Here it means the emotions of pain, agony. So, in Marlowe's *Tamburlaine*, P. I:

“ Griping our bowels with retorqued thoughts,

“ And have no hope to end our eccstacy.” *STEEVENS.*

Malice

Malice domestick, foreign levy, nothing,  
Can touch him further!

*Lady M.* Come on; Gentle my lord,  
Sleek o'er your rugged looks; be bright and jovial  
Among your guests to-night.

*Macb.* So shall I, love;  
And so, I pray, be you: let your remembrance  
Apply to Banquo; present him eminence<sup>1</sup>, both  
With eye and tongue: Unsafe the while, that we  
Must lave our honours in these flattering streams;  
And make our faces vizards to our hearts,  
Disguising what they are.

*Lady M.* You must leave this.

*Macb.* O, full of scorpions is my mind, dear wife!  
Thou know'st, that Banquo, and his Fleance, lives.

*Lady M.* But in them nature's copy's not eterne<sup>2</sup>.

*Macb.* There's comfort yet, they are assailable;  
Then be thou jocund: Ere the bat hath flown  
His cloister'd flight<sup>3</sup>; ere, to black Hecat's summons,  
The shard-borne beetle<sup>4</sup>, with his drowsy hums,

Hath

<sup>1</sup> — *present him eminence*,] i. e. do him the highest honours.

WARBURTON.

<sup>2</sup> — *nature's copy's not eterne*.] The *copy*, the *leaf*, by which they  
hold their lives from nature, has its time of termination limited.

JOHNSON.

*Eterne* for *eternal* is often used by Chaucer. STEEVENS.

Dr. Johnson's interpretation is supported by a subsequent passage in  
this play:

“ — and our high-plac'd Macbeth  
“ Shall live the *leaf* of *nature*, pay his breath  
“ To time and mortal custom.”

Again, by our author's 13th Sonnet:

“ So should that beauty which you hold in *leafes*,

“ Find no determination.” MALONE.

Yet perhaps by *nature's copy* Shakspere may only mean, the human  
form divine. MASON.

<sup>3</sup> — *the bat hath flown*

*His cloister'd flight.*] Bats are often seen flying round *cloisters*, in  
the dusk of the evening, for a considerable length of time. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> *The shard-borne beetle*,] i. e. the beetle borne along the air by its  
shards or scaly wings. From a passage in Gower *Da Confessione Amantis*, it appears that shards signified scales:

“ She

Hath rung night's yawning peal, there shall be done  
A deed of dreadful note.

*Lady M.* What's to be done?

*Macb.* Be innocent of the knowledge, dearest chuck<sup>5</sup>,  
Till thou applaud the deed. Come, feeling night<sup>6</sup>,

" She sigh, her thought, a dragon tho,

" Whose *scberdes* shynen as the sonne :" 1. 6. fol. 138.

and hence the upper or outward wings of the beetle were called *shards*, they being of a scaly substance. To have an outward pair of wings of a scaly hardness, serving as integuments to a filmy pair beneath them, is the characteristick of the beetle kind.

In *Cymbeline*, Shakespeare applies this epithet again to the beetle:

" \_\_\_\_\_ we find

" The *sharded* beetle in a safer hold

" Than is the full-wing'd eagle."

Here there is a manifest opposition intended between the wings and flight of the insect and the bird. The beetle, whose *sharded wings* can but just raise him above the ground, is often in a state of greater security than the *wast-winged eagle* that can soar to any height.

As Shakespeare is here describing the beetle in the act of flying, (for he never makes his humming noise but when he flies) it is more natural to suppose the epithet should allude to the peculiarity of his wings, than to the circumstance of his origin, or his place of habitation, both of which are common to him with several other creatures of the insect kind. STEEVENS.

The *shard-borne beetle* is the cock-chafier. Sir W. D'Avenant appears not to have understood this epithet, for he has given, instead of it,—the *sharp-brow'd beetle*. Mr. Tollet would read—" *shard-born* beetle, i. e. the beetle born in dung," in which sense he thinks the word *sharded* is used in the passage quoted from *Cymbeline* by Mr. Steevens. There (says he) the humble earthly abode of the beetle is opposed to the lofty eyry of the eagle." Mr. Steevens's interpretation is, I think, the true one in the passage before us. MALONE.

5 — dearest chuck,] I meet with this term of endearment (which is probably corrupted from chick or chicken) in many of our ancient writers. So, in Warner's *Albion's England*, b. v. c. 27:

" —immortal she-egg chuck of syndarus his wife." STEEV.

6 — Come feeling night,] *feeling*, i. e. blinding. It is a term in falconry. WARBURTON.

So, in the *Booke of Hawkyng, Huntyng, &c.* bl. 1. no date: " And he must take wyth hym needle and thred to *ensyle* the haukes that bene taken. And in thyss manner they must be *ensfiled*. Take the nedel and thryde, and put it through the over eye lyd, and soe of that other, and make them fast under the beeke that she se not. &c." STEEVENS.

Skarf

Skarf up the tender eye of pitiful day ;  
 And, with thy bloody and invisible hand,  
 Cancel, and tear to pieces, that great bond  
 Which keeps me pale<sup>7</sup> !—Light thickens<sup>8</sup> ; and the crow  
 Makes wing to the rooky wood<sup>9</sup> :  
 Good things of day begin to droop and drowze ;  
 Whiles night's black agents to their preys do rouse.  
 Thou marvell'st at my words : but hold thee still ;  
 Things, bad begun, make strong themselves by ill :  
 So, pr'ythee, go with me. [Exeunt.]

<sup>7</sup> Cancel, and tear to pieces, that great bond  
*Whicb keeps me pale !—*] This may be well explained by the following passage in *King Richard III* :

“ Cancel his bond of life, dear God, I pray.”  
 Again, in *Cymbeline*, Act V. sc. iv :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ take this life,  
 “ And cancel these cold bonds.” **STEEVENS.**

<sup>8</sup> Light thickens ;—] By the expression, *light thickens*, Shakespeare means, the *light* grows dull or muddy. In this sense he uses it in *Antony and Cleopatra* :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ my lustre thickent,  
 “ When he shines by.” **EDWARD'S MSS.**

So, in Spenser's *Calender*, 1579 :

“ But see, the welkin thickis apace,

“ And stouping i'hoebus steepes his face ;

“ It's time to haste us home-ward.” **MALONE.**

It may be added, that in the second part of *King Henry IV*. Prince John of Lancaster tells Falstaff, that “ his desert is *too thick to fine*.” **STEEVENS.**

<sup>9</sup> Makes wing to the rooky wood :] *Rooky* may mean *damp*, *wiry*, *beamng with exhalations*. It is only a North country variation of dialect from *rocky*. In *Coriolanus*, Shakespeare mentions “ —the reek of the rotten fens.” *Rooky wood* may, however, signify a *rookery*, the *wood* that abounds with *rooks*. **STEEVENS.**

## S C E N E III.

*The same. A Park or lawn, with a gate leading to the Palace.*

*Enter three Murderers.*

1. *Mur.* But who did bid thee join with us<sup>1</sup>?

3. *Mur.* Macbeth.

2. *Mur.* He needs not our mistrust; since he delivers Our offices, and what we have to do, To the direction just<sup>2</sup>.

1. *Mur.* Then stand with us.

The west yet glimmers with some streaks of day: Now spurs the lated traveller apace, To gain the timely inn; and near approaches The subject of our watch.

3. *Mur.* Hark! I hear horses.

*Ban.* [within.] Give us a light there, ho!

2. *Mur.* Then it is he; the rest That are within the note of expectation<sup>3</sup>, Already are i'the court.

1. *Mur.* His horses go about.

3. *Mur.* Almost a mile: but he does usually, So all men do, from hence to the palace-gate Make it their walk.

<sup>1</sup> *But who did bid thee join with us?*] The third assassin seems to have been sent to join the others, from Macbeth's superabundant caution. From the following dialogue it appears that some conversation has passed between them before their present entry on the stage.

MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> ————— since he delivers

*Our offices, &c.*] By his exact knowledge of what we are to do, he appears to be employed by Macbeth, and needs not to be mistrusted.

JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> — *the note of expectation,*] i. e. they who are set down in the list of guests, and expected to supper. STEEVENS.

*Enter*

*Enter BANQUO, and FLEANCE; a Servant with a torch preceding them.*

2. *Mur.* A light, a light!

3. *Mur.* 'Tis he.

1. *Mur.* Stand to't.

*Ban.* It will be rain to-night.

1. *Mur.* Let it come down. [assaults BANQUO.

*Ban.* O, treachery! Fly, good Fleance, fly, fly, fly;  
Thou may'st revenge.—O slave!

[*Dies.* Fleance and Servant escape<sup>4</sup>.

3. *Mur.* Who did strike out the light?

1. *Mur.* Was't not the way<sup>5</sup>?

3. *Mur.* There's but one down; the son is fled.

2. *Mur.* We have lost best half of our affair.

1. *Mur.* Well, let's away, and say how much is done.

[*Exeunt.*

#### S C E N E IV.

*A Room of state in the Palace.*

*A banquet prepared. Enter MACBETH, Lady MACBETH, ROSSE, LENOX, Lords, and Attendants.*

*Macb.* You know your own degrees, sit down: at first,  
And last, the hearty welcome<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> Fleance, &c. *escape.*] Fleance, after the assassination of his father, fled into Wales, where by the daughter of the Prince of that country he had a son named Walter, who afterwards became Lord High Steward of Scotland, and from thence assumed the name of *Walter Steward*. From him in a direct line King James I. was descended; in compliment to whom our author has chosen to describe Banquo, who was equally concerned with Macbeth in the murder of Duncan, as innocent of that crime. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> *Was't not the way?*] i. e. the best means we could take to evade discovery. STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> *You know your own degrees, sit down: at first,*

*And last, the hearty welcome.*] I believe the true reading is:

*You know your own degrees, sit down.—To first*

*And last the hearty welcome.*

All of whatever degree, from the highest to the lowest, may be assured that their visit is well received. JOHNSON.

Lords.

*Lords.* Thanks to your majesty.

*Macb.* Oursel will mingle with society,  
And play the humble host.  
Our hostess keeps her state<sup>7</sup>; but, in best time,  
We will require her welcome.

*Lady M.* Pronounce it for me, sir, to all our friends;  
For my heart speaks, they are welcome.

*Enter first Murderer, to the door.*

*Macb.* See, they encounter thee with their hearts' thanks:—

Both fides are even: Here I'll sit i'the midst:  
Be large in mirth; anon, we'll drink a measure  
The table round.—There's blood upon thy face.

*Mur.* 'Tis Banquo's then.

*Macb.* 'Tis better thee without, than he within<sup>8</sup>.  
Is he dispatch'd?

*Mur.* My lord, his throat is cut; that I did for him.

*Macb.* Thou art the best o'the cut-throats: Yet he's good,

That did the like for Fleance: if thou didst it,  
Thou art the non-pareil.

*Mur.* Most royal sir,  
Fleance is 'scap'd.

<sup>7</sup> Our hostess keeps her state; &c.] This idea might have been borrowed from Holinshed, p. 805: "The king (Henry VIII.) caused the queene to keepe the estate, and then sat the ambassadours and ladies at they were marshalled by the king, who would not sit, but walked from place to place, making cheer, &c." STEEVENS.

A *state* was a royal chair with a canopy over it. So, in Sir Thomas Herbert's *Memoirs of Charles I.* "—where being set, the king under a *state*," &c. Again, in *The View of France*, 1598: "—espying the chairs not to stand well under the *state*," &c. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> 'Tis better thee without, than he within.] The sense requires that this passage should be read thus:

"Tis better thee without, than him within.  
That is, I am better pleased that the blood of Banquo should be on thy face than in his body.—The authour might mean, It is better that Banquo's blood were on thy face, than he in this room. Expressions thus imperfect are common in his works. JOHNSON.

I have no doubt that this last was the author's meaning. MALONE.  
*Macb.*

*Macb.* Then comes my fit again : I had else been perfect;  
 Whole as the marble, founded as the rock ;  
 As broad, and general, as the casing air :  
 But now, I am cabin'd, cribb'd, confin'd, bound in  
 To saucy doubts and fears. But Banquo's safe ?

*Mur.* Ay, my good lord : safe in a ditch he bides,  
 With twenty trenched gashes <sup>9</sup> on his head ;  
 The least a death to nature.

*Macb.* Thanks for that :—

There the grown serpent lies ; the worm <sup>8</sup>, that's fled,  
 Hath nature that in time will venom breed,  
 No teeth for the present.—Get thee gone ; to-morrow  
 We'll hear, ourselves again. [Exit Murderer.

*Lady M.* My royal lord,  
 You do not give the cheer : the feast is sold,  
 That is not often vouch'd, while 'tis a making <sup>10</sup>,  
 'Tis given with welcome : To feed, were best at home ;  
 From thence, the sauce to meat is ceremony ;  
 Meeting were bare without it.

*Macb.* Sweet remembrancer !—  
 Now, good digestion wait on appetite,  
 And health on both !

*Len.* May it please your highness fit ?

<sup>9</sup> — trenched gashes—] *Trencher*, to cut. Fr. So, in *Arden of Faverham*, 1592 :

" Is deeply trench'd on my blushing brow."

So, in another play of Shakspere :

" — like a figure

" Trenched in ice." STEEVENS.

\* — the worm—] This term in our author's time was applied to all of the serpent kind. MALONE.

<sup>10</sup> — the feast is sold, &c.] The meaning is,—That which is not given cheerfully, cannot be called a gift, it is something that must be paid for. JOHNSON.

The same expression occurs in the *Rothsall of the Rose*

" Good dede done through praire,

" Is sole; and bought to dene." STEEVENS.

*The ghost of Banquo rises<sup>2</sup>, and sits in Macbeth's place.*

*Macb.* Here had we now our country's honour roof'd,  
Were the grac'd person of our Banquo present;  
Who may I rather challenge for unkindness,  
Than pity for mischance<sup>3</sup>!

*Rosse.* His absence, sir,  
Lays blame upon his promise. Please it your highness  
To grace us with your royal company?

*Macb.* The table's full.

*Len.* Here is a place reserv'd, sir.

*Macb.* Where?

*Len.* Here, my good lord. What is't that moves your  
highness?

*Macb.* Which of you have done this?

*Lords.* What, my good lord?

*Macb.* Thou canst not say, I did it: never shake  
Thy gory locks at me.

*Rosse.* Gentlemen, rise; his highness is not well.

*Lady M.* Sit, worthy friends:—my lord is often thus,  
And hath been from his youth: 'pray you, keep seat;  
The fit is momentary; upon a thought  
He will again be well: If much you note him,  
You shall offend him, and extend his passion<sup>3</sup>;  
Feed, and regard him not.—Are you a man?

*Macb.* Ay, and a bold one, that dare look on that  
Which might appall the devil.

<sup>2</sup> *The ghost of Banquo rises,*] This circumstance of *Banquo's ghost* seems to be alluded to in *The Puritan*, first printed in 1607, and ridiculously ascribed to Shakespeare: "We'll ha' the ghost i' the white sheet sit at upper end o' the table." *FARMER.*

<sup>3</sup> *Than pity for mischance!*] This is one of Shakespeare's touches of nature. Macbeth by these words discovers a consciousness of guilt; and this circumstance could not fail to be recollected by a nice observer on the assassination of Banquo being publickly known. Not being yet rendered sufficiently callous by "hard use," Macbeth betrays himself (as Mr. Wheatley has observed,) "by an over-acted regard for Banquo, of whose absence from the feast he affects to complain, that he may not be suspected of knowing the cause, though at the same time he very unguardedly drops an allusion to that cause." *MALONE.*

<sup>3</sup> — *extend his passion;*] Prolong his suffering; make his fit longer.

*JOHNSON.*

*Lady M.* O proper stuff<sup>4</sup>!

This is the very painting of your fear:  
 This is the air-drawn dagger, which, you said,  
 Led you to Duncan. O, these flaws, and starts,  
 (Impostors to true fear,) would well become<sup>5</sup>  
 A woman's story, at a winter's fire,  
 Authoriz'd by her grandam. Shame itself!  
 Why do you make such faces? When all's done,  
 You look but on a stool.

*Macb.* Pr'ythee, see there! behold! look! lo! how  
 say you?—

Why, what care I? If thou canst nod, speak too.—  
 If charnel-houses, and our graves, must send  
 Those that we bury, back, our monuments  
 Shall be the maws of kites.<sup>6</sup> [Ghost disappears.]

*Lady M.* What! quite unmann'd in folly?

*Macb.* If I stand here, I saw him.

*Lady M.* Fie, for shame!

*Macb.* Blood hath been shed ere now, i'the olden time,  
 Ere human statute purg'd the gentle weal<sup>7</sup>;  
 Ay, and since too, murders have been perform'd

<sup>4</sup> *O proper stuff!*] This speech is rather too long for the circumstances in which it is spoken. It had begun better at, *Shame itself!* JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> *O, these flaws and starts,*  
 (Impostors to true fear,) *would well become, &c.*] i. e. these flaws and starts, as they are indications of your needless fears, are the imitators or impostors only of those which arise from a fear well grounded. WARBURTON.

Flaws are sudden gusts. JOHNSON.

So, in *Venus and Adonis*:

"Gusts and foul flaws to herdsmen and to herds."

"Impostors to true fear," either means, impostors or counterfeits, compared with true fear, or it may be used for of. In the *Two Gentlemen of Verona* we have an expression resembling this:

"Thou counterfeit to thy true friend." MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> *Shall be the maws of kites,*] The same thought occurs in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, b. ii. c. 8:

"But be entombed in the raven or the higb." STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> *Ere human statute purg'd the gentle weal;*] The *gentle weal*, is, the *peaceable community*, the state made quiet and safe by *human statutes*.

"*Mollia securas pergebat otia gentes.*" JOHNSON.

Too

Too terrible for the ear : the times have been,  
 That, when the brains were out, the man would die,  
 And there an end : but now, they rise again,  
 With twenty mortal murders on their crowns,  
 And push us from our stools : This is more strange  
 Than such a murder is.

*Lady M.* My worthy lord,  
 Your noble friends do lack you.

*Macb.* I do forget :—

Do not muse at me<sup>8</sup>, my most worthy friends ;  
 I have a strange infirmity, which is nothing  
 To those that know me. Come, love and health to all ;  
 Then I'll sit down :—Give me some wine, fill full :—  
 I drink to the general joy of the whole table,

*Ghost rises.*

And to our dear friend Banquo, whom we miss ;  
 Would he were here ! to all, and him, we thirst,  
 And all to all<sup>9</sup>.

*Lords.* Our duties, and the pledge.

*Macb.* Avant ! and quit my sight ! Let the earth hide  
 thee !

Thy bones are marrowless, thy blood is cold ;  
 Thou hast no speculation in those eyes  
 Which thou dost glare with !

*Lady M.* Think of this, good peers,  
 But as a thing of custom : 'tis no other ;  
 Only it spoils the pleasure of the time.

*Macb.* What man dare, I dare :  
 Approach thou like the rugged Russian bear,

<sup>8</sup> Do not muse at me,] To muse anciently signified to be in amaze. So, in *King Henry IV.* P. II. Act IV :

“ I muse, you make so slight a question.” STEEVENS.

See also Vol. I. p. 67, n. 8 ; Vol. III. p. 413, n. 6. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> And all to all.] i. e. all good wishes to all : such as he had named above, love, health, and joy. WARBURTON.

I once thought it should be hail to all, but I now think that the present reading is right. JOHNSON.

Timon uses nearly the same expression to his guests, Act I: “ All to you.” Again, in *K. Henry VIII.* more intelligibly :

“ — and to you all good health.” STEEVENS.

The arm'd rhinoceros, or the Hyrcan tyger<sup>1</sup>,  
 Take any shape but that, and my firm nerves  
 Shall never tremble : Or, be alive again,  
 And dare me to the desert with thy sword ;  
 If trembling I inhibit thee<sup>2</sup>, protest me  
 The baby of a girl. Hence, horrible shadow !

[Ghost disappears.]

Unreal mockery, hence !—Why, so ;—being gone,  
 I am a man again.—Pray you, fit still.

*Lady M.* You have displac'd the mirth, broke the good  
 meeting,  
 With most admir'd disorder.

*Macb.* Can such things be,  
 And overcome us like a summer's cloud,

<sup>1</sup> — or the Hyrcan tyger,] Sir William D'Avenant unnecessarily altered this to Hircanian tyger, which was followed by Theobald and others. *Hircan* tygers are mentioned by Daniel, our author's contemporary, in his Sonnets, 1594 :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ restore thy fierce and cruel mind  
 “ To Hircan tygers, and to ruthless beares.” *MALONE.*

<sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ Or, be alive again,  
 And dare me to the desert with thy sword ;

If trembling I inhibit thee,—] The old copy reads, by a manifest error of the presl.,—If trembling I inhibit then, &c. The emendation, *inhibit*, was made by Mr. Pope. I have not the least doubt that it is the true reading.—In *All's Well that ends well*, we find in the second and all the subsequent folios,—“which is the most *inhabited* sin of the canon,” instead of *inbibited*. By the other slight but happy emendation, the reading *tbee* instead of *tben*, which was proposed by Mr. Steevens, and to which I have paid the respect that it deserved by giving it a place in the text, this passage is rendered clear and easy. Mr. Steevens's correction is strongly supported by the punctuation of the old copy, where the line stands—If trembling I inhibit then, protest &c. and not—If trembling I inhabit, then protest &c.

In our author's *King Richard II.* we have nearly the same thought :

“ If I dare eat, or drink, or breathe, or live,

“ I dare meet Surrey in a wi'dernes.” *MALONE.*

*Inhibit* seems more likely to have been the poet's own word, as he uses it frequently in the sense required in this passage. *Othello*, Act I. sc. vii :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ a practiser

“ Of arts inhibited”—.

*Hamlet*, Act II. sc. vi : “ I think their *inhibition* comes of the late innovation.” To *inhibit* is to forbid. *STEEVENS.*

Without

Without our special wonder<sup>3</sup>? You make me strange  
 Even to the disposition that I owe<sup>4</sup>,  
 When now I think you can behold such sights,  
 And keep the natural ruby of your cheeks,  
 When mine are blanch'd with fear<sup>5</sup>.

*Roffe.*

<sup>3</sup> Can such things be,  
 And overcome us, like a summer's cloud,

Without our special wonder? [ The meaning is, can such wonders as these pass over us without wonder, as a casual summer cloud passes over us. JOHNSON.

No instance is given of this sense of the word overcome; it is however to be found in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, b. iii. c. 7. st. 4:

“ A little valley—

“ All cover'd with thick woods, that quite it overcame.”

FARMER.

Again, in *Marie Magdalene's Repentance*:

“ With blode overcome were both his eyen.” MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> You make me strange

Even to the disposition that I owe,] This passage seems to mean,—You prove to me that I am a stranger even to my own disposition, when I perceive that the very object which steals the colour from my cheek permits it to remain in yours. In other words,—You prove to me how false an opinion I have hitherto maintained of my own courage, when yours on the trial is found to exceed it. A thought somewhat similar occurs in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Act II. sc. i: “ I'll entertain myself like one I am not acquainted withal.” Again, in *All's Well that ends Well*, Act V:

“ — if you know

“ That you are well acquainted with yourself.” STEEVENS.

The meaning, I think, is, You render me a stranger to, or forgetful of, that brave disposition which I know I possess, and make me fancy myself a coward, when I perceive that I am terrified by a sight which has not in the least alarmed you. A passage in *As you like it* may prove the best comment on that before us:

“ If with myself I hold intelligence,

“ Or have acquaintance with my own desires—”

So Macbeth says, he has no longer acquaintance with his own brave disposition of mind: His wife's superior fortitude makes him as ignorant of his own courage as a stranger might be supposed to be.

MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> When mine are blanch'd with fear.] The old copy reads—is blanch'd. Sir T. Hanmer corrected this passage in the wrong place, by reading—cheek; in which he has been followed by the subsequent editors. His correction gives perhaps a more elegant text, but not the text of Shakspeare. The alteration now made is only that which every editor

*Roffe.* What fights, my lord?

*Lady M.* I pray you, speak not; he grows worse and worse;

Question enrages him: at once, good night:—

Stand not upon the order of your going,

But go at once.

*Ley.* Good night, and better health,  
Attend his majesty!

*Lady M.* A kind good night to all!

[*Exeunt* Lords, and Attendants.]

*Macb.* It will have blood, they say; blood will have blood<sup>6</sup>:

Stones have been known to move, and trees to speak;  
Augurs, and understood relations<sup>7</sup>, have

By

editor has been obliged to make in almost every page of these plays.—See Vol. I. p. 46, n. 8. In this very scene the old copy has “—the times has been,” &c. Perhaps it may be said that *misse* refers to *red*, and that therefore no change is necessary. But this seems very harsh.

MALONE,

<sup>6</sup> *It will have blood, they say; blood will have blood;*] So, in the *Mirror of Magistratus*, p. 118:

“ Take heed, ye princes, by examples past,

“ Blood will have blood, either at first or last.” HENDERSON.

I would thus point the passage:

It will have blood; they say, blood will have blood.

As a confirmation of the reading, I would add the following authority:

“ Blood asketh blood, and death must death require.”

*Ferrex and Porrex*, Act IV. sc. ii. WHALLEY.

<sup>7</sup> *Augurs, and understood relations,*] By the word *relation* is understood the connection of effects with causes; to understand relations as *augur*, is to know how those things relate to each other, which have no visible combination or dependence. JOHNSON.

Shakspeare in his licentious way, by *relations*, might only mean *languages*, i. e. the language of birds. WARBURTON.

The old copy has the passage thus:

*Augures, and understood relations, have*

*By maggot-pies and crows, &c.*

Perhaps we should read, *anguriae*, i. e. prognostications by means of omens or prodigies. These, together with the connection of effects with causes, being understood, (says he) have been instrumental in divulging the most secret murders.

In Cotgrave's Dictionary, a *maggot* is called a *megasapie*. *Magogpie* is the original name of the bird; *Magog* being the familiar appellation given to pie, as we say *Robin* to a redbreast, *Tom* to a titmouse,

PALIN.

By magot-pies, and choughs, and rooks, brought forth  
The secret'ft man of blood.—What is the night?

*Lady M.* Almost at odds with morning, which is which.

*Macb.* How say'ft thou, that Macduff denies his person,  
At our great bidding<sup>6</sup>?

*Lady M.* Did you send to him, sir?

*Macb.* I hear it by the way; but I will send:

There's not a one of them<sup>7</sup>, but in his house  
I keep a servant fee'd. I will to-morrow,  
(And betimes I will,) to the weird fisters:  
More shall they speak; for now I am bent to know,  
By the worst means, the worst: for mine own good,  
All causes shall give way; I am in blood  
Stept in so far, that, should I wade no more,  
Returning were as tedious as go o'er:  
Strange things I have in head, that will to hand;  
Which must be acted, ere they may be scann'd<sup>8</sup>.

*Lady M.* You lack the season of all natures, sleep<sup>9</sup>.

*Macb.*

*P*hilip to a sparrow, &c. The modern *mag* is the abbreviation of the ancient *Magot*, a word which we had from the French. STEEVENS.

In Minshew's *Guide to the Tongues*, 1617, we meet with a *maggot-pie*. FARMER.

[*How say'ft thou, &c.*] What do you think of this circumstance, that Macduff denies to come at our great bidding? What is your opinion of that matter? So, in *Ortello*, Act I. sc. iii.

"How say you by this change?"

Again, in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*:

"Speed. But, Launce, how say'ft thou, that my master is become a notable lover?"

"Launce. I never knew him otherwife." MASON.

So, in *King Henry V.*:

"How now for mitigation of the bill

"Urg'd by the Commons?" MALONE.

[*There's not a one of them,*] A one of them, however uncouth the phrase, signifies an individual. In *Albemarle*, 1615, the same expression occurs: "—Not a one shakes his tail, but I sigh out a passion." This avowal of the tyrant is authorized by Holinshed: "He had in every nobleman's house one sly fellow or other in fee with him to reveal all," &c. STEEVENS.

[*be scann'd.*] To scan is to examine nicely. STEEVENS.

[*You lack the season of all natures, sleep.*] I take the meaning to be, you want sleep, which seasons, or gives the relish to, all nature. "*Indigesit somni vici condimenti.*" JOHNSON.

VOL. IV.

B b 4

This

*Macb.* Come, we'll to sleep: My strange and self-abuse  
Is the initiate fear, that wants hard use:—  
We are yet but young in deed'. [Exeunt.

## S C E N E V:

*The Heath.*

*Thunder.* Enter, from opposite sides, HECATE<sup>2</sup>, and the  
three Witches.

1. Witch. Why, how now, Hecat'? you look angrily.  
. Hec.

This word is often used in this sense by our author. So, in *All's Well that ends well*: " 'Tis the best brine a maiden can season her praise in." Again, in *Much ado about Nothing*, where, as in the present instance, the word is used as a substantive:

" And salt too little, which may season give  
" To her foul tainted flesh."

An anonymous correspondent thinks the meaning is, " You stand in need of the time or season of sleep, which all natures require." MALONE.

[ We are yet but young in deed.] The editions before Theobald read  
[ We are yet but young indeed. JOHNSON.

The meaning is not ill explained by a line in *King Henry VI*. P. III.  
We are not, Macbeth would say,

" Made impudent with use of evil deeds."

The initiate fear, is the fear that always attends the first initiation into guilt, before the mind becomes callous and insensible by frequent repetitions of it, or (as the poet says) by *hard use*. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> Enter—Hecate,] Shakespeare has been censured for introducing Hecate among the vulgar witches, and, consequently, for confounding ancient with modern superstitions.—He has, however, authority for giving a mistress to the witches. *Delrio Disquis. Mag.* lib. ii. quæst. 9. quotes a passage of *Apuleius, Lib. de Asino aureo*: "de quadam Cuppona, regina Sagarum." And adds further:—" ut scias etiam tum quasdam ab iis hoc *situla honoratas*." In consequence of this information, Ben Jonson, in one of his masques, has introduced a character which he calls a *Dame*, who presides at the meeting of the Witches:

" Sisters, stay; we want our *dame*."

The *dame* accordingly enters, invested with marks of superiority, and the rest pay an implicit obedience to her commands. Shakespeare is therefore blameable only for calling his presiding character Hecate, as it might have been brought on with propriety under any other title whatever. STEEVENS.

Shakespeare seems to have been unjustly censured for introducing Hecate among the modern witches. Scot's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, book iii. c. 2, and c. 16, and book xii. c. 3, mentions it as the common

Hea. Have I not reason, beldams, as you are,  
 Saucy, and overbold? How did you dare  
 To trade and traffick with Macbeth,  
 In riddles, and affairs of death;  
 And I, the mistress of your charms,  
 The close contriver of all harms,  
 Was never call'd to bear my part,  
 Or shew the glory of our art?  
 And, which is worse, all you have done  
 Hath been but for a wayward son,  
 Spightful, and wrathful; who, as others do,  
 Loves for his own ends, not for you.  
 But make amends now: Get you gone,  
 And at the pit of Acheron<sup>3</sup>.  
 Meet me i'the morning; thither he  
 Will come to know his destiny.  
 Your vessels, and your spells, provide,  
 Your charms, and every thing beside:  
 I am for the air; this night I'll spend  
 Unto a dismal and a fatal end.  
 Great busineſſ must be wrought ere noon:  
 Upon the corner of the moon  
 There hangs a vaporous drop profound<sup>4</sup>;  
 I'll catch it ere it come to ground:

mon opinion of all writers, that witches were supposed to have nightly meetings with Herodias, and the Pagan gods," and "that in the night-times they ride abroad with Diana, the goddess of the Pagans," &c.—Their dame or chief leader seems always to have been an old Pagan, as "the ladie Sibylla, Minerva, or Diana." *TOLLET.*

<sup>3</sup> — *the pit of Acheron*—] Shakspere seems to have thought it allowable to bestow the name of *Acheron* on any fountain, lake, or pit, through which there was vulgarly supposed to be a communication between this and the infernal world. The true original *Acheron* was a river in Greece; and yet Virgil gives this name to his lake in the valley of *Amantus* in Italy. *STEEVENS.*

<sup>4</sup> — *vaporous drop profound*;] That is, a drop that has *profound*, *deep*, or *bidden* qualities. *JOHNSON.*

This vaporous drop seems to have been meant for the same as the *virus lunare* of the ancients, being a foam which the moon was supposed to shed on particular herbs, or other objects, when strongly solicited by enchantment. Lucan introduces Erichtho using it; 1. 6:

"*et virus large lunare misfrat*;" *STEEVENS.*

And

And that, distill'd by magick slights<sup>5</sup>,  
 Shall raise such artificial sprights,  
 As, by the strength of their illusion,  
 Shall draw him on to his confusion :  
 He shall spurn fate, scorn death, and bear  
 His hopes 'bove wisdom, grace, and fear :  
 And you all know, security  
 Is mortals' chiefest enemy.

SONG. [witbin.] *Come away, come away, &c.*  
 Hark, I am call'd ; my little spirit, see,  
 Sits in a foggy cloud, and stays for me. [Exit.

I. Witch. Come, let's make haste, she'll soon be back again. [Exeunt.

## S C E N E VI.

Fores. *A Room in the Palace.*

Enter LENOX, and another Lord<sup>6</sup>.

Len. My former speeches have but hit your thoughts,  
 Which can interpret farther : only, I say,  
 Things have been strangely borne : The gracious Duncan  
 Was pitied of Macbeth :—marry, he was dead :—

<sup>5</sup> —slights,] Arts; subtle practices. JOHNSON.

<sup>6</sup> Come away, &c.] Whether this song was composed by Shakespeare, it is now impossible to determine. It is printed at length incorrectly in Sir W. D'Avenant's alteration of this play, published in 1674, and also with some variations in an unpublished play entitled *The Witch*, written by Thomas Middleton; from which D'Avenant appears to have transcribed it. See *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakespeare's Plays*, Article, MACBETH; Vol. I. MALONE.

? Enter Lenox, and another Lord.] As this tragedy, like the rest of Shakespeare's, is perhaps overstocked with personages, it is not easy to assign a reason why a nameless character should be introduced here, since nothing is said that might not with equal propriety have been put into the mouth of any other disaffected man. I believe therefore that in the original copy it was written, with a very common form of contraction, Lenox and An. for which the transcriber, instead of Lenox and Angus, set down Lenox and another Lord. The authour had indeed been more indebted to the transcriber's fidelity and diligence, had he committed no errors of greater importance. JOHNSON.

And

And the right-valiant Banquo walk'd too late ;  
 Whom, you may say, if it please you, Fleance kill'd,<sup>1</sup>  
 For Fleante fled. Men must not walk too late.  
 Who cannot want the thought<sup>2</sup>, how monstrous<sup>3</sup> ?  
 It was for Malcolm, and for Donalbain,  
 To kill their gracious father ? damned fact !  
 How it did grieve Macbeth ! did he not straight,  
 In pious rage, the two delinquents tear,  
 That were the slaves of drink, and thralls of sleep ?  
 Was not that nobly done ? Ay, and wisely too ;  
 For 'twould have anger'd any heart alive,  
 To hear the men deny it. So that, I say,  
 He has borne all things well : and I do think,  
 That, had he Duncan's sons under his key,  
 (As, an't please heaven, he shall not,) they should find  
 What 'twere to kill a father ; so should Fleance.  
 But, peace !—for from broad words, and 'cause he fail'd,  
 His presence at the tyrant's feast, I hear,  
 Macduff lives in disgrace : Sir, can you tell  
 Where he bestows himself ?

*Lord.* The son of Duncan<sup>4</sup>,  
 From whom this tyrant holds the due of birth,  
 Lives in the English court ; and is receiv'd  
 Of the most pious Edward with such grace,  
 That the malevolence of fortune nothing  
 Takes from his high respect : Thither Macduff is gone ;  
 To pray the holy king, upon his aid  
 To wake Northumberland, and warlike Siward ;  
 That, by the help of these, (with Him above  
 To ratify the work,) we may again  
 Give to our tables meat, sleep to our nights ;

<sup>2</sup> Who cannot want the thought,] The sense requires—Who *can* want the thought—. Yet, I believe, the text is not corrupt. Shakespeare is sometimes incorrect in these *minutiae*. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> —monstrous—] This word is here used as a trisyllable. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> The son of Duncan,] Old Copy—sons. MALONE.

Theobald corrected it. JOHNSON.

Free from our feasts and banquets bloody knives<sup>2</sup> ;  
 Do faithful homage, and receive free honours<sup>3</sup> ,  
 All which we pine for now : And this report  
 Hath so exasperate their king<sup>4</sup> , that he  
 Prepares for some attempt of war.

*Len.* Sent he to Macduff?

*Lord.* He did : and with an absolute, *Sir*, *not I*,  
 The cloudy messenger turns me his back,  
 And hums ; as who should say, *You'll rue the time*  
*That clogs me with this answer.*

*Len.* And that well might  
 Advise him to a caution, to hold what distance  
 His wisdom can provide. Some holy angel  
 Fly to the court of England, and unfold  
 His message ere he come ; that a swift blessing  
 May soon return to this our suffering country,  
 Under a hand accurs'd<sup>5</sup> !

*Lord.* I'll send my prayers with him.

[*Exeunt.*

<sup>2</sup> *Free from our feasts and banquets bloody knives* ;] The construction is—Free our feasts and banquets from bloody knives. Perhaps the words are transposed, and the line originally stood :

*Our feasts and banquets free from bloody knives.* MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — *and receive free honours*,] Free may be either honours *freely bestowed*, not purchased by crimes ; or honours *without slavery*, without dread of a tyrant. JOHNSON.

<sup>4</sup> — *their king*,] i. e. Macbeth. Their refers to the son of Duncan, and Macduff. Sir T. Hanmer reads unnecessarily, *I think, the king.*

MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> — *to this our suffering country,*

*Under a band accurs'd!*] The construction is,—to our country suffering under a hand accursed. MALONE.

A C T I V. S C E N E I<sup>o</sup>.

*A dark Cave. In the middle, a cauldron boiling.*

*Thunder. Enter the three Witches.*

1. *Witch.* Thrice the brinded cat hath mew'd<sup>7</sup>.

2. *Witch.* Thrice ; and once the hedge-pig whin'd<sup>8</sup>.

\* SCENE I.] As this is the chief scene of enchantment in the play, it is proper in this place to observe, with how much judgment Shakespeare has selected all the circumstances of his infernal ceremonies, and how exactly he has conformed to common opinions and traditions :

" Thrice the brinded cat hath mew'd."

The usual form in which familiar spirits are reported to converse with witches, is that of a cat. A witch, who was tried about half a century before the time of Shakespeare, had a cat named Rutterkin, as the spirit of one of those witches was Grimalkin ; and when any mischief

was

<sup>7</sup> *Thrice the brinded cat bath mew'd,*] A cat from time immemorial has been the agent and favourite of witches. This superstitious fancy is pagan, and very ancient ; and the original, perhaps this : *When Ga-  
mibia was changed into a cat by the Fates, (says Antonius Liberalis,  
Metam. cap. 29.) by witches, (says Pausanias in his Beototics) Hecate  
took pity of her, and made her priestess ; in which office she continues to  
this day. Hecate herself too, when Typhon forced all the gods and god-  
esses to bide themselves in animals, assumed the shape of a cat. So,  
Ovid :*

" Fele soror Pbæbi latuit." WARBURTON.

<sup>8</sup> *Thrice ; and once the hedge-pig whin'd.*] Mr. Theobald reads : Twice and once, &c. and observes that odd numbers are used in all enchantments and magical operations. The remark is just, but the passage was misunderstood. The second Witch only repeats the number which the first had mentioned, in order to confirm what she had said ; and then adds, that the hedge-pig had likewise cried, though but once. Or what seems more easy, the hedge-pig had whined thrice, and after an interval had whined once again.

Even numbers, however, were always reckoned inauspicious. So, in the *Honest Lawyer*, by S. S. 1616 : " Sure 'tis not a lucky time ; the first crow I heard this morning, cried twice. This even, sir, is no good number." Twice and once, however, might be a cant expression. So, in *King Henry IV. P. II.* Silence says : " I have been merry twice and once, ere now." STEEVENS.

3. *Witch.*

3. *Witchb.* Harper cries<sup>9</sup> :—'tis time, 'tis time'.

1. *Witchb.* Round about the cauldron go<sup>2</sup> ;  
In the poison'd entrails throw.—

was to be done, she used to bid Rutterkin *go and fly*. But once when she would have sent Rutterkin to torment a daughter of the countess of Rutland, instead of *going* or *flying*, he only cried *snew*, from whence she discovered that the lady was out of his power, the power of witches being not universal, but limited, as Shakspere has taken care to inculcate :

" Though his bark cannot be lost,  
" Yet it shall be tempest-tost."

The common afflictions which the malice of witches produced, were melancholy, fits, and loss of flesh, which are threatened by one of Shakspere's witches :

" Weary sev'n nights, nine times nine,  
" Shall he dwindle, peak, and pine."

It was likewise their practice to destroy the cattle of their neighbours, and the farmers have to this day many ceremonies to secure their cows and other cattle from witchcraft; but they seem to have been most suspected of malice against swine. Shakspere has accordingly made one of his witches declare that she has been *killing* *swine*; and Dr. Harsnet observes, that about that time, " *a sow could not be ill of the measles, nor a girl of the fullens, but some odd woman was charg'd with witchcraft.*"

" Toad, that under the cold stone,  
" Days and nights hast thirty one  
" Swelter'd venom sleeping got,  
" Boil thou first i'the charmed pot."

Toads have likewise long lain under the reproach of being by some means

[9] Harper cries :—] This is some imp, or familiar spirit, concerning whose etymology and office, the reader may be wiser than the editor. Those who are acquainted with Dr. Farmer's pamphlet, will be unwilling to derive the name of *Harper* from Ovid's *Harpalos*, ab *arpa*? *ratio*. See Upton's *Critical Observations*, &c. edit. 1748, p. 155. STEEVENS.

[2] — 'tis time, 'tis time.] This familiar does not cry out that it is time for them to begin their enchantments, but *cries*, i. e. gives them the signal, upon which the third Witch communicates the notice to her sisters :

*Harper cries :—'tis time, 'tis time.* STEEVENS.

[3] *Round about the cauldron go* ;] Milton has caught this image in his *Hymn on the Morning of Christ's Nativity*:

" In dismal dance about the furnace blue." STEEVENS.

Toad, that under the cold stone<sup>3</sup>,  
Days and nights haſt<sup>4</sup> thirty one

means acceſſary to witchcraft, for which reaſon Shakſpeare, in the firſt ſcene of this play, caſt one of the ſpirits Padocke or Toad, and now takes care to put a toad firſt into the pot. When Vaninus was ſeized at Tholouſe, there was found at his lodgings *ingens bufo vitro inclusus*, a great toad ſtout in a vial, upon which thoſe that profeſed him *wiſchcraft exprobabant, charged him*, I ſuppoſe, with wiſchcraft.

“ Fillet of a fenny ſnake,  
“ In the cauldron boil and bake :  
“ Eye of newt, and toe of frog ;—  
“ For a charm, &c.”

The propeſty of theſe ingredients may be known by conſulting the books *de Viribus Animalium* and *de Mirabilibus Mundi*, aſcribed to Albertus Magnus, in which the reader, who has time and credulity, may diſcover very wondeful ſecrets.

“ Finger of birth-strangled babe,  
“ Ditch-deliver'd by a drab ;”—

It has been already mentioned in the law againſt witches, that they are ſuppoſed to take up dead bodies to uſe in enchantments, which was confeſſed by the woman whom king James examined, and who had of a dead body that was diuided in one of their assemblies, two fingers for her ſhare. It is obſervable that Shakſpeare, on this great occaſion which involves the fate of a king, multiplies all the circumſtances of horrore. The babe, whose finger is uſed, muſt be strangled in its birth ; the greaſe muſt not only be huſtan, but muſt have dropped from a gibbet, the gibbet of a murderer ; and even the ſow, whose blood is uſed, muſt have offend nature by devouring her own farrow. These are touches of judgment and genius.

“ And now about the cauldron ſing,—  
“ Black ſpirits and white,  
“ Red ſpirits and grey,  
“ Mingle, mingle, mingle,  
“ You that mingle may.”

And in a former part :

“ — weird fitters, hand in hand,—  
“ Thus do go about, about ;  
“ Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,  
“ And thrice again, to make up nine !

These

<sup>3</sup> — the cold bone,] *Tbe*, which is wanting in the old copy, was added by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> Days and nights haſt —] Old Copy — has. Corrected by Sir T. Hazlitt. MALONE.

Swelter'd

## M A G B E T H.

Swelter'd venom<sup>5</sup> sleeping got,  
Boil thou first i'the charmed pot!

*All.* Double, double toil and trouble<sup>6</sup> ;  
Fire, burn ; and, cauldron, bubble.  
*i. Witch.* Fillet of a fenny snake,  
In the cauldron boil and bake :  
Eye of newt, and toe of frog,  
Wool of bat, and tongue of dog,  
Adder's fork, and blind-worm's sting<sup>7</sup>,  
Lizard's leg, and howlet's wing,  
For a charm of powerful trouble,  
Like a hell-broth boil and bubble.

These two passages I have brought together, because they both seem subject to the objection of too much levity for the solemnity of enchantment, and may both be shewn, by one quotation from Camden's account of Ireland, to be founded upon a practice really observed by the uncivilised natives of that country : "When any one gets a fall, says the informer of Camden, he starts up, and, turning three times to the right, digs a hole in the earth ; for they imagine that there is a spirit in the ground, and if he falls sick in two or three days, they send one of their women that is skilled in that way to the place, where she says, I call thee from the east, west, north and south, from the groves, the woods, the rivers, and the fens, from the fairies, red, black, and white." There was likewise a book written before the time of Shakespeare, describing, amongst other properties, the colours of spirits.

Many other circumstances might be particularised, in which Shakespeare has shown his judgment and his knowledge. JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> Swelter'd *venom*—] This word seems to be employ'd by Shakespeare to signify that the animal was moistened with its own cold excretions. So, in the twenty-second song of Drayton's *Polyolbion* :

" And all the knights there dub'd the morning but before,  
" The evening sun beheld there swelter'd in their gore."

In the old translation of Boccace's *Novels*, [1620] the following sentence also occurs : " —an huge and mighty toad even weltering (as it were) in a hole full of poison." STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> Double, double toil and trouble ;] As this was a very extraordinary incantation, they were to double their pains about it. I think, therefore, it should be pointed as I have pointed it :

*Double, double toil and trouble ;*  
otherwise the solemnity is abated by the immediate recurrence of the rhyme. STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> —blind-worm's *sting*,] The *blind-worm* is the *blow-worm*. So, Drayton in *Noab's Flood* :

" The small-ey'd blow-worm held of many blind." STEEVENS.  
*All.*

*All. Double, double toil and trouble;  
Fire, burn; and, cauldron, bubble.*  
*3. Witch. Scale of dragon, tooth of wolf;  
Witches' mummy; maw, and gulf<sup>8</sup>,  
Of the ravin'd salt-sea shark<sup>9</sup>;  
Root of hemlock, digg'd i'the dark;  
Liver of blaspheming Jew;  
Gall of goat, and slips of yew,  
Sliver'd in the moon's eclipse<sup>1</sup>;  
Nose of Turk, and Tartar's lips<sup>2</sup>;  
Finger of birth-strangled babe,  
Ditch-deliver'd by a drab,  
Make the gruel thick and slab:  
Add thereto a tyger's chaudron<sup>3</sup>,  
For the ingredients of our cauldron.*

<sup>8</sup> — *maw, and gulf,*] The *gulf* is the *swallow*, the *throat*.

STEVENS.

In the *Mirror for Magistrates*, we have—“monstrous *mawes* and *gulves*.” HENDERSON.

<sup>9</sup> — *ravin'd salt-sea shark* ;] *Ravin'd* is glutted with prey. *Ravin* is the ancient word for *prey obtain'd by violence*. So, in Drayton's *Polyolbion*, song 7 :

“ — but a den for beasts of *ravin* made.”

The same word occurs again in *Measure for Measure*. STEVENS.

In *Measure for Measure* the verb is used : “Like rats that *ravin* down, &c. To *ravin*, according to Minshew, is to *devour*, or *eat greedily*. See his DICT. 1617, in v. *To devour*. I believe, our author, with his usual licence, used *ravin'd* for *ravenous*, the passive participle for the adjective. Mr. Mason would read *ravin*. So, in *All's Well that ends well*, “ — the *ravin lion*.” MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> *Sliver'd in the moon's eclipse* ;] *Sliver* is a common word in the North, where it means *to cut a piece or a slice*. Again, in *K. Lear* :

“ She who herself will *sliver* and *disbranch*.” STEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> *Nose of Turk, and Tartar's lips* ;] These ingredients in all probability owed their introduction to the detestation in which the Saracens were held, on account of the *boly wars*. STEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> *Add thereto a tyger's chaudron*,] *Chaudron*, i. e. *entrails*; a word formerly in common use in the books of cookery, in one of which, printed in 1597, I meet with a receipt to make a pudding of a calf's *chaldron*. See also Mr. Pegge's *Forme of Cury, a roll of ancient English Cookery*, &c. octavo, 1780, p. 66. STEVENS.

## M A C B E T H.

*All.* Double, double toil and trouble;  
Fire, burn ; and, cauldron, bubble.  
*2. Witch.* Cool it with a baboon's blood,  
Then the charm is firm and good.

*Enter HEcate, and other three Witches.*

*Hec.* O, well done ! I commend your pains ;  
And every one shall share i'the gains.  
And now about the cauldron sing,  
Like elves and fairies in a ring,  
Inchanting all that you put in.

[Music.]

## S O N G 4.

*Black spirits and white,  
Red spirits and grey ;  
Mingle, mingle, mingle,  
You that mingle may.*

*2. Witch.* By the pricking of my thumbs<sup>5</sup>,  
Something wicked this way comes :—  
Open, locks, whoever knocks.

<sup>4</sup> SONG.] Of this song only the first two words are found in the old copy of the play. The rest was supplied from Betterton's or Sir W. Davenant's alteration of it in the year 1674. The song was however in all probability a traditional one. The colours of spirits are often mentioned. STEEVENS.

Reginald Scot in his *Discovery of Witchcraft*, 1584, enumerating the different kinds of spirits, particularly mentions *white*, *black*, *grey*, and *red* spirits. See also a passage quoted from Camden, ante, p. 384, n. 4. This song is likewise found in Middleton's play, entitled *The Witch*. The modern editions, without authority, read—*Blue* spirits and grey. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> *By the pricking of my thumbs, &c.*] It is a very ancient superstition, that all sudden pains of the body, and other sensations which could not naturally be accounted for, were presages of somewhat that was shortly to happen. Hence Mr. Upton has explained a passage in the *Miles Gloriosus* of Plautus: “ Timco quod rerum gesserim hic, ita dorsus totus prurit.” STEEVENS.

*Enter*

*Enter Macbeth.*

*Macb.* How now, you secret, black, and midnight hags?

*All.* What is't you do?

*All.* A deed without a name.

*Macb.* I conjure you, by that which you profess, (Howe'er you come to know it,) answer me:

Though you untie the winds, and let them fight Against the churches; though the yesty waves<sup>6</sup> Confound and swallow navigation up; Though bladed corn be lodg'd, and trees blown down; Though castles topple<sup>7</sup> on their warders' heads; Though palaces, and pyramids, do slope Their heads to their foundations; though the treasure Of nature's germins<sup>8</sup> tumble all together, Even till destruction sicken, answer me

To what I ask you.

*1. Witch.* Speak.

*2. Witch.* Demand.

*3. Witch.* We'll answer.

*1. Witch.* Say, if thou'dst rather hear it from our mouths,

Or from our masters?

*Macb.* Call them, let me see them.

*1. Witch.* Pour in sow's blood, that hath eaten Her nine farrow; grease, that's sweaten

<sup>6</sup> — *esty waves*] That is, foaming or frothy waves. JOHNSON.

<sup>7</sup> *Though castles topple*—] *Topple* is used for *tumble*. See, in Marlowe's *Lust's Dominion*, Act IV. sc. iii:

“ That I might pile up Charon's boat so full,

“ Until it topple o'er.” STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> *Of nature's germins*—] This was substituted by Theobald for *nature's germaine*. JOHNSON.

So, in *K. Lear*, Act III. sc. ii:

“ — all germins spill at once

“ That make ungrateful man.”

*Germins* are seeds which have begun to germinate or sprout. *Germens*, Lat. *Germe*, Fr. STEEVENS.

From the murderer's gibbet, throw  
Into the flame.

*All.* Come, high, or low ;  
Thyself, and office, deftly show<sup>9</sup>.

*Tbunder.* *An Apparition of an armed bead rises<sup>1</sup>.*

*Macb.* Tell me, thou unknown power,—

*1. Witch.* He knows thy thought ;  
Hear his speech, but say thou nought<sup>2</sup>.

*App.* Macbeth ! Macbeth ! Macbeth ! beware Macduff ;  
Beware the thane of Fife<sup>3</sup>.—Dismiss me :—Enough.  
[descends.]

*Macb.* What-e'er thou art, for thy good caution,  
thanks ;  
Thou hast harp'd my fear aright<sup>4</sup>:—But one word more :—

<sup>9</sup> — deftly *show.*] i. e. with adroitness, dexterously. So, in the second part of *K. Edward IV.* by Heywood, 1626 : “ — my mistress speaks *deftly* and truly.” *Deft* is a North Country word. STEEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> *An Apparition of an armed bead rises.*] The armed head represents symbolically Macbeth’s head, cut off and brought to Malcolm by Macduff. The bloody child is Macduff untimely ripp’d from his mother’s womb. The child with a crown on his head, and a bough in his hand, is the royal Malcolm, who ordered his soldiers to hew them down a bough, and bear it before them to Dunfinane. This observation I have adopted from Mr. Upton. STEEVENS.

Lord Howard, in his *Defensative against the Poison of supposed Prophecies*, 1583, mentions “ a notable example of a conjuror, who represented (as it were, in dumb show) all the persons who should possess the crown of France ; and caused the king of Navarre, or rather a wicked spirit in his stead, to appear in the fifth place,” &c. FARMER.

<sup>2</sup> — *say thou nought.*] Silence was necessary during all incantations. So, in Dr. Faustus, 1604 :

“ Your grace, demand no questions,—

“ But in dumb silence let them come and go.”

Again, in *the Tempest* :

“ — be mute, or else our spell is marr’d.” STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> *Beware the thane of Fife.*] “ — He had learned of certaine wizzards, in whose words he put great confidence, how that he ought to take heede of Macduff,” &c. Hollinshed. STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> *Thou hast harp'd my fear aright :*] To *harp*, is to touch on a passion as a harper touches a string. So, in *Coriolanus*, ACT II. sc. ult.

“ *Harp* on that still.” STEEVENS.

*1. Witch.*

1. *Witch* He will not be commanded : Here's another,  
More potent than the first.

*Thunder.* An Apparition of a bloody child rises.

*App.* Macbeth ! Macbeth ! Macbeth !—

*Macb.* Had I three ears, I'd hear thee.

*App.* Be bloody, bold, and resolute : laugh to scorn  
The power of man ; for none of woman born  
Shall harm Macbeth<sup>5</sup>.

[descends.]

*Macb.* Then live, Macduff ; What need I fear of thee ?  
But yet I'll make assurance double sure,  
And take a bond of fate : thou shalt not live ;  
That I may tell pale-hearted fear, it lies,  
And sleep in spight of thunder.—What is this,

*Thunder.* An Apparition of a child crowned, with a tree  
in his hand, rises.

That rises like the issue of a king ;  
And wears upon his baby brow the round  
And top of sovereignty<sup>6</sup> ?

*All.* Listen, but speak not to't.

*App.* Be lion-mettled, proud ; and take no care  
Who chafes, who frets, or where conspirers are :  
Macbeth shall never vanquish'd be, until  
Great Birnam wood to high Dunsinane-hill  
Shall come against him<sup>7</sup>.

[descends.]

*Macb.*

<sup>5</sup> Shall harm Macbeth.] So Holinshed :—“ And surely hereupon he had put Macduff to death, but that a certeine witch, whom he had in great trust, had told him, that he should never be slaine with man borne of anie woman, nor vanquisched till the wood of Bernane came to the castell of Dunfinane. This prophecie put all feare out of his heart.” STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> —the round

And top of sovereignty<sup>7</sup>] The round is that part of the crown that encircles the head. The top is the ornament that rises above it.

JOHNSON.

<sup>7</sup> ————— until

Great Birnam wood to bigg Dunsinane-hill

Shall come again~~s~~bim.] Prophecies of apparent impossibilities were common in Scotland ; such as the removal of one place to another.

*Macb.* That will never be :  
 Who can impress the forest<sup>8</sup> ; bid the tree  
 Unfix his earth-bound root ? sweet bodements ! good !  
 Rebellious head, rise never<sup>9</sup>, till the wood  
 Of Birnam rise, and our high-plac'd Macbeth  
 Shall live the lease of nature, pay his breath  
 To time, and mortal custom.—Yet my heart  
 Throbs to know one thing ; Tell me, (if your art  
 Can tell so much,) shall Banquo's issue ever  
 Reign in this kingdom ?

*All.* Seek to know no more.

*Macb.* I will be satisfy'd : deny me this,  
 And an eternal curse fall on you ! let me know :—  
 Why sinks that cauldron ? and what noise is this ?

[Hastbey,

1. *Witch.* Shew ! 2. *Witch.* Shew ! 3. *Witch.* Shew !

*All.* Shew his eyes, and grieve his heart ;  
 Come like shadows, so depart.

Under this popular prophetick formulary the present prediction may be ranked. In the same strain peculiar to his country, says Sir David Lindsay :

“ Quhen the Bas and the Isle of May  
 “ Beis set upon the Mount Sinay,  
 “ Quhen the Lowmound besyde Falkland  
 “ Be listit to Northumberland.” WARTON.

\* *Who can the impress the forest ;*] i. e. who can command the forces to serve him like a soldier impress'd. JOHNSON.

\* *Rebellious head, rise never,]* The old copy has—rebellious dead.

MALONE.

We should read :—*Rebellious head,—i. e. let rebellion never make head against me till a forest move, and I shall reign in safety.*

THEOBALD.

Mr. Theobald rightly observes, that *bead* means *boſt*, or power.

“ That Douglas and the English rebels met ;—

Again, in *King Henry VIII* :

“ My noble father, Henry of Buckingham,

“ Who first rais'd bead against usurping Richard.” JOHNSON,

*Eight kings<sup>1</sup> appear, and pass over the stage in order ; the last, with a glass in his hand : Banquo following.*

*Macb.* Thou art too like the spirit of Banquo ; down !  
 Thy crown does fear mine eye-balls<sup>2</sup> :—And thy air,  
 Thou other gold-bound brow, is like the first :—  
 A third is like the former<sup>3</sup> :—Filthy hags !  
 Why do you shew me this ?—A fourth ?—Start, eyes !  
 What ! will the line stretch out to the crack of doom<sup>4</sup> ?—  
 Another yet ?—A seventh ?—I'll see no more :—

<sup>1</sup> *Eight kings*—] “ It is reported that Voltaire often laughs at the tragedy of *Macbeth*, for having a legion of ghosts in it. One should imagine he either had not learned English, or had forgot his Latin ; for the spirits of Banquo's line are no more ghosts, than the representations of the Julian race in the *Aeneid* ; and there is no ghost but Banquo's throughout the play.” *Essay on the Genius and Writings of Shakspere, &c.* by Mrs. Montague. STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> *Thy crown does fear mine eye-balls* :] The expression of Macbeth, that the *crown* fears *his eye-balls*, is taken from the method formerly practised of destroying the sight of captives or competitors, by holding a burning basin before the eye, which dried up its humidity. Whence the Italian, *abacinare*, to blind. JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> In former editions :

— and thy hair,

*Thou other gold-bound brow, is like the first* :—

*A third is like the former* :] As Macbeth expected to see a train of kings, and was only enquiring from what race they would proceed, he could not be surprised that the *bair* of the second was *bound with gold* like that of the first ; he was offended only that the second resembled the first, as the first resembled Banquo, and therefore said :

— and thy air,

*Thou other gold-bound brow, is like the first*.

This Dr. Warburton has followed. JOHNSON.

In support of Dr. Johnson's emendation, it may be observed, that the common people (of which rank the person who recited these plays to the transcriber, probably was,) almost universally pronounce the word *air*, as if it were written *bair*, and *vice versa*. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> — to the crack of doom<sup>5</sup>] i. e. the dissolution of nature. *Crack* has now a mean signification. It was anciently employ'd in a more exalted sense. So, in the *Valiant Welshman*, 1615 :

“ And will as fearless entertain this fight,

“ As a good conscience doth the cracks of Jove.” STEEVENS.

And yet the eighth appears, who bears a glass<sup>5</sup>,  
 Which shews me many more; and some I see,  
 That twofold balls and treble scepters carry<sup>6</sup>;  
 Horrible sight!—Now, I see, 'tis true;  
 For the blood-bolter'd Banquo<sup>7</sup> smiles upon me,  
 And points at them for his.—What, is this so?

<sup>5</sup> *And yet the eighth appears, who bears a glass,*] This method of juggling prophecy is again referred to in *Measure for Measure*, Act II. Sc. viii:

" — and like a prophet,  
 " Looks in a glass, and shews me future evils."

So, in an *Extract from the Penal Laws against Witches*, it is said, that " they do answer either by voice, or else do set before their eyes in glasses, chrystral stones, &c. the pictures or images of the persons or things sought for." Among the other knaveries with which Face taxes Subtle in the *Alchemiſt*, this seems to be one:

" And taking in of shadows with a glass."

Again, in *Humor's Ordinarie*, an ancient collection of satires, no date:

" Shew you the devil in a crystal glass."

Spenser has given a very circumstantial account of the glass which Merlin made for king Ryence, in the second canto of the third book of the *Faery Queen*. A mirror of the same kind was presented to Cambuscan in the *Squiers Tale of Chaucer*. STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> *That twofold balls and treble scepters carry:*] This was intended as a compliment to king James the first, who first united the two islands and the three kingdoms under one head; whose house too was said to be descended from Banquo. WARBURTON.

Of this last particular, our poet seems to have been thoroughly aware, having represented Banquo not only as an innocent, but as a noble character; whereas, according to history, he was confederate with Macbeth in the murder of Duncan. The flattery of Shakspere, however, is not more gross than that of Ben Jonfon, who has condescended to quote his majesty's book on *Dæmonology*, in the notes to the *Masque of Queens*, 1609. STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> — *the blood-bolter'd Banquo*—] *Blood-bolter'd* means one whose blood hath issued out at many wounds, as flour of corn passes through the holes of a sieve. Shakspere used it to infinuate the barbarity of Banquo's murderers, who covered him with wounds. WARBURTON.

The same idea occurs in *Arden of Faversham*, 1592 :

" Then stab him, till his flesh be as a sieve."

Again, in the *Life and Death of the Lord Cromwell*, 1602 :

" I'll have my body first bored like a sieve." STEEVENS.

*i. Witch.* Ay, fir, all this is so ;—But why  
Stands Macbeth thus amazedly ?—  
Come, sisters, cheer we up his sprights,  
And shew the best of our delights ;  
I'll charm the air to give a sound,  
While you perform your antique round :  
That this great king may kindly say,  
Our duties did his welcome pay.

[Music. *The Witches dance, and vanish.*

*Macb.* Where are they ? Gone ?—Let this pernicious  
hour  
Stand aye accursed in the calendar<sup>8</sup> !—  
Come in, without there !

Enter LENOX.

*Len.* What's your grace's will ?  
*Macb.* Saw you the weird sisters ?  
*Len.* No, my lord.  
*Macb.* Came they not by you ?  
*Len.* No, indeed, my lord.  
*Macb.* Infected be the air whereon they ride ;  
And damn'd, all those that trust them !—I did hear  
The galloping of horse : Who was't came by ?  
*Len.* 'Tis two or three, my lord, that bring you word,  
Macduff is fled to England,  
*Macb.* Fled to England ?  
*Len.* Ay, my good lord.  
*Macb.* Time, thou anticipat'ft my dread exploits<sup>9</sup> :  
The flighty purpose never is o'er-took,  
Unless the deed go with it : From this moment,

<sup>8</sup> *Stand aye accursed in the calendar !*] In the ancient almanacks the unlucky days were distinguished by a mark of reprobation. So, in Decker's *Honest Whore*, 1635 :

" — henceforth let it stand

" Within the wizard's book, the *kalender*,

" *Mark'd with a marginal finger*, to be chosen,

" By thieves, by villains, and black murderers." STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> *Time, thou anticipat'ft my dread exploits :*] To anticipate is here to prevent, by taking away the opportunity. JOHNSON.

The

The very firstlings<sup>1</sup> of my heart shall be  
 'The firstlings of my hand. And even now  
 To crown my thoughts with acts, be it thought and done;  
 The castle of Macduff I will surprise;  
 Seize upon Fife; give to the edge o'the sword  
 His wife, his babes, and all unfortunate souls  
 That trace him in his line<sup>2</sup>. No boasting like a fool;  
 This deed I'll do, before this purpose cool:  
 But no more fights!—Where are these gentlemen?  
 Come, bring me where they are. [Exit]

## S C E N E II.

Fife. *A Room in Macduff's Castle.*

*Enter Lady MACDUFF, her son, and Rosse.*

L. Macd. What had he done, to make him fly the land?  
 Rosse. You must have patience, madam.

L. Macd. He had none:  
 His flight was madness: When our actions do not,  
 Our fears do make us traitors.

Rosse. You know not,  
 Whether it was his wisdom, or his fear.

L. Macd. Wisdom! to leave his wife, to leave his babes;  
 His mansion, and his titles, in a place  
 From whence himself does fly? He loves us not;  
 He wants the natural touch<sup>3</sup>: for the poor wren<sup>4</sup>,

The

<sup>1</sup> *The very firstlings*—] *Firstlings* in its primitive sense is the first produce or offspring. So, in Heywood's *Silver Age*, 1613: “The firstlings of their vowed sacrifice.” Here it means the thing first thought or done. Shakspeare uses the word again in the prologue to *Troilus and Cressida*:

“Leaps o'er the vant and *firstlings* of these broils.” STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> *That trace him*; &c.] i. e. follow, succeed him. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> — *natural touch*:] Natural sensibility. He is not touched with natural affection. JOHNSON.

So, in an ancient M<sup>f</sup>. play, entitled *The Second Maiden's Tragedy*:

“ — How she's beguil'd in him!

“ There's no such *natural touch*, search all his bosom.”

STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> — *the*

The most diminutive of birds, will fight,  
Her young ones in her nest, against the owl.  
All is the fear, and nothing is the love ;  
As little is the wisdom, where the flight  
So runs against all reason.

*Roffe.* My dearest coz',  
I pray you, school yourself: But, for your husband,  
He is noble, wise, judicious, and best knows  
The fits o'the season<sup>5</sup>. I dare not speak much further;  
But cruel are the times, when we are traitors,  
And do not know ourselves<sup>6</sup>; when we hold rumour  
From what we fear<sup>7</sup>, yet know not what we fear;

But

4 — *the poor wren, &c.*] The same thought occurs in the third part of *King Henry VI*:

“ — doves will peck, in safety of their brood.  
“ Who hath not seen them (even with those wings  
“ Which sometimes they have us'd in fearful flight)  
“ Make war with him that climb'd unto their nest,  
“ Offering their own lives in their young's defence ?” STEEV.

5 *The fits of the season.*] The *fits of the season* should appear to be, from the following passage in *Coriolanus*, the *violent disorders* of the season, its *convulsions*:

“ — but that  
“ The violent fit o'th' times craves it as phyick.” STEEVENS.

Perhaps the meaning is,—what is most *fitting* to be done in every conjuncture. ANONYMOUS.

6 — *when we are traitors,*

*And do not know ourselves;*] i. e. when we are considered by the state as traitors, while at the same time we are *unconscious* of guilt: when we appear to others so different from what we really are, that we seem not to *know ourselves*. MALONE.

7 — *when we hold rumour*

*From what we fear,*] To *bold rumour* signifies to be governed by the authority of rumour. WARBURTON.

I rather think to *bold* means in this place, to believe; as we say, *I hold such a thing to be true*, i. e. *I take it, I believe it to be so.* Thus, in *K. Henry VIII*:

“ — Did you not of late days hear, &c.

“ 1. Gen. Yes, but be'd it not.”

The sense of the whole passage will then be: *The times are cruel when our fears induce us to believe, or take for granted, what we bear rumour'd or reported abroad; and yet at the same time, as we live under a tyrannical*

But float upon a wild and violent sea,  
 Each way, and move.—I take my leave of you :  
 Shall not be long but I'll be here again :  
 Things at the worst will cease, or else climb upward  
 To what they were before.—My pretty cousin,  
 Blessing upon you !

*L. Macd.* Father'd he is, and yet he's fatherless.

*Rosse.* I am so much a fool, should I stay longer,  
 It would be my disgrace, and your discomfort :  
 I take my leave at once. [Exit Rosse.]

*L. Macd.* Sirrah, your father's dead<sup>8</sup> ;  
 And what will you do now ? How will you live ?

*Son.* As birds do, mother.

*L. Macd.* What, with worms and flies ?

*Son.* With what I get, I mean ; and so do they.

*L. Macd.* Poor bird ! thou'dst never fear the net, nor  
 lime,  
 The pit-fall, nor the gin.

*Son.* Why should I, mother ? Poor birds they are not  
 set for,  
 My father is not dead, for all your saying.

*L. Macd.* Yes, he is dead ; how wilt thou do for a  
 father ?

*Son.* Nay, how will you do for a husband ?

*L. Macd.* Why, I can buy me twenty at any market :

*Son.* Then you'll buy 'em to sell again.

tyrannical government where will is substituted for law, we know not  
 what we have to fear, because we know not when we offend. Or :  
 When we are led by our fears to believe every rumour of danger we bear,  
 yet are not conscious to ourselves of any crime for which we should be dis-  
 turbed with those fears. A passage like this occurs in *K. Jobn* :

" Posset'd with rumours, full of idle dreams,

" Not knowing what they fear, but full' of fear."

This is the best I can make of the passage. STEEVENS.

8 Sirrah, your father's dead ;] Sirrah in our author's time was not a term of reproach, but generally used by masters to servants, parents to children, &c. So before, in this play, Macbeth says to his servant :

" Sirrah, a word with you : Attend these men our pleasure ?"

MALONE.

*L. Macd.*

*L. Macd.* Thou speak'st with all thy wit ; and yet  
i'faith,

With wit enough for thee.

*Son.* Was my father a traitor, mother ?

*L. Macd.* Ay, that he was.

*Son.* What is a traitor ?

*L. Macd.* Why, one that swears and lies.

*Son.* And be all traitors, that do so ?

*L. Macd.* Every one that does so, is a traitor, and must  
be hang'd.

*Son.* And must they all be hang'd, that swear and lie ?

*L. Macd.* Every one.

*Son.* Who must hang them ?

*L. Macd.* Why, the honest men.

*Son.* Then the liars and swearers are fools : for there are  
liars and swearers enough to beat the honest men, and  
hang up them.

*L. Macd.* Now God help thee, poor monkey ! But how  
wilt thou do for a father ?

*Son.* If he were dead, you'd weep for him : if you would  
not, it were a good sign that I should quickly have a new  
father.

*L. Macd.* Poor prattler ! how thou talk'st !

*Enter a Messenger.*

*Meff.* Bless you, fair dame ! I am not to you known,  
Though in your state of honour I am perfect<sup>9</sup>.  
I doubt, some danger does approach you nearly :  
If you will take a homely man's advice,  
Be not found here ; hence, with your little ones.  
To fright you thus, methinks, I am too savage ;  
To do worse to you, were fell cruelty<sup>1</sup>,

Which

<sup>9</sup> — *in your state of honour I am perfect.*] i. e. I am perfectly acquainted with your rank of honour. So, in the old book *that treateth of the Lyfe of Virgil, &c.* bl. l. no date : “ — which when Virgil saw, he looked in his boke of negromancy, wherein he was perfit.” STEEV.

<sup>1</sup> *To do worse to you were fell cruelty,*] To do worse is, to let her and her children be destroyed without warning. JOHNSON.

Mr.

Which is too nigh your person. Heaven preserve you!  
I dare abide no longer. [Exit Messenger.

*L. Macd.* Whither should I fly?  
I have done no harm. But I remember now  
I am in this earthly world: where, to do harm,  
Is often laudable; to do good, sometime,  
Accounted dangerous folly: Why then, alas!  
Do I put up that womanly defence,  
To say, I have done no harm?—What are these faces?

*Enter certain Murderers.*

*Mur.* Where is your husband?

*L. Macd.* I hope, in no place so unsanctified,  
Where such as thou may'st find him.

*Mur.* He's a traitor.

*Son* Thou ly'st, thou shag-eard villain<sup>2</sup>.

*Mur.* What, you egg? [stabbing him]  
Young fry of treachery?

Mr. Edwards explains these words differently. “*To do worse to you* (says he) signifies,—to fright you more, by relating all the circumstances of your danger; which would detain you so long that you could not avoid it.” The meaning, however, may be, *To do worse to you*, not to disclose to you the perilous situation you are in, from a foolish apprehension of alarming you, would be fell cruelty. Or the messenger may only mean, to do more than *alarm* you by this disagreeable intelligence,—to do you any actual and bodily harm, were fell cruelty. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup>—shag-eard villain.] Perhaps we should read *shag-bair'd*, for it is an abusive epithet very often used in our ancient plays. So, in Decker's *Honeys Wbore*, P. II. 1630: “—a *shag-bair'd cur.*” Again, in our author's *K. Henry VI.* P. II: “—like a *shag-bair'd crafty kern.*” Again, in the spurious play of *K. Leir*, 1605:

“There she had set a *shag-bair'd* murdering wretch.” STREV.

This emendation appears to me extremely probable. In *K. Yaho*, Act V. we find “*unbear'd sauciness*,” for “*unbair'd sauciness*:” and we have had in this play *bair* instead of *air*. These two words, and the word *ear*, were all, I believe, in the time of our author, pronounced alike. See a note on *VENUS AND ADONIS*, p. 411, n. 1; and p. 456, n. 5, edit. 1780, octavo.

*Hair* was formerly written *beare*. Hence perhaps the mistake. So, in Ives's *SELECT PAPERS*, *chiefly relating to English Antiquities*, No. 3, p. 133: “—and in her *beare* a circlet of gold richely garnished.” However, as *flap-eard* is used as an epithet of contempt in the *Taming of the Shrew*, the old copy may be right. MALONE.

*Son.*

Son. He has kill'd me, mother:  
Run away, I pray you. [Dies. Exit L. Macduff, crying  
murder, and pursued by the murderers.]

## S C E N E III.

England. *A Room in the King's Palace.*

Enter MALCOLM, and MACDUFF<sup>3</sup>.

Mal. Let us seek out some desolate shade, and there  
Weep our sad bosoms empty.

Macd.

[3 Enter Malcolm and Macduff.] The part of Holinshed's *Cbromicle*, which relates to this play, is no more than an abridgement of John Bellenden's translation of the *Noble Clerk, Heritor Boece*, imprinted at Edinburgh, 1541. For the satisfaction of the reader, I have inserted the words of the first mentioned historian, from whom this scene is almost literally taken: "Though Malcolme was verie sorrowfull for the oppression of his countriemen the Scots, in manner as Makduffe had declared, yet doubting whether he was come as one that ment unfeindlie as he spake, or else as sent from Makbeth to betraie him, he thought to have some further triall, and thereupon dissembling his mind at the first, he answered as followeth:

"I am trulie verie sorie for the miserie chanced to my countrie of Scotland; but though I have never so great affection to relieve the same, yet by reason of certaine incurable vices, which reigne in me, I am nothing meet thereto. First, such immoderate lust and voluptuous sensualitie (the abhorribble fountaine of all vices) followeth me, that if I were made king of Scots, I should seek to defloure your maidis and matrones, in such wise that mine intemperancie should be more importable unto you than the bloudie tyrannie of Makbeth now is. Hereunto Makduffe answered: This surelie is a verie euil fault, for manie noble princes and kings have lost both lives and kingdomes for the same, neverthelesse there are women enow in Scotland, and therefore follow my counsell. Make thy selfe king, and I shall conveie the matter so wifelie, that thou shalt be so satisfied at thy pleasure in such secret wise, that no man shall be aware thereof.

"Then said Malcolme, I am also the most avaritious creature in the earth, so that if I were king, I should seeke so manie waies to get lands and goods, that I would flea the most part of all the nobles of Scotland by surmized accusations, to the end I might injoy their lands, goods and possessions; and therefore to shew you what mischiefe may infue on you through mine unsatiable covetousnes, I will rehearse unto you a fable. There was a fox having a sore place on him overfet with a swarne of flies, that continuallie sucked out hir blood: and when one that came

*Macd.* Let us rather  
Hold fast the mortal sword ; and, like good men,

Bestride

came by and saw this manner, demanded whether she would have the flies driven beside her, she answered no ; for if these flies that are alreadie full, and by reason thereof sucke not verie eagerlie, should be chased awaie, other that are emptie and sellie an hungred, shold light in their places, and sucke out the residue of my bloud farre more to my greevance than these, which now being satisfied doo not much annois me. Therefore, saith Malcolme, suffer me to remaine where I am, lest if I atteine to the regiment of your realme, mine unquenchable avarice may proove such, that ye would thinke the displeasures which now grieve you, should seem easie in respect of the unmeasurable outrage which might infue through my comming amongst you.

" Makduffie to this made answer, how it was a far worse fault than the other : for avarice is the root of all mischiefe, and for that crime the most part of our kings have been slaine, and brought to their final end. Yet notwithstanding follow my counsell, and take upon thee the crowne. There is gold and riches inough in Scotland to satisfie thy greedie desire. Then said Malcolme again, I am furthermore inclined to dissimulation, telling of leasings, and all other kinds of deceit, so that I naturallie rejoise in nothing so much, as to betraie and deceive such as put anie trust or confidence in my woordes. Then sith there is nothing that more becommeth a prince than constancie, veritie, truth, and justice, with the other laudable fellowship of those faire and noble vertues which are comprehended onelie in soothfastnesse, and that lieg utterlie overthroweth the same, you see how unable I am to govern anie province or region : and therefore sith you have remedies to cloke and hide all the rest of my other vices, I prae you find shift to cloke this vice amongst the residue.

" Then said Makduffe : This yet is the woort of all, and there I leave thee, and therefore saie ; Oh ye unhappy and miserable Scotishmen, which are thus scourged with so manie and sundrie calamities eth one above other ! Ye have one cursed and wicked tyrant that now reigeth over you, without anie right or title, oppressing you with his most bloudie crueltie. This other that hath the right to the crowne, is so replet with the inconstant behaviour and manifest vices of Englishmen, that he is nothing woorthie to injoy it : for by his owne confession he is not onelie avaritious and given to unsatiable lust, but so false a traitor withall, that no trust is to be had unto anie woord he speaketh. Adies Scotland, for now I account my selfe a banished man for ever, without comfort or consolation : and with those woordes the brackish tears trickled downe his cheeke verie abundantlie.

" At the last, when he was readie to depart, Malcolme tooke him by the sleeve, and said : Be of good comfort, Makduffe, for I have none of these vices before remembred, but have jested with thee in this man-

Bestride our down-fall'n birthdom<sup>4</sup>: Each new morn,  
New widows howl; new orphans cry; new sorrows  
Strike heaven on the face, that it resounds  
As if it felt with Scotland, and yell'd out  
Like syllable of dolour.

*Mal.* What I believe, I'll wail;  
What know, believe; and, what I can redress,  
As I shall find the time to friend<sup>5</sup>, I will.  
What you have spoke, it may be so, perchance.  
This tyrant, whose sole name blisters our tongues,  
Was once thought honest: you have lov'd him well;  
He hath not touch'd you yet. I am young; but some-  
thing  
You may deserve of him through me<sup>6</sup>: and wisdom<sup>•</sup>  
To offer up a weak, poor, innocent lamb,  
To appease an angry god.

*Macd.* I am not treacherous.

*Mal.* But Macbeth is.

...er, onlie to prove thy mind: for divers times heretofore Makbeth  
'ought by this manner of means to bring me into his hands," &c. Holin-  
shed's *History of Scotland*, p. 175. STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> Bestride our down-fall'n birthdom:] The old copy has—*downfall*.  
Corrected by Dr. Johnson. MALONE.

The allusion is to a man from whom something valuable is about to  
be taken by violence, and who, that he may defend it without incum-  
brance, lays it on the ground, and stands over it with his weapon in his  
hand. Our birthdom, or birthright, says he, lies on the ground; let  
us, like men who are to fight for what is dearest to them, not abandon  
it, but stand over it and defend it. This is a strong picture of obstinate  
resolution. So Falstaff says to Hal: " —if thou see me down in the  
battle, and bestride me, so."

*Birthdom* for *birtbright* is formed by the same analogy with *mastery*  
as this play, signifying the *privileges* or *rights* of a *master*. JOHNSON.

In the second part of *K. Henry IV.* Morton says,

" — he doth bestride a bleeding land." STEEVENS.

See Vol. V. p. 245, n. 9. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> — to friend,] i. e. to *befriend*. STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> You may deserve of him through me:] The old copy reads—*discern*.  
The emendation was made by Mr. Theobald, who supports it by Mac-  
duff's answer—"I am not treacherous." MALONE.

• — and wisdom—] That is, and 'tis wisdom. MEATH.

Why in that rawne  
(Thoſe precious me  
Without leave-taki  
Let not my jealousy  
But mine own ſafeti  
Whatever I shall thi  
*Macd.* Bleed, ble  
Great tyranny, lay  
For goodness dares  
    wrongs<sup>2</sup>,  
Thy title is affear'd

<sup>7</sup> *A good and virtuous  
In an imperial charge.*  
the execution of a royal c

<sup>8</sup> *Though all things you  
perhaps is this:—My ſuspi  
ſupposing that a traitor may  
that your virtues appearan  
its proper form, though that*

<sup>9</sup> *Why in that rawne—  
preparation, without matur  
I meet with this expreſſion*

<sup>1608, of K. Henry V:</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Some their wives  
For goodness dares not*

<sup>Corrected in the third folio.</sup>

<sup>2</sup> *— wear thou thy wrong  
wrongs.* JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> *Thy title is affeard!] A  
The old conu...]*

## M A C B E T H.

403

I would not be the villain that thou think'ft,  
For the whole space that's in the tyrant's grasp,  
And the rich East to boot.

*Mal.* Be not offended :

I speak not as in absolute fear of you.  
I think, our country sinks beneath the yoke ;  
It weeps, it bleeds ; and each new day a gash  
Is added to her wounds : I think, withal,  
'There would be hands uplifted in my right ;  
And here, from gracious England, have I offer  
Of goodly thousands : But, for all this,  
When I shall tread upon the tyrant's head,  
Or wear it on my sword, yet my poor country  
Shall have more vices than it had before ;  
More suffer, and more sundry ways than ever,  
By him that shall succeed.

*Macd.* What should he be ?

*Mal.* It is myself I mean : in whom I know  
All the particulars of vice so grafted,  
That, when they shall be open'd, black Macbeth  
Will seem as pure as snow ; and the poor state  
Esteem him as a lamb, being compar'd  
With my confineless harms.

*Macd.* Not in the legions  
Of horrid hell, can come a devil more damn'd,  
In evils, to top Macbeth.

*Mal.* I grant him bloody,  
Luxurious, avaricious, false, deceitful,  
Sudden, malicious <sup>4</sup>, smacking of every sin

*to them is now fully established by law.* Or perhaps he addresses Mal-  
colm. Continue to endure tamely the wrongs you suffer : thy just title  
to the throne is *cow'd*, has not spirit to establish itself. MALONE.

Throughout the ancient editions of Shakspeare the word *afraid* is  
written as it was formerly pronounced, *aſſard*. The old copy reads—  
*The title &c.* i. e. the regal title is afraid to assert itself. STEEVENS.

If we read, *The title is aſſeir'd*, the meaning may be :—Poor country,  
wear thou thy wrongs, *the title to them is legally settled by those who had*  
*the final judication of it.* *Aſſeirers* had the power of confirming or  
moderating fines and amerciaments. TOLLET.

<sup>4</sup> *Sudden, malicious,*] *Sudden* is violent, passionate, hasty. JOHNSON.

D d 2

That

That has a name : But there's no bottom, none,  
 In my voluptuousness : your wives, your daughters,  
 Your matrons, and your maids, could not fill up  
 The cistern of my lust ; and my desire  
 All continent impediments would o'er-bear,  
 That did oppose my will : Better Macbeth,  
 Than such a one to reign.

*Macd.* Boundless intemperance  
 In nature is a tyranny : it hath been  
 The untimely emptying of the happy throne,  
 And fall of many kings. But fear not yet  
 To take upon you what is yours : you may  
 Convey your pleasures in a spacious plenty,  
 And yet seem cold, the time you may so hood-wink,  
 We have willing dames enough ; there cannot be  
 That vulture in you, to devour so many  
 As will to greatness dedicate themselves,  
 Finding it so inclin'd.

*Mal.* With this, there grows,  
 In my most ill-compos'd affection, such  
 A stanchless avarice, that, were I king,  
 I should cut off the nobles for their lands ;  
 Desire his jewels, and this other's house :  
 And my more-having would be as a sauce  
 To make me hunger more ; that I should forge  
 Quarrels unjust against the good, and loyal,  
 Destroying them for wealth.

*Macd.* This avarice  
 Sticks deeper ; grows with more pernicious root  
 Than summer-seeming lust<sup>5</sup> : and it hath been  
 The sword of our slain kings : Yet do not fear ;

<sup>5</sup> *Than summer-seeming lust :*] Summer-seeming lust, is, I suppose, lust that seems as hot as summer. STEEVENS.

Read—summer-seeding. The allusion is to plants ; and the sense is, “Avarice is a perennial weed ; it has a deeper and more pernicious root than lust, which is a mere annual, and lasts but for a summer, when it sheds its seed and decays.” BLACKSTONE.

Summer-seeming is, I believe, the true reading. In Deane’s poems, we meet with “winter-seeming.” MALONE.

Scotland hath foysons<sup>6</sup> to fill up your will,  
Of your mere own : All these are 'portable',  
With other graces weigh'd.

*Mal.* But I have none : The king-becoming graces,  
As justice, verity, temperance, stablynes,  
Bounty, perseveriance, mercy, lowliness,  
Devotion, patience, courage, fortitude,  
I have no relish of them ; but abound  
In the division of each several crime,  
Acting it many ways. Nay, had I power, I should  
Pour the sweet milk of concord into hell,  
Uproar the universal peace, confound  
*All unity on earth*<sup>8</sup>.

*Macd.* O Scotland ! Scotland !

<sup>6</sup> — *foysons*—] Plenty. *Popz.*

It means *provisions* in plenty. The word was antiquated in the time of Cartwright, [1643,] and is by him put into the mouth of an antiquary. *Foison* is pure French. *STEVENS.*

<sup>7</sup> *All these are 'portable',*] *Portable* is, perhaps, here used for *supportable*. All these vices, being balanced by your virtues, may be endured.

MALONE,

<sup>8</sup> — *Nay, had I power, I should*

*Pour the sweet milk of concord into hell,*

*Uproar the universal peace, confound*

*All unity on earth.*] Malcolm, I think, means to say, that if he had ability, he would change the general state of things, and introduce into hell, and earth, perpetual vexation, uproar, and confusion. Hell, in its natural state, being always represented as full of *discord* and mutual enmity, in which its inhabitants may be supposed to take the greatest delight, he proposes as the severest stroke on them, to pour the *sweet milk of concord* among them, so as to render them peaceable and quiet, a state the most adverse to their natural disposition ; while on the other hand he would throw the peaceable inhabitants of earth into uproar and confusion.

Perhaps, however, this may be thought too strained an interpretation. Malcolm, indeed, may only mean, that he will pour *all* that *milk of human kindness*, which is so beneficial to mankind, into the abyss, so as to leave the earth without any portion of it ; and that by thus depriving mankind of those humane affections which are so necessary to their mutual happiness, he will throw the whole world into confusion. I believe, however, the former interpretation to be the true one.

In King James's first speech to his parliament, in March 1603-4, he says, that he had “*suck'd the milk of God's trash with the milk of his nurse.*” MALONE.

*Mal.* If such a one be fit to govern, speak ;  
I am as I have spoken.

*Macd.* Fit to govern !  
No, not to live.—O nation miserable,  
With an untitled tyrant bloody-scepter'd,  
When shalt thou see thy wholesome days again ?  
Since that the truest issue of thy throne  
By his own interdiction stands accurs'd,  
And does blaspheme his breed ?—Thy royal father  
Was a most sainted king ; the queen, that bore thee,  
Oftner upon her knees than on her feet,  
Dy'd every day she liv'd<sup>9</sup>. Fare thee well !  
These evils, thou repeat'st upon thyself,  
Have banish'd me from Scotland.—O, my breast,  
Thy hope ends here !

*Mal.* Macduff, this noble passion,  
Child of integrity, hath from my soul  
Wip'd the black scruples, reconcil'd my thoughts  
To thy good truth and honour. Devilish Macbeth  
By many of these trains hath sought to win me  
Into his power ; and modest wisdom plucks me  
From over-credulous haste<sup>1</sup> : But God above  
Deal between thee and me ! for even now  
I put myself to thy direction, and  
Unspeak mine own detraction ; here abjure  
The taints and blames I laid upon myself,  
For strangers to my nature. I am yet  
Unknown to woman ; never was forsworn ;  
Scarcely have coveted what was mine own ;  
At no time broke my faith ; would not betray  
The devil to his fellow ; and delight  
No less in truth, than life : my first false speaking  
Was this upon myself : What I am truly,  
Is thine, and my poor country's, to command :

<sup>9</sup> *Dy'd ev'ry day she liv'd.*] The expression is borrowed from the sacred writings : “ I protest, by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus, I die daily.” MALONE.

To die unto sin, and to live unto righteousness, are phrases used in our liturgy. STEEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> *From over-credulous haste.*] From over-hasty credulity. MALONE.  
Whither,

Whither, indeed, before thy here-approach<sup>2</sup>,  
 Old Siward, with ten thousand warlike men,  
 All ready at a point<sup>3</sup>, was setting forth:  
 Now we'll together; And the chance, of goodness,  
 Be like our warranted quarrel<sup>4</sup>! Why are you silent?  
*Macd.* Such welcome and unwelcome things at once,  
 'Tis hard to reconcile.

*Enter a Doctor.*

*Mal.* Well; more anon.—Comes the king forth, I pray  
 you?

*Doct.* Ay, sir: there are a crew of wretched souls,  
 That stay his cure: their malady convinces<sup>5</sup>  
 The great assay of art; but, at his touch,  
 Such sanctity hath heaven given his hand,  
 They presently amend.

*Mal.* I thank you, doctor.

[*Exit Doctor.*

*Macd.* What's the disease he means?

*Mal.* 'Tis call'd the evil:

A most miraculous work in this good king;  
 Which often, since my here-remain in England,  
 I have seen him do. How he solicits heaven,  
 Himself best knows: but strangely-visited people,

<sup>2</sup> — thy *here-approach*,] The old copy has—*ebey* here. Corrected by  
 the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — ten thousand warlike men,

*All ready at a point,*] So, in Spenser's *Faery Queene*, B. I. C. 2:  
 “A faithlesse Sarazin all arm'd to point.” MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> — And the chance, of goodness,

*Be like our warranted quarrel!*] That is, may the event be, of the  
 goodness of heaven, [*pro iustitia divina*,] answerable to the cause.

The author of the *Revisal* conceives the sense of the passage to be rather this: *And may the success of that goodness, which is about to exert itself in my behalf, be such as may be equal to the justice of my quarrel.*

But I am inclined to believe that Shakspeare wrote:

— and the chance, O goodness,

*Be like our warranted quarrel!*—

This some of his transcribers wrote with a small o, which another imagined to mean of. If we adopt this reading, the sense will be: *And, O thou sovereign Godness, to whom we now appeal, may our fortune answer to our cause.* JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> — convinces] i. e. overpowers, subdues. See p. 310, n. 2.

STEEVENS.

All swoln and ulcerous, pitiful to the eye,  
 The mere despair of surgery, he cures<sup>\*</sup> ;  
 Hanging a golden stamp<sup>5</sup> about their necks,  
 Put on with holy prayers : and 'tis spoken,  
 To the succeeding royalty he leaves  
 The healing benediction<sup>6</sup>. With this strange virtue,  
 He hath a heavenly gift of prophecy ;  
 And sundry blessings hang about his throne,  
 That speak him full of grace.

<sup>\*</sup> — be cures ; ] It has been said, that “the miraculous gift of curing the evil was left to be claimed by the Stuarts : our ancient Plantagenets were humbly content to cure the cramp.” But this is a mistake. Laneham in his *Account of the Entertainment at Kenelworth Castle*, in 1575, says that Queen Elizabeth, while she was there, cured nine persons “of the peynful and dangerous disease called the *Kynge's Evil*, for that kings and queens of this realm without oother medisin, save only by handling and prayer, only doo it.” So also, (as Mr. Reed has observed) Andrew Borde, who wrote in the time of Henry VIII. says, in his *Introduction to Knowledge*, 1542, “the kynges of England, by the power that God hath given them, doth make sick men whole of a sycknes called the *Kynge's Evil*.” MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> — a golden stamp &c.] This was the coin called an *angel*. So, Shakspeare, in the *Merchant of Venice*:

“A coin that bears the figure of an *angel*

“Stamped in gold, but that's insculp'd upon.”

The value of the coin was ten shillings. STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> — and 'tis spoken,

To the succeeding royalty he leaves

*The healing benediction.*] Dr. Warburton here invents an objection, in order to solve it. “The Confessor (says he) was the *first* who pretended to this gift : how then could it be at that time generally spoken of, that the gift was *hereditary*? This he [Shakspeare] has solved, by telling us that Edward had the gift of prophecy along with it.”—But Shakspeare does not say, that it was hereditary in Edward, or, in other words, that he had inherited this extraordinary power from his *ancestors*; but that “it was generally spoken, that he leaves the healing benediction to succeeding kings :” and such a rumour there might be in the time of Edward the Confessor, (supposing he had such a gift,) without his having the gift of prophecy along with it.

Shakspeare has merely transcribed what he found in Holinshed, without the conceit which Dr. Warburton has imputed to him : “As hath beeene thought, he was inspired with the gift of prophecie, and also to have had the gift of healing infirmities and diseases. He used to helpe those that were vexed with the disease commonlie called the King's evil, and left that virtue as it were a portion of inheritance unto his successors, the kings of this realme.” Holinshed, Vol. I. p. 195. MALONE.

Enter

*Enter Rosse.*

*Macd.* See, who comes here?

*Mal.* My countryman<sup>6</sup>; but yet I know him not.

*Macd.* My ever-gentle cousin, welcome hither.

*Mal.* I know him now: Good God, betimes remove  
The means that make us strangers!

*Rosse.* Sir, Amen.

*Macd.* Stands Scotland where it did?

*Rosse.* Alas, poor country;

Almost afraid to know itself! It cannot  
Be call'd our mother, but our grave: where nothing,  
But who knows nothing, is once seen to smile;  
Where sighs, and groans, and shrieks that rent the air<sup>7</sup>,  
Are made, not mark'd; where violent sorrow seems  
A modern ecstasy<sup>8</sup>; the dead man's knell  
Is there scarce ask'd, for who; and good men's lives  
Expire before the flowers in their caps,  
Dying, or ere they ficken.

*Macd.* O, relation,  
Too nice, and yet too true!

*Mal.* What is the newest grief?

*Rosse.* That of an hour's age doth hiss the speaker;  
Each minute teems a new one.

*Macd.* How does my wife?

*Rosse.* Why, well.

*Macd.* And all my children?

*Rosse.* Well too.

<sup>6</sup> *My countryman;*] Malcolm discovers Rosse to be his countryman, while he is yet at some distance from him, by his dress. This circumstance loses its propriety on our stage, as all the characters are uniformly represented in English habits. STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> — *that rent the air,*] i. e. that rend. So, in *The Legend of Orpheus and Eurydice*, 1597:

"While with his fingers he his haire doth *rent*." MALONE.

To *rent* is an ancient verb which has been long ago disused, STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> *A modern ecstasy;*] Modern is foolish or trifling. JOHNSON.  
*Modern* is generally used by Shakespeare to signify trite, common; as  
"modern instances," in *As you like it*, &c. &c. STEEVENS.

See Vol. III. p. 163, n. 5.—*Ecstasy*, is used by Shakespeare for a temporary alienation of mind. MALONE.

*Macd.*

*Macd.* The tyrant has not batter'd at their peace?

*Roffe.* No; they were well at peace, when I did leave them.

*Macd.* Be not a niggard of your speech; How goes it?

*Roffe.* When I came hither to transport the tidings, Which I have heavily borne, there ran a rumour Of many worthy fellows that were out; Which was to my belief witness'd the rather, For that I saw the tyrant's power a-foot: Now is the time of help; your eye in Scotland Would create soldiers, make our women fight, To doff their dire distresses<sup>9</sup>.

*Mal.* Be it their comfort, We are coming thither: gracious England hath Lent us good Siward, and ten thousand men; An older, and a better soldier, none That Christendom gives out.

*Roffe.* 'Would I could answer This comfort with the like! But I have words, That would be howl'd out in the desert air, Where hearing should not latch them<sup>1</sup>.

*Macd.* What concern they? The general cause? or is it a fee-grief<sup>2</sup>, Due to some single breast?

*Roffe.* No mind, that's honest, But in it shares some woe; though the main part Pertains to you alone.

*Macd.* If it be mine, Keep it not from me, quickly let me have it.

<sup>9</sup> *To doff &c.]* To doff is to do off, to put off. STEEVENS.  
<sup>1</sup> —should not latch them.] To latch any thing, is to lay hold of it, So, in the prologue to Gower *De Confessione Amantis*, 1554:

“ Hereof for that thei wolden lache

“ With such duresse, &c.”

To latch, (in the North country dialect) signifies the same as to catch. STEEVENS

<sup>2</sup> —fee-grief,) A peculiar sorrow; a grief that hath a single owner. The expression is, at least to our ears, very harsh. JOHNSON.

So, in our author's *Lover's Complaint*:

“ My woeful self that did in freedom stand,

“ And was my own fee-simple.” MALONE.

*Roffe.* Let not your ears despise my tongue for ever,  
Which shall possess them with the heaviest sound,  
That ever yet they heard.

*Macd.* Humph! I guess at it.

*Roffe.* Your castle is surpriz'd; your wife, and babes,  
Savagely slaughter'd: to relate the manner,  
Were, on the quarry of these murder'd deer<sup>3</sup>,  
To add the death of you.

*Mal.* Merciful heaven!—

What, man! ne'er pull your hat upon your brows<sup>4</sup>;  
Give sorrow words: the grief, that does not speak<sup>5</sup>,  
Whispers the o'er-fraught heart, and bids it break.

*Macd.* My children too?

*Roffe.* Wife, children, servants, all  
That could be found.

*Macd.* And I must be from thence!  
My wife kill'd too?

*Roffe.* I have said.

*Mal.* Be comforted:  
Let's make us med'cines of our great revenge,  
To cure this deadly grief.

*Macd.* He has no children<sup>6</sup>.—All my pretty ones?

Did

<sup>3</sup> Were, on the quarry of these murder'd deer,] Quarry is a term used both in hunting and falconry. In both sports it means either the game that is pursued, or the game after it is killed. STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> —ne'er pull your bat upon your brows;] The same thought occurs in the ancient ballad of Northumberland betrayed by Douglas:

“ He pulled his batt over his browe,

“ And in his heart he was full woe,” &c.

Again:

“ Jamey his batt pull'd over his brow,” &c. STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> —the grief that does not speak,]

“ Curæ levæ loquuntur, ingentes flūpēnt.” STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> He has no children.] It has been observed by an anonymous critic, that this is not said of Macbeth, who had children, but of Malcolm, who having none, supposes a father can be so easily comforted. JOHNSON.

He has no children.] The meaning of this may be, either that Macduff could not by retaliation revenge the murder of his children, because Macbeth had none himself; or that if he had any, a father's feelings for a father, would have prevented him from the deed. I know not from

Did you say, all?—O, hell-kite!—All?  
What, all my pretty chickens, and their dam,  
At one fell swoop?

*Mal.* Dispute it like a man<sup>7</sup>.

*Macd.* I shall do so;  
But I must also feel it as a man:  
I cannot but remember such things were,  
That were most precious to me.—Did heaven look on,  
And would not take their part? Sinful Macduff,  
They were all struck for thee! naught that I am,  
Not for their own demerits, but for mine,  
Fell slaughter on their souls: Heaven rest them now!

*Mal.* Be this the whetstone of your sword: let grief  
Convert to anger; blunt not the heart, enrage it.

*Macd.* O, I could play the woman with mine eyes,  
And braggart with my tongue!—But, gentle heaven,  
Cut short all intermission<sup>8</sup>; front to front,  
Bring thou this fiend of Scotland, and myself;

from what passage we are to infer that Macbeth had children alive. The Chronicle does not, as I remember, mention any. The same thought occurs again in *K. Jobs*:

“ He talks to me, that never had a son.”

Again, in *K. Henry VI.* P. III:

“ You have no child·en: butchers, if you had,

“ The thought of them would have stir'd up remorse.”

STEEVENS.

Surely the latter of the two interpretations offered by Mr. Steevens is the true one, supposing these words to relate to Macbeth.

The passage, however, quoted from *King Jobs*, seems in favour of the supposition that these words relate to Malcolm.

That Macbeth had children at some period, appears from what Lady Macbeth says in the first act: “ I have given suck,” &c. MALORY.

“ At one fell swoop? ] Swoop is the descent of a bird of prey on his quarry. It is frequently, however, used by Drayton in his *Polyhymnia*, to express the swift descent of rivers. STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> *Dispute it like a man.*] i. e. contend with your present sorrow like a man. So, in *Twelfth Night*, Act IV. sc. iii:

“ For though my soul disputes well with my sense,” &c.

STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> *Cut short all intermission;*] i. e. all pause, all intervening time. So, in *King Lear*:

“ Delivered letters, spight of intermission.” STEEVENS.

Within

Within my sword's length set him ; if he 'scape,  
Heaven, forgive him too<sup>9</sup> !

*Mal.* This tune<sup>1</sup> goes manly.  
Come, go we to the king ; our power is ready ;  
Our lack is nothing but our leave : Macbeth  
Is ripe for shaking, and the powers above  
Put on their instruments<sup>2</sup>. Receive what cheer you may ;  
The night is long, that never finds the day. [Exeunt.

## A C T V. S C E N E I.

Dunsinane. *A Room in the Castle.*

*Enter a Doctor of physick, and a waiting Gentlewoman.*

*Doct.* I have two nights watch'd with you, but can perceive no truth in your report. When was it she last walk'd ?

*Gent.* Since his majesty went into the field, I have seen her rise from her bed, throw her night-gown upon her, unlock her closet, take forth paper, fold it, write upon it, read it, afterwards seal it, and again return to bed ; yet all this while in a most fast sleep.

*Doct.* A great perturbation in nature ! to receive at once the benefit of sleep, and do the effects of watching. —In this slumbray agitation, besides her walking, and

<sup>9</sup> — if be 'scape,

*Heaven, forgive him too ! ]* The meaning, I believe, is, if heaven be so unjust as to let him escape my vengeance, I am content that it should proceed still further in its injustice, and to impunity in this world add forgiveness hereafter. *MALONE.*

<sup>1</sup> *This* tune—] The folio reads : This time. *Tune* is Rowe's emendation. *STEEVENS.*

The emendation is supported by a former passage in this play, where the word is used in a similar manner :

“ *Macb.* Went it not so ?

“ *Bang.* To the self-same tune and words.” *MALONE.*

<sup>2</sup> *Put on their instruments.*] i. e. encourage, thrust forward us their instruments against the tyrant. *STEEVENS.*

other actual performances, what, at any time, have you heard her say?

*Gent.* That, sir, which I will not report after her.

*Dou.* You may, to me: and 'tis most meet you shoul'd.

*Gent.* Neither to you, nor any one; having no witness to confirm my speech.

*Enter Lady Macbeth, with a taper.*

Lo you, here she comes! This is her very guise; and, upon my life, fast asleep. Observe her; stand close.

*Dou.* How came she by that light?

*Gent.* Why, it stood by her: she has light by her continually; 'tis her command.

*Dou.* You see, her eyes are open.

*Gent.* Ay, but their sense are shut<sup>3</sup>.

*Dou.* What is it she does now? Look, how she rubs her hands.

*Gent.* It is an accustom'd action with her, to seem thus washing her hands; I have known her continue in this a quarter of an hour.

*Lady M.* Yet here's a spot.

*Dou.* Hark, she speaks: I will set down what comes from her, to satisfy my remembrance the more strongly.

*Lady M.* Out, damned spot! out, I say!—One; Two<sup>4</sup>; Why, then 'tis time to do't:—Hell is murky<sup>5</sup>!—Fie,

my

<sup>3</sup> *Ay, but their sense are shut.*] So the old copy, and so the author certainly wrote, though it sounds very harshly to our ears. So again, in his 112th Sonnet:

" In so profound abyss I throw all care

" Of others' voices, that my adder's *sense*

" To critick and to flatterer stopped *are.*" *MALONE.*

<sup>4</sup> *One; Two;*] Macbeth does not, previously to the murder, mention the hour at which Lady Macbeth is to strike upon the bell, which was to be the signal for his going into Duncan's chamber to execute his wicked purpose; but it seems that Lady Macbeth is now thinking of the moment when she rang the bell; and that two o'clock was the hour when the deed was perpetrated. This agrees with the scene that immediately precedes the murder, but not with that which follows it. See p. 338, n. 2. *MALONE.*

<sup>5</sup> — *Hell is murky!*—] Lady Macbeth is acting over, in a dream, the business of the murder of Duncan, and encouraging her husband as when

## M A C B E T H.

415

My lord, fie! a soldier, and afear'd? What need we fear who knows it, when none can call our power to account? — Yet who would have thought the old man to have had so much blood in him<sup>6</sup>?

*Doct.* Do you mark that?

*Lady M.* The thane of Fife had a wife; Where is she now? — What, will these hands ne'er be clean? — No more o'that, my lord, no more o'that: you mar all with this starting.

*Doct.* Go to, go to; you have known what you should not.

*Gent.* She has spoke what she should not, I am sure of that: Heaven knows what she has known.

*Lady M.* Here's the smell of the blood still: all the perfumes of Arabia will not sweeten this little hand. Oh! oh! oh!

*Doct.* What a sigh is there? The heart is sorely charged.

*Gent.* I would not have such a heart in my bosom, for the dignity of the whole body.

*Doct.* Well, well, well,—

*Gent.* Pray God, it be, sir.

*Doct.* This disease is beyond my practice: Yet I have

when awake. She therefore, would not have even hinted the terrors of hell to one whose conscience she saw was too much alarmed already for her purpose. She certainly imagines herself here talking to Macbeth, who (she supposes) has just said, *Hell is murky*, (i. e. hell is a dismal place to go to in consequence of such a deed) and repeats his words in contempt of his cowardice.

*Hell is murky!* — *Fie, my lord, fie! a soldier, and afraid?* This explanation, I think, gives a spirit to the passage, which has hitherto appeared languid, being perhaps misapprehended by those who placed a full point at the conclusion of it. STEEVENS.

*Murky is dark.* So Holinshed: “ — the battle lasted, till that *mirke* might parted them in sunder.” MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> — *who would have thought the old man to have had so much blood in him?* Statius, in a passage already quoted, speaking of the sword by which an old man was slain, calls it *egentem sanguinis ensim*; and Ovid, (*Met. l. 7.*) describing a wound inflicted on a superannuated ram, has the same circumstance:

— *guttura cultro*

*Fodit, et exiguo maculavit sanguine ferrum.* STEEVENS.  
known

known those which have walk'd in their sleep, who have died holily in their beds.

*Lady M.* Wash your hands, put on your night-gown; look not so pale:—I tell you yet again, Banquo's buried; he cannot come out of his grave.

*Doct.* Even so?

*Lady M.* To bed, to bed; there's knocking at the gate<sup>7</sup>. Come, come, come, come, give me your hand; What's done, cannot be undone: To bed, to bed, to bed.

[Exit *Lady Macbeth*.

*Doct.* Will she go now to bed?

*Gent.* Directly.

*Doct.* Foul whisperings are abroad: Unnatural deeds Do breed unnatural troubles: Infected minds To their deaf pillows will discharge their secrets. More needs she the divine, than the physician.— God, God, forgive us all! Look after her; Remove from her the means of all annoyance, And still keep eyes upon her:—So, good-night: My mind she has mated<sup>8</sup>, and amaz'd my sight: I think, but dare not speak.

*Gent.* Good night, good doctor.

[Exit.

<sup>7</sup> *To bed, to bed; there's knocking at the gate.*] *Lady Macbeth* is her sleep is talking of Duncan's murder, and recalls to her mind the circumstance of the knocking at the gate just after it. A. C.

<sup>8</sup> *My mind she has mated,*] Astonished, confounded. JOHNSON.

The expression is taken from *ches-playing*:

“ — woman,

“ Worse than Medusa mated all our minds.”

*Orlando Furioso*, by R. Greene, 1599.

“ Not mad, but mated.” *Comedy of Errors*. STEEVENS.

Our author, as well as his contemporaries, seems to have used the word as explained by Dr. Johnson. Mr. Pope supposes *mated* to mean here *conquered* or *subdued*; but that clearly is not the sense affixed to it by Shakespeare; though the etymology, supposing the expression to be taken from *ches-playing*, might favour such an interpretation. “ Cum sublati gregariis agitur regis de vita et sanguine, sic cum nulla est clambendi via, nullum subterfugium, qui vicit, MATE, inquit, quasi mated, i. e. occisus, killed, a matar, [Hispan.] occidere.” Minshew's Dict. in v. *Mate*. MALONE.

## S C E N E II.

*The Country near Dunsinane.*

**E**nter, with Drum and Colours, MENTETH, CATHNESS, ANGUS, LENOX, and Soldiers.

**M**ent. The English power is near, led on by Malcolm,  
His uncle Siward<sup>9</sup>, and the good Macduff.  
Revenge burns in them : for their dear causes  
Would, to the bleeding, and the grim alarm,  
Excite the mortified man<sup>1</sup>.

**A**ng. Near Birnam wood  
Shall we well meet them ; that way are they coming.

**C**arb. Who knows, if Donalbain be with his brother ?

**L**en. For certain, sir, he is not : I have a file  
Of all the gentry ; there is Siward's son,  
And many unrough youths<sup>2</sup>, that even now  
Protest their first of manhood.

**M**ent. What does the tyrant ?

**C**arb. Great Dunsinane he strongly fortifies :  
Some say, he's mad ; others, that lesser hate him,  
Do call it valiant fury : but, for certain,  
He cannot buckle his distemper'd cause  
Within the belt of rule.

**A**ng. Now does he feel

<sup>9</sup> His uncle Siward,] "Duncan had two sons (says Holinshed) by his wife, who was the daughter of Siward, earl of Northumberland."

STEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> Excite the mortified man.] He who has subdued his passions, is dead to the world, has abandoned it, and all the affairs of it : an Asceric.

WARBURTON.

So, in Greene's *Never too late*, 1616 : "I perceived in the words of the hermit the perfect idea of a *mortified man*." Again, in *Love's Labour's Loft*, Act I. sc. i :

" My loving lord Dumain is *mortified* ;

" The grosser manner of this world's delights

" He throws upon the gross world's baser slaves," &c.

STEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> — *unrough youths*,] An odd expression. It means smooth-faced, unbearded. STEVENS.

His secret murders sticking on his hands ;  
 Now minutely revolts upbraid his faith-breach ;  
 Those he commands, move only in command,  
 Nothing in love : now does he feel his title  
 Hang loose about him, like a giant's robe  
 Upon a dwarfish thief.

*Ment.* Who then shall blame  
 His pester'd senses to recoil, and start,  
 When all that is within him does condemn  
 Itself, for being there ?

*Caius.* Well, march we on,  
 To give obedience where 'tis truly ow'd :  
 Meet we the medecin <sup>4</sup> of the fickly weal ;  
 And with him pour we, in our country's purge,  
 Each drop of us.

*Len.* Or so much as it needs,  
 To dew the sovereign flower <sup>5</sup>, and drown the weeds.  
 Make we our march towards Birnam. [*Exeunt, marching.*

### S C E N E III.

Dunfinane. *A Room in the Castle.*

*Enter Macbeth, Doctor, and Attendants.*

*Macb.* Bring me no more reports <sup>6</sup> ; let them fly all :  
 Till Birnam wood remove to Dunfinane,

<sup>3</sup> *When all that is within him does condemn*

*Itself, for being the e<sup>r</sup>e<sup>t</sup>] That is, when all the faculties of the  
 mind are employed in self-condemnation.* JOHNSON.

<sup>4</sup> — *the medecin—]* i. e. physician. Shakespeare uses this word in  
 the feminine gender where Lafeu speaks of Helen in *All's Well that ends  
 well*; and Florizel, in the *Winter's Tale*, calls Camillo "the medicin  
 of our house." STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> *To dew the sovereign flower, &c.]* This uncommon verb occurs in  
*Look about you, 1600 :*

"Dewing your princely hand with pity's tears."  
 Again, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, b. iv. c. 8 :

"Dew'd with her drops of bounty sovereigne."

<sup>6</sup> *Bring me no more reports ; &c.]* Tell me not any more of desertion :—  
 Let all my subjects leave me :—I am safe till, &c.

JOHNSON.

I cannot

I cannot taint with fear. What's the boy Malcolm ?  
 Was he not born of woman ? The spirits that know  
 All mortal consequences, have pronounc'd me thus :  
*Fear not, Macbeth ; no man, that's born of woman,*  
*Shall e'er bave power upon thee.*—Then fly, false thanes,  
 And mingle with the English epicures<sup>8</sup> :  
 The mind I sway by, and the heart I bear,  
 Shall never sagg with doubt<sup>9</sup>, nor shake with fear.

*Enter a Servant.*

The devil damn thee black, thou cream-fac'd loon<sup>1</sup> !  
 Where got'ft thou that goose look<sup>2</sup> ?

<sup>8</sup> — *English epicures* :] The reproach of epicurism, on which Mr. Theobald has bestowed a note, is nothing more than a natural invective uttered by an inhabitant of a barren country, against those who have more opportunities of luxury. JOHNSON.

Shakspeare took the thought from Holinshed, p. 180, of his *History of Scotland* : " For manie of the people abhorring the riotous manners and superfluous gormandizing brought in among them by the Englyshe-men, were willing inough to receive this Donald for their king, trus-ting (because he had beene brought up in the Isles, with the old customes and manners of their antient nation, without tast of *English likerous delicats*)," &c. The same historian informs us, that in those ages the Scots eat but once a day, and even then very sparingly. It appears from Dr. Johnson's *Journey to the Western Islands of Scotland*, that the natives had neither *hail* nor *brogues*, till they were taught the arts of planting the one, and making the other, by the soldiery of Cromwell ; and yet King James VI. in his seventh parliament thought it necessary to form an act " against superfluous banqueting." STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> *Shall never sagg with doubt*,] To *sagg* is to fluctuate, to waver. So, in the 16th song of Drayton's *Polyclibion* :

" This said, the aged Street *sagg'd* fadly on alone."

Drayton is speaking of a river. STEEVENS.

To *sag*, or *swag*, is to sink down by its own weight, or by an over-load. See Junius's *Etymologicon*. It is common in Staffordshire to say, " a beam in a building *sags*, or has *sagged*." TOLLET.

So, in *Wits, Fitts and Fancies*, 1614: " He tooke exceptions to the traveller's bag, which he wore *sagging* down his belly before." MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — *loon*!] At present this word is only used in Scotland, and signifies a base fellow. K. Stephen, in the old song, called his taylor, *loon*. STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> *Where got'ft thou that goose look* ?] So, in *Coriolanus* :

" \_\_\_\_\_ Ye souls of geese,

" That bear the shape of men, how have ye run

" From slaves that apes would beat ?" MALONE.

*Ser.* There is ten thousand—

*Macb.* Geese, villain?

*Ser.* Soldiers, sir.

*Macb.* Go, prick thy face, and over-red thy fear,  
Thou lilly-liver'd boy<sup>3</sup>. What soldiers, patch<sup>4</sup>?  
Death of thy soul! those linen cheeks of thine  
Are counsellors to fear<sup>5</sup>. What soldiers, whey-face?

*Ser.* The English force, so please you.

*Macb.* Take thy face hence.—Seyton!—I am sick at  
heart,

When I behold—Seyton, I say!—This push  
Will cheer me ever, or disseat me now.  
I have liv'd long enough: my way of life<sup>6</sup>  
Is fall'n into the sear<sup>7</sup>, the yellow leaf:

And

<sup>3</sup> — *lilly-liver'd boy*] Chapman thus translates a passage in the 20th Iliad:

“ — his sword that made a vent for his white liver's blood,

“ That caus'd such pitiful effects.”

Again, Falstaff says, in the second part of *K. Henry IV*: “ — left the liver white and pale, which is the badge of pusillanimity and cowardice.”

STEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> — *patch*?] An appellation of contempt, alluding to the *py'd, patch'd*, or particoloured coats anciently worn by the fools belonging to noble families. STEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> — *those linen cheeks of thine*

*Are counsellors to fear.*] The meaning is, they infect others who see them, with cowardice. WARBURTON.

<sup>6</sup> *I have liv'd long enough: my way of life*

*Is fall'n into the sear, the yellow leaf: &c.*] The meaning of this contested passage, I think, is this. I have lived long enough. In the course or progress of life, I am arrived at that period when the body begins to decay; I have reached the autumn of my days. Those comforts which ought to accompany old age, (to compensate for the infirmities naturally attending it,) I have no title to expect; but on the contrary, the curses of those I have injured, and the hollow adulation of mortified dependants. I have lived long enough. It is time for me to retire.

A passage in one of our author's Sonnets (quoted by Mr. Stevens in a subsequent note) may prove the best comment on the present:

“ That time of year thou may'st behold,

“ When yellow leaves or none or few do hang

“ Upon those boughs, which shake against the cold,

“ Bare ruin'd choirs, where late the sweet birds sang.”

Are not these lines almost a paraphrase on the contested part of the passage

And that which should accompany old age,  
As honour, love, obedience, troops of friends,

I must

passage before us?—He who could say that you might behold the ~~au-~~  
~~tumn~~ in *bis*, would not scruple to write, that *be* was fallen into the  
autumn of his days (i. e. into that decay which always accompanies  
autumn); and how easy is the transition from this to saying that “the  
*course or progress* of *bis* life had reached the autumnal season?” which  
is all that is meant by the words of the text, “*My way of life*,” &c.

The using “the fear, the yellow leaf,” simply and absolutely for  
*autumn*, or rather *autumnal decay*, because in autumn the leaves of  
trees turn yellow, and begin to fall and decay, is certainly a licentious  
mode of expression; but it is such a licence as may be found in almost  
every page of our author’s works. It would also have been more natural  
for Macbeth to have said, that, in the course or progress of life, *be* had  
arrived at his autumn, than to say, that the *course* of his life itself  
had fallen into autumn or decay; but this too is much in Shakspeare’s  
manner. With respect to the word *fallen*, which at first view seems a  
very singular expression, I strongly suspect that he caught it from the  
language of conversation, in which we at this day often say that this or  
that person is “*fallen into a decay*;” a phrase that might have been  
current in his time also. It is the very idea here conveyed. Macbeth  
*Is fallen into bis autumnal decline.*

In King Henry VIII. the word *way* seems to signify, as in the pre-  
sent passage, *course* or *tenour*:

“The *way* of our profession is against it.”

And in K. Richard II. “*the fall of leaf*” is used, as in the passage before  
us, simply and absolutely for *bodily decay*:

“He who hath suffer’d this disorder’d spring,

“Hath now himself met with *the fall of leaf*.”

When a passage can be thus easily explained, and the mode of ex-  
pression is so much in our poet’s general manner, surely any attempt at  
emendation is not only unnecessary, but dangerous. However, as a  
reading which was originally proposed by Dr. Johnson, and has been  
adopted in the modern editions, “—my *May* of life,” has many  
favourers, I shall add a word or two on that subject.

By his “*May* of life having fallen into the yellow leaf,” that is, into  
autumn, we must understand that Macbeth means either, that being  
in reality young, he is, in consequence of his cares, arrived at a *prema-*  
*ture old age*;—or that he means simply to assert, that in the *progress* of  
life he has passed from *May* or youth to autumn or old age; in other  
words, that he is now an old man, or at least near being one.

If the first interpretation be maintained, it is sufficient to say, (I use  
the words of my friend Mr. Flood, whose ingenious comment on this  
passage I published some years ago,) that “Macbeth, when he speaks  
this speech, is *not youthful*. He is contemporary to Banquo who is ad-

## M A C B E T H.

I must not look to have~~s~~, but, in their stead,  
 Curses, not loud, but deep, mouth-honour, breath,  
 Which the poor heart would fain deny, and dare not.  
 Seyton!—

*Enter SEYTON.*

*Sey.* What is your gracious pleasure?

*Macb.* What news more?

*Sey.* All is confirm'd, my lord, which was reported.

*Macb.* I'll fight, till from my bones my flesh be back'd.—

Give me my armour.

*Sey.* 'Tis not needed yet.

*Macb.* I'll put it on.

Send out more horses, skirr the country round<sup>\*</sup>:

*Hang*

vanced in years, and who hath a son upon the scene able to escape the pursuit of assassins and the vigilance of Macbeth." I may likewise add that Macbeth having now sat for seventeen years on the throne of Scotland, cannot with any probability be supposed to be like our author's Henry V. "in the *May-morn* of his youth." We must therefore understand these words in the latter sense; namely, that he means only, that in the ordinary progress he has passed from the spring to the autumn of life, from youth to the confines of age. What then is obtained by this alteration? for this is precisely the meaning of the words as they stand in the old copy.

There is still another very strong objection to the proposed emendation. It is alleged that in this very play *may* is printed instead of *way*, and why may not the contrary error have happened here?—For this plain reason; because *May* (the month) both in manuscript and print always is exhibited with a capital letter, and it is exceedingly improbable that a compositor at the press should use a small w instead of a capital M.

But, without going further into this subject, it is sufficient for our purpose, that the text, as it is exhibited in the ancient copy, affords an obvious, easy sense, without any emendation whatsoever. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — *the fear,*] *Sear* is dry. Shakspere has the same thought in his 73d Sonnet:

" That time of year thou may'ft in me behold,

" When yellow leaves," &c.

And Milton has—"Ivy never *fear*." STEEVENS.

Again, in our author's *Lover's Complaint*, where the epithet is so used, as clearly to ascertain the meaning of "the *fear*, the yellow leaf," in the passage before us:

" — spite of heaven's fell rage,

" Some beauty peep'd through lattice of *fear'd age*." MALONE.

\* — *skirr the country round;*] To *skirr*, I believe, signifies to scour, to ride hastily. So, in B. and Fletcher's *Bonduca*:

" — the

**H**ang those that talk of fear!—Give me mine armour.—  
How does your patient, doctor?

*Doc.* Not so sick, my lord,  
As she is troubled with thick-coming fancies,  
That keep her<sup>9</sup> from her rest.

*Macb.* Cure her of that:  
Canst thou not minister to a mind diseas'd;  
Pluck from the memory a rooted sorrow;  
Raze out the written troubles of the brain;  
And, with some sweet oblivious antidote,  
Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff<sup>1</sup>,

“ ——— the light shadows,  
“ That, in a thought, *scur* o'er the fields of corn,  
“ Halted on crutches to them.” STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> *That keep her*] The latter word, which was inadvertently omitted in the old copy, was added by the editor of the second folio.

MALONE.

\* *Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff,*] The recurrence of the word *stuff* in this passage, is very unpleasing to the ear, but there is no ground, I think, to suspect the text to be corrupt; for our author was extremely fond of such repetitions. Thus, in *Antony and Cleopatra*:

“ Now for the *love* of *love*,—.”

“ The greatest *grace* lending *grace*.” *All's Well that ends well.*  
“ ——— with what good speed

“ Our *means* will make us *means*.” *Ibid.*

“ Is *only* grievous to me *only* dying.” *K. Henry VIII.*

“ Upon his brow *shame* is *asham'd* to fit.” *Romeo and Juliet.*

“ For by this knot thou shalt so *surely* tie

“ Thy now *unsur'd* assurance to the crown.” *King John,*

“ Believe me, I do not *believe* thee, man.” *Ibid.*

“ Those he commands, move only in *command*,—.” *Macbeth.*

The words *stuff* and *stuff*, however mean they may sound at present, have, like many other terms, been debased by time, and appear to have been formerly considered as words proper to be used in passages of the greatest dignity. As such Shakspere has employed them in *Hamlet*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *the Winter's Tale*, *Julius Cæsar*, &c. Again, in *The Tempest*, in a passage where the author certainly aimed at dignity:

“ And, like this unsubstantial pageant, faded,

“ Leave not a rack behind.—We are such *stuff*

“ As dreams are made of.”

In a note on a passage in *Othello*, Dr. Johnson observes, that “ *stuff* in the Teutonick languages is a word of great force. The elements (he adds) are called in Dutch *beefd stoffen*, or *bead-stuffs*.” MALONE.

Which weighs upon the heart?

*Doct.* Therein the patient  
Must minister to himself.

*Macb.* Throw physick to the dogs, I'll none of it.—  
Come, put mine armour on; give me my staff:—  
Seyton, send out.—Doctor, the thanes fly from me:—  
Come, sir, dispatch:—If thou could'st, doctor, cast  
The water of my land<sup>2</sup>, find her disease,  
And purge it to a sound and pristine health,  
I would applaud thee to the very echo,  
That should applaud again.—Pull't off, I say.—  
What rhubarb, senna<sup>3</sup>, or what purgative drug,  
Would scour these English hence?—Hearrest thou of them?

*Doct.* Ay, my good lord; your royal preparation  
Makes us hear someting.

*Macb.* Bring it after me.—  
I will not be afraid of death and bane,  
Till Birnam forest come to Dunsinane.

*Doct.* Were I from Dunsinane away and clear, [Act 4.  
Profit again should hardly draw me here. [Exit.

#### S C E N E IV.

*Country near Dunsinane: A wood in view.*

*Enter, with Drum and Colours, MALCOLM, old SIWARD  
and his Son, MACDUFF, MENTETH, CATHNESS,  
ANGUS, LENOX, ROSSE, and Soldiers, marching.*

*Mal.* Cousins, I hope, the days are near at hand,  
That chambers will be safe.

*Ment.* We doubt it nothing.

*Siw.* What wood is this before us?

<sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ *caſt*

*The water of my land,*] To *caſt the water* was the phrase in use  
for finding out disorders by the inspection of urine. So, in *Eliot's Libidinjo*, a novel by John Hinde, 1606: "Lucilla perceiving without  
caſting her water, where she was pained," &c. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> —*senna*,] The old copy reads—*cyme*. STEEVENS.  
Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

*Ment.*

*Ment.* The wood of Birnam,

*Mal.* Let every soldier hew him down a bough,  
And bear't before him; thereby shall we shadow  
The numbers of our host, and make discovery  
Err in report of us.

*Sold.* It shall be done.

*Siw.* We learn no other, but the confident tyrant<sup>4</sup>  
Keeps still in Dunfinane, and will endure  
Our setting down before't.

*Mal.* 'Tis his main hope:  
For where there is advantage to be given,  
Both more and less have given him the revolt<sup>5</sup>;  
And none serve with him but constrained things,  
Whose hearts are absent too.

4 — but the confident tyrant — ] He was confident of success; so confident that he would not fly, but endure their setting down before his castle. JOHNSON.

5 For where there is advantage to be given,  
Both more and less have given him the revolt; ] The impropriety of the expression, *advantage to be given*, instead of *advantage given*, and the disagreeable repetition of the word *given* in the next line, incline me to read:

— where there is a vantage to be gone,—.

*Advantage* or *vantage*, in the time of Shakspeare, signified opportunity, *He shott up himself and his soldiers, (says Malcolm) in the castle, because when there is an opportunity to be gone, they all desert him.*

*More and less* is the same with *greater and less*. So, in the interpolated Mandeville, a book of that age, there is a chapter of *India the More and the Less.* JOHNSON.

I would read, if any alteration were necessary:

For where there is advantage to be got.

But the words as they stand in the text, will bear Dr. Johnson's explanation, which is most certainly right.—“ For wherever an opportunity of flight is given them,” &c.

*More and less*, for *greater and less*, is likewise found in Drayton's *Polyolbion*, song the 12th:

“ Of Britain's forests all from th' less unto the more.”

Again, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, b. v. c. 8:

“ — all other weapons less or more,

“ Which warlike uses had devis'd of yore.” STEEVENS.

I suspect that *given* was caught by the printer's eye glancing on the subsequent line, and strongly incline to Dr. Johnson's emendation, *gone*.

MALONE.

Macd.

*Macd.* Let our just censures<sup>6</sup>  
Attend the true event, and put we on  
Industrious soldiership.

*Sirw.* The time approaches,  
That will with due decision make us know  
What we shall say we have, and what we owe<sup>7</sup>.  
Thoughts speculative their unsure hopes relate;  
But certain issue strokes must arbitrate<sup>8</sup>:  
Towards which, advance the war. [Exeunt, marching.

## S C E N E V.

Dunsinane. Within the Castle.

Enter, with drums and colours, MACBETH, SEYTON,  
and Soldiers.

*Macb.* Hang out our banners on the outward walls;  
The cry is still, *They come*: Our castle's strength  
Will laugh a siege to scorn: here let them lie,  
Till famine, and the ague, eat them up:  
Were they not forc'd with those that should be ours,  
We might have met them dareful, beard to beard,  
And beat them backward home. What is that noise?

[A cry within, of women.  
*Sey.* It is the cry of women, my good lord.

*Macb.* I have almost forgot the taste of fears:

<sup>6</sup> *Let our just censures, &c.*] The arbitrary change made in the second folio, (which some critics have represented as an improved edition,) is here worthy of notice:

“ Let our best censures

“ Before the true event, and put we on,” &c. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> *What we shall say we have, and what we owe.*] When we are governed by legal kings, we shall know the limits of their claim, i. e. shall know what we have of our own, and what they have a right to take from us. STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> — arbitrate : ] i. e. determine. JOHNSON.

So, in the 18th Odyssey translated by Chapman :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ straight

“ Can arbitrate a war of deadliest weight.” STEEVENS.

The

The time has been, my senses would have cool'd  
 To hear a night-shriek<sup>9</sup>; and my fell of hair<sup>1</sup>  
 Would at a dismal treatise rouse, and stir  
 As life were in't: I have supp'd full with horrours<sup>2</sup>;  
 Direness, familiar to my slaught'rous thoughts,  
 Cannot once start me.—Wherefore was that cry?

Sey. The queen, my lord, is dead.

Macb. She should have dy'd hereafter;  
 There would have been a time for such a word<sup>3</sup>.—  
 To-morrow, and to-morrow, and to-morrow<sup>4</sup>,  
 Creeps in this petty pace from day to day,

<sup>9</sup> — my senses would have cool'd

To bear a night-shriek;] The blood is sometimes said to be chilled; but I do not recollect any other instance in which this phrase is applied to the *senses*. Perhaps our author wrote—'coil'd. My senses would have shrunk back; died within me. So, in the second scene of the present act :

“ — Who then shall blame

“ His pester'd *senses* to recoil and start?” MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — fell of hair] My hairy part, my *capillitium*. *Fell* is *hair*. JOHNSON.

A dealer in hides is still called a *fell-monger*. STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> I have supp'd full with horrours;] Statius has a similar thought in the second book of his *Thebais*:

“ —attollit membra, toroqe

“ Erigitur, plenus monstros, vanumque cruentum

“ Executens.”

The conclusion of this passage may remind the reader of Lady Macbeth's behaviour in her sleep. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> She should have dy'd hereafter;

There would have been a time for such a word.—&c.] Her death should have been deferred to some more peaceful hour. There would have been a more convenient time for such intelligence.—Such is the condition of human life, that we always think to-morrow will be happier than to-day, but to-morrow and to-morrow steals over us unenjoyed and unregarded, and we still linger in the same expectation to the moment appointed for our end. All these days, which have thus passed away, have sent multitudes of fools to the grave, who were engrossed by the same dream of future felicity, and, when life was departing from them, were, like me, reckoning on to-morrow.

We say, we lend word when we give intelligence. JOHNSON.

<sup>4</sup> To-morrow and to-morrow, and to-morrow,] This repetition, as Dr. Farmer observed to me, occurs in Barclay's *Schip of Fooles*, 1570:

“ Cras, cras, cras, to-morrow we shall amende” STEEVENS.

To the last syllable of recorded time<sup>5</sup> ;  
 And all our yesterdays have lighted fools  
 The way to dusty death<sup>6</sup>. Out, out, brief candle !  
 Life's but a walking shadow ; a poor player,  
 That struts and frets his hour upon the stage,  
 And then is heard no more : it is a tale  
 Told by an ideot, full of sound and fury,  
 Signifying nothing.—

*Enter a Messenger.*

Thou com'st to use thy tongue ; thy story quickly,

*Mcf.* Gracious my lord,  
 I should report that which I say I saw,  
 But know not how to do't.

*Macb.* Well, say, sir,

*Mcf.* As I did stand my watch upon the hill,  
 I look'd toward Birnam, and anon, methought,  
 The wood began to move.

*Macb.* Liar, and slave !

*Mcf.* Let me endure your wrath, if't be not so ;  
 Within this three mile may you see it coming ;

[*striking him.*

<sup>5</sup> To the last syllable of recorded time ;] Recorded time seems to signify the time fixed in the decrees of Heaven for the period of life. The record of futurity is indeed no accurate expression, but as we only know transactions past or present, the language of men affords no term for the volumes of prescience in which future events may be supposed to be written. JOHNSON.

So, in *All's Well that ends well* :

" To the utmost syllable of your worthiness."

Recorded is probably here used for recording or recordable ; one participle for the other, of which there are many instances both in Shakespeare and other English writers. Virgil uses penetrabile frigus for penetrans frigus, and penetrabile telum for telum penetrans. STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> The way to dusty death.] The dust of death is an expression used in the 22d Psalm. Dusty death alludes to the expression of dust to dust in the burial service, and to the sentence pronounced against Adam : " Dust thou art, and to dust thou shalt return." STEEVENS.

Dr. Johnson justly observes that dusty is a very natural epithet. Our author again alludes to the dust of death, in the *Winter's Tale* :

" Some hangman must put on my shroud, and lay me

" Where no priest shovels in dust." MALONE.

I say,

I say, a moving grove.

*Macb.* If thou speak'ſt false,  
Upon the next tree ſhalt thou hang alive,  
Till famine cling thee<sup>7</sup>: if thy ſpeech be footh,  
I care not if thou doſt for me as much.—  
I pull in resolution<sup>8</sup>; and begin  
To doubt the equivocation of the fiend,  
That lies like truth: *Fear not, till Birnam wood  
Do come to Dunſinane*;—and now a wood  
Comes toward Dunſinane.—Arm, arm, and out!—  
If this, which he avouches, does appear,  
There is nor flying hence, nor tarrying here.  
I 'gin to be a-weary of the fun,  
And wiſh the eſtate o' the world were now undone<sup>9</sup>.—  
Ring the alarum bell:—Blow, wind! come, wrack!  
At leaſt we'll die with harness on our back<sup>10</sup>. [Exeunt.

<sup>7</sup> *Till famine cling thee*:] *Clung*, in the northern counties, ſignifies any thing that is shrivelled or shrunk up. By famine, the inteffines are, as it were, ſtuck together. So, in George Whetſtone's *Caſle of Delight*, 1576:

“ My wither'd corps with deadly cold is clung.”

Again, in Heywood's *Pleasant Dialogues and Drama*, 1637:

“ His entrails with long fast and hunger clung.”

Mr. Whalley, however, obferves, that “ till famine cling thee,” means, till it dry thee up, or exhaust all thy moisture. *Clung* wood is wood of which the sap is entirely dried or spent. STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> *I pull in resolution*;] Dr. Johnſon, I think, without neceſſity, would read—I pall in resolution. “ I languiſh in my conſtanty, my confidence begins to forſake me.” MALONE.

There is ſurely no need of change; for Shakſpeare, who made Trin- culu, in the *Tempeſt*, ſay, “ I will let loſe my opinion,” might have written: *I pull in* my resolution.

He had permitted his courage (like a fiery horse) to carry him to the brink of a precipice, but, ſeeing his danger, resolves to check that con- fidence to which he had given the rein before. STEEVENS.

<sup>9</sup> *I 'gin to be a-weary of the fun, &c.*]

*Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido*

*Mortem orat, tædet cæli convexa tueri.* THOBALD.

<sup>10</sup> *At leaſt we'll die with harness on our back.*] i. e. with armour. So, in the continuation of Hardyng's Chronicle, 1543: “ — well perceiving that the intendours of ſuch a purpoſe would rather have had their barneſſe on their backs, than to have bound them up in barrelles,”

MALONE.  
SCENE

## S C E N E VI.

*The same. A Plain before the Castle.*

*Enter, with drum and colours, MALCOLM, old SIWARD,  
MACDUFF, &c. and their Army, with Bongs.*

*Mal.* Now near enough ; your leavy screens throw down,  
And shew like those you are :—You, worthy uncle,  
Shall, with my cousin, your right-noble son,  
Lead our first battle : worthy Macduff, and we,  
Shall take upon us what else remains to do,  
According to our order.

*Siw.* Fare you well.—  
Do we but find the tyrant's power to-night,  
Let us be beaten, if we cannot fight.

*Macd.* Make all our trumpets speak ; give them all  
breath,  
Those clamorous harbingers of blood and death.

[*Exeunt. Alarums continued.*

## S C E N E VII.

*The same. Another part of the Plain.*

*Enter MACBETH.*

*Macb.* They have ty'd me to a stake ; I cannot fly,  
But, bear-like, I must fight the course<sup>2</sup> ;—What's he,  
That was not born of woman ? Such a one  
Am I to fear, or none.

*Enter young SIWARD.*

*To. Siw.* What is thy name ?

*Macb.* Thou'l be afraid to hear it.

*To. Siw.* No ; though thou call'ft thyself a hotter name  
Than any is in hell.

<sup>2</sup> — *I must fight the course.*] A phrase taken from bear-baiting. So, in *The Antipodes*, by Brome, 1638 : “ Also you shall see two ten-dog cursers at the great bear.” STEEVENS.

*Macb.*

*Macb.* My name's Macbeth.

*Yo. Siw.* The devil himself could not pronounce a title  
More hateful to mine ear.

*Macb.* No, nor more fearful.

*Yo. Siw.* Thou liest, abhorred tyrant; with my sword  
I'll prove the lie thou speak'st.

[*They fight; and young Siward is slain.*

*Macb.* Thou wast born of woman.—  
But swords I smile at, weapons laugh to scorn,  
Brandish'd by man that's of a woman born.

[*Exit.*

*Alarums.* Enter MACDUFF.

*Macd.* That way the noise is:—Tyrant, shew thy face;  
If thou be'st slain, and with no stroke of mine,  
My wife and children's ghosts will haunt me still.  
I cannot strike at wretched kerns, whose arms  
Are hir'd to bear their staves; either thou, Macbeth,  
Or else my sword, with an unbatter'd edge,  
I sheath again undeeded<sup>3</sup>. There thou should'st be;  
By this great clatter, one of greatest note  
Seems bruited<sup>4</sup>: Let me find him, fortune! and  
More I beg not.

[*Exit. Alarum.*

Enter MALCOLM and old SIWARD.

*Siw.* This way, my lord;—the castle's gently render'd:  
The tyrant's people on both sides do fight;  
The noble thanes do bravely in the war;  
The day almost itself professes yours,  
And little is to do.

<sup>3</sup> —either thou, Macbeth,

Or else my sword, &c.] I suspect an intermediate line has been  
lost; perhaps of this import:

———— either thou, Macbeth,

Advance, and bravely meet an injur'd foe,

Or else my sword, with an unbatter'd edge,

I sheath again undeeded. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> Seems bruited:] From *bruit*, Fr. To *bruit* is to report with claque;  
to noise. So, in *Acolastus*, a comedy, 1540: "Lais was one  
of the most bruited common women that clerkes do write of." STXXV.

Mal.

*Mal.* We have met with foes  
That strike beside us.

*Siw.* Enter, sir, the castle. [Extant. *Alarum.*

*Re-enter MACBETH.*

*Macb.* Why should I play the Roman fool, and die  
On mine own sword? whiles I see lives, the gashes  
Do better upon them.

*Re-enter MACDUFF.*

*Macd.* Turn, hell-hound, turn.

*Macb.* Of all men else I have avoided thee:  
But get thee back, my soul is too much charg'd  
With blood of thine already.

*Macd.* I have no words,  
My voice is in my fword; thou bloodier villain  
Than terms can give thee out! [They fight.]

*Macb.* Thou lofes't labour:  
As easy may'st thou the intrenchant air<sup>5</sup>  
With thy keen sword impress, as make me bleed:  
Let fall thy blade on vulnerable crests;  
I bear a charmed life<sup>6</sup>, which must not yield

To

<sup>5</sup> — the intrenchant air — ] i. e. air which cannot be cut. JOHNSON.

*As easy may'st thou the intrenchant air  
With thy keen sword impress, as make me bleed:*

So, Milton, *Paradise Lost*, b. vi:

*" Nor in their liquid texture mortal wound*

*" Receive, no more than can the fluid air."* STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> *I bear a charmed life,*] In the days of chivalry, the champion's arms being ceremoniously blessed, each took an oath that he used no charmed weapons. Macbeth, according to the law of arms, or perhaps only in allusion to this custom, tells Macduff of the security he had in the prediction of the spirit.

To this likewise Posthumus alludes in *Cymbeline*, Act V:

*" — I in my own woe charm'd,*

*" Could not find death."* UPTON.

So, in the *Dumb Knight*, 1633, by L. Machin:

*" Here you shall swear by hope, by heaven, by Jove,*

*" And by the right you challenge in true fame,*

*" That here you stand, not arm'd with any guile,*

*" Of philters, charms, of night-spells, characters,*

*" Or other black infernal vantages," &c.*

Again,

To one of woman born.

*Macd.* Despair thy charm ;  
And let the angel, whom thou still hast serv'd,  
Tell thee, Macduff was from his mother's womb  
Untimely ripp'd.

*Macb.* Accursed be that tongue that tells me so,  
For it hath cow'd my better part of man !  
And be these juggling fiends no more believ'd,  
That palter with us in a double sense<sup>7</sup> ;  
That keep the word of promise to our ear,  
And break it to our hope.—I'll not fight with thee.

*Macd.* Then yield thee, coward,  
And live to be the shew and gaze o'the time.  
We'll have thee, as our rarer monsters are,  
Painted upon a pole<sup>8</sup> ; and under-writ,  
*Here may you see the tyrant.*

*Macb.* I will not yield,  
To kifs the ground before young Malcolm's feet,  
And to be baited with the rabble's curse.  
Though Birnam wood be come to Dunsinane,  
And thou oppos'd, being of ne woman born,  
Yet I will try the last : Before my body  
I throw my warlike shield : lay on, Macduff ;  
And damn'd be him that first cries, *Hold, enough*<sup>9</sup>.  
[*Exeunt, fighting.*

Again, in Spenser's *Faery Queen*, b.i. c. 4 :

“ — be bears a charmed shield,

“ And eke enchaunted arms that none can pierce.” STEEVES.  
7 — palter with us in a double sense ;] That shuffle with ambiguous  
expressions. JOHNSON.

So, in *Marius and Sylla*, 1594 :

“ Now fortune, frown and palter, if thou please.” STEEVENS.

8 We'll have thee, as our rarer monsters are,  
Painted upon a pole ;] That is, on cloth suspended on a pole.

MALONE.

9 — *Hold, enough.*] See Mr. Tollet's note on the words, “ To cry,  
bold ! bold ! ” p. 298, n. 9. STEEVENS.

“ To cry bold, is the word of yielding,” says Carew's *Survey of  
Cornwall*, p. 74, i.e. when one of the combatants cries so. TOLLET.

*Retreat. Flourish. Re-enter, with Drum and Colors,*  
**MALCOLM, OLD SIWARD, ROSSE, LEXOX, ANGUS,**  
**CATHNESS, MENTETH, and Soldiers.**

*Mal.* I would the friends we miss, were safe arriv'd.

*Sirw.* Some must go off: and yet, by these I see,  
 So great a day as this is cheaply bought.

*Mal.* Macduff is missing, and your noble son.

*Rosse.* Your son, my lord, has paid a soldier's debt:  
 He only liv'd but till he was a man;  
 The which no sooner had his prowess confirm'd  
 In the unshrinking station where he fought;  
 But like a man he dy'd.

*Sirw.* Then he is dead?

*Rosse.* Ay, and brought off the field: your cause of  
 sorrow  
 Must not be measur'd by his worth, for them  
 It hath no end.

*Sirw.* Had he his hurts before?

*Rosse.* Ay, on the front.

*Sirw.* Why then, God's soldier be he!  
 Had I as many sons as I have hairs,  
 I would not wish them to a fairer death:  
 And so his knell is knoll'd<sup>1</sup>.

*Mal.* He's worth more sorrow,  
 And that I'll spend for him.

*Sirw.* He's worth no more;

\* *Had I as many sons as I have hairs,  
 I would not wish them to a fairer death:  
 And so his knell is knoll'd.*] This incident is thus related from Henry of Huntingdon by Camden in his *Remains*, from which our author probably copied it.

When Siward, the martial earl of Northumberland, understood that his son, whom he had sent in service against the Scotchmen, was slain, he demanded whether his wounds were in the fore part or hinder part of his body. When it was answered, in the fore part, he replied, "I am right glad; neither wish I any other death to me or mine."

JONNSON.

Our author might have found the same incident recorded by Holinshed in his Chronicle, Vol. I. p. 192. MALONG.

They

They say, he parted well, and paid his score :  
And so, God be with him !—Here comes newer comfort.

*Re-enter MACDUFF, with Macbeth's head on a pole<sup>2</sup>.*

*Macd.* Hail, king ! for so thou art : Behold, where stands

The usurper's cursed head : the time is free :  
I see thee compass'd with thy kingdom's pearl<sup>3</sup>,  
That speak my salutation in their minds ;  
Whose voices I desire aloud with mine,—  
Hail, king of Scotland !

*All.* Hail, king of Scotland ! [Flourish.]

*Mal.* We shall not spend a large expence of time,  
Before we reckon with your several loves,  
And make us even with you. My thanes and kinsmen,  
Henceforth be earls, the first that ever Scotland  
In such an honour nam'd<sup>4</sup>. What's more to do,

<sup>2</sup> — *on a pole.*] These words I have added to the stage-direction, from the Chronicle : “ Then cutting his head from his shoulders, he set it upon a pole, and brought it unto Malcolm.” This explains the word *stands* in Macduff's speech. Many of the stage-directions appear to have been inserted by the players ; and they are often very injudicious. In this scene, (as Mr. Steevens has observed,) according to the direction, Macbeth is slain on the stage, and Macduff immediately afterwards enters with Macbeth's head. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — *thy kingdom's pearl,*] *Tby kingdom's pearl* means *thy kingdom's wealth*, or rather *ornament*. So, J. Sylvester, *England's Parnassus*, 1600 : “ Honour of cities, pearl of kingdoms all.”

Again, in Sir Philip Sidney's *Ouerarie*, by N. Breton, 1606 :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ an earl,”

“ And worthily then termed Albion's pearl.”

John Florio, in a Sonnet prefixed to his *Italian Dictionary*, 1598, calls Lord Southampton “ bright pearl of peers.” MALONE.

Again, in Ben Jonson's *Entertainment of the Queen and Prince at Althorpe* :

“ Queen, Prince, Duke, and Earls,

“ Countesses, ye courtly pearls,” &c. STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> — *the first that ever Scotland*

*In such an honour nam'd.*] “ Malcolm immediately after his coronation called a parlement at Forfair, in the which he rewarded them with lands and livings that had assisted him against Macbeth.—Many of them that were before thanes, were at this time made earles, as Fife, Menteith, Atholl, Levenox, Murrey, Cathness, Rosse, and Angus.” Holinshed's *History of Scotland*, p. 176. MALONE.

Which would be planted newly with the time,—  
 As calling home our exil'd friends abroad,  
 That fled the snares of watchful tyraany ;  
 Producing forth the cruel ministers  
 Of this dead butcher, and his fiend-like queen ;  
 Who, as 'tis thought, by self and violent hands  
 Took off her life ;—This, and what needful else  
 That calls upon us, by the grace of Grace,  
 We will perform in measure, time, and place :  
 So thanks to all at once, and to each one,  
 Whom we invite to see us crown'd at Scone ?.

[Flourish. Exeunt.

<sup>5</sup> This play is deservedly celebrated for the propriety of its action, and solemnity, grandeur, and variety of its action, but it has no nice discriminations of character; the events are too great to admit the influence of particular dispositions, and the course of the action necessarily determines the conduct of the agents.

The danger of ambition is well described; and I know not whether it may not be said in defence of some parts which now seem improbable, that, in Shakspere's time, it was necessary to warn credulity against vain and illusive predictions.

The passions are directed to their true end. Lady Macbeth is more detested; and though the courage of Macbeth preserves some claim, yet every reader rejoices at his fall. JOHNSON.

It may be worth while to remark, that Milton, who left behind him a list of no less than CII. dramatick subjects, had fixed on the story of this play among the rest. His intention was to have begun with the arrival of Malcolm at Macduff's castle. "The matter of Duncan (says he) may be expressed by the appearing of his ghost." It should seem from this last memorandum, that Milton disliked the licence that his predecessor had taken in comprehending a history of such length within the short compass of a play, and would have new-written the whole on the plan of the ancient drama. He could not surely have indulged so vain a hope, as that of excelling Shakspere in the *Tragedy of Macbeth*. STEEVENS.

*Macbeth* was certainly one of Shakspere's latest productions, and it might possibly have been suggested to him by a little performance on the same subject at Oxford, before king James, 1605. I will transcribe my notice of it from WAKE'S *Rex Platonicus*: "Fabulæ ansam dedit antiqua de regiâ profapiâ historiola apud Scoto-Brittannos celebrata, quæ narrat tres olim Sibyllas occurrisse duobus Scotiz proceribus, Macbetho & Banchoni, & illum prædictissime regem futurum, sed regem nullum geniturum; hunc regem non futurum, sed reges geniturum multos.

VATICINII

Vaticinii veritatem rerum eventus comprobavit. Banchois enim è stirpe potentissimus Jacobus oriundus." p. 29.

Since I made the observation here quoted, I have been repeatedly told, that I *unwittingly* make Shakspere learned at least in Latin, as this must have been the language of the performance before king James. One might perhaps have plausibly said, that he probably picked up the story at *second-hand*; but mere accident has thrown an old pamphlet in my way, intitled *The Oxford Triumph*, by one Anthony Nixon, 1605, which explains the whole matter: "This performance, says Anthony, was first in Latine to the king, then in English to the queene and young prince;" and, as he goes on to tell us, "the conceipt thereof of the king did very much applaude." It is likely that the friendly letter, which we are informed king James once wrote to Shakspere, was on this occasion.— FARMER.

Dr. Johnson used often to mention an acquaintance of his, who was for ever boasting what great things he would do, could he but meet with Ascham's *Tesophilus*, at a time when Ascham's pieces had not been collected, and were very rarely to be found. At length *Tesophilus* was procured, but—nothing was done. The Interlude performed at Oxford in 1605, by the students of Saint John's college, was for a while so far my *Tesophilus*, as to excite my curiosity very strongly on the subject. Whether Shakspere in the composition of this noble tragedy was at all indebted to any preceding performance, through the medium of translation, or in any other way, appeared to me well worth ascertaining. The British Museum was examined in vain. Mr Warton very obligingly made a strict search at St. John's college, but no traces of this literary performance could there be found. At length chance threw into my hands the very verses that were spoken in 1605 by three young gentlemen of that college; and, being thus at last obtained, "that no man" (to use the words of Dr. Johnson) "may ever want them more," I will here transcribe them.

There is some difficulty in reconciling the different accounts of this entertainment. The author of *Rex Platonicus* says, "Tres adolescentes concinno Sibyllarum habitu induiti è collegio [Divi Johannis] prodeunt, et carmina lepida alternatim canentes, regi se tres esse Sibyllas profitentur, quæ Banchoni olim sobolis imperia praedixerant, &c. Deinde tribus principibus suaves felicitatum triplicates triplicatis carminum vicibus succinentes,—principes ingeniosa fictiuncula delectatos dimittunt.

But in a manuscript account of the king's visit to Oxford in 1605, in the Museum, (Ms. Baker, 7044,) this interlude is thus described: "This being done, he [the king] rode on untill he came unto St. John's college, wher coming against the gate, three young youths, in habit and attire like *Nymphes*, confronted him, representing England, Scotland, and Ireland; and talking dialogue-wise each to other of their state, at last concluded, yielding up themselves to his gracious government." With this A. Nixon's account in *The Oxford Triumph*, quartto,

1605, in some measure agrees, though it differs in a very material point; for, if his relation is to be credited, these young men did not alternately recite verses, but pronounced three distinct orations: " This finished, his Majestie passed along till hee came before Saint John's college, wher three little boyes, coming foorth of a castle made all of ivie, drest like three *nymphes*, (the conceipt whereof the king did very much applause,) delivered three *orations*, first in Latine to the king, then in English to the queene and young prince; which being ended his majestie proceeded towards the east gate of the citie, where the townesmen againe delivered unto him another speech in English."

From these discordant accounts one might be led to suppose, that there were six actors on this occasion, three of whom personated the Sybills, or rather the Weird sisters, and addressed the royal visitors in Latin, and that the other three represented England, Scotland and Ireland, and spoke only in English. I believe however that there were but three young men employed; and after reciting the following Latin lines, (which prove that the weird sisters and the representatives of England, Scotland, and Ireland were the same persons,) they might perhaps have pronounced some English verses of a similar import, for the entertainment of the queen and the princes.

To the Latin play of *Vertumnus*, written by Dr. Mathew Gwynne, which was acted before the king by some of the students of St. John's college on a subsequent day, we are indebted for the long-sought-for interlude performed at St. John's gate; for Dr. Gwynne, who was the author of this interlude also, has annexed it to his *Vertumnus*, printed in 4to. in 1607.

" Ad regis introitum, e Joannensi Collegio extra portam urbis b  
realem sito, tres quasi Sibyllæ, sic (ut e sylva) salutarunt.

1. Fatidicas olim fama est cecinisse forores  
Imperium sine fine tue, rex inclyte, stirpis.

Banquonem agnovit generosa Loquabria Thanum;

Nec tibi, Banquo, tuis sed sceptra nepotibus illis

Immortalibus immortalia vaticinatæ:

In saltum, ut lateas, dum Banquo recessis ab aula.

Tres eadem pariter canimus tibi fata tuisque,

Dum spectande tuis, e saltu accedis ad urbem;

Teque salutamus: Salve, cui Scotia servit;

2. Anglia cui, salve. 3. Cui servit Hibernia, salve.

1. Gallia cui titulos, terras dant cætera, salve.

2. Quem divisa prius colit una Britannia, salve.

3. Summe Monarcha Britannice, Hibernice, Gallice, salve.

I. ANNA,

1. *ANNA*, parens regum, soror, uxor, filia, salve.  
 2. *Salve, HENRICK* haeres, princeps pulcherrime, salve.  
 3. *Dux CAROLE*, et perbellie Polonice regule, salve.  
 1. Nec metas fatis, nec tempora ponimus ifis;  
*Quin* orbis regno, famæ fint terminus astra:  
*CANUTUM* referas regno quadruplice clarum;  
*Major* avis, æquande tuis diademate solis.  
*Nec* serimus cædes, nec bella, nec anxia corda;  
*Nec* furor in nobis; sed agente calefcimus illo  
*Numine*, quo Thomas Whitus per somnia motus,  
*Londinenfis* eques, musis hæc tecta dicavit.  
*Musis?* imo Deo, tutelarique Joanni.  
*Ille* Deo charum et curam, prope prætereuntem  
*Ire* salutatum, Christi precursor, ad ædem  
*Christi* pergentem, jussit. *Dictâ ergo salute*  
*Perge*, tuo aspectu sit læta Academia, *perge.*" **MALONE.**

\* \* \* THE following Songs are found in Sir William D'Avenant's alteration of this play, printed in 1674. The first and second of them were, I believe, written by him, being introduced at the end of the second act, in a scene of which he undoubtedly was the author. Of the other song, which is sung in the third act, the first words (*Come away*) are in the original copy of *Mackeb*, and the whole is found at length in Middleton's play, entitled *The Witch*, which has been lately printed from a manuscript in the collection of Major Pearson. Whether this song was written by Shakspere, and omitted, like many others, in the printed copy, cannot now be ascertained. **MALONE.**

## A C T II.

## FIRST SONG BY THE WITCHES.

1. *Witch.* Speak, sister, speak; is the deed done?
2. *Witch.* Long ago, long ago:  
Above twelve glasses since have run.
3. *Witch.* Ill deeds are seldom slow;  
Nor single; following crimes on former wait:  
The worst of creatures fastest propagate.  
Many more murders must this one ensue,  
As if in death were propagation too.
2. *Witch.* He will—
1. *Witch.* He shall—

F f 4

3. *Witch.*

## M A C B E T H e

3. *Witch.* He must spill much more blood;  
And become worse, to make his title good.

1. *Witch.* Now let's dance.

2. *Witch.* Agreed.

3. *Witch.* Agreed.

4. *Witch.* Agreed.

*Chor.* We should rejoice when good kings bleed.  
When catte die, about we go;  
What then, when monarchs perish, should we do?

## S E C O N D S O N G.

Let's have a dance upon the heath;  
We gain more life by Duncan's death.  
Sometimes like brinded cats we shew,  
Having no musick but our mew:  
Sometimes we dance in some old mill,  
Upon the hopper, stones, and wheel,  
To some old saw, or bardish rhyme,  
Where still the mill-clack does keep time.  
Sometimes about an hollow tree,  
Around, around, around dance we;  
Thither the chirping cricket comes,  
And beetle, singing drowsy hums;  
Sometimes we dance o'er fens and furze,  
To howls of wolves, and barks of curs;  
And when with none of those we meet,  
We dance to the echoes of our feet.  
At the night-raven's dismal voice,  
Whilst others tremble, we rejoice;  
And nimblly, nimbly dance we still,  
To the echoes from an hollow hill.

[*Exeunt.*

## A C T III. S C E N E V.

H E C A T E and the three Witches.

## M U S I C K and S O N G.

[*Within.*] *He. ate, Hecate, Hecate!* O come away!  
*Hec.* Hark, I am call'd, my little spirit, see,

Sits in a foggy cloud, and stays for me.

[*Within.*] Come away, *Hecate, Hecate!* O come away!

*Hec.* I come, I come, with all the speed I may,  
With all the speed I may.

Where's Stadling?

2. Here. [*within.*]

*Hec.* Where's Puckle?

3. Here;

3. Here ; [within.]  
 And Hopper too, and Helway too<sup>6</sup>.  
 We want but you, we want but you :  
 Come away, make up the count.

Hec. I will but 'noint, and then I mount :  
 I will but 'noint, &c.

[Within.] Here comes down one to fetch his dues,  
 [A Machine with Malkin in it descends<sup>7</sup>.]  
 A kifs, a coll, a sif of blood ;  
 And why thou stay'st so long, I muse,  
 Since the air's so sweet and good.

Hec. O, art thou come ? What news ?  
 [Within.] All goes fair for our delight :  
 Either come, or else refuse.

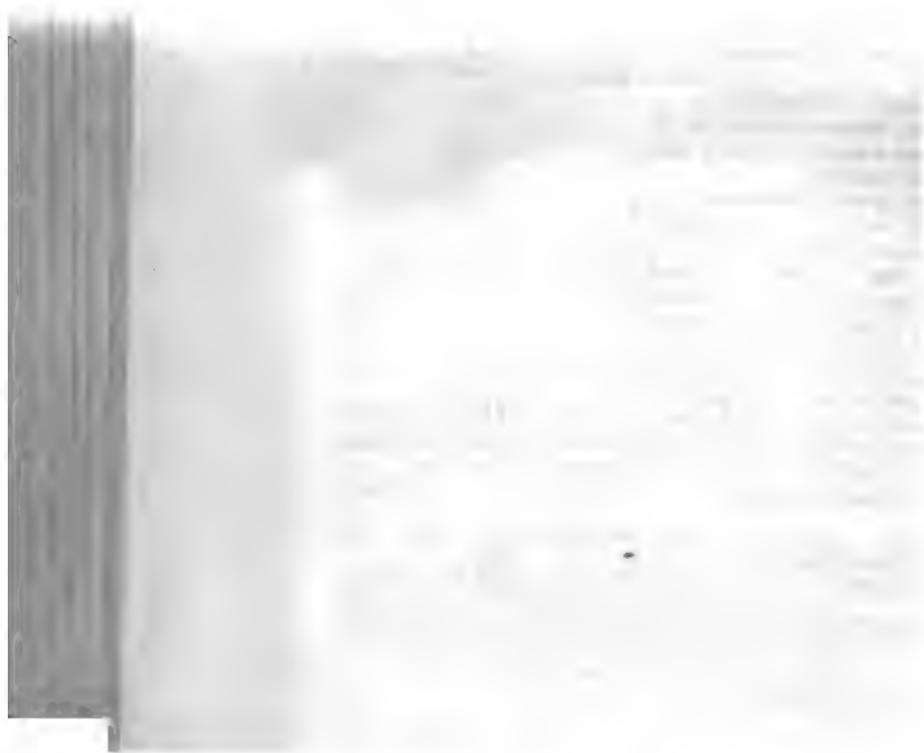
Hec. Now I'm furnish'd for the flight ;  
 [Hecate places herself in the Machine.  
 Now I go, and now I fly,  
 Malkin, my sweet spirit, and I.  
 O, what a dainty pleasure's this,  
 To sail i' the air,  
 While the moon shines fair ;  
 To sing, to toy, to dance and kifs !  
 Over woods, high rocks, and mountains ;  
 Over hills, and misty fountains<sup>8</sup> ;  
 Over steeples, towers, and turrets,  
 We fly by night 'mongst troops of spirits.  
 No ring of bells to our ears sounds,  
 No howls of wolves, nor yelps of hounds ;  
 No, not the noise of waters' breach,  
 Nor cannons' throats our height can reach. [Hecate ascends.

1. Witch. Come, let's make haste ; she'll soon be back again.  
 2. Witch. But whilst she moves through the foggy air,  
 Let's to the cave, and our dire charms prepare. [Exeunt.

<sup>6</sup> And Hopper too, and Helway too.] In the *Witch*, these personages are called Hippo and Helwayns. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> This stage-direction I have added. In the *Witch* there is here the following marginal note : " A spirit like a cat descends." In Sir W. D'Avenant's alteration of *Macbeth*, printed in 1674, this song, as well as all the rest of the piece, is printed very incorrectly. I have endeavoured to distribute the different parts of the song before us, as, I imagine, the author intended. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> Over bills, &c.] In the *Witch*, instead of this line we find :  
 Over seas, our mistress' fountains. MALONE.



K I N G J O H N.

## Persons Represented.

King John:

Prince Henry, his son; afterwards King Henry III.

Arthur, Duke of Bretagne, son of Geoffrey, late Duke of Bretagne, the elder brother of King John.

William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke.

Geoffrey Fitz-Peter, Earl of Essex, Chief Justiciary of England.

William Longsword, Earl of Salisbury\*.

Robert Bigot, Earl of Norfolk.

Hubert de Burgh, Chamberlain to the King.

Robert Faulconbridge, son of Sir Robert Faulconbridge;

Philip Faulconbridge, his half-brother; bastard son to L. Richard the First.

James Gurney, servant to Lady Faulconbridge.

Peter of Pomfret, a Prophet.

Philip, king of France.

Lewis, the dauphin.

Arch-duke of Austria.

Cardinal Pandulpho, the Pope's Legate.

Melun, a French Lord.

Chatillon, Ambassador from France to King John.

Elinor, the widow of King Henry II. and mother of King John.

Constance, mother to Arthur.

Blanch, daughter to Alphonso king of Castile, and wife to King John.

Lady Faulconbridge, mother to the bastard, and Robert Faulconbridge.

Lords, Ladies, Citizens of Angiers, Sheriff, Herald, Officers, Soldiers, Messengers, and other Attendants.

SCENE, sometimes in England, and sometimes in France.

\* — *Salisbury,*] Son to King Henry II. by Rosamond Clifford.  
STRÆVEN.

# KING JOHN.

## ACT I. SCENE I.

*Northampton. A Room of State in the Palace.*

*Enter King JOHN, Queen ELINOR, PEMBROKE, ESSEX,  
SALISBURY, and Others, with CHATILLON.*

*K. John.* Now, say, Chatillon, what would France  
with us?

<sup>2</sup> A play entitled *The troublesome raigne of John King of England*, in two parts, was printed in 1591, without the writer's name. It was written, I believe, either by Robert Greene, or George Peele; and certainly preceded this of our author. Mr. Pope, who is very inaccurate in matters of this kind, says that the former was printed in 1611, as written by W. Shakespeare and W. Rowley. But this is not true. In the second edition of this old play in 1611, the letters W. Sh. were put into the title-page, to deceive the purchaser, and to lead him to suppose the piece was Shakespeare's play, which at that time was not published.— See a more minute account of this fraud in *An Attempt to ascertain the order of Shakespeare's Plays*, Vol. I. Our author's *King John* was written, I imagine, in 1596. The reasons on which this opinion is founded, may be found in that Essay. This drama was evidently formed on the old anonymous play. Probably, however, Shakespeare also perused Holinshed's account of this reign, he being undoubtedly his guide in all his historical plays.

This play comprehends a period of almost seventeen years, being nearly the whole reign of King John, commencing soon after his accession to the throne, and ending with his death. MALONE.

There must have been some tradition, however erroneous, upon which Mr. Pope's account was founded. I make no doubt that Rowley wrote the first *King John*; and when Shakespeare's play was called for, and could not be procured from the players, a piratical bookseller reprinted the old one, with W. Sh. in the title-page. FARMER.

"A booke called *The Hystorie of Lord Faulconbridge, bastard Son to Richard Cordelion,*" was entered at Stationers' Hall, Nov. 29, 1614; but I have never met with it, and therefore know not whether it was the old black letter history, or a play on the same subject. For the original *King John*, see *Six old plays on which Shakespeare founded &c.* published by S. Leacock, Charing-Cross. STEEVENS.

*The byflore of Lord Faulconbridge, &c.* is a prose narrative, in bl. I. The earliest edition that I have seen of it, was printed in 1616.

A book entitled "Richard Cur de Lion," was entered on the Stationers' Books in 1558. MALONE.

Chat.

*Chat.* Thus, after greeting, speaks the king of France;  
In my behaviour<sup>2</sup>, to the majesty,  
The borrow'd majesty of England here.

*Eli.* A strange beginning;—borrow'd majesty!

*K. John.* Silence, good mother; hear the embassy.

*Chat.* Philip of France, in right and true behalf  
Of thy deceased brother Geoffrey's son,  
Arthur Plantagenet, lays most lawful claim  
To this fair island, and the territories;  
To Ireland, Poictiers, Anjou, Touraine, Maine;  
Desiring thee to lay aside the sword,  
Which sways usurpingly these several titles;  
And put the same into young Arthur's hand,  
Thy nephew, and right royal sovereign.

*K. John.* What follows, if we disallow of this?

*Chat.* The proud control<sup>3</sup> of fierce and bloody war,  
To inforce these rights so forcibly withheld.

*K. John.* Here have we war for war, and blood for blood,  
Controlment for controlment<sup>4</sup>; so answer France.

*Chat.*

\* *In my behaviour,*] The word *beaviour* seems here to have a signification that I have never found in any other author. *The king of France*, says the envoy, *thus speaks in my behaviour to the majesty of England*; that is, the king of France speaks in the character which I here assume. I once thought that these two lines, *In my behaviour*, &c. had been uttered by the ambassador as part of his master's message, and that *beaviour* had meant the *conduct* of the king of France towards the king of England; but the ambassador's speech, as continued after the interruption, will not admit this meaning. JOHNSON.

*In my beaviour* means, I think, in the words and action that I am now going to use. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> — *control*—] *Opposition*, from *controller*. JOHNSON.

I think, *control* means rather *constraint*, or *compulsion*. So, in the second act of *King Henry V.* when Exeter demands of the king of France the surrender of the crown, and the king answers, “Or else what follows?” Exeter replies:

“ Bloody constraint; for if you hide the crown

“ Even in your hearts, there will he rake for it.” MASON.

<sup>4</sup> *Here have we war for war, and blood for blood,*

*Controlment for controlment;* &c.] King John's reception of Châtillon not a little resembles that which Andrea meets with from the king of Portugal in the first part of *Jeronimo*, &c. 1605:

“ And,

*Chat.* Then take my king's defiance from my mouth,  
The farthest limit of my embassy.

*K. John.* Bear mine to him, and so depart in peace :  
Be thou as lightning<sup>3</sup> in the eyes of France ;  
For ere thou canst report I will be there,  
The thunder of my cannon shall be heard :  
So, hence ! Be thou the trumpet of our wrath,  
And sullen presage<sup>6</sup> of your own decay.—  
An honourable conduct let him have ;—  
Pembroke, look to't :—Farewell, Chatillon.

[*Exeunt Chat. and Pm.*

*Eli.* What now, my son ? have I not ever said,  
How that ambitious Constance would not cease,  
Till she had kindled France, and all the world,  
Upon the right and party of her son ?  
This might have been prevented : and made whole,  
With very easy arguments of love ;

" And. Thou shalt pay tribute, Portugal, with blood.—

" Bal. Tribute for tribute then ; and foes for foes.

" And. — I bid you sudden wars." STEEVENS.

Jeronimo was exhibited on the stage before the year 1590. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> *Be thou as lightning*—] The simile does not suit well : the lightning indeed appears before the thunder is heard, but the lightning is destructive, and the thunder innocent. JOHNSON.

King John does not allude to the destructive power either of thunder or lightning ; he only means to say, that Chatillon shall appear to the eyes of the French like lightning, which shews that thunder is approaching : and the thunder he alludes to is that of his *cannon*. Dr. Johnson forgets, that though philosophically speaking, the destructive power is in the lightning, it has generally in poetry been attributed to the thunder. So, Lear says :

" You sulphurous and thought-executing fires,

" Vaunt-couriers to oak-cleaving thunderbolts,

" Singe my white head !" MASON.

<sup>6</sup> — *sullen presage*—] By the epithet *sullen*, which cannot be applied to a trumpet, it is plain that our author's imagination had now suggested a new idea. It is as if he had said, be a *trumpet* to alarm with our invasion, be a *bird of ill omen* to croak out the prognostick of your own ruin. JOHNSON.

I do not see why the epithet *sullen* may not be applied to a *trumpet*, with as much propriety as to a *bell*. In our author's *King Henry IV. P. II.* we find—

" Sounds ever after as a *sullen bell*—," MALONE.

Which now the manage<sup>7</sup> of two kingdoms must  
With fearful bloody issue arbitrate.

*K. John.* Our strong possession, and our right, for us.

*Eli.* Your strong possession, much more than your right;  
Or else it must go wrong with you, and me :  
So much my conscience whispers in your ear ;  
Which none but heaven, and you, and I, shall hear.

*Enter the Sheriff of Northamptonshire, who whispers Essex.*

*Essex.* My liege, here is the strangest controversy,  
Come from the country to be judg'd by you,  
That e'er I heard : Shall I produce the men ?

*K. John.* Let them approach.— [Exit Sheriff.  
Our abbies, and our priories, shall pay

*Re-enter Sheriff, with Robert Faulconbridge, and Philip,  
his bastard brother<sup>8</sup>.*

This expedition's charge.—What men are you ?

*Bast.* Your faithful subject I, a gentleman,  
Born in Northamptonshire ; and eldest son,

As

<sup>7</sup> — the manage—] i. e. conduct, administration. So, in King Richard II :

“ \_\_\_\_\_ for the rebels

“ Expedient manage must be made, my liege.” STEEVENS.

<sup>8</sup> — and Philip, his bastard brother.] Though Shakespeare adopted this character of Philip Faulconbridge from the old play, it is not improper to mention that it is compounded of two distinct personages.

Matthew Paris says :—“ Sub illius temporis curriculo, Falcasius de Brete, Neustericus, et spurius ex parte matris, atque Bastardus, qui in vili jumento manticato ad regis paulo ante clientelam descenderat,” &c.

Matt. Paris, in his *History of the Monks of St. Albans*, calls him Falco, but in his *General History*, Falcasius de Brete, as above.

Holinshed says, “ that Richard I. had a natural son named Philip, who in the year following killed the viscount De Limoges, to revenge the death of his father.” STEEVENS.

Perhaps the following passage in the Continuation of Harding's Chronicle, 1543, fol. 24. b. ad ann. 1472, induced the author of the old play to affix the name of Faulconbridge to King Richard's natural son, who is only mentioned in our histories by the name of Philip : “ — one Faulconbridge, theire of Kent his beffarde, a stoute harted man.”

Who

## KING JOHN.

449

As I suppose, to Robert Faulconbridge;  
A soldier, by the honour-giving hand  
Of Cœur-de-lion knighted in the field.

*K. John.* What art thou?

*Rob.* The son and heir to that same Faulconbridge.

*K. John.* Is that the elder, and art thou the heir?  
You came not of one mother then, it seems.

*Bast.* Most certain of one mother, mighty king,  
That is well known; and, as I think, one father:  
But, for the certain knowledge of that truth,  
I put you o'er to heaven, and to my mother;  
Of that I doubt, as all men's children may<sup>9</sup>.

*Eli.* Out on thee, rude man! thou dost shame thy mother,  
And wound her honour with this diffidence.

*Bast.* I, madam? no, I have no reason for it;  
That is my brother's plea, and none of mine;  
The which if he can prove, 'a pops me out  
At least from fair five hundred pound a year:  
Heaven guard my mother's honour, and my land!

*K. John.* A good blunt fellow:—Why, being younger  
born,  
Doth he lay claim to thine inheritance?

*Bast.* I know not why, except to get the land.  
But once he slander'd me with bastardy:

Who the mother of Philip was, is not ascertained. It is said that she was a lady of Poictou, and that King Richard bestowed upon her son a lordship in that province.

In expanding the character of the Bastard, Shakespeare seems to have proceeded on the following slight hint in the original play:

“ Next them, a bastard of the king's deceas'd,  
“ A bardic wild-bead, rough, and venturous.” MALONE.

“ But for the certain knowledge of that truth,  
I put you o'er to heaven, and to my mother;  
Of that I doubt, as all men's children may.] The resemblance between this sentiment and that of Telemachus in the first book of the *Odysssey*, is apparent. The passage is thus translated by Chapman:

“ My mother, certaine, sayes I am his sonne;  
“ I know not; nor was ever simply knowne,  
“ By any child, the sure truth of his fire.”

Mr. Pope has observed that the like sentiment is found in *Euripides*, *Menander*, and *Aristotle*. Shakespeare expresses the same doubt in several of his other plays. STEEVENS.

VOL. IV.

G g

But

But whe'r I be as true begot, or no,  
 That still I lay upon my mother's head;  
 But, that I am as well begot, my liege,  
 (Fair fall the bones that took the pains for me!)  
 Compare our faces, and be judge yourself.  
 If old sir Robert did beget us both,  
 And were our father, and this son like him;—  
 O old sir Robert, father, on my knee  
 I give heaven thanks, I was not like to thee.

*K. John.* Why, what a mad-cap hath heaven lent us here!

*Eli.* He hath a trick of Cœur-de-lion's face<sup>1</sup>,  
 The accent of his tongue affecteth him:  
 Do you not read some tokens of my son  
 In the large composition of this man?

*K. John.* Mine eye hath well examined his parts,  
 And finds them perfect Richard.—Sirrah, speak,  
 What doth move you to claim your brother's land?

*Bast.* Because he hath a half-face, like my father;  
 With that half-face<sup>2</sup> would he have all my land:  
 A half-fac'd groat five hundred pound a year<sup>3</sup>!

*Rob.*

\* *But whe'r—] Whe'r* for whether. See p. 469, n. 2. *MALONE.*

<sup>1</sup> *He bath a trick of Cœur-de-lion's face,] The trick, or tricking, is the same as the tracing of a drawing, meaning that peculiarity of face which may be sufficiently shewn by the slightest outline. The following passage in B. Jonson's *Every Man out of his Humour*, proves the expression to be borrowed from delineation: “*Car.* You can blazan the rest, Signior? *Sog.* O ay, I have it in writing here o' purpose; it cost me two shillings the tricking.” *STEVENS.**

Our author often uses this phrase, and generally in the sense of a peculiar air or cast of countenance or feature. So, in *K. Henry IV.* P. I.: “That thou art my son, I have partly thy mother's word, partly my own opinion; but chiefly a villainous trick of thine eye,—”. See also Vol. III. p. 358, n. 7. In *K. Lear*, as Mr. Mafon has observed, the word is applied to the voice: “The trick of that voice I do well remember.” *MALONE.*

<sup>2</sup> *With that half-face—] The old copy reads—With half that face.* Corrected by Mr. Theobald. *MALONE.*

<sup>3</sup> *A half-fac'd groat five hundred pound a year!] He sneers at the meagre sharp visage of his brother, by comparing him to a silver groat, that bore the king's face in profile, so shewed but half the face. The groats of all our kings of England, and indeed all their other coins of silver,*

*Rob.* My gracious liege, when that my father liv'd,  
Your brother did employ my father much ;—

*Baf.* Well, sir, by this you cannot get my land ;  
Your tale must be, how he employ'd my mother.

*Rob.* And once dispatch'd him in an embassy  
To Germany, there, with the emperor,  
To treat of high affairs touching that time :  
The advantage of his absence took the king,  
And in the mean time sojourn'd at my father's ;  
Where how he did prevail, I shame to speak :  
But truth is truth ; large lengths of seas and shores  
Between my father and my mothet lay,  
(As I have heard my father speak himself,)  
When this same lusty gentleman was got.  
Upon his death-bed he by will bequeath'd  
His lands to me ; and took it on his death,  
That this, my mother's son, was none of his ;  
And, if he were, he came into the world  
Full fourteen weeks before the course of time.  
Then, good my liege, let me have what is mine,  
My father's land, as was my father's will.

*K. John.* Sirrah, your brother is legitimate ;  
Your father's wife did after wedlock bear him :  
And, if she did play false, the fault was hers ;  
Which fault lies on the hazards of all husbands  
That marry wives. Tell me, how if my brother,  
Who, as you say, took pains to get this son,  
Had of your father claim'd this son for his ?  
In sooth, good friend, your father might have kept  
This calf, bred from his cow, from all the world ;

silver, one or two only excepted, had a full face crowned ; till Henry VII.  
in 1504 coined groats and half-groats, as also some shillings, with half  
faces, i. e. faces in profile, as all our coin has now. In this allusion the  
poet is knowingly guilty of an anachronism : for in the time of king  
John there were no groats at all ; they being first, as far as appears,  
coined in the reign of king Edward III. THEOBALD.

The same contemptuous allusion occurs in *The Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntington*, 1601 :

" You half-fac'd great, you thick-cheek'd chitty-face." STEEV-

In sooth, he might: then, if he were my brother's,  
My brother might not claim him; nor your father,  
Being none of his, refuse him: This concludes<sup>4</sup>.—  
My mother's son did get your father's heir;  
Your father's heir must have your father's land.

*Rob.* Shall then my father's will be of no force,  
To dispossess that child which is not his?

*Baſt.* Of no more force to dispossess me, fir,  
Than was his will to get me, as I think.

*Eli.* Whether hadſt thou rather,—be a Faulconbridge,  
And like thy brother, to enjoy thy land;  
Or the reputed ſon of Coeur-de-lion,  
Lord of thy preſence, and no land beſide<sup>5</sup>?

*Baſt.* Madam, an if my brother had my ſhape,  
And I had his, fir Robert his, like him<sup>6</sup>;  
And if my legs were two ſuch riding-rods,  
My arms ſuch eel-skins stuff'd; my face ſo thin,  
That in mine ear I durſt not ſtick a roſe,  
Leſt men ſhould ſay, Look, where three-farthings goes!<sup>7</sup>

And,

<sup>4</sup> *This concludes,—*] This is a decisive argument. As your father, if he liked him, could not have been forced to resign him, ſo, not liking him, he is not at liberty to reject him. JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> *Lord of thy preſence, and no land beſide?*] Lord of thy preſence means master of that dignity and grandeur of appearance that may ſufficiently diſtinguiſh thee from the vulgar, without the help of fortune. Lord of his preſence apparently ſignifies, great in his own perſon, and is uſed in this ſense by king John in one of the following ſcenes. JOHNSON.

<sup>6</sup> *And I had his, fir Robert his, like him;*] This is obscure and ill expreſſed. The meaning is: If I had his ſhape,—fir Robert's,—as he has.

Sir Robert his, for fir Robert's, is agreeable to the practice of that time, when the 's added to the nominative was believed, I think erroneouſly, to be a contraction of his. So, Donne:

" —Who now lives to age,

" Fit to be call'd Methusalem his page?" JOHNSON.

See Vol. II. p. 457, n. 3. The old copy reads—Sir Robert's his; which cannot be right, as we have thus a double genitive. For the slight emendation now made, I am answerable. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> ————— my face ſo thin,

That in mine ear I durſt not ſtick a roſe,

Leſt men ſhould ſay, Look, where three-farthings goes!] In this very obscure paſſage our poet is anticipating the date of another coin; humorouſly

'And, to his shape, were heir to all this land<sup>8</sup>,  
 'Would I might never stir from off this place,  
 I'd give it every foot to have this face;  
 I would not be sir Nob in any case<sup>9</sup>.

*Eli.* I like thee well; Wilt thou forsake thy fortune,  
 Bequeath thy land to him, and follow me?  
 I am a soldier, and now bound to France.

humorously to rally a thin face, eclipsed, as it were, by a full-blown rose. We must observe, to explain this allusion, that queen Elizabeth was the first, and indeed the only princess, who coined in England three-halfpence, and three-farthing pieces. And these pieces all had her head, and the rose behind. THEOBALD.

Mr. Theobald has not mentioned a material circumstance relative to these three-farthing pieces, on which the propriety of the allusion in some measure depends; viz. that they were made of silver, and consequently extremely thin. From their thinness they were very liable to be cracked. Hence Ben Jonson, in his *Every Man in his Humour*, says, "He values me at a crack'd thre-fartings." MALONE.

The roses [stuck in the ear] were, I believe, only roses composed of ribbands. In Marston's *What you Will*, 1607, is the following passage:

"Dupatzo the elder brother, the fool, he that bought the half-penny ribband, wearing it in his ear," &c.

Again, in *Every Man out of his Humour*, 1601: "—This ribband in my ear, or so." I think I remember, among Vandyck's pictures in the duke of Queensbury's collection at Ambrosbury, to have seen one with the lock nearest the ear ornamented with ribbands which terminate in roses; and Burton, in his *Anatomy of Melancholy*, says, that "it was once the fashion to stick real flowers in the ear." STEEVENS.

Marston in his *Satires*, 1598, alludes to this fashion as fantastical: "Ribbanded ears, Grenada nether-stocks."

And from the epigrams of Sir John Davies, printed at Middleburgh, about 1598, it appears that some men of gallantry in our author's time suffered their ears to be bored, and wore their mistress's silken shoe-strings in them. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> And, to his shape, were heir to all this land,] There is no noun to which were can belong, unless the personal pronoun in the line last but one be understood here. I suspect that our author wrote—

And though his shape were heir to all this land,—.

Thus the sentence proceeds in one uniform tenour. Madam, an if my brother bad my shape, and I bad his,—and if my legs were &c.—and though his shape were heir, &c. I would give—. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> I would not be sir Nob—] Sir Nob is used contemptuously for Sir Robert. The old copy reads—It would not be—. The correction was made by the editor of the second folio. I am not sure that it is necessary. MALONE.

*Baſt.* Brother, take you my land, I'll take my chance;  
Your face hath got five hundred pound a year ;  
Yet sell your face for five pence, and 'tis dear.—  
Madam, I'll follow you unto the death<sup>1</sup>.

*Eli.* Nay, I would have you go before me thither.

*Baſt.* Our country manners give our betters way.

*K. John.* What is thy name?

*Baſt.* Philip, my liege ; so is my name begun ;  
Philip, good old sir Robert's wife's eldest son.

*K. John.* From henceforth bear his name whose form  
thou bear'ſt :

Kneel thou down Philip, but rise more great<sup>2</sup> ;  
Arise sir Richard, and Plantagenet<sup>3</sup>.

*Baſt.* Brother by the mother's side, give me your hand ;  
My father gave me honour, yours gave land :—  
Now blessed be the hour, by night or day,  
When I was got, sir Robert was away.

*Eli.* The very spirit of Plantagenet !—  
I am thy grandame, Richard ; call me so.

*Baſt.* Madam, by chance, but not by truth : What  
though<sup>4</sup> ?  
Something about, a little from the right<sup>5</sup>.

In

<sup>1</sup> — unto the deſt. ] This expression is common among our ancient writers. STEEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 58, n. 6. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> — more great ; ] More is here used as a dissyllable. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> Arife ſir Richard, and Plantagenet. ] It is a common opinion, that Plantagenet was the ſurname of the royal house of England, from the time of king Henry II. ; but it is, as Camden observes in his *Remaines*, 1614, a popular miſtake. Plantagenet was not a family name, but a nick-name, by which a grandson of Geoffrey, the first earl of Anjou, was diſtinguished, from his wearing a broom-stalk in his bonnet. But this name was never borne either by the first earl of Anjou, or by king Henry II. the ſon of that earl by the Empress Maude ; he being always called Henry Fitz-Empress ; his ſon, Richard Cœur-de-lion ; and the prince who is exhibited in the play before us, John ſans-terre, or lack-land. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> Madam, by chance, but not by truth : What though ? ] I am your grandam, madam, by chance, but not by beneſt ;—what then ? JOHNS.

<sup>5</sup> Something about, a little from the right, &c. ] This speech, com-  
posed

In at the window, or else o'er the hatch<sup>5</sup>.  
 Who dares not stir by day, must walk by night;  
 And have is have, however men do catch:  
 Near or far off, well won is still well shot;  
 And I am I, howe'er I was begot.

*K. John.* Go, Faulconbridge; now hast thou thy desire,  
 A landless knight makes thee a landed 'squire.—  
 Come, madam, and come, Richard; we must speed  
 For France, for France; for it is more than need.

*Bast.* Brother, adieu; Good fortune come to thee!  
 For thou wast got i'the way of honesty.

[*Exeunt all but the Bastard.*

A foot of honour<sup>6</sup> better than I was;  
 But many a many foot of land the worse.  
 Well, now can I make any Joan a lady:—  
*Good den, sir Richard*<sup>7</sup>,—God-a-mercy, fellow;—  
 And if his name be George, I'll call him Peter:  
 For new-made honour doth forget men's names;

posed of allusive and proverbial sentences, is obscure. *I am*, says the spritely knight, *your grandson*, a little *irregularly*, but every man cannot get what he wishes the legal way. He that *dares not go* about his designs *by day*, must *make his motions* in the *night*; *be*, to whom the door is *shut*, must climb *the window*, or leap *the batch*. This, however, shall not depress me; for the world never enquires how any man got what he is known to possess, but allows that *to have is to have*, however it was *caught*, and that *he who wins, shot well*, whatever was his skill, whether the arrow fell *near the mark*, or *far off it*. JOHNSON.

<sup>5</sup> *In at the window, &c.]* These expressions mean, to be born out of wedlock. So, in *The Family of Love*, 1608: “Woe worth the time that ever I gave suck to a child that came in at the window!” So, in *Northward Hoe*, by Decker and Webster, 1607: “—kindred that comes in o'er the batch, and sailing to Westminster,” &c. Again, in *the Witches of Lancashire*, by Heywood and Broome, 1634: “—to escape the dogs, hath leap'd in at a window.—'Tis thought you came into the world that way,—because you are a *bastard*.” STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> *A foot of honour—]* A step, un pas. JOHNSON.

<sup>7</sup> —*sir Richard,—]* Faulconbridge is now entertaining himself with ideas of greatness, suggested by his recent knighthood.—*Good den, sir Richard*, he supposes to be the salutation of a vassal; *God-a-mercy, fellow*, his own supercilious reply to it. STEEVENS.

'Tis too respective, and too sociable,  
For your conversion<sup>8</sup>. Now your traveller<sup>9</sup>,—  
He and his tooth-pick<sup>1</sup> at my worship's mes<sup>2</sup>;  
And when my knightly stomach is suffic'd,  
Why then I suck my teeth, and catechise  
My picked man of countries<sup>3</sup>:—*My dear sir,*

(Thus,

<sup>8</sup> *Tis too respective, and too sociable,*For your conversion.] *Respective* is *respectful*. So, in the *Cafe* is altered, by Ben Jonson, 1609: “I pray you, sir; you are too *respective* in good faith.”For your *conversion* is the reading of the old copy, and may be right. It may mean, his late change of condition from a private gentleman to a knight. STEEVENS.

Mr. Pope, without necessity, reads—for your *converſing*. Our author has here, I think, used a licence of phraseology that he often takes. The Bastard has just said, that “new-made honour doth *forget* men's names;” and he proceeds as if he had said, “—does *not remember* men's names.” *To remember the name of an inferior*, he adds, has too much of the respect which is paid to superiors, and of the social and friendly familiarity of equals, for your *conversion*,—for your present condition, now *converted* from the situation of a common man to the rank of a knight. See Vol. III. p. 138, n. 2. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — Now your traveller,—] It is said in *All's Well that ends Well*, that “a traveller is a good thing after dinner.” In that age of newly excited curiosity, one of the entertainments at great tables seems to have been the discourse of a traveller. JOHNSON.

<sup>1</sup> He and his tooth-pick—] It has been already remarked, that to pick the tooth was in that time, a mark of a man affecting foreign fashions. JOHNSON.

So, Fletcher:

“ — You that trust in travel;

“ You that enhance the daily price of tooth-picks.”

Again, in Shirley's *Grateful Servant*, 1630: “I will continue my state-posture, use my tooth-pick with discretion,” &c. So again, in *Cinobia's Revels*, by B. Jonson, 1601: “—A traveller, one so made out of the mixture and shreds of forms, that himself is truly deformed. He walks most commonly with a clove or pick-tooth in his mouth.” STEEVENS.

So, in Sir Thomas Overbury's *Characters*, 1616 [Article, *An affected Traveller*]: “He censures all things by countenances and shrogs, and speaks his own language with shame and lisping; he will choke rather than confess beere good drinke; and his tooth-pick is a main part of his behaviour.”

At my worship's mes<sup>2</sup>, means, at that part of the table where I, as a knight, shall be placed. See the *Winter's Tale*, p. 136, n. 7. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> My picked man of countries:—] The word *piked* may not refer to the beard, but to the *foots*, which were once worn of an immoderate length.

(Thus, leaning on mine elbow, I begin,)  
*I shall beseech you*—That is question now;  
 And then comes answer like an ABC-book<sup>3</sup>:—  
*O sir*, says answer, *at your best command*;  
*At your employment*; *at your service, sir*:—  
*No, sir*, says question; *I, sweet sir, at yours*:  
 And so, ere answer knows what question would,  
 (Saving in dialogue of compliment<sup>4</sup>);  
 And talking of the Alps, and Apennines,  
 The Pyrenean, and the river Po,)  
 It draws toward supper in conclusion so.  
 But this is worshipful society,  
 And fits the mounting spirit, like myself:

length. To this fashion our author has alluded in *King Lear*, where the reader will find a more ample explanation. *Piked* may, however, mean only spruce in dress. So, in *Lover's Labour's Lost*: “He is too *piked*, too spruce,” &c. Again, in Greene’s *Defence of Coney-catching*, 1592, in the description of a pretended traveller: “There be in England, especially about London, certain quaint, *pickt*, and neat companions, attired, &c. a-la-mode de France,” &c.”

If a comma be placed after the word *man*:—“I catechize

“*My piked man*, of countries.”

the passage will seem to mean, “I catechise my selected man, about the countries through which he travelled.” STEEVENS.

The last interpretation of *picked*, offered by Mr. Steevens, is undoubtedly the true one. So, in Wilson’s *Arte of Rhetorique*, 1553: “—such riot, dycyng, cardyng, pikyng,” &c. *Piked* or *picked*, (for the word is variously spelt,) in the writings of our author and his contemporaries, generally means, *spruce, affected, effeminate*. See Vol. II. p. 393, n. 4. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> —like an ABC-book:—] An ABC-book, or, as they spoke and wrote it, an *absey-book*, is a *catechism*. JOHNSON.

So, in Thomas Nash’s dedication to Greene’s *Arcadia*, 1616: “—make a patrimony of *In speech*, and more than a younger brother’s inheritance of their *Abcie*.” STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> (*Saving in dialogue of compliment*;] Sir W. Cornwallis’s 28th essay thus ridicules the extravagance of compliments in our poet’s days, 1601: “We spend even at his (i. e. a friend’s or a stranger’s) entrance, a whole volume of words.—What a deal of syhamon and ginger is sacrificed to dissimulation! *Ob, how blessed do I take mine eyes for presenting me with this sight!* O Signier, the star that governs my life in consentment, give me leave to interre myself in your arms!—Not so, sir, it is too unworthy an inclosure to contain such preciousness, &c. &c. This, and a cup of drink, makes the time as fit for a departure as can be.”

TOLLEY.  
For

For he is but a bastard to the time<sup>5</sup>,  
 That doth not smack of observation;  
 (And so am I, whether I smack, or no;) )  
 And not alone in habit and device,  
 Exterior form, outward accoutrement;  
 But from the inward motion to deliver  
 Sweet, sweet, sweet poison for the age's tooth:  
 Which, though I will not practise to deceive<sup>6</sup>,  
 Yet, to avoid deceit, I mean to learn;  
 For it shall strew the footsteps of my rising.— .  
 But who comes in such haste<sup>7</sup>, in riding robes?  
 What woman-post is this? hath she no husband,  
 That will take pains to blow a horn<sup>8</sup> before her?

*Enter Lady FAULCONBRIDGE and James Gurney\*.*  
 O me! it is my mother:—How now, good lady?  
 What brings you here to court so hastily?

*Lady F.* Where is that slave, thy brother? where is he?  
 That holds in chase mine honour up and down?  
*Phil.* My brother Robert? old sir Robert's son?  
 Colbrand<sup>9</sup> the giant, that same mighty man?  
 Is it sir Robert's son, that you seek so?  
*Lady F.* Sir Robert's son! Ay, thou unreverend boy,  
 Sir Robert's son: Why scorn'ſt thou at sir Robert?  
 He is sir Robert's son; and so art thou.

<sup>5</sup> *For he is but a bastard to the time, &c.*] He is accounted but a mean man in the present age, who does not shew by his dress, his deportment, and his talk, that he has travelled, and made observations in foreign countries. The old copy in the next line reads—*weak*. Corrected by Mr. Theobald. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> *Whicb, thougħ, &c.*] The construction will be mended, if instead of *Whicb, bou!*, we read *This thougħ*. JOHNSON.

<sup>7</sup> *But who comes, &c.*] Milton, in his tragedy, introduces Dalilah with such an interrogatory exclamation. JOHNSON.

<sup>8</sup> — *to blow a horn*—] He means, that a woman who travelled about like a post, was likely to *born* her husband. JOHNSON.

\* — *James Gurney.*] Our author found this name in perusing the history of King John; who not long before his victory at Mirabeau over the French, headed by young Arthur, seized the lands and castle of Hugh *Gurny*, near Butevant in Normandy. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> *Colbrand—*] Colbrand was a Danish giant, whom Guy of Warwick discomfited in the presence of king Athelstan. The combat is very piquantly described by Drayton in his *Polyolbion*. JOHNSON.

*Bast.* James Gurney, wilt thou give us leave a while?

*Gur.* Good leave<sup>1</sup>, good Philip.

*Bast.* Philip?—sparrow<sup>2</sup>?—James,  
There's toys abroad<sup>3</sup>; anon I'll tell thee more.

[*Exit GURNEY.*

Madam, I was not old sir Robert's son;  
Sir Robert might have eat his part in me  
Upon Good-friday, and ne'er broke his fast<sup>4</sup>:  
Sir Robert could do well; Marry, (to confess!)  
Could he get me? Sir Robert could not do it;  
We know his handy-work:—Therefore, good mother,  
To whom am I beholding for these limbs?  
Sir Robert never holt to make this leg.

*Lady F.* Hast thou conspired with thy brother too,  
That for thine own gain should'st defend mine honour?  
What means this scorn, thou most untoward knave?

*Bast.* Knight, knight, good mother,—Basilisco-like<sup>5</sup>:  
What!

<sup>1</sup> *Good leave, &c.*] *Good leave* means *a ready assent*. So, in *King Henry VI.* P. III. Act III. sc. ii:

“ *K. Edw.* Lords, give us leave; I'll try this widow's wit.

“ *Glo.* Ay, *good leave* have you, for you will have leave.”

STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> *Philip?—sparrow!*—] Dr. Grey observes, that Skelton has a poem to the memory of Philip Sparrow; and Mr. Pope in a short note remarks that a sparrow is called Philip. JOHNSON.

Again, in *Magnificence*, an ancient *Interlude* by Skelton, published by Rastell:

“ With me in kepyng such a *Phylyp Sparowe*.” STEEVENS.  
The Bastard means: “ *Philip!* Do you take me for a sparrow?”

HAWKINS.

<sup>3</sup> *There's toys abroad; &c.*] i. e. rumours, idle reports. So, in a postscript to a letter from the countess of Essex to Dr. Forman, in relation to the trial of Anne Turner for the murder of Sir Thomas Overbury: “ —they may tell my father and mother, and fill their ears full of *toys*.” *State Trials*, Vol. I. p. 322. STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> — *might have eat his part in me*

*Upon Good-friday, and ne'er broke his fast:—]* This thought occurs in Heywood's *Dialogues upon Proverbs*, 1562:

“ — he may his parte on good Fridaie eate,

“ And fast never the wurs, for ought he shall geate.” STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> *Lady F. What means this scorn, thou most untoward knave?*

*Bast.* Knight, knight, good mother,—Basilisco-like:] *I say, like Basilisco in the play, call me not knave, but knight, good mother.*

What ! I am dubb'd ; I have it on my shoulder.  
But, mother, I am not sir Robert's son ;  
I have disclaim'd sir Robert, and my land ;  
Legitimation, name, and all is gone :

Then, good my mother, let me know my father ;  
Some proper man, I hope ; Who was it, mother ?

*Lady F.* Hast thou deny'd thyself a Faulconbridge ?  
*Baf.* As faithfully as I deny the devil.

*Lady F.* King Richard Cœur-de-lion was thy father ;  
By long and vehement suit I was seduc'd  
To make room for him in my husband's bed :—  
Heaven lay not my transgression to my charge !—  
Thou art \* the issue of my dear offence,  
Which was so strongly urg'd, past my defence.

*Baf.* Now, by this light, were I to get again,  
Madam, I would not wish a better father.  
Some sins do bear their privilege on earth <sup>6</sup>,  
And so doth yours ; your fault was not your folly :  
Needs must you lay your heart at his dispose <sup>7</sup>,—  
Subjected tribute to commanding love,—  
Against whose fury and unmatched force  
The awles lion could not wage the fight,  
Nor keep his princely heart from Richard's hand.

Ho

The play alluded to, is *Solyman and Perseda*, a tragedy, which was entered on the Stationers' books in 1592, and printed in 1599. In this play Bafilisco is compelled to take an oath which is dictated to him by Pifon :

“ *Baf.* O, I swear, I swear.

“ *Pif.* I, the aforesaid Bafilisco,—

“ *Baf.* I, the aforesaid Bafilisco,—knight, good fellow, knight.

“ *Pif.* Knaue, good fellow, knave, knave.” MALONE.

\* Thou art—] Old Copy—That art. Corrected by Mr. Rowe.

MALONE.

\* Some sins, &c.] There are sins, that whatever be determined of them above, are not much censured on earth. JOHNSON.

? Needs must you lay your heart at his dispose,—

Against whose fury and unmatched force

The awles lion could not wage the fight, &c.] Shakspere here alludes to the old metrical romance of *Richard Cœur de lion*, wherein this once celebrated monarch is related to have acquired his distinguishing appellation, by having plucked out a lion's heart to whose fury he was exposed by the duke of Austria, for having slain his son with a blow

He, that perforce robs lions of their hearts,  
 May easily win a woman's. Ah, my mother,  
 With all my heart I thank thee for my father !  
 Who lives and dares but say, thou didst not well  
 When I was got, I'll send his soul to hell.  
 Come, lady, I will shew thee to my kin ;  
 And they shall say, when Richard me begot,  
 If thou hadst said him nay, it had been sin :  
 Who says, it was, he lies ; I say, 'twas not. [Exeunt.]

## ACT II. SCENE I.

France. Before the walls of Angiers.

Enter, on one side, the Archduke of Austria, and forces; on the other, PHILIP, King of France, and forces, LEWIS, CONSTANCE, ARTHUR, and Attendants.

Lew. Before Angiers well met, brave Austria.—  
 Arthur, that great fore-runner of thy blood,  
 Richard, that robb'd the lion of his heart<sup>8</sup>,  
 And fought the holy wars in Palestine,

blow of his fist. From this ancient romance the story has crept into some of our old chronicles: but the original passage may be seen at large in the introduction to the third Vol. of *Reliques of ancient English Poetry*. PERCY.

<sup>8</sup> *Ricbard, that robb'd, &c.*] So, Raftal in his *Chronicle*: “ It is layd that a *lyen* was put to kyng *Ricbard*, beyng in prison, to have devoured him; and when the *lyon* was gapyng, he put his arme in his mouth, and pulled the *lyon* by the harte so hard that he slewe the *lyon*, and therefore some say he is called *Rycarde Cure de Lyon*; but some say he is called *Cure de Lyon*, because of his boldness and hardy stomake.” GRAY.

I have an old black-lettered bistory of lord Fauconbridge, whence Shakespeare might pick up this circumstance. FARMER.

In Heywood's *Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntington*, 1601, there is a long description of this fabulous achievement.

The same story is told by Knighton, inter *Decem Scriptores*, and by Fabian, who calls it a *fable*. It probably took its rise from Hugh de Neville, one of Richard's followers, having killed a lion, when they were in the Holy land: a circumstance recorded by Matthew Paris. MALONE.

By

By this brave duke came early to his grave<sup>9</sup>:  
 And, for amends to his posterity,  
 At our importance<sup>1</sup> hither is he come,  
 To spread his colours, boy, in thy behalf;  
 And to rebuke the usurpation  
 Of thy unnatural uncle, English John:  
 Embrace him, love him, give him welcome hither.

*Arth.* God shall forgive you Cœur-de-lion's death,  
 The rather, that you give his offspring life,  
 Shadowing their right under your wings of war:  
 I give you welcome with a powerless hand,  
 But with a heart full of unstained love:  
 Welcome before the gates of Angiers, duke.

*Lew.* A noble boy! Who would not do thee right?

*Aust.* Upon thy cheek lay I this zealous kiss,  
 As seal to this indenture of my love;  
 That to my home I will no more return,

<sup>9</sup> *By this brave duke came early to his grave:*] The old play led Shakspere into this error of ascribing to the duke of Austria the death of Richard, who lost his life at the siege of Chalus, long after he had been ransom'd out of Austria's power. STEEVENS.

The producing Austria on the scene is also contrary to the truth of history, into which anachronism our author was led by the old play. Leopold Duke of Austria, by whom Richard I. had been thrown into prison in 1193, died in consequence of a fall from his horse in 1195, some years before the commencement of the present play.

The original cause of the enmity between Richard the First, and the duke of Austria, was, according to Fabian, that Richard "tooke from a knigte of the Duke of Offriche the said duke's banner, and in despite of the said duke, trade it under foote, and did unto it all the spite he might." Harding says, in his Chronicle, that the cause of quarrel was Richard's taking down the Duke of Austria's arms and banner, which he had set up above those of the king of France and the king of Jerusalem. The affront was given, when they lay before Acre in Palestine. This circumstance is alluded to in the old *King Johns*, where the Bastard, after killing Austria, says,

" And as my father triumph'd in thy spoils,

" And trod thine ensigns underneath his feet," &c.

Other historians say, that the duke suspected Richard to have been concerned in the assassination of his kinsman, the Marquis of Montferrat, who was stabbed in Tyre, soon after he had been elected king of Jerusalem; but this was a calumny, propagated by Richard's enemies for political purposes. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> *At our importance—]* *At our importunity.* JOHNSON.

See Vol. II. p. 225, n. 4; and Vol. III. p. 431, n. 1. MALONE.

Till

Till Angiers, and the right thou hast in France,  
 Together with that pale, that white-fac'd shore<sup>2</sup>,  
 Whose foot spurns back the ocean's roaring tides,  
 And coops from other lands her islanders,  
 Even till that England, hedg'd in with the main,  
 That water-walled bulwark, still secure  
 And confident from foreign purposes,  
 Even till that utmost corner of the west,  
 Salute thee for her king : till then, fair boy,  
 Will I not think of home, but follow arms.

*Conf.* O, take his mother's thanks, a widow's thanks,  
 Till your strong hand shall help to give him strength,  
 To make a more requital<sup>3</sup> to your love.

*Auf.* The peace of heaven is theirs, that lift their swords  
 In such a just and charitable war.

*K. Phi.* Well then, to work ; our cannon shall be bent  
 Against the brows of this resisting town.—  
 Call for our chiefest men of discipline,  
 To cull the plots<sup>4</sup> of best advantages :—  
 We'll lay before this town our royal bones,  
 Wade to the market-place in Frenchmen's blood,  
 But we will make it subject to this boy.

*Conf.* Stay for an answer to your embassy,  
 Lest unadvis'd you stain your swords with blood :  
 My lord Chatillon may from England bring  
 That right in peace, which here we urge in war ;  
 And then we shall repent each drop of blood,  
 That hot rash haste so indirectly shed.

*Enter CHATILLON.*

*K. Phi.* A wonder, lady<sup>4</sup>!—lo, upon thy wish,  
 Our messenger Chatillon is arriv'd.—

<sup>2</sup> — *that pale, that white-fac'd shore,*] England is supposed to be called Albion from the *white rocks* facing France. JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> — *a more requital,*] I believe it has been already observed, that *more* signified in our author's time, *greater*. STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> — *the plots*—] i. e. the ground, or posts. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> *A wonder, lady!*—] The wonder is only that Chatillon happened to arrive at the moment when Constance mentioned him ; which the French king, according to a superstition which prevails more or less in every mind agitated by great affairs, turns into a miraculous interposition, or omen of good. JOHNSON.

What

What England says, say briefly, gentle lord,  
We coldly pause for thee ; Chatillon, speak :

*Cbat.* Then turn your forces from this paltry siege,  
And stir them up against a mightier task.  
England, impatient of your just demands,  
Hath put himself in arms ; the adverſe winds,  
Whose leisure I have staid, have given him time  
To land his legions all as soon as I :  
His marches are expedient<sup>5</sup> to this town,  
His forces strong, his soldiers confident.  
With him along is come the mother-queen,  
An Até, stirring him to blood and strife<sup>6</sup> ;  
With her her niece, the lady Blanch of Spain ;  
With them a bastard of the king's deceas'd<sup>7</sup> :  
And all the unsettled humours of the land,—  
Rash, inconsiderate, fiery voluntaries,  
With ladies' faces, and fierce dragons' spleens,—  
Have sold their fortunes at their native homes,  
Bearing their birthrights proudly on their backs<sup>8</sup>,  
To make a hazard of new fortunes here.  
In brief, a braver choice of dauntless spirits,  
Than now the English bottoms have waft o'er<sup>9</sup>,  
Did never float upon the swelling tide,

<sup>5</sup> — *expedient*] Immediate, *expeditious*. JOHNSON.  
See Vol. V. p. 25, n. 4. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> *An Até, stirring him, &c.*] *Até* was the Goddess of Revenge. This image might have been borrowed from the celebrated libel, called *Leicester's Commonwealth*, originally published about the year 1584 :—she standeth like a fiend or fury, at the elbow of her Amadis, to *burr* him forward when occasion shall serve." STEEVENS.

The old copy reads—*An Ace.* Corrected by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> *With them a bastard of the king's deceas'd* :] This line, except the word *with*, is borrowed from the old play of *King John*, already mentioned. Our author should have written—*king*, and so the modern editors read. But there is certainly no corruption, for we have the same phraseology elsewhere. See also the original line, p. 449, n. 1. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> *Bearing their birth-rights, &c.*] So, *King Henry VIII*:

" Many broke their backs with bearing manors on them." JOHNSON.

<sup>9</sup> — *have waft o'er*,] *Waft* for *wasted*. So again, in this play:

" The iron of itself, though *best* red hot,"—  
i. e. heated. STEEVENS.

To do offence and scath<sup>1</sup> in Christendom.

The interruption of their churlish drums [Drums beat,

Cuts off more circumstance: they are at hand,

To parly, or to fight; therefore, prepare.

K. Pbi. How much unlook'd for is this expedition!

Aust. By how much unexpected, by so much

We must awake endeavour for defence;

For courage mounteth with occasion:

Let them be welcome then, we are prepar'd.

*Enter King JOHN, ELINOR, BLANCH, the BASTARD,  
PEMBROKE, and Forces.*

K. John. Peace be to France; if France in peace per-  
mit

Our just and lineal entrance to our own!

If not; bleed France, and peace ascend to heaven!

Whiles we, God's wrathful agent, do correct

Their proud contempt that beat his peace to heaven.

K. Pbi. Peace be to England; if that war return

From France to England, there to live in peace!

England we love; and, for that England's sake,

With burthen of our armour here we sweat:

This toil of ours should be a work of thine;

But thou from loving England art so far,

That thou hast under-wrought<sup>2</sup> his lawful king,

Cut off the sequēnce of posterity,

Out-faced infant state, and done a rape

Upon the maiden virtue of the crown.

Look here upon thy brother Geffrey's face;—

These eyes, these brows, were moulded out of his<sup>3</sup>;

This little abstract doth contain that large,

Which dy'd in Geffrey; and the hand of time

Shall draw this brief<sup>3</sup> into as huge a volume.

That Geffrey was thy elder brother born,

And this his son; England was Geffrey's right,

And this is Geffrey's: In the name of God,

<sup>1</sup> — *scath*] Destruction, harm. JOHNSON.

<sup>2</sup> — *under-wrought*] i. e. underworked, undermined. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> — *this brief*] Our author has elsewhere used *brief* for a short note, or description. See Vol. II. p. 523, n. 9. MALONE.

How comes it then, that thou art call'd a king,  
When living blood doth in these temples beat,  
Which owe the crown that thou o'er-masterest?

*K. John.* From whom hast thou this great commission,  
France,

To draw my answer from thy articles?

*K. Phi.* From that supernal judge, that stirs good  
thoughts

In any breast of strong authority,  
To look into the blots and stains of right.<sup>3</sup>  
That judge hath made me guardian to this boy:  
Under whose warrant, I impeach thy wrong;  
And, by whose help, I mean to chāstise it.

*K. John.* Alack, thou dost usurp authority.

*K. Phi.* Excuse; it is to beat usurping down.

*Eli.* Who is it, thou dost call usurper, France?

*Conſt.* Let me make answer;—thy usurping son.

*Eli.* Out, insolent! thy bastard shall be king;

That thou may'ſt be a queen, and check the world!<sup>4</sup>

*Conſt.* My bed was ever to thy son as true,  
As thine was to thy husband: and this boy  
Liker in feature to his father Geffrey,  
Than thou and John in manners; being as like,  
As rain to water, or devil to his dam.  
My boy a bastard! By my foul, I think,

<sup>3</sup> *To look into the blots and stains of right.*] The illegitimate branch of a family always carried the arms of it with what in ancient heraldry was called a *blot* or *difference*. So, in Drayton's *Epistle from Q. Isabell to King Richard II.*

"No bastard's mark doth blot his conq'ring shield."

*Blots and stains* occur again together in *Act III. sc. i. STEEVENS.*  
*Blot* had certainly the heraldical sense mentioned by Mr. Steevens. But it here, I think, means only *blemishes*. So again, in *Act III. MALONE.*

<sup>4</sup> *That thou may'ſt be a queen, and check the world!*] "Surely (says Holinshed) Queen Eleanor, the kyngs mother, was loare against her nephew Arthur, rather moved thereto by envye conceyved agaynst his mother, than upon any just occasion, given in the behalfe of the childe; for that she saw, if he were king, how bis mother Conſtance would looke to bear the moſt rule within the realme of Englande, till her sonne shoulde come to lawfull age, to govern of himſelfe. So hard a thing it is, to bring women to agree in one minde, their natures commonly being ſo contrary." *MALONE.*

His father never was so true begot;  
It cannot be, an if thou wert his mother \*.

*Eli.* There's a good mother, boy, that blots thy father.

*Conſt.* There's a good grandam, boy, that would blot

*Auft.* Peace! [thee.

*Baſt.* Hear the crier's.

*Auft.* What the devil art thou?

*Baſt.* One that will play the devil, fir, with you,  
An'a may catch your hide and you alone<sup>6</sup>.

You are the hare of whom the proverb goes,

Whose valour plucks dead lions by the beard<sup>7</sup>;

\* — *an if thou wert his mother.*] Conſtance alludes to Elinor's infidelity to her husband Lewis the Seventh, when they were in the Holy Land; on account of which he was divorced from her. She afterwards (1151) married our King Henry II. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> *Hear the crier.*] Alluding to the usual proclamation for *silence*, made by criers in courts of justice, beginning *Oyes*, corruptly pronounced *O-Yes.* Austria has just said, *Peace.* MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> *One that wil play the devil, fir, with you,*

*An'a may catch your hide, and you alone.*] The ground of the quarrel of the Baſtard to Austria is no where specified in the present play. But the story is, that Austria, who killed king Richard *Cœur-de-lion*, wore as the spoil of that prince, a lion's *hide*, which had belonged to him. This circumstance renders the anger of the baſtard very natural, and ought not to have been omitted. Pope.

See p. 460, n. 7; and p. 462, n. 8. This circumstance (as Mr. Pope likewife observes) is particularly alluded to in the old play of *K. John*, Sign. C.1. K. Richard, however, was not killed (as has been already mentioned) by the duke of Austria, but by Bertrand de Gourdon at the siege of Chaluz, a castle belonging to the Viscount de Lymoges. Mr. Pope's note, which is on a passage in the third act, I have placed here, because the allusion to Austria's wearing the lion's *hide* here first occurs. MALONE.

The omission of this incident was natural. Shakſpeare having familiarized the story to his own imagination, forgot that it was obscure to his audience; or what is equally probable, the story was then so popular that a hint was sufficient at that time to bring it to mind; and these plays were written with very little care for the approbation of posterity. JOHNSON.

<sup>7</sup> *You are the hare of whom the proverb goes,*

*Whose valour plucks dead lions, &c.*] So, in the *Spaniſh Tragedy*:

" He hunted well that was a lion's death;

" Not he that in a garment wore his skin:

" So bare: may pull dead lions by the beard." STEEVENS.

The *Spaniſh Tragedy* was exhibited on the stage about the year 1590. The proverb alluded to is, " *Mortuo leonem et leporis insultant.*" Erasmi *Adag.* MALONE.

I'll smoke your skin-coat, an I catch you right;  
Sirrah, look to't; i'faith, I will, i'faith.

*Blanch.* O, well did he become that lion's robe,  
That did disrobe the lion of that robe!

*Bauf.* It lies as lightly on the back of him,  
As great Alcides' shoes upon an ass<sup>\*</sup>:—  
But, ass, I'll take that burden from your back;  
Or lay on that, shall make your shoulders crack.

*Aust.* What cracker is this same, that deafs our ears  
With this abundance of superfluous breath?

*K. Phi.* Lewis, determine<sup>9</sup> what we shall do straight.  
*Lew.* Women and fools, break off your conference.—

\* *It lies as lightly on the back of him,*  
*As great Alcides' shoes upon an ass;*] i. e. upon the *backs* of ass  
ass. Mr. Theobald thought the *shoes* must be placed on the *back* of the  
ass; and, therefore, to avoid this incongruity, reads—*Alcides' fews.*  
This endeavour to make our author's similes correspond exactly on both  
sides, is, as has been more than once observed, the source of many  
errors. MALONE.

The *shoes* of Hercules are more than once introduced in the old comedies on much the same occasions. So, in *The Isle of Galli*, by J. Day, 1606: “—are as fit, as Hercules's *shoes* for the foot of a pygmy.” Again, in Golton's *School of Abuse*, 1579: “—to draw the lyon's skin upon  
Æsop's ass, or Hercules' *shoes* on a childer feete.” STEEVENS.

A double allusion was intended; first, to the fable of the ass in the  
lion's skin; then Richard I. is finely set in competition with Alcides, as  
Austria is satirically coupled with the ass. THEOBALD.

9 *K. Phi. Lewis, determine, &c.*] In the old copy this line stands  
thus: King Lewis, determine what we shall do straight.

To the first three speeches spoken in this scene by King Philip, the  
word *King* only is prefixed. I have therefore given this line to him. The  
transcriber or compositor having, I imagine, forgotten to distinguish  
the word *King* by Italicks, and to put a full point after it, these words  
have been printed as part of Austria's speech: “King Lewis,” &c.  
but such an arrangement must be erroneous, for Lewis was not king.  
Some of our author's editors have left Austria in possession of the line,  
and corrected the error by reading here, “King *Philip*, determine,” &c.  
and giving the next speech to him, instead of Lewis.

I once thought that the line before us might stand as part of Austria's  
speech, and that he might have addressed *Philip* and *the Dauphin* by  
the words, King,—Lewis, &c. but the addressing Philip by the title of  
King, without any addition, seems too familiar, and I therefore think  
it more probable that the error happened in the way above stated.

MALONE.  
King

King John, this is the very sum of all,—  
 England, and Ireland, Anjou \*, Touraine, Maine,  
 In right of Arthur do I claim of thee :  
 Wilt thou resign them, and lay down thy arms ?

*K. John.* My life as soon :—I do defy thee, France.  
 Arthur of Bretagne, yield thee to my hand ;  
 And, out of my dear love, I'll give thee more  
 Than e'er the coward hand of France can win :  
 Submit thee, boy.

*Eli.* Come to thy grandam, child.

*Conf.* Do, child, go to it' grandam, child :  
 Give grandam kingdom, and it' grandam will  
 Give it a plum, a cherry, and a fig :  
 There's a good grandam.

*Arth.* Good my mother, peace !  
 I would, that I were low laid in my grave ;  
 I am not worth this coil, that's made for me.

*Eli.* His mother shames him so, poor boy, he weeps.  
*Conf.* Now shame upon you, whe'r she does, or no<sup>1</sup> !  
 His grandam's wrongs, and not his mother's shames,  
 Draw those heaven-moving pearls from his poor eyes,  
 Which heaven shall take in nature of a fee ;  
 Ay, with these crystal beads heaven shall be brib'd  
 To do him justice, and revenge on you.

*Eli.* Thou monstrous slanderer of heaven and earth !  
*Conf.* Thou monstrous injurer of heaven and earth !  
 Call not me slanderer ; thou, and thine, usurp  
 The dominations, royalties, and rights,  
 Of this oppressed boy : This is thy eldest son's son,  
 Infortunate in nothing but in thee ;  
 Thy sins are visited in this poor child ;

\* — *Anjou,*] Old Copy—*Angiers.* Corrected by Mr. Theobald MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> Now shame upon you, whe'r she does or no !] Whe'r for whether, So, in an *Epigram*, by B. Jonson :

“ Who shall doubt, Donne, whe'r I a poet be,  
 “ When I dare send my epigrams to thee ?”

Again, in Gower's *De Confessione Amantis*, 1532 :

“ That maugre whe're she wolde or not,—”. MALONE.

## KING JOHN.

The canon of the law is laid on him,  
Being but the second generation  
Removed from thy sin-conceiving womb.

*K. John.* Bedlam, have done.

*Constance.* I have but this to say,—  
That he's not only plagued for her sin,  
But God hath made her sin and her the plague.<sup>a</sup>

Qa

<sup>a</sup> I have but this to say,—

*That he's not only plagued for her sin,*

*But, God hath made her sin and her the plague, &c.]* This passage appears to me very obscure. The chief difficulty arises from this, that Constance having told Elinor of her sin-conceiving womb, purifies the thought, and uses *sin* through the next lines in an ambiguous sense, sometimes for *crime*, and sometimes for *offspring*.

*He's not only plagued for her sin, &c.* He is not only made miserable by vengeance for her *sin* or *crime*; but her *sin*, her *offspring*, and she, are made the instruments of that vengeance, on this descendant; who, though of the second generation, is *plagued for her and with her*; to whom she is not only the cause but the instrument of evil.

The next clause is more perplexed. All the editions read:

— *plagu'd for her,*  
*And with her plague her sin; bis injury*  
*Her injury, the beadle to her sin,*  
*All punisht in the person of this child.*

I point thus:

— *plagu'd for her*  
*And with her.—Plague her son! bis injury*  
*Her injury, the beadle to her sin.*

That is; instead of inflicting vengeance on this innocent and remote descendant, *punish her son*, her immediate offspring: then the affliction will fall where it is deserved; *bis injury* will be *her injury*, and the misery of her *sin*; her son will be a *beadle*, or chaffiser, to her *crimes*, which are now *all punisht in the person of this child.* JOHNSON.

Mr. Roderick reads:

— *plagu'd for her,*  
*And with her plagu'd; her sin, bis injury.—*

We may read:

*But God hath made her sin and her the plague*  
*On this removed issue, plagu'd for her;*  
*And, with her sin, her plague, bis injury*  
*Her injury, the beadle to her sin.*

i. e. *God hath made her and her sin together, the plague of her most remote descendants, who are plagued for her;* the same power hath likewise

On this removed issue, plagu'd for her,  
And with her plague, her sin; his injury  
Her injury,—the beadle to her sin;  
All punish'd in the person of this child,  
And all for her; A plague upon her!

Eli. Thou unadvised scold, I can produce  
A will, that bars the title of thy son.

Conſt. Ay, who doubts that? a will! a wicked will;  
A woman's will; a canker'd grandam's will!

K. Pbi. Peace, lady; pause, or be more temperate:  
It ill beſeems this presence, to cry aim  
To these ill-tuned repetitions<sup>3</sup>.—  
Some trumpet summon hither to the walls

*wife made her sin her own plague, and the injury she has done to him her own injury, as a beadle to lash that sin.* i. e. Providence has so order'd it, that he who is made the instrument of punishment to another, has, in the end, converted that other into an instrument of punishment for herself. STEEVENS.

Conſtance observes that *she* (iſte, pointing to King John, "whom from the flow of gall she names not,") is not only plagued [with the present war] for his mother's sin, but God hath made her sin and her the plague also on this removed issue, [Arthur,] plagued on her account, and by the means of her sinful offspring, whose injury [the usurpation of Arthur's rights] may be considered as her injury or the injury of her sin-conceiving womb; and John's injury may also be considered as the beadle or officer of correction employed by her crimes to inflict all these punishments on the person of this child. TOLLET.

Not being satisfied with any of the emendations proposed, I have adhered to the original copy. I suspect that two half lines have been lost after the words—And with her—. If the text be right, *with*, I think, means *by*, (as in many other passages,) and Mr. Tollet's interpretation the true one. *Removed*, I believe, here signifies *remote*. So, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*:

"From Athens is her house remov'd seven leagues." MALONE;

<sup>3</sup> *It ill beſeems this presence, to cry aim*

*To these ill-tuned repetitions.*—] Dr. Warburton has well observed on one of the former plays, that to *cry aim* is to encourage. JOHNSON.

The phrase (as Dr. Johnson has suggested,) "was borrowed from archery, *aim* having been the word of command as we now say *present*." MALONE.

So, in our author's *Merry Wives of Windsor*, Vol. I. p. 251, where Ford says: "—and to these violent proceedings all my neighbours shall *cry aim*." See the note on that passage. STEEVENS.

These men of Angiers ; let us hear them speak,  
Whose title they admit, Arthur's, or John's.

*Trumpets sound. Enter Citizens upon the walls.*

*J. Cit.* Who is it, that hath warn'd us to the walls ?

*K. Pbi.* 'Tis France, for England.

*K. John.* England, for itself :

You men of Angiers, and my loving subjects,—

*K. Pbi.* You loving men of Angiers, Arthur's subjects,  
Our trumpet call'd you to this gentle parle.

*K. John.* For our advantage ;—Therefore, hear us first.  
These flags of France, that are advanced here  
Before the eye and prospect of your town,  
Have hither march'd to your endamagement :  
The cannons have their bowels full of wrath ;  
And ready mounted are they, to spit forth  
Their iron indignation 'gainst your walls :  
All preparation for a bloody sieg,  
And merciless proceeding by these French,  
Confronts your city's eyes<sup>4</sup>, your winking gates<sup>5</sup> ;  
And, but for our approach, those sleeping stones,  
That as a wait do girdle you about,  
By the compulsion of their ordnance  
By this time from their fixed beds of lime  
Had been dishabited, and wide havock made  
For bloody power to rush upon your peace.  
But, on the sight of us, your lawful king,—  
Who painfully, with much expedient march,  
Have brought a countercheck before your gates,  
To save unscratch'd your city's threaten'd cheeks,—  
Behold, the French, amaz'd, vouchsafe a parle :  
And now, instead of bullets wrapp'd in fire,  
To make a shaking fever in your walls,

<sup>4</sup> For our advantage ;—Therefore bear us first.] If we read—For your advantage, it would be a more specious reason for interrupting Philip. TYRWHITT.

<sup>5</sup> Confronts your city's eyes,] The old copy reads—Comfort, &c. Mr. Rowe made this necessary change. STEEVENS.

\* —your winking gates ;] i. e. gates hastily closed from an apprehension of danger. So, in K. Henry IV. P. II :

" And winking leap'd into destruction." MALONE.

They

They shoot but calm words, folded up in smoke<sup>6</sup>,  
 To make a faithless error in your ears:  
 Which trust accordingly, kind citizens,  
 And let us in, your king; whose labour'd spirits,  
 Forweary'd in this action of swift speed,  
 Crave harbourage within your city walls.

*K. Phi.* When I have said, make answer to us both.  
 Lo, in this right hand, whose protection  
 Is most divinely vow'd upon the right  
 Of him it holds, stands young Plantagenet;  
 Son to the elder brother of this man,  
 And king o'er him, and all that he enjoys:  
 For this down-trodden equity, we tread  
 In warlike march these greens before your town;  
 Being no further enemy to you,  
 Than the constraint of hospitable zeal,  
 In the relief of this oppressed child,  
 Religiously provokes. Be pleased then  
 To pay that duty, which you truly owe,  
 To him that owes it<sup>7</sup>; namely, this young prince:  
 And then our arms, like to a muzzled bear,  
 Save in aspect, have all offence seal'd up;  
 Our cannons' malice vainly shall be spent  
 Against the invulnerable clouds of heaven;  
 And, with a blessed and unvex'd retire,  
 With unhack'd swords, and helmets all unbruised,  
 We will bear home that lusty blood again,  
 Which here we came to spout against your town,  
 And leave your children, wives, and you, in peace.  
 But if you fondly pass our proffer'd offer,  
 'Tis not the roundure<sup>8</sup> of your old-fac'd walls

<sup>6</sup> They shoot but calm words folded up in smoke,] So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*:

"This helpless *smoke of words* doth me no right." MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — that owes it;] Owe is here, as in other books of our author's time; used for own. See Vol. II. p. 160, n. 3. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> 'Tis not the roundure, &c.] Roundure means the same as the French *rondure*, i. e. the circle. So, in Shakspeare's 21st Sonnet:

" — all things rare,

" That heaven's air in this huge *rondure* hemis." STEEVENS.  
Can

Can hide you from our messengers of war;  
 Though all these English, and their discipline,  
 Were harbour'd in their rude circumference.  
 Then, tell us, shall your city call us lord,  
 In that behalf which we have challeng'd it?  
 Or shall we give the signal to our rage,  
 And stalk in blood to our possession?

1. *Cit.* In brief, we are the king of England's subjects;  
 For him, and in his right, we hold this town.

*K. John.* Acknowledge then the king, and let me in.

1. *Cit.* That can we not: but he that proves the king,  
 To him will we prove loyal; till that time,  
 Have we ramm'd up our gates against the world.

*K. John.* Doth not the crown of England prove the king?  
 And, if not that, I bring you witnesses,  
 Twice fifteen thousand hearts of England's breed,—

*Bast.* Bastards, and else.

*K. John.* To verify our title with their lives.

*K. Phi.* As many, and as well-born bloods as those,—

*Bast.* Some bastards too.

*K. Phi.* Stand in his face, to contradict his claim.

1. *Cit.* Till you compound whose right is worthiest,  
 We, for the worthiest, hold the right from both.

*K. John.* Then God forgive the sin of all those souls,  
 That to their everlasting residence,  
 Before the dew of evening fall, shall fleet,  
 In dreadful trial of our kingdom's king!

*K. Phi.* Amen, Amen!—Mount, chevaliers! to arms!

*Bast.* Saint George,—that swing'd the dragon, and c'er  
 since,  
 Sits on his horseback at mine hostess' door,  
 Teach us some fence!—Sirrah, were I at home,  
 At your den, sirrah, [to *Aust.*] with your lioness,  
 I'd set an ox-head to your lion's hide<sup>9</sup>,

<sup>9</sup> *I'd set an ox-head to your lion's bide,*] So, in the old play of *King John*:

“ But let the frolick Frenchman take no scorn,

“ If Philip front him with an English horn.” *STEEVENS.*

And

And make a monster of you.—

*Bast.* Peace; no more.

*Bast.* O, tremble; for you hear the lion roar.

*K. John.* Up higher to the plain; where we'll set forth  
In best appointment, all our regiments.

*Bast.* Speed then, to take advantage of the field.

*K. Pbi.* It shall be so;—[to Lewis.] and at the other  
hill

Command the rest to stand.—God, and our right!

[*Exeunt.*]

## S C E N E II.

*The same.*

*Alarums and Excursions; then a Retreat.* Enter a French  
Herald, with trumpets, to the gates.

*F. Her.* You men of Angiers<sup>1</sup>, open wide your gates,  
And let young Arthur, duke of Bretagne, in;  
Who, by the hand of France, this day hath made  
Much work for tears in many an English mother,  
Whose sons lie scatter'd on the bleeding ground:  
Many a widow's husband groveling lies,  
Coldly embracing the discolour'd earth;  
And victory, with little loss, doth play  
Upon the dancing banners of the French;  
Who are at hand, triumphantly display'd,  
To enter conquerors, and to proclaim  
Arthur of Bretagne, England's king, and yours.

*Enter an English Herald, with trumpets.*

*E. Her.* Rejoice, you men of Angiers<sup>2</sup>, ring your bells;  
King John, your king and England's, doth approach,  
Commander of this hot malicious day!

<sup>1</sup> *You men of Angiers, &c.*] This speech is very poetical and smooth, and except the conceit of the widow's husband embracing the earth, is just and beautiful. JOHNSON.

<sup>2</sup> *Rejoice, you men of Angiers, &c.*] The English herald falls somewhat below his antagonist. Silver armour gilt with blood is a poor image. Yet our author has it again in *Macbeth*:

" — Here lay Duncan,

" His silver skin lac'd with his golden blood." JOHNSON.

Their

## KING JOHN.

Their armours, that march'd hence so silver-bright;  
 Hither return all gilt with Frenchmen's blood;  
 There stuck no plume in any English crest,  
 That is removed by a staff of France;  
 Our colours do return in those same hands  
 That did display them when we first march'd forth;  
 And, like a jolly troop of huntmen<sup>3</sup>, come  
 Our lusty English, all with purpled hands,  
 Dy'd in the dying slaughter of their foes:  
 Open your gates, and give the victors way.

1. *Cit.* Heralds, from off our towers<sup>4</sup> we might behold,  
 From first to last, the onset and retire  
 Of both your armies; whose equality  
 By our best eyes cannot be censured<sup>\*</sup>:  
 Blood hath bought blood, and blows have answer'd blows;  
 Strength match'd with strength, and power confront'd  
 power:

Both are alike; and both alike we like.  
 One must prove greatest: while they weigh so even,  
 We hold our town for neither; yet for both.

*Enter, at one side, King JOHN, with his power; ELINOR,  
 BLANCH, and the BASTARD; at the other, King  
 PHILIP, LEWIS, AUSTRIA, and forces.*

*K. John.* France, hast thou yet more blood to cast away?  
 Say, shall the current of our right roam on<sup>5</sup>?  
 Whose passage vex'd with thy impediment,  
 Shall leave his native channel, and o'er-swell

<sup>3</sup> *And, like a jolly troop of huntmen,*] It was, I think, one of the savage practices of the chase, for all to stain their hands in the blood of the deer, as a trophy. JOHNSON.

<sup>4</sup> *Heralds, from off our towers, &c.]* These three speeches seem to have been laboured. The citizen's is the best; yet *both alike we like* is a poor gingle. JOHNSON.

<sup>\*</sup> —cannot be censured:] i. e. cannot be estimated. See Vol. I p. 113, n. 8. Our author ought rather to have written—whose *superiority*, or whose *inequality*, cannot be censured. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> *Say, shall the current of our right roam on?*] Thus the old copy. The editor of the second folio substituted *run*, which has been adopted in the subsequent editions. I do not perceive any need of change. In the *Tempest* we have—“the *wandering brooks*.” MALONE.

With

With course disturb'd even thy confining shores ;  
Unless thou let his silver water keep  
A peaceful progress to the ocean.

*K. Pbi.* England, thou hast not sav'd one drop of blood,  
In this hot trial, more than we of France ;  
Rather, lost more : And by this hand I swear,  
That sways the earth this climate overlooks,—  
Before we will lay down our just-borne arms,  
We'll put thee down, 'gainst whom these arms we bear,  
Or add a royal number to the dead ;  
Gracing the scowl, that tells of this war's los's,  
With slaughter coupled to the name of kings.

*Bast.* Ha, majesty ! how high thy glory towers,  
When the rich blood of kings is set on fire !  
*O,* now doth death line his dead chaps with steel ;  
The swords of soldiers are his teeth, his fangs ;  
And now he feasts, mousing the flesh of men<sup>6</sup>,  
In undetermin'd differences of kings.—  
Why stand these royal fronts amazed thus ?  
Cry, havock, kings<sup>7</sup> ! back to the stained field,  
You equal potents<sup>8</sup>, fiery-kindled spirits !  
Then let confusion of one part confirm  
The other's peace ; till then, blows, blood, and death !  
*K. John.* Whose party do the townsmen yet admit ?  
*K. Pbi.* Speak, citizens, for England ; who's your king ?

<sup>6</sup> — mousing the flesh of men,] *Mouſing*, like many other ancient and now uncouth expressions, was expelled from our author's text by Mr. Pope ; and *mouſing*, which he substituted in its room, has been adopted in the subsequent editions, without any sufficient reason, in my apprehension. *Mouſing* is, I suppose, mamocking, and devouring eagerly, as a cat devours a mouse. So, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream* : " Well mouſ'd, Lion !" Again, in *The Wonderful Year*, by Thomas Decker, 1603 : " Whilst Troy was swilling sack and sugar, and *mouſing* fat venison, the mad Greeks made bonfires of their houses." MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> Cry, havock, kings!] That is, command slaughter to proceed. So, in another place : " He with Até by his side, *Cries, havock !*" JOHNSON.

<sup>8</sup> You equal potents,] *Potents* for potentates. So, in *Ane verie excellent and delectabill Treatise intitulit PHILOTUS, &c.* 1603 : " Ane of the potentes of the towne," STEEVENS.

And, like a civil war, set'st oath to oath,  
 Thy tongue against thy tongue. O, let thy vow  
 First made to heaven, first be to heaven perform'd ;  
 That is, to be the champion of our church !  
 What since thou swor'st, is sworn against thyself,  
 And may not be performed by thyself :  
 For that, which thou hast sworn to do amiss,  
 Is not amiss, when it is truly done<sup>4</sup> ;  
 And being not done, where doing tends to ill,  
 The truth is then most done, not doing it :  
 The better act of purposes mistook  
 Is, to mistake again ; though indirect,  
 Yet indirection thereby grows direct,  
 And falsehood falsehood cures ; as fire cools fire,  
 Within the scorched veins of one new burn'd.  
 It is religion, that doth make vows kept ;  
 But thou hast sworn against religion<sup>5</sup> ;

By

<sup>4</sup> *Is not amiss, when it is truly done ;*] That is, (as an anonymous writer has suggested,) *when it is not done* ; for such is the meaning of *truly* ; and the licentiousness of the expression is certainly sufficiently suitable to the other riddling terms used by the legate. In support of this interpretation the next line but one has been quoted :

*"The TRUTH is then most done, NOT doing it."*

So, in *Lover's Labour's Lost* :

*"It is religion, to be thus forsworn."*

By placing the second couplet of this sentence before the first, the passage will appear perfectly clear. *Where doing tends to ill*, where an intended act is criminal, the *truth* is *most done*, by *not doing* the act. The criminal act therefore which thou *hast sworn to do*, is *not amiss*, will not be imputed to you as a crime, if it be done *truly*, in the sense I have now affixed to *truth* ; that is, if you do *not* do it." MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> *But thou hast sworn against religion ; &c.*] The propositions, that the *voice of the church* is *the voice of heaven*, and that *the pope utters the voice of the church*, neither of which Pandulph's auditors would deny, being once granted, the argument here used is irrefutable ; nor is it easy, notwithstanding the gingle, to enforce it with greater brevity or propriety :

*But thou hast sworn against religion :*

*By what thou swear'st, &c.*

By *what*. Sir T. Hanmer reads, *By that*. I think it should be rather *By whicb*. That is, *thou swear'st against the thing, by which thou swear'st* ; that is, *against religion*.

The most formidable difficulty is in these lines :

Add.

**B**e by some certain king purg'd and depos'd.

*Baſt.* By heaven, these scroyles of Angiers<sup>2</sup> flout you,  
kings;

And stand securely on their battlements,  
As in a theatre, whence they gape and point  
At your industrious scenes<sup>3</sup> and acts of death.  
Your royal presences be rul'd by me ;  
Do like the mutines of Jerufalem<sup>4</sup>,

**Be**

As the same fense may be obtained by a much slighter alteration, I  
am more inclined to read :

King'd of our fears,—

*King'd* is used as a participle passive by Shakspere more than once, I  
believe. I remember one instance in *Henry the Fifth*, A& II. sc. v.  
The Dauphin says of England :

“ — she is so idly *king'd*.

It is scarce necessary to add, that, *of*, here (as in numberless other  
places) has the signification of, *by*. TYRWHITT.

<sup>2</sup> — *these scroyles of Angiers*—] *Eſcrouelles*, Fr. i. e. scabby, scrophulous fellows. Ben Jonfon uses the word in *Every Man in his Humour*:

“ — hang them *scroyles*!” STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> *At your industrious scenes*—] I once wished to read—*illustrious* ;  
but I now believe the text to be right. So, in *Macbeth*:

“ — and put we on

“ *Industrious* soldiership.” MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> *Do like the mutines of Jerufalem*,] The *mutines* are the *mutinets*,  
the seditious. So again, in *Hamlet*:

“ — and lay

“ Worse than the *mutines* in the bilboes.”

Our author had probably read the following passages in *A Compendious and most marvellous History of the latter times of the Jewes Common-weale, &c.* Written in Hebrew, by Joseph Ben Gorion,—translated into English, by Peter Morwyn : “ The same yeere the civil warres grew and increased in Jerufalem ; for the citizens flew one another without any truce, rest, or quietnesse.—The people were divided into *sbra parties* ; whereof the first and best followed Anani, the high priest ; another part followed seditious Jehochanan ; the third most cruel Schimeon.—Anani, being a perfect godly man, and seeing the common-weale of Jerufalem governed by the *seditions*, gave over his third party, that stacke to him, to Eliasaf, his sonne. Eliasaf with his companie tooke the Temple, and the courts about it ; appointing of his men, some to bee spyes, some to keepe watche and warde.—But Jehochanan tooke the market-place and streetes, the lower part of the citie. Then Schimeon, the Jerosolimitane, tooke the highest part of the towne, wherefore

Be friends a while<sup>5</sup>, and both conjointly bend  
 Your sharpest deeds of malice on this town :  
 By east and west let France and England mount  
 Their battering cannon, charged to the mouths ;  
 Till their soul-fearing clamours<sup>6</sup> have brawl'd down  
 The flinty ribs of this contemptuous city :  
 I'd play incessantly upon these jades,  
 Even till unfenced desolation  
 Leave them as naked as the vulgar air.  
 That done, disperse your united strengths,  
 And part your mingled colours once again ;  
 Turn face to face, and bloody point to point :  
 Then, in a moment, fortune shall cull forth  
 Out of one side her happy minion ;  
 To whom in favour she shall give the day,  
 And kiss him with a glorious victory.  
 How like you this wild counsel, mighty states ?  
 Smacks it not something of the policy ?

fore his men annoyed Jehochanan's party sore with slings and crossbowes. Betweene these three there was also most cruel battailes in Jerusalem for the space of fourre daies.—

Titus' campe was about fixe furlongs from the towne. The next morrow they of the towne seeing Titus to be encamped upon the mount Olivet, the capitaines of the *seditionis* assembled together, and fell at argument, every man with another, intending to turnt their crachys upon the Romaines, confirming and ratifying the same *armentum* and purpos, by swearing one to another; and so became peace amongst them. Wherefore, joyning together, that before were *three severall parts*, they set open the gates, and all the best of them issued out with an horrible noyse and shoute, that they made the Romaines afraide withall, in such wise that they fled before the *seditionis*, which sodainly did set upon them unawares."

The book from which I have transcribed these passages, was printed in 1602, but there was a former edition, as that before me is said to be "newly corrected and amended by the translatur." From the spelling and the style, I imagine the first edition of this book had appeared before 1580. This allusion is not found in the old play. MALONE.

Be friends a while, &c.] This advice is given by the Bard in the old play, though comprised in fewer and less spirited lines.

<sup>6</sup> — soul-fearing clamours :—] i. e. soul-appalling. See Vol. III., p. 23, n. 3. MALONE.

STEEVENS.

K. John.

## KING JOHN.

482

*K. John.* Now, by the sky that hangs above our heads,  
I like it well:—France, shall we knit our powers,  
And lay this Angiers even with the ground;  
Then, after, fight who shall be king of it?

*Bast.* An if thou hast the mettle of a king,—  
Being wrong'd, as we are, by this peevish town,—  
Turn thou the mouth of thy artillery,  
As we will ours, against these saucy walls:  
And when that we have dash'd them to the ground,  
Why, then defy each other; and, pell-mell,  
Make work upon ourselves, for heaven, or hell.

• *K. Pbi.* Let it be so:—Say, where will you assault?

*K. John.* We from the west will send destruction  
Into this city's bosom.

*Auf.* I from the north.

• *K. Phi.* Our thunder from the south,  
Shall rain their drift of bullets on this town.

• *Bast.* O prudent discipline! From north to south;  
Austria and France shoot in each other's mouth: [Aside]  
I'll stir them to it:—Come, away, away!  
1. *Cit.* Hear us, great kings: vouchsafe a while to stay,  
And I shall shew you peace, and fair-fac'd league;  
Win you this city without stroke, or wound;  
Rescue those breathing lives to die in beds,  
That here come sacrifices for the field:  
Persever not, but hear me, mighty kings.

*K. John.* Speak on, with favour; we are bent to hear.

1. *Cit.* That daughter there of Spain, the lady Blanch,<sup>7</sup>  
Is near to England; Look upon the years  
Of Lewis the Dauphin, and that lovely maid:  
If lusty love should go in quest of beauty,  
Where should he find it fairer than in Blanch?  
If zealous love<sup>8</sup> should go in search of virtue,  
Where should he find it purer than in Blanch?

<sup>7</sup> — *the lady Blanch,*] The lady *Blanch* was daughter to Alfonso the Ninth, king of Castile, and was niece to king John by his sister *Marguerite* (see *Steevens*).

<sup>8</sup> *If zealous love, &c.*] Zealous seems here to signify pious, or influenced by motives of religion. *JOHNSON.*

If love ambitious sought a match of birth,  
 Whose veins bound richer blood than lady Blanch ?  
 Such as she is, in beauty, virtue, birth,  
 Is the young Dauphin every way complete :  
 If not complete, O say<sup>9</sup>, he is not she ;  
 And she again wants nothing, to name want,  
 If want it be not, that she is not he :  
 He is the half part of a blessed man,  
 Left to be finished by such a she<sup>1</sup> ;  
 And she a fair divided excellence,  
 Whose fulness of perfection lies in him.  
 O, two such silver currents, when they join,  
 Do glorify the banks that bound them in :  
 And two such shores to two such streams made one,  
 Two such controlling bounds shall you be, kings,  
 To these two princes, if you marry them.  
 This union shall do more than battery can,  
 To our fast-closed gates ; for, at this match,  
 With swifter spleen<sup>2</sup> than powder can enforce,  
 The mouth of passage shall we fling wide ope,  
 And give you entrance : but, without this match,  
 The sea enraged is not half so deaf,  
 Lions more confident, mountains and rocks  
 More free from motion ; no, not death himself  
 In mortal fury half so peremptory,  
 As we to keep this city.

*Bast.* Here's a stay,  
 That shakes the rotten carcass of old death<sup>3</sup>

Out

<sup>9</sup> *If not complete, O say,*] The old copy reads—*If not complete of say, &c.* Corrected by Sir T. Hanmer. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — *such a she;*] Old Copy—as she. Corrected by Dr. Thirlby.

MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> — *at this match,*

*With swifter spleen, &c.]* Our author uses *spleen* for any violent hurry, or tumultuous speed. So, in the *Midsummer Night's Dream* he applies *spleen* to the *lightning*. I am loath to think that Shakspere meant to play with the double of *match* for *nuptial*, and the *match* of a gun. JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> *Here's a stay,*

*That shakes the rotten carcass of old death, &c.]* Stay, I apprehend here

Out of his rags ! Here's a large mouth, indeed,  
 That spits forth death, and mountains, rocks, and seas ;  
 Talks as familiarly of roaring lions,  
 As maids of thirteen do of puppy-dogs !  
 What cannoneer begot this lusty blood ?  
 He speaks plain cannon, fire, and smoke, and bounce ;  
 He gives the bastinado with his tongue ;  
 Our ears are cudgel'd ; not a word of his,  
 But buffets better than a fist of France :  
 Zounds ! I was never so bethump'd with words,

*here* signifies a *supporter of a cause*. Here's an extraordinary partizan, that shakes, &c. So, in the last act of this play :

" What surety in the world, what hopes, what *stay*,  
 " When this was now a king, and now is clay ? "

Again, in *K. Henry VI. P. III.*

" Now thou art gone, we have no staff, no *stay*."

Again, in *K. Richard III.*

" What *stay* had I but Edward, and he's gone."

Again, in Davies's *Scourge of Folly*, printed about the year 1611 :

" England's fast friend, and Ireland's constant *stay*."

It is observable that *partizan* in like manner, though now generally used to signify an *adherent* to a party, originally meant a pike or halberd.

Perhaps, however, our author meant by the words, Here's a *stay*, "Here's a fellow, who whilst he makes a proposition as a *stay* or *obstacle*, to prevent the effusion of blood, shakes," &c. The Citizen has just said :

" Hear us, great kings, vouchsafe a while to *stay*,

" And I shall shew you peace," &c.

It is, I conceive, no objection to this interpretation, that an *impediment* or *obstacle* could not *shake* death, &c. though the person who endeavoured to *stay* or prevent the attack of the two kings, might. Shakespeare seldom attends to such *minutiae*.—But the first explanation appears to me more probable.—Dr. Johnson would read—Here's a *glove*, &c. i.e. Here's a *gust* of bravery, a *blast* of menace. MALONE. Shakespeare seems to have taken the hint of this speech from the following in the *Famous History of Thomas Stukely*, 1605, bl. 1.

" Why here's a gallant, here's a king indeed !

" He speaks all Mars :—tut, let me follow such

" A lad as this :—This is pure fire :

" Ev'ry look be cuffs, flashes like lightning ;

" There's mettle in this boy.

" He brings a breath that sets our sails on fire :

" Why now I see we shall have cuffs indeed." STEEVENS.

*Baſt.* Bell, book, and candle<sup>4</sup> ſhall not drive me back,  
When gold and silver beckſ me to come on.  
I leave your highneſs:—Grandam, I will pray  
(If ever I remember to be holy)  
For your fair safety; ſo I kiſſ your hand.

*Eli.* Farewel, gentle couſin.

*K. John.* Coz, farewel.

[Exit Baſt.]

*Eli.* Come hither, little kinsman; hark, a word.

[She takes Arthur afide.]

*K. John.* Come hither, Hubert. O my gentle Hubert,  
We owe thee much; within this wall of flesh  
There is a soul, counts thee her creditor,  
And with advantage means to pay thy love;  
And, my good friend, thy voluntary oath  
Lives in this bosom, dearly cherished.  
Give me thy hand. I had a thing to say,—  
But I will fit it with some better time<sup>5</sup>.  
By heaven, Hubert, I am almost ashamed  
To say what good respect I have of thee.

*Hub.* I am much bounden to your majefty:

*K. John.* Good friend, thou haſt no cauſe to ſay ſo yet;

But the interpretation above given renders any alteration unnecessary.

MALONE.

The hungry now is this hungry infant. Shakſpeare perhaps uſes the word now as a ſubstantive, in *Measure for Measure*:

“ — till this very now,

“ When men were fond, I ſmil’d and wonder’d how.” STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> Bell, book, and candle—] In an account of the Romiſh curse given by Dr. Grey, it appears that three candles were extinguiſhed, one by one, in diſferent parts of the excommunication. JOHNSON.

In Archbiſhop Winchelſea’s ſentences of excommunication, anno 1298, (ſee Johnson’s *Ecclesiastical Laws*, Vol. II.) it is directed that the ſentence againſt infringers of certain articles ſhould be “throughout explained in order in Englifh, with bells tolling, and candles lighted, that it may cauſe the greater dread; for laymen haue greater regard to this ſolemnity, than to the effect of ſuch ſentence.” REED.

<sup>5</sup> — with ſome better time,] The old copy reads—tune. Corrected by Mr. Pope. The ſame miſtake has happened in *Twelfth Night*. See that play, p. 40, n. 1. In *Macbeth*, Act IV. ſc. ult. we have—“ This time goes manly,” instead of—“ This tune goes manly.” MALONE.

In the handwriting of Shakſpeare’s age, the words time and tune are ſcarcely to be diſtinguiſhed from each other. STEEVENS.

But

Cool and congeal again to what it was.

1. *Cit.* Why answer not the double majesties  
This friendly treaty of our threaten'd town?

*K. Phi.* Speak England first, that hath been forward  
To speak unto this city: What say you? [first  
*K. John.* If that the Dauphin there, thy princely son,  
Can in this book of beauty read<sup>5</sup>, I love,  
Her dowry shall weigh equal with a queen:  
For Anjou<sup>6</sup>, and fair Touraine, Maine, Poictiers,  
And all that we upon this side the sea  
(Except this city now by us besieg'd)  
Find liable to our crown and dignity,  
Shall gild her bridal bed; and make her rich  
In titles, honours, and promotions,  
As she in beauty, education, blood,  
Holds hand with any princess of the world.

*K. Phi.* What say'st thou, boy? look in the lady's face,  
*Lew.* I do, my lord; and in her eye I find  
A wonder, or a wondrous miracle,  
The shadow of myself form'd in her eye;  
Which, being but the shadow of your son,  
Becomes a sun, and makes your son a shadow:  
I do protest, I never lov'd myself,  
Till now infixed I beheld myself,

just quoted, shews that the allusion is not, as has been suggested, to  
metals, but to ice.

The obscurity of the present passage arises from our author's use of  
the word *zeal*, which is, as it were, personified. *Zeal*, if it be under-  
stood strictly, cannot "cool and congeal again to what it was," (for  
when it cools, it ceases to be *zeal*,) though a person who is become  
warm and zealous in a cause, may afterwards become cool and indiffer-  
ent, *as he was*, before he was warmed.—"To what it was," however,  
in our author's licentious language, may mean, "to what it was, be-  
fore it was *zeal*." MALONE.

5 Can in this book of beauty read,] So, in *Pericles*, 1609;  
" Her face, the book of praises," &c.

Again, in *Macbeth*:

" Your face, my thane, is as a book, where men  
" May read strange matters." MALONE.

6 For Anjou,] The old copy reads—*Angiers*. Mr. Theobald made  
the emendation; which is confirmed both by the context and by the  
anonymous *K. John*, printed in 1591. See also p. 469, n.<sup>6</sup>. MALONE.

Drawn in the flattering table of her eye<sup>7</sup>.

[*Wispers with Blanch.*

*Bast.* Drawn in the flattering table of her eye!—  
Hang'd in the frowning wrinkle of her brow!—  
And quarter'd in her heart!—he doth espy  
Himself love's traitor: This is pity now,  
That hang'd, and drawn, and quarter'd, there should be,  
In such a love, so vile a lout as he.

*Blanch.* My uncle's will, in this respect, is mine:  
If he see aught in you, that makes him like,  
That any thing he sees, which moves his liking,  
I can with ease translate it to my will;  
Or, if you will, (to speak more properly,)  
I will enforce it easily to my love.  
Further I will not flatter you, my lord,  
That all I see in you is worthy love,  
Than this,—that nothing do I see in you,  
(Though churlish thoughts themselves should be *yon* [judge],)  
That I can find should merit any hate.

*K. John.* What say these young ones? What *is* yes,  
my niece?

*Blanch.* That she is bound in honour still to do  
What you in wisdom still vouchsafe to say.

*K. John.* Speak then, prince Dauphin; can you love  
this lady?

*Lew.* Nay, ask me if I can refrain from love;  
For I do love her most unfeignedly.

*K. John.* Then do I give Volqueffen<sup>8</sup>, Touraine,  
Maine,  
Poictiers, and Anjou, these five provinces,  
With her to thee; and this addition more,  
Full thirty thousand marks of English coin.—

7 — *in the flattering table of her eye.*] *Table*, it has already been observed, was in our author's time a term for a *picture*. *Tables*, Fr. See Vol. III. p. 358, n. 7. *MALONE.*

8 — *Volqueffen,*] This is the ancient name for the country now called the *Vexin*; in Latin, *Pagus Velocaffinus*. That part of it called the *Norman Vexin*, was in dispute between Philip and John. *STEEV.*

This and the subsequent line (except the words, "do I give") are taken from the old play. *MALONE.*

Philip

## KING JOHN.

487

Philip of France, if thou be pleas'd withal,  
Command thy son and daughter to join hands.

K. Pbi. It likes us well ;—Young princes, close your hands<sup>9</sup>.

Mrs. And your lips too ; for, I am well assur'd,  
That I did so, when I was first assur'd<sup>1</sup>.

K. Pbi. Now, citizens of Angiers, ope your gates,

Let in that amity which you have made ;

For at saint Mary's chapel, presently,

The rites of marriage shall be solemniz'd.—

Is not the lady Constance in this troop ?—

I know, she is not ; for this match, made up,

Her presence would have interrupted much :—

Where is she and her son ; tell me, who knows ?

Lew. She is sad and passionate at your highness' tent<sup>2</sup>.

K. Pbi. And, by my faith, this league, that we have made,

Will give her sadness very little cure.—

Brother of England, how may we content

This widow lady ? In her right we came ;

Which we, God knows, have turn'd another way,

To our own vantage.

K. John. We will heal up all :

For we'll create young Arthur duke of Bretagne,

And earl of Richmond ; and this rich fair town

We make him lord of.—Call the lady Constance ;

Some speedy messenger bid her repair

To our solemnity ;—I trust we shall,

If not fill up the measure of her will,

9 — Young princes, close your bands.] See *The Winter's Tale*, p. 128,  
n. 9. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — I am well assur'd,

*That I did so when I was first assur'd.*] *Assur'd* is here used both in its common sense, and in an uncommon one, where it signifies *assured, contracted*. So, in the *Comedy of Errors*, Vol. II. p. 170 :

" — called me Dromio, swore I was *assur'd* to her." STEEVENS.

\* *She is sad and passionate at your highness' tent.*] *Passionate* in this instance does not signify *disposed to anger*, but a prey to mournful sensations. So, in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Wit without Money* :

" — Thou art *passionate*,

" Hast been brought up with girls." STEEVENS.

Yet in some measure satisfy her so,  
That we shall stop her exclamation.  
Go we, as well as haste will suffer us,  
To this unlook'd for unprepared pomp.

[*Exeunt all but the Bastard. The Citizens ring from the walls.*

*Bast.* Mad world! mad kings! mad composition!  
John, to stop Arthur's title in the whole,  
Hath willingly departed with a part<sup>2</sup>:  
And France, (whose armour conscience buckled on,)  
Whom zeal and charity brought to the field,  
As God's own soldier,) rounded in the ear<sup>3</sup>:  
With that same purpose-changer, that fly devil;  
That broker, that still breaks the pate of faith;  
That daily break-vow; he that wins of all,  
Of kings, of beggars, old men, young men, maids;—  
Who having no external thing to lose  
But the word maid,—cheats the poor maid of that<sup>4</sup>;

<sup>2</sup> —departed with a part:] To part and to depart were formerly synonymous. So, in *Every Man in his Humour*: “Faith, sir, I can hardly depart with ready money.” Again, in *Every Woman in her Humour*, 1609: “She'll serve under him till death us depart.” STEEVELS. See Vol. II. p. 332, n. 3. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> —rounded in the ear] i.e. whispered in the ear. STEEVELS. See *The Winter's Tale*, p. 135, n. 3. MALONE.

\* Who having no external thing to lose  
But the word maid,—cheats the poor maid of that;] The construction here appears extremely harsh to our ears, yet I do not believe there is any corruption; for I have observed a similar phraseology in other places in these plays. The construction is,—Commodity, he that wins of all,—he that cheats the poor maid of that only external thing she has to lose, namely the word maid, i. e. her chastity. Who having is used as the absolute case, in the sense of “they having—;” and the words “who having no external thing to lose but the word maid,” are in some measure parenthetical; yet they cannot with propriety be included in a parenthesis, because then there would remain nothing to which the relative *that* at the end of the line could be referred. In the *Winter's Tale*, are the following lines, in which we find a similar phraseology:

“ — This your son-in-law,

“ And son unto the king, (whom heavens directing,)

“ Is troth-plight to your daughter.”

Here the pronoun *whom* is used for *bim*, as *who*, in the passage before us, is used for *they*. MALONE.

That

That smooth-fac'd gentleman, tickling commodity,—  
 Commodity, the bias of the world<sup>4</sup> ;  
 The world, who of itself is peised well,  
 Made to run even, upon even ground ;  
 Till this advantage, this vile drawing bias,  
 This sway of motion, this commodity,  
 Makes it take head from all indifferency,  
 From all direction, purpose, course, intent :  
 And this same bias, this commodity,  
 This bawd, this broker<sup>5</sup>, this all-changing word,  
 Clapp'd on the outward eye of fickle France,  
 Hath drawn him from his own-determin'd aid,  
 From a resolv'd and honourable war,  
 To a most base and vile-concluded peace.—  
 And why rail I on this commodity ?  
 But for because he hath not woo'd me yet :  
 Not that I have the power to clutch my hand<sup>6</sup>,  
 When his fair angels would salute my palm ;  
 But for my hand<sup>7</sup>, as unattempted yet,  
 Like a poor beggar, raileth on the rich.  
 Well, whiles I am a beggar, I will rail,  
 And say,—there is no sin, but to be rich ;  
 And being rich, my virtue then shall be,  
 To say,—there is no vice, but beggary :  
 Since kings break faith upon commodity,  
 Gain, be my lord ; for I will worship thee !

[Exit.  
A C T

<sup>4</sup> Commodity, *the bias of the world* ;] Commodity is interest. So, in *Damon and Pythias*, 1582 :

"I will use his friendship to mine own commoditie." STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> —this broker,] A broker in old language meant a pimp or procurer. See a note on *Hamlet*, Act II.

"Do not believe his vows, for they are brokers," &c. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> —clutch my hand,] To clutch my hand, is to clasp it close. STEEVENS.

See *Macbeth*, p. 320, n. 6. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> But for my hand,] For has here, as in many other places, the signification of because. So, in *Othello* :

"—or for I am declin'd

"Into the vale of years." MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> In the old copy the second act extends to the end of the speech of Lady Constance in the next scene, at the conclusion of which she throws herself

## ACT III. SCENE I.

*The same. The French king's Tent.*

*Enter CONSTANCE, ARTHUR, and SALISBURY.*

Conſt. Gone to be marry'd! gone to swear a peace!  
False blood to false blood join'd! Gone to be friends!  
Shall Lewis have Blanch? and Blanch those provinces?  
It is not so; thou haſt miſ-spoke, miſ-heard;  
Be well adviſ'd, tell o'er thy tale again;  
It cannot be; thou doſt but ſay, 'tis ſo;  
I truſt, I may not truſt thee; for thy word  
Is but the vain breath of a common man;  
Believe me, I do not believe thee, man;  
I ha ve a king's oath to the contrary.  
Thou ſhalt be puniſh'd for thus frightening me,  
For I am ſick, and capable of fears<sup>9</sup>;  
Oppreſſ'd with wrongs, and therefore full of fears;  
A widow<sup>1</sup>, huſbandleſs, ſubje ct to fears;  
A woman, naturally born to fears:  
And though thou now confeſſ, thou diſt but ject,  
With my vex'd ſpirits I cannot take a truce,  
But they will quake and tremble all this day.  
What doſt thou mean by shaking of thy head?  
Why doſt thou look ſo ſadly on my ſon?  
What means that hand upon that breast of thine?

herſelf on the ground. The preſent diſti on which was made by Mr. Theobald, and has been adopted by the ſubsequent editors, is certainly right. By this means (as he has obſerved) a proper interval is made for Salibury's going to Lady Conſtance, and for the ſolemnization of the marriage between the Dauphin and Blanch; and the chafm which the former diſti on produced in the action of the play, is avoided.

MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> For I am ſick, and capable of fears;] i. e. I ha ve a ſtrong ſenſibility; I am tremblingly alive to apprehenſion. So, in Hamlet:

" His form and cauſe conjoin'd, preaching to ſtones,

" Would make them capable." MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> A widow,] This was not the fact. Conſtance, was at this time married to a third huſband, Guido, brother to the Viſcount of Touars. She had been divorced from her ſecond huſband, Ranulph, Earl of Cheſter. MALONE.

Why

Why holds thine eye that lamentable rheum,  
Like a proud river peering o'er his bounds<sup>2</sup>?  
Be these sad signs<sup>3</sup> confirmers of thy words?  
Then speak again; not all thy former tale,  
But this one word, whether thy tale be true.

*Sal.* As true, as, I believe, you think them false,  
That give you cause to prove my saying true.

*Conſt.* O, if thou teach me to believe this sorrow,  
Teach thou this sorrow how to make me die;  
And let belief and life encounter so,  
As doth the fury of two desperate men,  
Which, in the very meeting, fall, and die.—  
Lewis marry Blanch! O, boy, then where art thou?  
France friend with England! what becomes of me?—  
Fellow, be gone; I cannot brook thy sight;  
This news hath made thee a most ugly man.

*Sal.* What other harm have I, good lady, done,  
But spoke the harm that is by others done?

*Conſt.* Which harm within itself so heinous is,  
As it makes harmful all that speak of it.

*Artb.* I do beseech you, madam, be content.

*Conſt.* If thou, that bid'st me be content, were grim,  
Ugly, and fland'rous to thy mother's womb,  
Full of unpleasing blots<sup>4</sup>, and sightless<sup>5</sup> stains,

<sup>2</sup> Like a proud river peering o'er his bounds?] This seems to have been imitated by Marston in his *Infatiate Countess*, 1603:

“ Then how much more in me, whose youthful veins,  
“ Like a proud river, overflow their bounds.” *MALONE.*

<sup>3</sup> Betwixt sad signs—] The sad signs are, the shaking of his head, the laying his hand on his breast, &c. We have again the same words in our author's *Venus and Adonis*:

“ So she, at these sad signs exclaims on death.”

*Mr. Pope* and the subsequent editors read—Be these sad *figts*—&c.  
*MALONE.*

<sup>4</sup> Ugly, and fland'rous to thy mother's womb,  
Full of unpleasing blots,] So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece*,

§594: “ The blemish that will never be forgot,  
“ Worse than a flaxen wife, or birth-bour's blot.” *MALONE.*

<sup>5</sup> —sightless—] The poet uses *sightless* for that which we now express by *unſightly*, disagreeable to the eyes. *JOHNSON.*

Lame,

Lame, foolish, crooked, swart, prodigious<sup>7</sup>,  
 Patch'd with foul moles, and eye-offending marks;  
 I would not care, I then would be content;  
 For then I should not love thee; no, nor thou  
 Become thy great birth, nor deserve a crown.  
 But thou art fair; and at thy birth, dear boy!  
 Nature and fortune join'd to make thee great:  
 Of nature's gifts thou may'st with lilies boast,  
 And with the half-blown rose: but fortune, O!  
 She is corrupted, chang'd, and won from thee;  
 She adulterates hourly with thine uncle John;  
 And with her golden hand hath pluck'd on France  
 To tread down fair respect of sovereignty,  
 And made his majesty the bawd to theirs.  
 France is a bawd to fortune, and king John;  
 That strumpet fortune, that usurping John:—  
 Tell me, thou fellow, is not France forsworn?  
 Envenom him with words; or get thee gone,  
 And leave those woes alone, which I alone  
 Am bound to under-bear.

*Sal.* Pardon me, madam,  
 I may not go without you to the kings.

*Conf.* Thou may'st, thou shalt, I will not go with thee:  
 I will instruct my sorrows to be proud;  
 For grief is proud, and makes his owner stoop<sup>8</sup>.

To

<sup>7</sup> —prodigious,] That is, portentous, so deformed as to be taken for a foretoken of evil. JOHNSON.

So, in the *Revenger's Tragedy*, 1607:

“ Over whose roof hangs this prodigious comet.” STEEVENS.  
 See Vol. II. p. 538, n. 7. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> For grief is proud, and makes his owner stoop.] Our author has rendered this passage obscure, by indulging himself in one of those conceits in which he too much delights, and by bounding rapidly, with his usual licence, from one idea to another. This obscurity induced Sir T. Hanmer for stoop to substitute stout; a reading that appears to me to have been too hastily adopted in the subsequent editions.

The confusion arises from the poet's having personified grief in the first part of the passage, and supposing the afflicted person to be bowed to the earth by that pride or haughtiness which Grief is said to possess; and by making the afflicted person, in the latter part of the passage, actuated

To me, and to the state of my great grief,  
 Let kings assemble<sup>9</sup>; for my grief's so great,  
 That no supporter but the huge firm earth  
 Can hold it up: here I and sorrows sit<sup>1</sup>;  
 Here is my throne, bid kings come bow to it.

[She throws herself on the ground.

Enter

actuated by this very pride, and exacting the same kind of obeisance from others, that Grief has exacted from her.—“I will not go (says Constance) to these kings; I will teach my sorrows to be proud; for Grief is proud, and makes the afflicted stoop; therefore here I throw myself, and let them come to me.” Here, had she stopped, and thrown herself on the ground, and had nothing more being added, however we might have disapproved of the conceit, we should have had no temptation to disturb the text. But the idea of throwing herself on the ground suggests a new image; and because her stately grief is so great that nothing but the huge earth can support it, she considers the ground as her throne; and having thus invested herself with regal dignity, she as queen in misery, as possessing (like Imogen) “the supreme crown of grief,” calls on the princes of the world to bow down before her, as she has herself been bowed down by affliction.

Such, I think, was the process that passed in the poet’s mind; which appears to me so clearly to explain the text, that I see no reason for departing from it. MALONE.

\* To me, and to the state of my great grief,

Let kings assemble;—] In *Much ado about Nothing*, the father of Hero, depressed by her disgrace, declares himself so subdued by grief that *a thread may lead him*. How is it that grief in Leonato and lady Constance produces effects directly opposite, and yet both agreeable to nature? Sorrow softens the mind while it is yet warmed by hope, but hardens it when it is congealed by despair. Distress, while there remains any prospect of relief, is weak and flexible, but when no succour remains, is fearless and stubborn; angry alike at those that injure, and at those that do not help; careless to please where nothing can be gained, and fearless to offend when there is nothing further to be dreaded. Such was this writer’s knowledge of the passions. JOHNSON.

\* — bere I and sorrows sit;] Perhaps we should read—“Here I and sorrow sit. Our author might have intended to personify sorrow, as Marlowe had done before him, in his *King Edward II*:

“ While I am lodg’d within this cave of care,

“ Where Sorrow at my elbow still attends.”

The transcriber’s ear might easily have deceived him, the two readings, when spoken, sounding exactly alike. So, we find in the quarto copy of *K. Henry IV. P. I*:

“ The mailed Mars shall on his altars sit,—

instead

Even in the instant of repair and health,  
The fit is strongest; evils, that take leave,  
On their departure most of all shew evil:  
What have you lost by losing of this day?

*Lew.* All days of glory, joy, and happiness.

*Pand.* If you had won it, certainly, you had.

No, no: when fortune means to men most good,  
She looks upon them with a threat'ning eye.  
'Tis strange, to think how much king John hath lost  
In this which he accounts so clearly won:  
Are not you griev'd, that Arthur is his prisoner?

*Lew.* As heartily, as he is glad he hath him.

*Pand.* Your mind is all as youthful as your blood.  
Now hear me speak, with a prophetick spirit;  
For even the breath of what I mean to speak  
Shall blow each dust, each straw, each little rub,  
Out of the path which shall dire&ly lead  
Thy foot to England's throne; and, therefore, mark.  
John hath seiz'd Arthur; and it cannot be,  
That, whiles warm life plays in that infant's veins,  
The misplac'd John should entertain an hour,  
One minute, nay, one quiet breath of rest:  
A scepter, snatch'd with an unruly hand,  
Must be as boist'rously maintain'd as gain'd:  
And he, that stands upon a slippery place,  
Makes nice of no vile hold to stay him up:  
That John may stand, then Arthur needs must fall;  
So be it, for it cannot be but so.

*Lew.* But what shall I gain by young Arthur's fall?

*Pand.* You, in the right of lady Blanch your wife,  
May then make all the claim that Arthur did.

*Lew.* And lose it, life and all, as Arthur did.

*Pand.* How green you are, and fresh in this old world!  
John lays you plots<sup>4</sup>; the times conspire with you:  
For he, that steepes his safety in true blood<sup>5</sup>,

<sup>4</sup> *John lays you plots;*] That is, lays plots, which must be serviceable to you. Perhaps our author wrote—*your* plots. John is doing your business. *MALONE.*

<sup>5</sup> —*true blood,*] The blood of him that has the *just* claim. *JONNSON.*

Nay, rather, turn this day out of the week<sup>5</sup> ;  
 This day of shame, oppression, perjury :  
 Or, if it must stand still, let wives with child  
 Pray, that their burthens may not fall this day ;  
 Lest that their hopes prodigiously be cross'd<sup>6</sup> :  
 But on this day<sup>7</sup>, let seamen fear no wreck ;  
 No bargains break, that are not this day made :  
 This day, all things begun come to ill end ;  
 Yea, faith itself to hollow falsehood change !

*K. Phi.* By heaven, lady, you shall have no cause  
 To curse the fair proceedings of this day :  
 Have I not pawn'd to you my majesty ?

*Conf.* You have beguil'd me with a counterfeit,  
 Resembling majesty<sup>8</sup> ; which, being touch'd, and try'd,  
 Proves valueless : You are forsworn, forsworn ;  
 You came in arms to spill mine enemies' blood,  
 But now in arms you strengthen it with yours<sup>9</sup> :

<sup>5</sup> *Nay, rather, turn this day out of the week ;*] In allusion (as Mr. Upton has observed) to Job iii. 3. " Let the day perish," &c. and v. 6. " Let it not be joined to the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months." MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> — prodigiously be cross'd] i. e. be disappointed by the production of a prodigy, a monster. So, in the *Midsummer Night's Dream*:

" Nor mark prodigious, such as are  
 Despised in nativity." STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> *But on this day,*] That is, except on this day. JOHNSON.

In the ancient almanacks (one of which I have in my possession, dated 1562) the days supposed to be favourable or unfavourable to bargains, are distinguished among a number of other particulars of the like importance. This circumstance is alluded to in Webster's *Duchess of Malfy*, 1623:

" By the almanac, I think

" To choose good days and shun the critical." STEEVENS.

See also *Macbeth*, p. 393, n. 8. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> *You have beguil'd me with a counterfeit,*

*Resembling majesty ;*] i. e. a false coin. A counterfeit formerly signified also a portrait.—A representation of the king being usually impressed on his coin, the word seems to be here used equivocally. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> *You came in arms to spill mine enemies' blood,*

*But now in arms you strengthen it with yours :]* I am afraid here is a clinch intended : *You came in war to destroy my enemies, but now you strengthen them in embraces.* JOHNSON.

Or, as a little snow<sup>8</sup>, tumbled about,  
Anon becomes a mountain. O noble Dauphin,  
Go with me to the king : 'Tis wonderful,  
What may be wrought out of their discontent :  
Now that their souls are top-full of offence,  
For England go ; I will whet on the king.

*Lew.* Strong reasons make strange actions<sup>9</sup> : Let us go;  
If you say, ay, the king will not say, no. [Exeunt.

## A C T IV. S C E N E I.

Northampton<sup>1</sup>. *A Room in the Castle.*

*Enter HUBERT, and two Attendants.*

*Hub.* Heat me these irons hot ; and, look thou stand  
Within the arras : when I strike my foot  
Upon the bosom of the ground, rush forth ;  
And bind the boy, which you shall find with me,  
Fast to the chair : be heedful : hence, and watch.

*1. Attend.* I hope, your warrant will bear out the deed,  
*Hub.* Uncleanly scruples ! Fear not you : look to't.—

[Exeunt Attendants.

<sup>8</sup> *Or, as a little snow,*] Bacon, in his *History of Henry VII.* speaking of Simnel's march, observes, that "their snow-ball did not gather as it went." JOHNSON.

<sup>9</sup> — *strange actions :*] Thus the old copy. The editor of the second folio for *Strange* substituted *Strong* ; and the two words so nearly resemble each other that they might certainly have been easily confounded. But in the present instance I see no reason for departing from the reading of the original copy ; which is perfectly intelligible. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> Northampton.] The fact is, as has been already stated, that Arthur was first confined at Falaise, and afterwards at Rouen in Normandy, where he was put to death.—Our author has deviated in this particular from the history, and brought King John's nephew to England ; but there is no circumstance, either in the original play, or in this of Shakespeare, to point out the particular castle in which he is supposed to be confined. The castle of Northampton has been mentioned in some modern editions as the place, merely because in the first act King John seems to have been in that town. In the old copy there is no where any notice of place. MALONE.

Young

Thou ever strong upon the stronger side !  
 Thou fortune's champion, that dost never fight  
 But when her humourous ladyship is by  
 To teach thee safety ! thou art perjur'd too,  
 And sooth'st up greatness. What a fool art thou,  
 A ramping fool ; to brag, and stamp, and swear,  
 Upon my party ! Thou cold-blooded slave,  
 Hast thou not spoke like thunder on my side ?  
 Been sworn my soldier ? bidding me depend  
 Upon thy stars, thy fortune, and thy strength ?  
 And dost thou now fall over to my foes ?  
 Thou wear a lion's hide ! doff it for shame<sup>4</sup>,  
 And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant limbs<sup>5</sup>.

Aust. O, that a man should speak those words to me !

Bast. And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant limbs.

Aust. Thou dar'st not say so, villain, for thy life.

Bast. And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant limbs.

K. John. We like not this ; thou dost forget thyself.

<sup>4</sup> —doff it for shame,] To *doff* is to *do off*, to *put off*. STEEVENS.

<sup>5</sup> And hang a calf's-skin on those recreant limbs.] When fools were kept for diversion in great families, they were distinguished by a *calf-skin coat*, which had the buttons down the back ; and this they wore that they might be known for fools, and escape the resentment of those whom they provoked with their wagggeries.

In a little penny book, intitled *The Birth, Life, and Death of John Franks, with the Pranks he played though a meer Fool*, mention is made in several places of a *calf's-skin*.—In chap. x. of this book, Jack is said to have made his appearance at his lord's table, having then a new *calf-skin* suit, red and white spotted. This fact will explain the sarcasm of Constance and Faulconbridge, who mean to call Austria a *fool*.

SIR J. HAWKINS.

I may add, that the custom is still preserved in Ireland ; and the fool, in any of the legends which the mummers act at Christmas, always appears in a *calf's* or *cow's skin*. In the prologue to *Wily Beguiled*, 1606, is the following passage : “ I'll make him do penance upon the stage in a *calf's skin*.” Again, in the play : “ I'll wrap me in a rousing *calf-skin* suit, and come like some Hobgoblin.”—“ I mean my *Christmes* *calf-skin* suit.” STEEVENS.

The speaker in the play is *Robin Goodfellow*. Perhaps, as has been suggested, Constance, by cloathing Austria in a *calf's-skin*, means only to insinuate that he is a *coward*. The word *recreant* seems to favour such a supposition. MALONE.

*Enter Pandulph.*

K. *Phi.* Here comes the holy legate of the pope.  
*Pand.* Hail, you anointed deputies of heaven!—  
 To thee, king John, my holy errand is.  
 I Pandulph, of fair Milan cardinal,  
 And from pope Innocent the legate here,  
 Do, in his name, religiously demand,  
 Why thou against the church, our holy mother,  
 So wilfully dost spurn; and, force perforce,  
 Keep Stephen Langton, chosen archbishop  
 Of Canterbury, from that holy see?  
 This, in our 'foresaid holy father's name,  
 Pope Innocent, I do demand of thee.

K. *John.* What earthly name to interrogatories,  
 Can task the free breath of a sacred king? Then

<sup>6</sup> *What earthly name to interrogatories,*

*Can talk the free breath, &c.,*] i.e. What earthly name, *subjected* to interrogatories, can force a king to speak and answer them? The old copy reads—*earthly*. The emendation was made by Mr. Pope. It has also *task* instead of *task*, which was substituted by Mr. Theobald. *Breath* for speech is common in our author. So, in a subsequent scene in this play:

"The latest breath that gave the sound of words."  
 Again, in the *Merchant of Venice*, "breathing courtesy," for cold courtesy. *MALONE.*

The emendation [*task*] may be justified by the following passage in *K. Henry IV.* P. I.

"How shew'd his *tasking*? seem'd it in contempt?"  
 Again, in *K. Henry V.*

"That *task* our thoughts concerning us and France." SKEEVENS.

This must have been at the time when it was written, in our struggles with popery, a very captivating scene.

So many passages remain in which Shakespeare evidently takes his advantage of the facts then recent, and of the passions then in motion, that I cannot but suspect that time has obscured much of his art, and that many allusions yet remain undiscovered, which perhaps may be gradually retrieved by succeeding commentators. *JOHNSON.*

The speech stands thus in the old play: "And what hast thou or the pope thy master to do, to demand of me how I employ mine own? Know, sir priest, as I honour the church and holy churchmen, so I scorne to be subject to the greatest prelate in the world. Tell thy master so from me; and say, John of England said it, that never an Italian priest of them all shall either have tythe, toll, or polling penny

## K I N G J O H N.

499

Thou canst not, cardinal, devise a name  
So flight, unworthy, and ridiculous,  
To charge me to an answer, as the pope.  
Tell him this tale ; and from the mouth of England,  
Add thus much more,—That no Italian priest  
Shall tithe or toll in our dominions ;  
But as we under heaven are supreme head,  
So, under him, that great supremacy,  
Where we do reign, we will alone uphold,  
Without the assistance of a mortal hand :  
So tell the pope ; all reverence set apart,  
To him, and his usurp'd authority.

*K. Pbi.* Brother of England, you blaspheme in this.

*K. John.* Though you, and all the kings of Christendom,

Are led so grossly by this meddling priest,  
Dreading the curse that money may buy out ;  
And, by the merit of vile gold, dross, dust,  
Purchase corrupted pardon of a man,  
Who, in that sale, sells pardon from himself :  
Though you, and all the rest, so grossly led,  
This juggling witchcraft with revenue cherish ;  
Yet I, alone, alone do me oppose  
Against the pope, and count his friends my foes.

*Pand.* Then, by the lawful power that I have,  
Thou shalt stand curs'd, and excommunicate :  
And blessed shall he be, that doth revolt  
From his allegiance to an heretick ;  
And meritorious shall that hand be call'd,  
Canonized, and worship'd as a saint,  
That takes away by any secret course  
Thy hateful life. <sup>7</sup>

*Concl.*

out of England ; but as I am king, so will I reign next under God, supreme head both over spiritual and temporal : and he that contradicts me in this, I'll make him hop headless." STEEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> That takes away by any secret course

[*By hateful life.*] This may allude to the bill published against queen Elizabeth. Or we may suppose, since we have no proof that

K k a this

*Conf.* O, lawful let it be,  
That I have room with Rome to curse a while !  
Good father cardinal, cry thou, amen,  
To my keen curses ; for, without my wrong,  
There is no tongue hath power to curse him right.

*Pand.* There's law and warrant, lady, for my curse.

*Conf.* And for mine too ; when law can do no right,  
Let it be lawful, that law bar no wrong :  
Law cannot give my child his kingdom here ;  
For he, that holds his kingdom, holds the law :  
Therefore, since law itself is perfect wrong,  
How can the law forbid my tongue to curse ?

*Pand.* Philip of France, on peril of a curse,  
Let go the hand of that arch-heretick ;  
And raise the power of France upon his head,  
Unless he do submit himself to Rome.

*Eli.* Look'ſt thou pale, France ? do not let go thy hand.

*Conf.* Look to that, devil ! lest that France repent,  
And, by disjoining hands, hell lose a soul.

*Auft.* King Philip, listen to the cardinal.

*Baſt.* And hang a calf's-skin on his recreant limbs.

*Auft.* Well, ruffian, I must pocket up these wrongs,  
Because—

*Baſt.* Your breeches best may carry them.

*K. John.* Philip, what say'ſt thou to the cardinal ?

*Conf.* What should he say, but as the cardinal ?

This play appeared in its present state before the reign of king James, that it was exhibited soon after the popish plot. I have seen a Spanish book in which Garnet, Faux, and their accomplices are registered as saints. JOHNSON.

If any allusion to his own times was intended by the author of the old play, (for this speech is formed on one in *K. John*, 1591,) it must have been to the bull of Pope Pius the Fifth, 1569 : “ Then I Pandulph of Padua, legate from the Apostolike sea, doe in the name of Saint Peter, and his successor, our holy father Pope Innocent, pronounce thee accursed, discharging every of thy subjects of all dutie and fealtie that they do owe to thee, and pardon and forgivenesse of sinne to those or them whatsoever which shall carrie armes against thee or murder thee. This I pronounce, and charge all good men to abhorre thee as an excommunicate person.” MALONE.

Lew.

*Lew.* Bethink you, father; for the difference  
Is, purchase of a heavy curse from Rome<sup>8</sup>,  
Or the light loss of England for a friend:  
Forgo the easier.

*Blanch.* That's the curse of Rome.

*Conſt.* O Lewis, stand fast; the devil tempts thee here,  
In likeness of a new untrimmed bride<sup>9</sup>.

*Blanch.*

<sup>8</sup> *Is, purchase of a heavy curse from Rome,*] It is a political maxim, that kingdoms are never married. Lewis, upon the wedding, is for making war upon his new relations. JOHNSON.

<sup>9</sup> *In likeness of a new untrimmed bride.*] Trim is dress. An untrimmed bride is a bride undrest. Could the tempter of mankind assume a semblance in which he was more likely to be successful? The devil (says Conſtance) raises to your imagination your bride disencumber'd of the forbidding forms of dress, and the memory of my wrongs is lost in the anticipation of future enjoyment. Ben Jonſon, in his *New Inn*, says:

“ Bur. Here's a lady gay.

“ Tip. A well-trimm'd lady!”

Again, in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*:

“ And I was trimm'd in madam Julia's gown.”

Mr. Collins inclines to a colder interpretation, and is willing to suppose that by an untrimmed bride is meant a bride unadorned with the usual pomp and formality of a nuptial habit. The propriety of this epithet he infers from the hafte in which the match was made, and further justifies it from K. John's preceding words:

“ Gow, as well as baste will suffer us,

“ To this unlook'd for, unprepared pomp.”

Mr. Tollet is of the same opinion, and offers two instances in which untrimmed indicates a deshabille or a frugal vesture. In Minshieu's *Dict.* it signifies one not finely drest or attired. STEEVENS.

I incline to think that the transcriber's ear deceived him, and that we should read, as Mr. Theobald has proposed,—a new and trimmed bride. The following passage in *K. Henry IV. P. I.* appears to me strongly to support his conjecture:

“ When I was dry with rage, and extreme toil,—

“ Came there a certain lord, neat, trimly dress'd,

“ Fresh as a bridegroom,—.”

Again, in *Cymbeline*:

“ \_\_\_\_\_ and forgot

“ Your laboursome and dainty trims, wherein

“ You made great Juno angry.”

Again, in our author's *Venus and Adonis*:

“ The flowers are sweet, their colours fresh and trim—.”

The freshness which our author has connected with the word trim,

*Blanch.* The lady Constance speaks not from her faith,  
But from her need.

*Const.* O, if thou grant my need,  
Which only lives but by the death of faith,  
That need must needs infer this principle,—  
That faith will live again by death of need:  
O, then, tread down my need, and faith mounts up;  
Keep my need up, and faith is trodden down.

*K. John.* The king is mov'd, and answers not to this.

*Const.* O, be remov'd from him, and answ're well.

*Aust.* Do so, king Philip; hang no more in doubt.

*Bast.* Hang nothing but a calf's-skin, mōst sweet lout.

*K. Phi.* I am perplex'd, and know not what to say.

*Pand.* What canst thou say, but will perplex thee more,  
If thou stand excommunicate, and curs'd?

*K. Phi.* Good reverend father, make my person yours,  
And tell me, how you would bestow yourself.  
This royal hand and mine are newly knit;  
And the conjunction of our inward souls  
Marry'd in league, coupled and link'd together  
With all religious strength of sacred vows;  
The latest breath, that gave the sound of words,  
Was deep-sworn faith, peace, amity, true love,  
Between our kingdoms, and our royal selves;  
And even before this truce, but new before,—  
No longer than we well could wash our hands,  
To clap this royal bargain up of peace,—  
Heaven knows, they were besmear'd and over-stain'd  
With slaughter's pencil; where revenge did paint

In the first and last of these passages, and the “laboursome and dainty trims that made great Juno angry,” which surely a bride may be supposed most likely to indulge in, (however scantily Blanch’s toilet may have been furnished in a camp,) prove, either that this emendation is right, or that Mr. Collins’s interpretation of the word *untrimmed* is the true one. Minshieu’s definition of *untrimmed*, “qui n’est point orné,—inornatus, incultus,” as well as his explanation of the verb “to trim,” which, according to him, means the same as “to prash up,” may also be adduced to the same point. See his DICT. 1617. Mr. Mason justly observes, that “to trim means to dress out, but not to clothe; and consequently, though it might mean adorned, it can not mean *unclad, or naked.*” MALONE.

The

The fearful difference of incensed kings :

And shall these hands, so lately purg'd of blood,  
So newly join'd in love, so strong in both<sup>1</sup>,  
Unyoke this seizure, and this kind regreet<sup>2</sup>?  
Play fast and loose with faith? so jest with heaven,  
Make such unconstant children of ourselves,  
As now again to snatch our palm from palm;  
Unswear faith sworn; and on the marriage bed  
Of smiling peace to march a bloody host,  
And make a riot on the gentle brow  
Of true sincerity? O holy sir,  
My reverend father, let it not be so:

Out of your grace, devise, ordain, impose  
Some gentle order; and then we shall be blest  
To do your pleasure, and continue friends.

*Pand.* All form is formless, order orderless,  
Save what is opposite to England's love.  
Therefore, to arms! be champion of our church!  
Or let the church, our mother, breathe her curse,  
A mother's curse, on her revolting son.  
France, thou may'lt hold a serpent by the tongue,  
A cased lion<sup>3</sup> by the mortal paw,  
A fasting tyger safer by the tooth,  
Than keep in peace that hand which thou dost hold.

*K. Pbi.* I may disjoin my hand, but not my faith.

*Pand.* So mak'lt thou faith an enemy to faith;

<sup>1</sup> — *so strong in both,*] I believe the meaning is, *love so strong in both parties.* JOHNSON.

Rather, in *barred* and in *love*; in deeds of *amity* or *blood*. HENLEY.

<sup>2</sup> — *this kind regreet?*] A *regreet* is an exchange of salutation. So, in Heywood's *Iron Age*, 1632:

" So bear our kind *regrets* to Hecuba." STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> *A cased lion*—] A *cased lion*, is a lion irritated by confinement. So, in K. Henry VI. P. III. Act I. sc. iii:

" So looks the *pent-up* lion o'er the wretch

" That trembles under his devouring paws;" &c. STEEVENS.

So, in Rowley's *When you see me you know me*, 1605:

" The lyon in his *cage* is not so sterne

" As royal Henry in his wrathful spleene."

Our author was probably thinking on the lions, which in his time, as at present, were kept in the Tower, in dens so small as fully to justify the epithet he has used. MALONE.

Doth make a stand at what your highness will.

*K. John.* Some reasons of this double coronation  
I have posseſſ'd you with, and think them ſtrong ;  
And more, more ſtrong (when leſſer is my fear<sup>1</sup>)  
I shall induc you with : Mean time, but aſk  
What you would have reform'd, that is not well ;  
And well ſhall you perceive, how willingly  
I will both hear and grant you your requeſts.

*Pemb.* Then I, (as one that am the tongue of theſe,  
To ſound the purpoſes<sup>2</sup> of all their hearts,)  
Both for myſelf and them, (but, chief of all,  
Your ſafety, for the which myſelf and them  
Bend their best ſtudies,) heartily requeſt  
The enfranchiſement of Arthur ; whose reſraint  
Doth move the murmuring lips of diſcontent  
To break into this dangerous argument,---  
If, what in reſt you have, in right you hold,  
Why then your fears<sup>3</sup> (which, as they ſay, attend  
The ſteps of wrong) ſhould move you to mew up  
Your tender kinsman, and to choke his days  
With barbarous ignorance, and deny his youth  
The rich advantage of good exerciſe<sup>4</sup>?  
That the time's enemies may not have this  
To grace occaſions, let it be our ſuit,  
That you have bid us aſk his liberty ;  
Which for our goods we do no further aſk,  
Than whereupon our weal, on you depending,

<sup>1</sup> — (when leſſer is my fear) ] The old copy reads—*ebeſſe leſſer*. Cor-  
rected by Mr. Tyrwhitt. *MALONE.*

<sup>2</sup> *To ſound the purpoſes—*] To declare, to publifh the deſires of all  
thoſe. *JOHNSON.*

<sup>3</sup> *Why ebeſſe your fears, &c.]* The conſtruction is, If you have a good  
title to what you now quietly poſſeſſ, why then ſhould your fears move  
you, &c. *MALONE.*

<sup>4</sup> — *good exerciſe:*] In the middle ages the whole education of  
princes and noble youths confiſted in martial exerciſes, &c. These  
could not be eaſily had in a priſon, where mental impreovement might  
have been afforded as well as any where else ; but this ſort of education  
never entered into the thoughts of our active, warlike, but illiterate  
*ability.* *PARCY.*

Couſts it your weal, he have his liberty.

*K. John.* Let it be ſo; I do commit his youth

*Enter Hubert.*

To your direction.—Hubert, what news with you?

*Pemb.* This is the man ſhould do the bloody deed;  
He ſhew'd his warrant to a friend of mine:  
The image of a wicked heinous fault  
Lives in his eye; that close aspect of his  
Does ſhew the mood of a much-troubled breast;  
And I do fearfully believe, 'tis done,  
What we ſo fear'd he had a charge to do.

*Sal.* The colour of the king doth come and go,  
Between his purpose and his conscience<sup>5</sup>,  
Like heralds 'twixt two dreadful battles ſet<sup>6</sup>:  
His paſſion is ſo ripe, it needs muſt break.

*Pemb.* And, when it breaks<sup>7</sup>, I fear, will iſſue thence  
The foul corruption of a sweet child's death,

*K. John.* We cannot hold mortality's ſtrong hand:—  
Good lords, although my will to give is living,  
The ſuit which you demand is gone and dead;  
He tells us, Arthur is deceas'd to-night.

*Sal.* Indeed, we fear'd, his fickneſs was paſt cure.

<sup>5</sup> Between bis purpose and bis conſcience,] Between the criminal act  
that he planned and commanded to be executed, and the reproaches of  
his conſcience confequent on the execution of it. So, in the next line:

" It is the shameful work of Hubert's hand;

" The practice, and the purpose, of the king."

We have nearly the ſame expreſſions afterwards:

" Nay, in the body of this fleſhy land, [in John's own perſon]

" Hostility, and civil tumult, reigns

" Between my conſcience and my couſin's death." MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> Like heralds 'twixt two dreadful battles ſet:] But heralds are not  
planted, I presume, in the midſt betwixt two lines of battle; though  
they, and trumpets, are often ſent over from party to party, to propose  
terms, demand a parley, &c. I have therefore ventur'd to read—  
ſet. THEOBALD.

Set is not fixed, but only placed; heralds muſt be ſet between battles  
in order to be ſent between them. JOHNSON.

<sup>7</sup> And, when it breaks,] This is but an indelicate metaphor, taken  
from an impoſtumated tumour. JOHNSON.

*Pemb.* Indeed, we heard how near his death he was;  
Before the child himself felt he was sick:  
This must be answer'd, either here, or hence.

*K. John.* Why do you bend such solemn brows on me?  
Think you, I bear the shears of destiny?  
Have I commandment on the pulse of life?

*Sal.* It is apparent foul-play; and 'tis shame,  
That greatness should so grossly offer it:—  
So thrive it in your game! and so farewell.

*Pemb.* Stay yet, lord Salisbury; I'll go with thee,  
And find the inheritance of this poor child,  
His little kingdom of a forced grave.  
That blood, which ow'd the breadth of all this isle,  
Three foot of it doth hold; Bad world the while!  
This must not be thus borne: this will break out  
To all our sorrows, and ere long, I doubt. [*Exeunt Lords.*

*K. John.* They burn in indignation; I repent:  
There is no sure foundation set on blood;  
No certain life atchiev'd by others' death.—

*Enter a Messenger.*

A fearful eye thou hast; Where is that blood,  
That I have seen inhabit in those cheeks?  
So foul a sky clears not without a storm:  
Pour down thy weather:—How goes all in France?

*Mes.* From France to England<sup>8</sup>.—Never such a power  
For any foreign preparation,  
Was levy'd in the body of a land!  
The copy of your speed is learn'd by them;  
For, when you should be told they do prepare,  
The tidings come, that they are all arriv'd.

*K. John.* O, where hath our intelligence been drunk?  
Where hath it slept<sup>9</sup>? Where is my mother's care;

<sup>8</sup> *From France to England.*—] The king asks *how all goes in France*; the messenger catches the word *goes*, and answers, that *whatever* is in France *goes* now into England. JOHNSON.

<sup>9</sup> *O, where bath our intelligence been drunk?*

*Where bath it slept?*] So, in *Macbeth*:

“ — Was the hope drunk.”

“ Wherein you dress'd yourself? hath it slept since?” *Malons.*

That

That such an army could be drawn in France,  
And she not hear of it?

*Mes.* My liege, her ear  
Is stopp'd with dust; the first of April, dy'd  
Your noble mother: And, as I hear, my lord,  
The lady Constance in a frenzy dy'd  
Three days before: but this from rumour's tongue  
I idly heard; if true, or false, I know not.

*K. John.* Withhold thy speed, dreadful occasion!  
O, make a league with me, till I have pleas'd  
My discontented peers!—What! mother dead?  
How wildly then walks my estate in France<sup>1</sup>!—  
Under whose conduct came those powers of France,  
That thou for truth giv'st out, are landed here?

*Mes.* Under the Dauphin.

*Enter the BASTARD, and Peter of Pomfret.*

*K. John.* Thou hast made me giddy  
With these ill tidings.—Now, what says the world  
To your proceedings? do not seek to stuff  
My head with more ill news, for it is full.

*Bast.* But, if you be afraid to hear the worst,  
Then let the worst, unheard, fall on your head.

*K. John.* Bear with me, cousin; for I was amaz'd  
Under the tide: but now I breathe again  
Aloft the flood; and can give audience  
To any tongue, speak it of what it will.

*Bast.* How I have sped among the clergymen,  
The sums I have collected shall express.  
But, as I travell'd hither through the land,  
I find the people strangely fancy'd;  
Possest with rumours, full of idle dreams;  
Not knowing what they fear, but full of fear;

<sup>1</sup> How wildly then walks my estate in France!—] i. e. How ill my affairs go in France!—The verb, to walk, is used with great licence by old writers. It often means to go; to move. So, in the Continuation of Harding's Chronicle, 1543: "Evil words walke far." Again, in Feffer's Comptre's Commonwealth, 1618: "The keeper, admiring he could not hear his prisoner's tongue walk all this while."

*Sir. MALONE.*

*ret. More.*  
*K. John. I*

And on that  
I shall yield t  
Deliver him  
For I must use

Hear'ft thou t

*Bast. The F*

Besides, I me  
(With eyes as  
And others mo  
Of Arthur, wh

On your suggest

*K. John. Ge*

And thrust thyf  
I have a way to

Bring them besi

*Bast. I will se*

*K. John. Nay,*

O, let me have

When adverse for

With dreadful p

Be Mercury, yet

And fly, like thon

*Bast. The spir.*

*K. John.* Spoke like a sprightly noble gentleman.—  
Go after him; for he, perhaps, shall need  
Some messenger betwixt me and the peers;  
And be thou he.

*Mef.* With all my heart, my liege.

[Exit.]

*K. John.* My mother dead!

Re-enter HUBERT.

*Hub.* My lord, they say, five moons were seen to-night:  
Four fixed; and the fifth did whirl about  
The other four, in wondrous motion.

*K. John.* Five moons?

*Hub.* Old men, and beldams, in the streets  
Do prophesy upon it dangerously:  
Young Arthur's death is common in their mouths:  
And when they talk of him, they shake their heads,  
And whisper one another in the ear;  
And he, that speaks, doth gripe the hearer's wrist;  
Whilst he, that hears, makes fearful action,  
With wrinkled brows, with nods, with rolling eyes.  
I saw a smith stand with his hammer, thus,  
The whilst his iron did on the anvil cool,  
With open mouth swallowing a tailor's news;  
Who, with his shears and measure in his hand,  
Standing on flippers, (which his nimble haste  
Had falsely thrust upon contrary feet<sup>2</sup>.)

Told

<sup>2</sup> — five moons were seen to-night: &c.] This incident is mentioned in the old King John. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> — flippers, (which bis nimble haste

Had falsely thrust upon contrary feet,) Shakspere seems to have confounded the man's shoes with his gloves. He that is frightened or hurried may put his hand into the wrong glove, but either shoe will equally admit either foot. The author seems to be disturbed by the disorder which he describes. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson forgets that ancient flippers might possibly be very different from modern ones. Scott in his Discoverie of Witchcraft tells us: "He that receiveth a mischance, will consider, whether he put not on his shoo the wrong side outwards, or his left shoo on his rigt foot."

Told of a many thousand warlike French,  
That were embattled and rank'd in Kent :  
Another lean unwash'd artificer  
Cuts off his tale, and talks of Arthur's death.

*K. John.* Why seek'st thou to possess me with these fears ?  
Why urgest thou so oft young Arthur's death ?  
Thy hand hath murder'd him : I had a mighty cause  
To wish him dead, but thou hadst none to kill him.

*Hub.* Had none, my lord<sup>4</sup> ! why, did you not provoke me ?

*K. John.* It is the curse of kings<sup>5</sup>, to be attended  
By slaves, that take their humours for a warrant

One of the jests of Scogan by Andrew Borde, is how he defrauded two  
shoemakers, one of a *right* foot boot, and the other of a *left* foot one.

FARMS.

Barrett in his *Alvearie*, 1580, as an instance of the word *wrong*,  
says : “ — to put on his *shooes wrong*.” Again, in *A woycys Jyf of a  
Man that was called Howleglas*, bl. 1. no date : “ Howleglas had cut  
all the lether for the *lefte foote*. Then when his maister sawe all his  
lether cut for the *lefte foote*, then asked he Howleglas if there belooged  
not to the *lefte foote* a *right foote*. Then sayd Howleglas to his  
maister, If that he had tolde that to me before, I would have cut them ;  
but an it please you I shall cut as mani *right shooes* unto them.”

STEVENS.

See the *Philosophical Transactions abridged*, Vol. III. p. 432, and  
Vol. VII. p. 23, where are exhibited shoes and sandals shaped to  
the feet, spreading more to the outside than the inside. TOLLET.

So, in Holland's translation of *Suetonius*, 1606 : “ — if in a morn-  
ing his shoes were put one [r. or] wrong, and namely the *left for the  
right*, he held it unlucky.” Our author himself also furnishes an au-  
thority to the same point. Speed in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona*  
speaks of a *left shoe*.—It should be remembered that tailors generally  
work barefooted : a circumstance which Shakespeare probably had in his  
thoughts when he wrote this passage. I believe the word *contrary* in his  
time was frequently accented on the second syllable, and that it was in-  
tended to be so accented here. So Spenser, in his *Faery Queen* :

“ That with the wind *contrary* courses few.” MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> Had none, my lord ! ] Old copy—*No bad*. Corrected by Mr.  
Pope. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> It is the curse of kings, &c.] This plainly hints at Davison's case,  
in the affair of Mary queen of Scots. WARBURTON.

It is extremely probable that our author meant to pay his court to  
Elizabeth by this covert apology for her conduct to Mary. The queen  
of Scots was beheaded in 1587, some years, I believe, before he had  
produced any play on the stage. MALONE.

To

To break within the bloody house of life :  
 And, on the winking of authority,  
 To understand a law ; to know the meaning  
 Of dangerous majesty, when, perchance, it frowns  
 More upon humour than advis'd respect.

*Hub.* Here is your hand and seal for what I did.

*K. John.* O, when the last account 'twixt heaven and earth

Is to be made, then shall this hand and seal  
 Witness against us to damnation !  
 How oft the sight of means to do ill deeds,  
 Makes deeds ill done ? Hадest not thou been by,  
 A fellow by the hand of nature mark'd,  
 Quoted<sup>6</sup>, and sign'd, to do a deed of shame,  
 This murder had not come into my mind :  
 But, taking note of thy abhor'r'd aspect,  
 Finding thee fit for bloody villainy,  
 Apt, liable, to be employ'd in danger,  
 I faintly broke with thee of Arthur's death ;  
 And thou, to be endeared to a king,  
 Made it no conscience to destroy a prince.

*Hub.* My lord,—

*K. John.* Hadst thou but shook thy head<sup>7</sup>, or made a pause,

<sup>6</sup> Quoted,—] i. e. observed, distinguish'd. So, in *Hamlet* :  
 “ I am sorry, that with better heed and judgment  
 “ I had not quoted him.” STEEVENS.

See Vol. II. p. 378, n. 6. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> Hadst thou but shook thy head, &c.] There are many touches of nature in this conference of John with Hubert. A man engaged in wickedness would keep the profit to himself, and transfer the guilt to his accomplice. These reproaches vented against Hubert are not the words of art or policy, but the eruptions of a mind swelling with consciousness of a crime, and desirous of discharging its misery on another.

This account of the timidity of guilt is drawn *ab ipsis receffibus mentis*, from the intimate knowledge of mankind ; particularly that line in which he says, that *to have bid him tell his tale in express words*, would have *struck him dumb*: nothing is more certain, than that bad men use all the arts of fallacy upon themselves, palliate their actions to their own minds by gentle terms, and hide themselves from their own detection in ambiguities and subterfuges. JOHNSON.

When

## KING JOHN.

When I spake darkly what I purposed ;  
 Or turn'd an eye of doubt upon my face,  
 And bid<sup>8</sup> me tell my tale in express words ;  
 Deep shame had struck me dumb, made me break off,  
 And those thy fears might have wrought fears in me ;  
 But thou didst understand me by my signs,  
 And didst in signs again parley with me ;  
 Yea, without stop, didst let thy heart confess,  
 And, consequently, thy rude hand to act  
 The deed, which both our tongues held vile to name.—  
 Out of my sight, and never see me more !  
 My nobles leave me ; and my state is brav'd,  
 Even at my gates, with ranks of foreign powers :  
 Nay, in the body of this fleshly land,  
 This kingdom, this confine of blood and breath,  
 Hostility and civil tumult reigns  
 Between my conscience, and my cousin's death.

*Hub.* Arm you against your other enemies,  
 I'll make a peace between your soul and you.  
 Young Arthur is alive : This hand of mine  
 Is yet a maiden and an innocent hand,  
 Not painted with the crimson spots of blood.  
 Within this bosom never enter'd yet  
 The dreadful motion of a murd'rous thought<sup>9</sup>,  
 And you have slander'd nature in my form ;  
 Which, howsoever rude exteriorly,  
 Is yet the cover of a fairer mind  
 Than to be butcher of an innocent child.

*K. John.* Doth Arthur live ? O, haste thee to the peers,  
 Throw this report on their incensed rage,

<sup>8</sup> *And bid—*] The old copy reads—*As bid—*. For the present emendation I am answerable. Mr. Pope reads—*Or bid me, &c.* but *As* is very unlikely to have been printed for *Or.* MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> *The dreadful motion of a murd'rous thought,*] Nothing can be falser than what Hubert here says in his own vindication; for we find, from a preceding scene, *the motion of a murd'rous thought had entered into him*, and that very deeply: and it was with difficulty that the tears, the intreaties, and the innocence of Arthur had diverted and suppressed it. WARBURTON.

And make them tame to their obedience !  
 Forgive the comment that my passion made  
 Upon thy feature ; for my rage was blind,  
 And foul imaginary eyes of blood  
 Presented thee more hideous than thou art.  
 O, answer not ; but to my closet bring  
 The angry lords, with all expedient haste :  
 I conjure thee but slowly ; run more fast<sup>6</sup>.

[*Exeunt.*

### S C E N E III.

*The same. Before the Castle.*

*Enter ARTHUR on the walls.*

*Artb.* The wall is high ; and yet will I leap down<sup>7</sup> :—  
 Good ground, be pitiful, and hurt me not !—  
 There's few, or none, do know me ; if they did,  
 This ship-boy's semblance hath disguis'd me quite.  
 I am afraid ; and yet I'll venture it.  
 If I get down, and do not break my limbs,  
 I'll find a thousand shifts to get away ;  
 As good to die, and go, as die, and stay. [*leaps down.*

<sup>6</sup> The old play is divided into two parts, the first of which concludes with the king's dispatch of Hubert on this message ; the second begins with "Enter Arthur, &c." as in the following scene. STEVENS.

<sup>7</sup> *The wall is big, and yet will I leap down :—*] Our author has here followed the old play. In what manner Arthur was deprived of his life, is not ascertained. Matthew Paris, relating the event, uses the word *evanuit* ; and indeed as King Philip afterwards publicly accused King John of putting his nephew to death, without mentioning either the manner of it or his accomplices, we may conclude that it was conducted with impenetrable secrecy. The French historians however say, that John coming in a boat, during the night-time, to the castle of Rouen, where the young prince was confined, ordered him to be brought forth, and having stabbed him, while supplicating for mercy, the king fastened a stone to the dead body, and threw it into the Seine, in order to give some colour to a report, which he afterwards caused to be spread, that the prince attempting to escape out of a window of the tower of the castle, fell into the river, and was drowned.

MALONE.

O me !

O me ! my uncle's spirit is in these stones :—  
Heaven take my soul, and England keep my bones ! [dies.]

*Enter PEMBROKE, SALISBURY, and BIGOT.*

*Sal.* Lords, I will meet him at saint Edmund's-bury ;  
It is our safety, and we must embrace  
This gentle offer of the perilous time.

*Pemb.* Who brought that letter from the cardinal ?

*Sal.* The count Melun, a noble lord of France ;  
Whose private with me <sup>8</sup>, of the Dauphin's love,  
Is much more general than these lines import.

*Big.* To-morrow morning let us meet him then.

*Sal.* Or, rather, then set forward : for 'twill be  
Two long days' journey, lords, or e'er we meet <sup>9</sup>.

*Enter the BASTARD.*

*Bast.* Once more to-day well met, distemper'd lords !  
The king, by me, requiets your presence straight.

*Sal.* The king hath dispossess'd himself of us ;  
We will not line his thin bestained cloak  
With our pure honours, nor attend the foot  
That leaves the print of blood where-e'er it walks ;  
Return, and tell him so ; we know the worst.

*Bast.* What e'er you think, good words, I think, were  
best.

<sup>8</sup> Whose private, &c.] i. e. whose private account of the Dauphin's affection to our cause, is much more ample than the letters. POPE.

<sup>9</sup> — or e'er we meet.] This phrase, so frequent in our old writers, is not well understood. Or is here the same as ere, i. e. before. The addition of ever, or e'er, is merely augmentative.

That or has the full sense of before, and that e'er when joined with it is merely augmentative, is proved from innumerable passages in our ancient writers, wherein or occurs simply without e'er, and must bear that signification. Thus, in the old tragedy of *Master Arden of Fferfham*, 1599, quarto, (attributed by some, though falsely, to Shakespeare) the wife says,

" He shall be murdered or the guests come in." Sig. H. 3. b.  
Percy.

Again, in *Every Man, a Morality*, no date :

" As, or we departe, thou shalt know."

Again, in the interlude of the *Disobedient Child*, bl. l. no date :

" To send for virtualls or I came away." STEEVENS.

*Sal.*

## KING JOHN.

54

*Sal.* Our griefs, and not our manners, reason now<sup>1</sup>.

*Bast.* But there is little reason in your grief;

Therefore, 'twere reason, you had manners now.

*Pemb.* Sir, sir, impatience hath his privilege.

*Bast.* 'Tis true; to hurt his master, no man else<sup>2</sup>.

*Sal.* This is the prison: What is he lies here?

[*Seeing Arthur.*

*Pemb.* O death, made proud with pure and princely beauty!

The earth had not a hole to hide this deed.

*Sal.* Murder, as hating what himself hath done,  
Doth lay it open to urge on revenge.

*Big.* Or, when he doom'd this beauty to a grave,  
Found it too precious-princely for a grave.

*Sal.* Sir Richard, what think you? Have you beheld<sup>3</sup>,  
Or have you read, or heard? or could you think?  
Or do you almost think, although you see,  
That you do see? could thought, without this object,  
Form such another? This is the very top,  
The height, the crest, or crest unto the crest,  
Of murder's arms: this is the bloodiest shame,  
The wildest savag'ry, the vilest stroke,  
That ever wall-ey'd wrath, or staring rage,  
Presented to the tears of soft remorse.

*Pemb.* All murders past do stand excus'd in this:  
And this, so sole, and so unmatchable,  
Shall give a holiness, a purity,  
To the yet-unbegotten sin of times<sup>4</sup>;

<sup>1</sup> — reason now.] To *reason*, in Shakspeare, is not so often to argue, as to talk. JOHNSON.

So, in *Coriolanus*:

" — reason with the fellow,

" Before you punish him." STEEVENS.

<sup>2</sup> — no man else.] Old Copy—no *man's*. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> Have you beheld,—] Old Copy—*You have*, &c. Corrected by the editor of the third folio. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> — sin of times;] That is, of all future times. So, in *K. Henry V.*

" By custom and the ordinance of times.

Mr. Pope and the subsequent editors more elegantly read—*sins of time*; but the peculiarities of Shakspeare's diction ought, in my apprehension, to be faithfully preserved. MALONE.

And

Aud prove a deadly bloodshed but a jest,  
Exampled by this heinous spectacle.

*Bast.* It is a damned and a bloody work ;  
The graceless action of a heavy hand,  
If that it be the work of any hand.

*Sal.* If that it be the work of any hand ? —  
We had a kind of light, what would ensue :  
It is the shameful work of Hubert's hand ;  
The practice, and the purpose, of the king : —  
From whose obedience I forbid my soul,  
Kneeling before this ruin of sweet life,  
And breathing to his breathless excellence  
The incense of a vow, a holy vow ;  
Never to taste the pleasures of the world <sup>5</sup>,  
Never to be infected with delight,  
Nor conversant with ease and idleness,  
Till I have set a glory to this hand,  
By giving it the worship of revenge <sup>6</sup>.

Page.

<sup>5</sup> — a holy vow ;

*Never to taste the pleasures of the world,*] This is a copy of the  
vows made in the ages of superstition and chivalry. JOHNSON.

<sup>6</sup> Till I have set a glory to this hand,

*By giving it the worship of revenge.*] The worship is the dignity,  
the honour. We still say worshipful of magistrates. JOHNSON.

I think it should be — a glory to this head ; — pointing to the dead  
prince, and using the word worship in its common acceptation. A  
glory is a frequent term :

“ Round a quaker's beaver cast a glory,”  
says Mr. Pope : the solemn confirmation of the other lords seems to re-  
quire this sense. The late Mr. Gray was much pleased with this cor-  
rection. FARMER.

The old reading seems right to me, and means, — till I have found  
and renowned my own band by giving it the honour of revenge for so foul  
a deed. Glory means splendor and magnificence in St. Matthew, vi. 29.  
A thought, almost similar to the present, occurs in Ben Jonson's Car-  
oline, who, Act IV. sc. iv. says to Cethagus: “ When we meet again  
we'll sacrifice to liberty. Cet. And revenge. That we may praise our  
hands once !” i. e. O ! that we may set a glory, or procure honour  
and praise, to our bands, which are the instruments of action.

TOLLET.

I think the old reading the true one. In the next act we have the  
following lines :

“ — I will

## KING JOHN.

54

Pemb. Big. Our souls religiously confirm thy words.

Enter HUBERT.

Hub. Lords, I am hot with haste in seeking you :  
Arthur doth live ; the king hath sent for you.

Sal. O, he is bold, and blushes not at death :—  
Avaunt, thou hateful villain, get thee gone !

Hub. I am no villain.

Sal. Must I rob the law ? [drawing his sword.]

Bast. Your sword is bright, sir ; put it up again.

Sal. Not till I sheath it in a murderer's skin.

Hub. Stand back, lord Salisbury, stand back, I say ;  
By heaven, I think, my sword's as sharp as yours :  
I would not have you, lord, forget yourself,  
Nor tempt the danger of my true defence ;  
Lest I, by marking of your rage, forget  
Your worth, your greatness, and nobility.

Big. Out, dung-hill ! dar'st thou brave a nobleman ?

Hub. Not for my life : but yet I dare defend  
My innocent life against an emperor.

Sal. Thou art a murderer.

Hub. Do not prove me so ;  
Yet, I am none<sup>8</sup> : Whose tongue soe'er speaks false,  
Not truly speaks ; who speaks not truly, lies.

Pemb. Cut him to pieces.

Bast. Keep the peace, I say.

Sal. Stand by, or I shall gaul you, Faulconbridge.

Bast. Thou wert better gaul the devil, Salisbury :  
If thou but frown on me, or stir thy foot,  
Or teach thy hasty spleen to do me shame,  
I'll strike thee dead. Put up thy sword betime ;

" — I will not return,

" Till my attempt so much be glorify'd

" As to my ample hope was promised." MAZONE.

7 — true defence ;] Honest defence ; defence in a good cause.

JOHNSON.

\* Do not prove me so ;

Yet, I am none ;] Do not make me a murderer by compelling me  
to kill you ; I am but base not a murderer. JOHNSON.

Or

544. K I N G J O H N.

Or I'll so mat'l you and your toasting-iron<sup>9</sup>,  
That you shall think the devil is come from hell.

*Big.* What wilt thou do, renowned Faulconbridge?  
Second a villain, and a murderer?

*Hub.* Lord Bigot, I am none.

*Big.* Who kill'd this prince?

*Hub.* 'Tis not an hour since I left him well:  
I honour'd him, I lov'd him; and will weep  
My date of life out, for his sweet life's loss.

*Sal.* Trust not those cunning waters of his eyes,  
For villainy is not without such rheum;  
And he, long traded in it, makes it seem  
Like rivers of remorse<sup>1</sup> and innocence.  
Away, with me, all you whose souls abhor  
The uncleanly favours of a slaughter-house;  
For I am stifled with this smell of sin.

*Big.* Away, toward Bury, to the Dauphin there!

*Pemb.* There, tell the king, he may enquire us out.

[*Exeunt* Lords.]

*Baft.* Here's a good world!—Knew you of this fair  
work?

Beyond the infinite and boundless reach  
Of mercy, if thou didst this deed of death,  
Art thou damn'd, Hubert.

*Hub.* Do but hear me, sir.

*Baft.* Ha! I'll tell thee what;  
Thou art damn'd as black—nay, nothing is so black;  
Thou art more deep damn'd than prince Lucifer<sup>2</sup>:

<sup>9</sup> — *your toasting iron,*] The same thought is found in *K. Henry V.*: “I dare not fight, but I will wink and hold out mine iron. It is a simple one, but what though? it will toast cheese.” STEEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> *Like rivers of remorse—*] *Remorse* here, as almost every where in these plays, and the contemporary books, signifies pity. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> *Thou art more deep damn'd than prince Lucifer s,*] So, in the old play:

“ Hell, Hubert, trust me, all the plagues of hell  
“ Hangs on performance of this damned deed;  
“ This seal, the warrant of the body’s bliss,  
“ Ensureth Satan chieftain of thy soul.” MALONE.

There

There is not yet so ugly a fiend of hell<sup>3</sup>  
As thou shalt be, if thou didst kill this child.

*Hub.* Upon my soul,—

*Baf.* If thou didst but consent  
To this most cruel act, do but despair,  
And, if thou want'st a cord, the smallest thread  
That ever spider twisted from her womb  
Will serve to strangle thee; a rush will be a beam  
To hang thee on: or, would'st thou drown thyself,  
Put but a little water in a spoon,  
And it shall be as all the ocean,  
Enough to stifle such a villain up.—  
I do suspect thee very grievously.

*Hub.* If I in act, consent, or sin of thought,  
Be guilty of the stealing that sweet breath  
Which was embounded in this beauteous clay,  
Let hell want pains enough to torture me!  
I left him well.

*Baf.* Go, bear him in thine arms.—  
I am amaz'd, methinks; and lose my way  
Among the thorns and dangers of this world.—  
How easy dost thou take all England up!  
From forth this morsel of dead royalty,  
The life, the right, and truth of all this realm  
Is fled to heaven; and England now is left  
To tug, and scramble<sup>4</sup>, and to part by the teeth  
The unowed interest<sup>5</sup> of proud-swelling state.  
Now, for the bare-pick'd bone of majesty,

<sup>3</sup> *There is not yet, &c.*] I remember once to have met with a book, printed in the time of Henry VIII. (which Shakspeare possibly might have seen) where we are told that the deformity of the condemned in the other world is exactly proportioned to the degrees of their guilt. The author of it observes how difficult it would be, on this account, to distinguish between Belzebub and Judas Iscariot. STEEVENS.

<sup>4</sup> —and scramble,] i. e. scramble. See Vol. V. p. 452, n. 5. MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> *The unowed interest*—] That is, the interest which is not at this moment legally possessed by any one, however rightfully entitled to it. On the death of Arthur, the right to the English crown devolved to his sister, Eleanor. MALONE.

Doth dogged war bridle his angry crest,  
And snarieth in the gentle eyes of peace :  
Now powers from home, and discontents at home,  
Meet in one line ; and vast confusion waits  
(As doth a raven on a sick-fallen beast)  
The imminent decay of wrested pomp<sup>6</sup>.  
Now happy he, whose cloak and cincture<sup>7</sup> can  
Hold out this tempest. Bear away that child,  
And follow me with speed ; I'll to the king :  
A thousand businesses are brief in hand,  
And heaven itself doth frown upon the land. [Exeunt.

## A C T V. S C E N E I.

*The same. A Room in the Palace.*

*Enter King JOHN, PANDULPH with the Crown, and Attendants.*

*K. John.* Thus have I yielded up into your hand  
The circle of my glory.

*Pand.* Take again [giving John the crown.] From this my hand, as holding of the pope,  
Your sovereign greatness and authority.

*K. John.* Now keep your holy word : go meet the  
French ; And from his holiness use all your power  
To stop their marches, 'fore we are inflam'd.  
Our discontented counties do revolt ;  
Our people quarrel with obedience ;  
Swearing allegiance, and the love of soul,  
To stranger blood, to foreign royalty.  
This inundation of mistemper'd humour

<sup>6</sup> *The imminent decay of wrested pomp.*] *Wrested pomp* is greatness obtained by violence. JOHNSON.

Rather, greatness wrested from its possessor. MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> — and cincture—] The old copy reads—center, probably for cincture, Fr. STEEVENS.

The emendation was made by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

Rests by you only to be qualify'd.  
Then pause not ; for the present time's so sick,  
That present medicine must be minister'd,  
Or overthrow incurable ensues.

*Pand.* It was my breath that blew this tempest up,  
Upon your stubborn usage of the pope :  
But, since you are a gentle convertite<sup>8</sup>,  
My tongue shall hush again this storm of war,  
And make fair weather in your blustering land.  
On this Ascension-day, remember well,  
Upon your oath of service to the pope,  
Go I to make the French lay down their arms. [Exit.

*K. John.* Is this Ascension-day ? Did not the prophet  
Say, that, before Ascension-day at noon,  
My crown I should give off ? Even so I have :  
I did suppose, it should be on constraint ;  
But heaven be thank'd, it is but voluntary.

<sup>8</sup> — a gentle convertite,] A convertite is a convert. So, in Marlowe's *Yew of Malta*, 1633 :

" Gov. Why, Barabas, wilt thou be christen'd ?

" Bar. No, governour ; I'll be no convertite." STEEVENS.

A convertite (a word often used by our old writers, where we should now use convert,) signified either, one converted to the faith, or one reclaimed from worldly pursuits, and devoted to penitence and religion.

Mr. Mason says, a convertite cannot mean a convert, because the latter word "in the language of the present times means a person that changes from one religion to another." But the question is, not what is the language of the present time, but what was the language of Shakespeare's age. Marlowe uses the word convertite exactly in the sense now affixed to convert. John, who had in the former part of this play asserted in very strong terms the supremacy of the king of England in all ecclesiastical matters, and told Pandulph that he had no reverence for "the Pope or his usurp'd authority," having now made his peace with "boly church," and resigned his crown to the Pope's representative, is considered by the legate as one newly converted to the true faith, and very properly styled by him a convertite. The same term, in the second sense above mentioned, is applied to the usurper, Duke Frederick, in *As you like it*, on his having "put on a religious life, and thrown into neglect the pompous court :" —

" — out of these convertites

" There is much matter to be heard and learn'd." MALONE.

*Enter the BASTARD.*

*Bast.* All Kent hath yielded ; nothing there holds out,  
But Dover castle : London hath receiv'd,  
Like a kind host, the Dauphin and his powers :  
Your nobles will not hear you, but are gone  
To offer service to your enemy ;  
And wild amazement hurries up and down  
The little number of your doubtful friends.

*K. John.* Would not my lords return to me again,  
After they heard young Arthur was alive ?

*Bast.* They found him dead, and cast into the streets ;  
An empty casket, where the jewel of life <sup>9</sup> —  
By some damn'd hand was robb'd and ta'en away.

*K. John.* That villain Hubert told me, he did live.

*Bast.* So, on my soul, he did, fer aught he knew.  
But wherefore do you droop ? why look you sad ?  
Be great in act, as you have been in thought ;  
Let not the world see fear, and sad distrust,  
Govern the motion of a kingly eye :  
Be stirring as the time ; be fire with fire ;  
Threaten the threat'ner, and out-face the brow  
Of bragging horrour : so shall inferior eyes,  
That borrow their behaviours from the great,  
Grow great by your example, and put on  
The dauntless spirit of resolution <sup>1</sup>.

Away ; and glister like the god of war,  
When he intendeth to become the field :  
Shew boldness, and aspiring confidence.  
What, shall they seek the lion in his den ?  
And fright him there ; and make him tremble there ?

<sup>9</sup> An empty casket, where the jewel of life — ] The same kind of imagery is employed in *K. Richard II.*

" A jewel in a ten-times-barr'd-up chest

" Is a bold spirit in a loyal breast." MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — and put on

The dauntless spirit of resolution.] So, in *Macbeth* :

" Let's hie thee to thy hilt,

" And meet i' the hall together." MALONE.

O, let

O, let it not be said!—Forage, and run<sup>2</sup>  
To meet displeasure farther from the doors;  
And grapple with him, ere he come so nigh.

K. John. The legate of the pope hath been with me,  
And I have made a happy peace with him;  
And he hath promis'd to dismiss the powers  
Led by the Dauphin.

Bast. O inglorious league!  
Shall we, upon the footing of our land,  
Send fair-play orders, and make compromise,  
Insinuation, parley, and base truce,  
To arms invasive? shall a beardless boy,  
A cocker'd silken wanton brave our fields,  
And flesh his spirit in a warlike soil,  
Mocking the air with colours idly spread<sup>3</sup>,  
And find no check? Let us, my liege, to arms:  
Perchance, the cardinal cannot make your peace;  
Or if he do, let it at least be said,  
They saw we had a purpose of defence.

K. John. Have thou the ordering of this present time.

Bast. Away then, with good courage; yet, I know,  
Our party may well meet a prouder foe.<sup>4</sup> [Exeunt.

<sup>2</sup> — Forage, and run—] To forage is here used in its original sense, for to range abroad. JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> Mocking the air with colours idly spread,] He has the same image in Macbeth:

“ Where the Norwegian banners flout the sky,  
“ And fan our people cold.” JOHNSON.

From these two passages Mr. Gray seems to have formed the first stanza of his celebrated ode :

“ Ruin seize thee, ruthless king!  
“ Confusion on thy banners wait!  
“ Though fann'd by conquest's crimson wing  
“ They mock the air with idle state.” MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> Away then, with good courage; yet, I know,  
Our party may well meet a prouder foe.] Faulconbridge means; for all their boasting I know very well that our party is able to cope with one yet prouder and more confident of its strength than theirs.

STEVENS.

## S C E N E II.

*A Plain near St. Edmund's-bury.*

*Enter, in arms, LEWIS, SALISBURY, MELUN, PEMBROKE, BIGOT, and Soldiers.*

*Lew.* My lord Melun, let this be copied out,  
And keep it safe for our remembrance :  
Return the precedent<sup>5</sup> to these lords again ;  
'That, having our fair order written down,  
Both they, and we, perusing o'er these notes,  
May know wherefore we took the sacrament,  
And keep our faiths firm and inviolable.

*Sal.* Upon our sides it never shall be broken.  
And, noble Dauphin, albeit we swear  
A voluntary zeal, and an unurg'd faith,  
To your proceedings ; yet, believe me, prince,  
I am not glad that such a sore of time  
Should seek a plaister by contemn'd revolt,  
And heal the inveterate canker of one wound,  
By making many : O, it grieves my soul,  
That I must draw this metal from my side  
To be a widow-maker ; O, and there,  
Where honourable rescue, and defence,  
Cries out upon the name of Salisbury :  
But such is the infection of the time,  
That, for the health and physick of our right,  
We cannot deal but with the very hand  
Of stern injustice and confused wrong.—  
And is't not pity, O my grieved friends !  
That we, the sons and children of this isle,  
Were born to see so sad an hour as this ;  
Wherein we step after a stranger march<sup>6</sup>  
Upon her gentle bosom, and fill up

<sup>5</sup> — *the precedent* — ] i. e. the original treaty between the Dauphin and the English lords. STEEVENS.

<sup>6</sup> — *after a stranger march*] Our author often uses *stranger* as an adjective. See the last scene ; and Vol. II. p. 450, n. 1. MALONE.  
Her

## K I N G J O H N.

551

Her enemies' ranks, (I must withdraw and weep  
Upon the spot<sup>7</sup> of this enforced cause,)  
To grace the gentry of a land remote,  
And follow unacquainted colours here?

— What, here? — O nation, that thou could'st remove!  
That Neptune's arms, who clippeth thee about,  
Would bear thee from the knowledge of thyself,  
And grapple thee<sup>8</sup> unto a pagan shore<sup>9</sup>;  
Where these two Christian armies might combine  
The blood of malice in a vein of league,  
And not to spend it so unneighbourly!<sup>1</sup>

*Lew.* A noble temper dost thou shew in this;  
And great affections, wrestling in thy bosom,  
Do make an earthquake of nobility.  
O, what a noble combat hast thou fought<sup>2</sup>,  
Between compulsion, and a brave respect<sup>3</sup>!

Let

<sup>7</sup> Upon the spot—] *Spot* is used here for *stain*. So, in a former passage:

“ To look into the spots and stains of right.” MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> And grapple thee, &c.] The old copy reads—*And crippe thee, &c.* Perhaps our author wrote *gripple*, a word used by Drayton in his *Poly-albion*, song i :

“ That thrusts his *gripple* hand into her golden maw.” STEEVENS.

The emendation was made by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — unto a pagan shore;] Our author seems to have been thinking on the wars carried on by Christian princes in the holy land against the Saracens; where the united armies of France and England might have laid their mutual animosities aside, and fought in the cause of Christ, instead of fighting against brethren and countrymen, as Salisbury and the other English noblemen who had joined the Dauphin, were, about to do. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> And not to spend it so unneighbourly!] This is one of many passages, in which Shakespeare concludes a sentence without attending to the manner in which the former part of it is constructed. See Vol. III. p. 356, n. 8. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> — *bast thou fought;*] *Thou*, which appears to have been accidentally omitted by the transcriber or compositor, was inserted by the editor of the fourth folio. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> Between compulsion, and a brave respect!] This *compulsion* was the necessity of a reformation in the state; which, according to Salisbury's

Let me wipe off this honourable dew,  
 That silvery doth progress on thy cheeks :  
 My heart hath melted at a lady's tears,  
 Being an ordinary inundation ;  
 But this effusion of such manly drops,  
 This shower, blown up by tempest of the soul <sup>4</sup>,  
 Startles mine eyes, and makes me more amaz'd  
 Than had I seen the vaulty top of heaven  
 Figur'd quite o'er with burning meteors.  
 Lift up thy brow, renowned Salisbury,  
 And with a great heart heave away this storm :  
 Commend these waters to those baby eyes,  
 That never saw the giant world enrag'd ;  
 Nor met with fortune other than at feasts,  
 Full warm of blood, of mirth, of gossiping.  
 Come, come ; for thou shalt thrust thy hand as deep  
 Into the purse of rich prosperity,  
 As Lewis himself :—so, nobles, shall you all,  
 That knit your sinews to the strength of mine.

*Enter PANDULPH, attended.*

And even there, methinks, an angel spake <sup>5</sup> :  
 Look, where the holy legate comes apace,  
 To give us warrant from the hand of heaven ;

bury's opinion (who, in his speech preceding, calls it an *enforced cause*,) could only be procured by foreign arms ; and the *brave respect* was the love of his country. WARBURTON.

<sup>4</sup> This shower, blown up by tempest of the soul,] So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece* :

" This windy tempest, till it blow up rain,  
 " Held back his sorow's tide—." MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> —an angel spake:] Sir T. Hanmer, and after him Dr. Warburton read here—an angel speeds. I think unnecessarily. The Dauphin does not yet hear the legate indeed, nor pretend to hear him ; but seeing him advance, and concluding that he comes to animate and authorize him with the power of the church, he cries out, *at the sight of this holy man, I am encouraged as by the voice of an angel.* JOHNSON.

Rather, *In what I have now said, an angel spake* ; for see, the holy legate approaches, to give a warrant from *heaven*, and the name of *rights* to our cause. MALONE.

And

**A**nd on our actions set the name of right,  
With holy breath.

*Pand.* Hail, noble prince of France !  
The next is this,—king John hath reconcil'd  
Himself to Rome ; his spirit is come in,  
That so stood out against the holy church,  
The great metropolis and see of Rome :  
Therefore thy threat'ning colours now wind up,  
And tame the savage spirit of wild war ;  
That, like a lion foster'd up at hand,  
It may lie gently at the foot of peace,  
And be no further harmful than in shew.

*Lew.* Your grace shall pardon me, I will not back ;  
I am too high-born to be property'd,  
To be a secondary at control,  
Or useful serving-man, and instrument,  
To any sovereign state throughout the world.  
Your breath frit kindled the dead coal of wars  
Between this chartis'd kingdom and myself,  
And brought in matter that should feed this fire ;  
And now 'tis far too huge to be blown out  
With that same weak wind which enkindled it.  
You taught me how to know the face of right,  
Acquainted me with interest to this land,  
Yea, thrust this enterprize into my heart ;  
And come ye now to tell me, John hath made  
His peace with Rome ? What is that peace to me ?  
I, by the honour of my marriage-bed,  
After young Arthur, claim this land for mine ;  
And, now it is half-conquer'd, must I back,  
Because that John hath made his peace with Rome ?  
Am I Rome's slave ? What penny hath Rome borne,  
What men provided, what munition sent,  
To underprop this action ? is't not I,  
That undergo this charge ? who else but I,  
And such as to my claim are liable,  
Sweat in this business, and maintain this war ?  
Hayç I not heard these islanders shout out,

*Vive le roy !* as I have bank'd their towns<sup>6</sup>?  
 Have I not here the best cards for the game,  
 To win this easy match play'd for a crown?  
 And shall I now give o'er the yielded set?  
 No, no, on my soul, it never shall be said.

*Pand.* You look but on the outside of this work.

*Lew.* Outside or inside, I will not return  
 Till my attempt so much be glorify'd  
 As to my ample hope was promised  
 Before I drew this gallant head of war,  
 And call'd these fiery spirits from the world,  
 To out-look conquest, and to win renown  
 Even in the jaws of danger and of death.—

[*Trumpet sounds,*

What lusty trumpet thus doth summon us?

*Enter the BASTARD, attended.*

*Bast.* According to the fair-play of the world,  
 Let me have audience; I am sent to speak:—  
 My holy lord of Milan, from the king  
 I come, to learn how you have dealt for him;  
 And, as you answer, I do know the scope  
 And warrant limited unto my tongue.

*Pand.* The Dauphin is too wilful-opposite,  
 And will not temporize with my entreaties;  
 He flatly says, he'll not lay down his arms.

*Bast.* By all the blood that ever fury breath'd,  
 The youth says well:—Now hear our English king;

<sup>6</sup> — as I have bank'd their towns?] *Bank'd their towns* may mean, thrown up entrenchments before their towns.

The old play of *King John*, however, leaves this interpretation extremely disputable. It appears from thence that these salutations were given to the Dauphin as he sailed along the banks of the river, This, I suppose, Shakespeare calls *banking* the towns.

“ — from the hollow holes of Thameſis

“ Echo apace replied, *Vive le roy!*

“ From thence along the wanton rolling glide,

“ To Troynovant, your fair metropolis.”

We still say to *coast* and to *flank*; and to *bank* has no less of property, though it is not reconciled to us by modern usage. STEEVENS.

For thus his royalty doth speak in me.  
He is prepar'd; and reason too<sup>7</sup>, he should:  
This apish and unmannerly approach,  
This harness'd masque, and unadvised revel,  
This unhair'd sawciness<sup>8</sup>, and boyish troops,  
The king doth smile at; and is well prepar'd  
To whip this dwarfish war, these pigmy arms,  
From out the circle of his territories.

That hand, which had the strength, even at your door,  
To cudgel you, and make you take the hatch<sup>9</sup>;  
To dive, like buckets, in concealed wells<sup>10</sup>;  
To crouch in litter of your stable planks;  
To lie, like pawns, lock'd up in chests and trunks;  
To hug with swine; to seek sweet safety out  
In vaults and prisons; and to thrill, and shake,

<sup>7</sup> — and reason too,] Old Copy—*to*. Corrected by the editor of the second folio. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> This unhair'd sawciness,] The old copy reads—unbeard. Corrected by Mr. Theobald. Hair was formerly written bear. See p. 398, n. 2. Hence the mistake might easily happen. Faulconbridge has already in this act exclaimed,

“ — Shall a beardless boy,  
“ A cocker'd silken wanton, brave our fields ?”

So, in the fifth act of *Macbeth*, Lenox tells Cathness that the English army is near, in which he says, there are

“ — many unrough youths, that even now  
“ Protest their first of manhood.”

Again, in *King Henry V.*:

“ For who is he, whose chin is but enrich'd  
“ With one appearing bair, that will not follow  
“ These cull'd and choice-drawn cavaliers to France ?”

Another reading has been suggested—this unair'd (i. e. untravell'd) sawciness: but the French troops, who were now in a foreign country, could not be called untravelled. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — take the batch;] To take the batch, is to leap the batch. To take a hedge or a ditch is the hunter's phrase. STEEVENS.

So, in Massinger's *Fatal Dowry*, 1632:

“ I look about and neigh, take hedge and ditch,  
“ Feed in my neighbour's pastures.” MALONE.

<sup>10</sup> — in concealed wells;] I believe our author, with his accustomed licence, used concealed for concealing; wells that afforded concealment and protection to those who took refuge there. MALONE.

Even at the crying of your nation's crow <sup>1</sup>,  
Thinking this voice an armed Englishman ;—  
Shall that victorious hand be feebled here,  
That in your chambers gave you chaitisement ?  
No : Know, the gallant monarch is in arms ;  
And like an eagle o'er his airy towers <sup>2</sup>,  
To fouse annoyance that comes near his nest.—  
And you degenerate, you ingrate revolts,  
You bloody Neros, ripping up the womb  
Of your dear mother England, blush for shame :  
For your own ladies, and pale-visag'd maids,  
Like Amazons, come tripping after drums ;  
Their thimbles into armed gantlets change,  
Their needls to lances <sup>3</sup>, and their gentle hearts  
To fierce and bloody inclination.

*Lew.* There end thy brave, and turn thy face in peace ;  
We grant, thou canst out-scold us : fare thee well ;  
We hold our time too precious to be spent  
With such a brabler.

*Pand.* Give me leave to speak.

*Bast.* No, I will speak.

*Lew.* We will attend to neither :—

Strike up the drums ; and let the tongue of war  
Plead for our interest, and our being here.

*Bast.* Indeed, your drums, being beaten, will cry out ;

\* — of your nation's crow,] Mr. Pope, and some of the subsequent editors, read—our nation's crow ; not observing, that the Bastard is speaking of John's achievements in France. He likewise reads in the next line—*bis* voice ; but *this* voice, the voice or *caw* of the French crow, is sufficiently clear. MALONE.

<sup>1</sup> — like an eagle o'er bis airy towers,] An *airy* is the nest of an eagle. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> Their needls to lances,] Here we should read—*needls*, as in the *Midsummer Night's Dream* :

“ Have with our *needls* created both one flower.”

Fairfax has the same contraction of the word. STEEVENS.

In the old copy the word is contractedly written *needl's*, but it was certainly intended to be pronounced *needls*, as it is frequently written in old English books. Many disyllables are used by Shakespeare and other writers as monosyllables, as *wether*, *spirit*, &c. though they generally appear at length in the original editions of these plays. MALONE.

And

And so shall you, being beaten: Do but start  
 An echo with the clamour of thy drum,  
 And even at hand a drum is ready brac'd,  
 That shall reverberate all as loud as thine;  
 Sound but another, and another shall,  
 As loud as thine, rattle the welkin's ear,  
 And mock the deep-mouth'd thunder: for at hand  
 (Not trusting to this halting legate here,  
 Whom he hath us'd rather for sport than need,) Is warlike John; and in his forehead sits  
 A bare-ribb'd death, whose office is this day  
 To feast upon whole thousands of the French.

*Lew.* Strike up our drums, to find this danger out.

*Baſt.* And thou ſhalt find it, Dauphin, do not doubt.

[*Exeunt.*

### S C E N E III.

*The ſame. A field of battle.*

*Alarums.* Enter King JOHN, and HUBERT.

*K. John.* How goes the day with us? O, tell me, Hubert.

*Hub.* Badly, I fear: How fares your majesty?

*K. John.* This fever, that hath troubled me fo long,  
 Lies heavy on me; O, my heart is sick!

*Enter a Messenger.*

*Mes.* My lord, your valiant kinsman, Faulconbridge,  
 Desires your majesty to leave the field;  
 And ſend him word by me, which way you go.

*K. John.* Tell him, toward Swinstead, to the abbey  
 there.

*Mes.* Be of good comfort; for the great supply,  
 That was expected by the Dauphin here,  
 Are wreck'd<sup>4</sup> three nights ago on Goodwin sands.  
 This news was brought to Richard<sup>5</sup> but even now:

4 — for the great supply,—

Are wreck'd—] Supply is here and in a subsequent paſſage in Scene V. used as a noun of multitude. MALONE.

5 — Richard —] Sir Richard Faulconbridge;—and yet the king a little before (Act III. sc. ii.) calls him by his original name of Philip.

STEVENS.

The

The French fight coldly, and retire themselves.

*K. John.* Ah me ! this tyrant fever burns me up,  
And will not let me welcome this good news.—  
Set on toward Swinstead : to my litter straight ;  
Weakness possesseth me, and I am faint. [Exeunt.

## SCENE IV.

*The same. Another part of the same.*

*Enter SALISBURY, PEMBROKE, BIGOT, and Others.*

*Sal.* I did not think the king so stor'd with friends.

*Pemb.* Up once again ; put spirit in the French ;  
If they miscarry, we miscarry too.

*Sal.* That misbegotten devil, Faulconbridge,  
In spight of spight, alone upholds the day.

*Pemb.* They say, king John, sore sick, hath left the field.

*Enter MELUN wounded, and led by soldiers.*

*Mel.* Lead me to the revolts of England here.

*Sal.* When we were happy, we had other names.

*Pemb.* It is the count Melun.

*Sal.* Wounded to death.

*Mel.* Fly, noble English, you are bought and sold<sup>6</sup> ;  
Unthread the rude eye of rebellion<sup>7</sup>,

And

<sup>6</sup> — *you are bought and sold* ;] This expression appears to have been proverbial ; intimating that *foul play* has been used. I have met with it in many old English books, but cannot at present turn to the instances. It is again used in *K. Richard III.*

“ Jocky of Norfolk, be not too bold,

“ For Dickon, thy master, is *bought and sold*.” *MALONE.*

<sup>7</sup> Unthread the rude eye of rebellion,] Shakespeare in *King Lear* uses the same expression, “ *treading dark-ey'd night*.” *STEEVENS.*

Some one, observing on this passage, has been idle enough to suppose that the *eye of rebellion* was used like the *eye of the wind*, &c. Shakespeare's metaphor is of a much humbler kind. He was evidently thinking of the *eye of a needle*. Undo (says Melun to the English nobles) what you have done ; desert the rebellious project in which you have engaged. In *Coriolanus* we have a kindred expression :

“ They would not *thread the gates*.”

And welcome home again discarded faith.  
 Seek out king John, and fall before his feet;  
 For, if the French be lords of this loud day,  
 He means<sup>8</sup> to recompence the pains you take,  
 By cutting off your heads : Thus hath he sworn,  
 And I with him, and many more with me,  
 Upon the altar at saint Edmund's-bury ;  
 Even on that altar, where we swore to you  
 Dear amity and everlasting love.

*Sal.* May this be possible! may this be true!

*Mel.* Have I not hideous death within my view,  
 Retaining but a quantity of life ;  
 Which bleeds away, even as a form of wax<sup>9</sup>  
 Refolveth<sup>1</sup> from his figure 'gainst the fire ?  
 What in the world should make me now deceive,  
 Since I must lose the use of all deceit ?  
 Why should I then be false ; since it is true  
 That I must die here, and live hence by truth ?  
 I say again, if Lewis do win the day,  
 He is forsworn, if e'er those eyes of yours  
 Behold another day break in the east :  
 But even this night,—whose black contagious breath  
 Already smokes about the burning crest  
 Of the old, feeble, and day-wearied sun,—  
 Even this ill night, your breathing shall expire ;

Our author is not always careful that the epithet which he applies to a figurative term should answer on both sides. *Rude* is applicable to *rebellion*, but not to *eyes*. He means in fact,—the eye of rude rebellion. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> He means—] The Frenchman, i. e. Lewis, means, &c. See Melun's next speech: “ If Lewis do win the day—.” MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — even as a form of wax—] This is said in allusion to the images made by witches. Holinshed observes that it was alledged against dame Eleanor Cobham and her confederates, “ that they had devised an image of wax, representing the king, which by their sorcerie by little and little consumed, intending thereby in conclusion to waste and destroy the king's person.” STEEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> Refolveth—] i. e. *dissolveth*. So, in *Hamlet*:

“ Thaw, and resolve itself into a dew.” MALONE.

Paying

Paying the fine of rated treachery<sup>2</sup>,  
 Even with a treacherous fine of all your lives,  
 If Lewis by your assistance win the day.  
 Commend me to one Hubert, with your king;  
 The love of him,—and this respect besides,  
 For that my grandfire was an Englishman<sup>3</sup>,—  
 Awakes my conscience to confess all this.  
 In lieu whereof, I pray you, bear me hence  
 From forth the noise and rumour of the field;  
 Where I may think the remnant of my thoughts  
 In peace, and part this body and my soul  
 With contemplation and devout desires.

*Sal.* We do believe thee,—And besrew my soul  
 But I do love the favour and the form  
 Of this most fair occasion, by the which  
 We will untread the steps of damned flight;  
 And, like a bated and retired flood,  
 Leaving our rankness and irregular course<sup>4</sup>,  
 Stoop low within those bounds we have o'er-look'd,  
 And calmly run on in obedience,  
 Even to our ocean, to our great king John.—  
 My arm shall give thee help to bear thee hence;  
 For I do see the cruel pangs of death  
 Right in thine eye<sup>5</sup>.—Away, my friends! New flight;  
 And happy newness<sup>6</sup>, that intends old right.

[*Exeunt, leading off* Melun.]

<sup>2</sup> —*rated treachery,*] It were easy to change *rated*, to *bated*, for an easier meaning; but *rated* suits better with *fine*. The Dauphin has *rated* your treachery, and set upon it a *fine* which your lives must pay. JOHNSON.

<sup>3</sup> *For that my grandfire was an Englishman,—*] This line is taken from the old play, printed in quarto, in 1591. MALONE.

<sup>4</sup> *Leaving our rankness and irregular course,*] *Rank*, as applied to water, here signifies *exuberant*, *ready to overflow*: as applied to the actions of the speaker and his party, it signifies *inordinate*. So, in our author's *Venus and Adonis*:

“ Rain added to a river that is *rank*,

“ Perforce will force it overflow the bank.” MALONE.

<sup>5</sup> *Right in thine eye.*] *Right* signifies *immediate*. It is now obsolete.

STEEVEN.

<sup>6</sup> —*happy newness, &c.*] Happy innovation, that purposed the restoration of the ancient rightful government. JOHNSON.

SCENE .

## SCENE V.

*The same. The French Camp.*

*Enter LEWIS, and his Train.*

*Lew.* The sun of heaven, methought, was loth to set ;  
But stay'd, and made the western welkin blush,  
When the English measur'd<sup>7</sup> backward their own ground  
In faint retire : O, bravely came we off,  
When with a volley of our needless shot,  
After such bloody toil, we bid good night ;  
And wound our tattering colours clearly up<sup>8</sup>,  
Last in the field, and almost lords of it !—

*Enter a Messenger.*

*Mes.* Where is my prince, the Dauphin ?

*Lew.* Here :—What news ?

*Mes.* The count Melun is slain ; the English lords,  
By his persuasion, are again fallen off :  
And your supply, which you have wish'd so long,  
Are cast away, and funk, on Goodwin sands.

*Lew.* Ah, foul shrewd news !—Beishrew thy very heart !  
I did not think to be so sad to-night,  
As this hath made me.—Who was he, that said,

<sup>7</sup> When the English measur'd—] Old Copy—When *English meas-*  
*sure, &c.* Corrected by Mr. Pope. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> And wound our tattering colours clearly up,] *Tattering*, which in  
the spelling of our author's time was *tottering*, is used for *tatter'd*.  
The active and passive participles are employed by him very indiscrimi-  
nately. MALONE.

It is remarkable through such old copies of our author as I have hi-  
thero seen, that wherever the modern editors read *tatter'd*, the old  
editions give us *totter'd* in its room. Perhaps the present broad pronun-  
ciation, almost particular to the Scots, was at that time common to  
both nations.

So, in Marlowe's *K. Edward II.* 1598 :

" This totter'd ensign of my ancestors."

Again, in *The Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntington*, 1601 :

" I will not bid my ensign-bearer wave

" My totter'd colours in this worthless air." STEEVENS.

King John did fly, an hour or two before

The stumbling night did part our weary powers?

*Mes.* Whoever spoke it, it is true, my lord.

*Lew.* Well; keep good quarter, and good care to-night:  
The day shall not be up so soon as I,  
To try the fair adventure of to-morrow.

[Exit.

### S C E N E VI.

*An open place in the neighbourhood of Swinstead Abbey.*

*Enter the BASTARD, and HUBERT, meeting.*

*Hub.* Who's there? speak, ho! speak quickly, or I shoot.

*Bast.* A friend:—What art thou?

*Hub.* Of the part of England.

*Bast.* Whither dost thou go?

*Hub.* What's that to thee? Why may not I demand  
Of thine affairs, as well as thou of mine?

*Bast.* Hubert, I think.

*Hub.* Thou hast a perfect thought:  
I will, upon all hazards, well believe  
Thou art my friend, that know'st my tongue so well:  
Who art thou?

*Bast.* Who thou wilt: an if thou please,  
Thou may'st befriend me so much, as to think  
I come one way of the Plantagenets.

*Hub.* Unkind remembrance! thou, and cycleless night,  
Have

9 — *thou, and cycleless night,*] The old copy has—*endles*; night. The emendation was made by Mr. Theobald. Dr. Warburton supports it by observing that Pindar calls the moon the *eye of night*. With Pindar our author had certainly no acquaintance; but, I believe, the correction is right. Shakespeare has, however, twice applied the epithet *endles*; to night, in *K. Richard II.*.

“ Then thus I turn me from my country's light,

“ To dwell in solemn shades of *endles*; night.”

Again:

“ My oil-dry'd lamp—

“ Shall be extinct with age and *endles*; night.”

But

Have done me shame :—Brave soldier, pardon me,  
That any accent, breaking from thy tongue,  
Should scape the true acquaintance of mine ear.

*Baf.* Come, come ; fans compliment, what news a-  
broad ?

*Hub.* Why, here walk I, in the black brow of night,  
To find you out.

*Baf.* Brief, then ; and what's the news ?

*Hub.* O, my sweet sir, news fitting to the night,  
Black, fearful, comfortless, and horrible.

*Baf.* Shew me the very wound of this ill news ;  
I am no woman, I'll not swoon at it.

*Hub.* The king, I fear, is poison'd by a monk<sup>1</sup> :  
I left him almost speechless, and broke out  
To acquaint you with this evil ; that you might  
The better arm you to the sudden time,  
Than if you had at leisure known of this<sup>2</sup>.

*Baf.*

But in the latter of these passages a natural, and in the former, a kind of civil, *death*, is alluded to. In the present passage the epithet *endless* is inadmissible, because, if understood literally, it is false. On the other hand *eyeless* is peculiarly applicable. The emendation is also supported by our author's *Rape of Lucrece* :

“ Poor grooms are *figbileſſe* night ; kings, glorious day.”

MALONE.

This epithet I find in Jarvis Markham's *English Arcadia*, 1607 :

“ O *eyleſſe* night, the portraiture of death !”

Again, in Gower *De Confessione Amantis*, lib. v. fol. 102. b :

“ The daie made ende, and *loſte bis ſight*,

“ And comen was the darke night,

“ The whiche all the daies *eie bleſt*.” STEEVENS.

<sup>1</sup> *The king, I fear, is poison'd by a monk :*] Not one of the historians who wrote within sixty years after the death of King John, mentions this very improbable story. The tale is, that a monk, to revenge himself on the king for a saying at which he took offence, poisoned a cup of ale, and having brought it to his majesty, drank some of it himself to induce the king to taste it, and soon afterwards expired. Thomas Wykes is the first who relates it in his Chronicle, as a *report*. According to the best accounts John died at Newark, of a fever. MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> — *that you might*

*The better arm you to the sudden time,*

*Than if you had at leisure known of this.*] That you might be able

*Bast.* How did he take it? who did taste to him?

*Hub.* A monk, I tell you; a resolved villain,  
Whose bowels suddenly burst out: the king  
Yet speaks, and, peradventure, may recover.

*Bast.* Who didst thou leave to tend his majesty?

*Hub.* Why, know you not? the lords<sup>3</sup> are all come  
back,

And brought prince Henry in their company;  
At whose request the king hath pardon'd them,  
And they are all about his majesty.

*Bast.* Withhold thine indignation, mighty heaven,  
And tempt us not to bear above our power!—  
I'll tell thee, Hubert, half my power this night,  
Passing these flats, are taken by the tide,  
These Lincoln washes have devoured them;  
Myself, well-mounted, hardly have escap'd.  
Away, before! conduct me to the king;  
I doubt, he will be dead, or ere I come.

[Exeunt.]

## S C E N E VII.

*The Orchard of Swinstead-Abbey.*

*Enter Prince HENRY, SALISBURY, and BIGOT.*

*P. Hen.* It is too late; the life of all his blood  
Is touch'd corruptibly<sup>4</sup>; and his pure brain  
(Which some suppose the soul's frail dwelling-house)

to prepare instantly for the sudden revolution in affairs which the king's death will occasion, in a better manner than you could have done, if you had not known of it till the event had actually happened, and the kingdom was reduced to a state of composure and quiet. MALONE.

<sup>3</sup> *Why, know you not P. the lords, &c.*] Perhaps we ought to point thus:

Why know you not, the lords are all come back,

And brought prince Henry in their company? MALONE,

<sup>4</sup> *Is touch'd corruptibly;*] i. e. corruptively. Such was the phraseology of Shakespeare's age. So, in his *Rape of Lucrece*:

"The Romans *playfully* did give consent—"

i. e. with acclamations. Here we should now say—*playfully*.

MALONE.  
Doth,

Doth, by the idle comments that it makes,  
Foretell the ending of mortality.

*Enter PEMBROKE.*

*Pemb.* His highness yet doth speak ; and holds belief,  
That, being brought into the open air,  
It would allay the burning quality  
Of that fell poison which assaileth him.

*P. Hen.* Let him be brought into the orchard here.—  
Doth he still rage ? [Exit Bigot.

*Pemb.* He is more patient  
Than when you left him ; even now he fung.  
*P. Hen.* O vanity of sickness ! fierce extremes,  
In their continuance<sup>5</sup>, will not feel themselves.  
Death, having prey'd upon the outward parts,  
Leaves them invisible ; and his siege is now  
Against the mind<sup>6</sup>, the which he pricks and wounds  
With

<sup>5</sup> In their continuance,] I suspect our author wrote—In *by* continuance. In his Sonnets the two words are frequently confounded. If the text be right, *continuance* means *continuity*. Bacon uses the word in that sense. MALONE.

<sup>6</sup> Death, having prey'd upon the outward parts,  
Leaves them invisible ; and his siege is now  
Against the mind,] Invisible is here used adverbially. Death, having glutted himself with the ravage of the almost wasted body, and knowing that the disease with which he has assailed it is mortal, before its dissolution, proceeds, from mere satiety, to attack the mind, leaving the body *invisibly* ; that is, in such a secret manner that the eye cannot *precisely* mark his progress, or see when his attack on the vital powers has ended, and that on the mind begins ; or in other words, at what particular moment reason ceases to perform its function, and the understanding, *in consequence of a corroding and mortal malady*, begins to be disturbed.

Henry is here only pursuing the same train of thought which we find in his first speech in the present scene.

Our author has in many other passages in his plays used adjectives adverbially. So, in *All's well that ends well* : “ Was it not meant *damnable* in us,” &c. Again, in *K. Henry IV.* P. I : “ — ten times more *dishonourable* ragged than an old faced ancient.” See Vol. III. p. 441, n. 2 ; and Vol. V. p. 234, n. 3, where many other instances of the same kind are cited.

Mr. Rowe reads—*ber siege*—, an error derived from the corruption of

With many legions of strange fantasies ;  
 Which, in their throng and press to that last hold,  
 Confound themselves : 'Tis strange, that death should  
 sing.—

I am the cygnet<sup>8</sup> to this pale faint fawn,  
 Who chants a doleful hymn to his own death ;  
 And, from the organ-pipe of frailty, sings  
 His soul and body to their lasting rest.

Sel. Be of good comfort, prince ; for you are born  
 To set a form upon that indigest  
 Which he hath left so shapeless and so rude<sup>9</sup>.

of the second folio. I suspect, that this strange mistake was Mr. Gay's authority for making Death a female ; in which, I believe, he has either been preceded or followed by any poet :

" The painful family of Death,  
 " More hideous than their queen."

The old copy, in the passage before us, reads—Against the wind ; an evident error of the press, which was corrected by Mr. Pope, and which I should scarcely have mentioned, but that it justifies an emendation made in *Measure for Measure*, (p. 45, n. 3.) where by a similar mistake the word *flawes* appears in the old copy instead of *flaws*.

MALONE.

<sup>7</sup> With many legions of strange fantasies ;  
 Which, in their throng and press to that last hold,  
 Confound themselves.] So, in our author's *Rape of Lucrece* ;  
 " Much like a press of people at a door,  
 " Throng his inventions, which shall go before."

Again, in *King Henry VIII*:

" — which forc'd such way,  
 " That many maz'd considerings did throng,  
 " And press in, with this caution." MALONE.

— in their throng and press to that last hold,] In their tumult and  
 hurry of resorting to the last tenable part. JOHNSON.

<sup>8</sup> I am the cygnet—] Old Copy—Symet. Corrected by Mr. Pope.  
 MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> To set a form upon that indigest  
 Which be born so shapeless and so rude.] A description of the  
 Chaos almost in the very words of Ovid :  
 Quem dixerit Chaos ; radiis indigestaque moles. Met. I.

WHALLEY.

" Which Chaos hight, a huge rude heap,— :  
 " No sunne as yet with lightsome beames the shapeless world did  
 view." Golding's Translation, 1587. MALONE.

Enter

*Re-enter BIGOT, and Attendants, who bring in King JOHN  
in a chair.*

*K. John.* Ay, marry, now my soul hath elbow-room;  
It would not out at windows, nor at doors.  
There is so hot a summer in my bosom,  
That all my bowels crumble up to dust:  
I am a scribbled form, drawn with a pen  
Upon a parchment; and against this fire  
Do I shrink up.

*P. Hen.* How fares your majesty?  
*K. John.* Poison'd,—ill fare<sup>1</sup>;—dead, forsook, cast off;  
And none of you will bid the winter come<sup>2</sup>,  
To thrust his icy fingers in my maw<sup>3</sup>;

<sup>1</sup> *Poison'd;—ill fare;*] The word *fare* is here used as a dissyllable.  
So *fire, bōur, &c.* MALONE.

<sup>2</sup> This scene has been imitated by Beaumont and Fletcher in *The Wife for a Month*, ACT IV. STEEVENS.

<sup>3</sup> *To thrust his icy fingers in my maw; &c.*] Decker, in the *Gulf's Hornbook*, 1609, has the same thought: “—the morning waxing cold, *thrust his frosty fingers into thy bosome.*”

Again, in a pamphlet entitled *The great Frost, Cold Doings in London*, 1608: “The cold hand of winter is thrust into our bosoms.” STEEVENS.

The corresponding passage in the old play runs thus:

“ Philip, some drink. O, for the frozen Alps  
“ To tumble on, and cool this inward heat,  
“ That rageth as a furnace seven-fold hot.”

There is so strong a resemblance, not only in the thought, but in the expression, between the passage before us and the following lines in two of Marlowe's plays, that we may fairly suppose them to have been in our author's thoughts:

“ O, I am dull, and the cold hand of sleep  
“ *Thrust his icy fingers in my breast,*  
“ And made a frost within me.” *Luff's Dominion.*

Again:

“ O, poor Zabina, O my queen, my queen,  
“ Fetch me some water for my burning breast,  
“ To cool and comfort me with longer date.” *Tamburlaine*, 1591.

*Luff's Dominion*, like many of the plays of that time, remained unpublished for a great number of years, and was first printed in 1657, by Francis Kirkman, a bookseller. It must however have been written before 1593, in which year Marlowe died. MALONE.

Nor

Nor let my kingdom's rivers take their course  
 Through my burn'd bosom ; nor intreat the north  
 To make his bleak winds kiss my parched lips,  
 And comfort me with cold :—I do not ask you much,  
 I beg cold comfort ; and you are so strait,  
 And so ingrateful, you deny me that.

*P. Hen.* O, that there were some virtue in my tears,  
 That might relieve you !

*K. John.* The salt in them is hot.—  
 Within me is a hell ; and there the poison  
 Is, as a fiend, confin'd to tyrannize  
 On unreprieveable condemned blood.

*Enter the BASTARD.*

*Bast.* O, I am scalded with my violent motion,  
 And spleen of speed to see your majesty.

*K. John.* O cousin, thou art come to set mine eye :  
 The tackle of my heart is crack'd and burn'd ;  
 And all the shrouds <sup>4</sup>, wherewith my life should fail,  
 Are turned to one thread, one little hair :  
 My heart hath one poor string to stay it by,  
 Which holds but till thy news be uttered ;  
 And then all this thou see'st, is but a clod,  
 And module of confounded royalty <sup>5</sup>.

*Bast.* The Dauphin is preparing hitherward ;  
 Where, heaven he knows, how we shall answer him :  
 For, in a night, the best part of my power,

<sup>4</sup> *And all the shroud,*] Shakespeare here uses the word *shrouds* in its true sense. The *shrouds* are the great ropes, which come from each side of the mast. In modern poetry the word frequently signifies the sails of a ship. *MALONE.*

<sup>5</sup> *An't module of confounded royalty.]* *Module* and *model*, it has been already observed, were in our author's time only different modes of spelling the same word. *Model* signified not an archetype after which something was to be formed, but the thing formed after an archetype; and hence it is used by Shakespeare and his contemporaries for a representation. So, in the *London Prodigal*, 1605 :

“ Dear copy of my husband ! O let me kiss thee ! [kissing a picture.]

“ How like him is this *model* ? ”

See Vol. III. p. 443, n. 6. *MALONE.*

As I upon advantage did remove,  
Were in the washes, all unwarily,  
Devoured by the unexpected flood<sup>6</sup>. [The king dies.]

*Sal.* You breathe these dead news in as dead an ear.—  
**My liege ! my lord !**—But now a king.—now thus.

*P. Hen.* Even so must I run on, and even so stop.  
What surely of the world, what hope, what stay,  
When this was now a king, and now is clay !

*Baſt.* Art thou gone so ? I do but stay behind,  
To do the office for thee of revenge ;  
And then my soul shall wait on thee to heaven,  
As it on earth hath been thy servant still.—  
Now, now, you stars, that move in your right spheres,  
Where be your powers ? Shew now your mended faiths ;  
And instantly return with me again,  
To push destruction, and perpetual shame,  
Out of the weak door of our fainting land :  
Straight let us seek, or straight we shall be sought ;  
The Dauphin rages at our very heels.

*Sal.* It seems, you know not then so much as we :  
The cardinal Pandulph is within at rest,  
Who half an hour since came from the Dauphin ;  
And brings from him such offers of our peace  
As we with honour and respect may take,  
With purpose presently to leave this war.

*Baſt.* He will the rather do it, when he sees  
Ourſelves well ſinewed to our defence.

*Sal.* Nay, it is in a manner done already ;  
For many carriages he hath dispatch'd  
To the ſea-side, and put his cauſe and quarrel  
To the diſposing of the cardinal :  
With whom yourſelf, myſelf, and other lords,  
If you think meet, this afternoon will poſt  
To conſummate this buſineſſ happily.

*Baſt.* Let it be ſo :—And you, my noble prince,  
With other princes that may beit be ſpar'd,

<sup>6</sup> *Were in the washes, all unwarily, &c.]* This untoward accident really happened to king John himself. As he paſſed from Lynn to Lincolnshire, he loſt by an innundation all his treasure, carriages, baggage, and regalia. MALONE.

Shall wait upon your father's funeral.

*P. Hen.* At Worcester must his body be interr'd;  
For so he will'd it.

*Bast.* Thither shall it then.

And happily may your sweet self put on  
The lineal state and glory of the land!  
To whom, with all submission, on my knee,  
I do bequeath my faithful services  
And true subjection everlasting.

*Sal.* And the like tender of our love we make,  
To rest without a spot for evermore.

*P. Hen.* I have a kind soul, that would give you<sup>7</sup> thanks,  
And knows not how to do it, but with tears.

*Bast.* O, let us pay the time but needful woe,  
Since it hath been beforehand with our griefs<sup>8</sup>.—  
This England never did (nor never shall)  
Lie at the proud foot of a conqueror,  
But when it first did help to wound itself.  
Now these her princes are come home again,  
Come the three corners of the world in arms,  
And we shall shock them: Nought shall make us rue,  
If England to itself do rest but true<sup>9</sup>.      [Exeunt.

<sup>7</sup> — *that would give you*—] *You*, which is not in the old copy, was added for the sake of the metre, by Mr. Rowe. MALONE.

<sup>8</sup> — *let us pay the time but needful woe,*

*Since it hath been beforehand with our griefs.*—] Let us now indulge in sorrow, since there is abundant cause for it. England has been long a scene of confusion, and its calamities have anticipated our tears. By those which we now shed, we only pay her what is her due. MALONE.

<sup>9</sup> — *Nought shall make us rue,*

*If England to itself do rest but true.*] This conclusion seems to have been formed on these two lines of the old play :

“ *Let England live but true within itself,*”

“ *And all the world can never wrong her state.*” MALONE.

The tragedy of *King John*, though not written with the utmost power of Shakespeare, is varied with a very pleasing interchange of incidents and characters. The lady's grief is very affecting; and the character of the Bastard contains that mixture of greatness and levity which this author delighted to exhibit. JOHNSON.







THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY  
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstance  
taken from the Building



